

24,555 / B / 1

M xx

18/0

P*Middelton. 1809.

BOOKS Printed for J. OSBORNE and T. LONG-
MAN, at the Ship and Black Swan in Pater-
Noster-Row.

THE FARRIERS NEW GUIDE: Contain-
ing, *First*, The Anatomy of a Horse; being an exact and
compendious Description of all his Parts, with their Actions
and Uses; illustrated with Figures curiously engraven on Copper-
Plates. *Secondly*, An Account of all the Diseases incident to Horses,
with their Signs, Causes, and Method of Cure; wherein many
Defects in the Farriers Practice are now carefully supply'd; their
Errors expos'd and amended, and the Art greatly improved and ad-
vanced, according to the latest Discoveries. The whole interspers'd
with many curious and useful Observations concerning *Feeding* and
Exercise, &c. By W. GIBSON, 4th Edition corrected. 8vo.

THE TRUE METHOD OF DIETING HORSES.
Containing many useful Observations concerning their Marks, Co-
lour, and External Shape; their Temper and Instinct; and how they
are govern'd, so as to prevent Accidents and Diseases. The pro-
per Method of Feeding suited to their Age, Strength and Constitu-
tion; wherein the pernicious Customs which have obtain'd among
many ignorant Grooms and other Pretenders to Horsemanship, are
expos'd, and their Errors carefully amended. Under which is like-
wise contain'd the right and proper Exercise, necessary not only in
the above-mentioned Respects, but apply'd to the most usual Ser-
vices required of Horses, whether those for Travelling and Labour,
those for the Manage, or those for Pleasure. As also Observations
concerning the right ordering of Troop-Horses, with a Discourse
of Breeding, founded on the Duke of Newcastle's short Method;
very necessary for the improving our Breed, and raising a Beautiful
and Useful Race of Horses. By the same Author—8vo.

43257A

THE FARRIER'S DISPENSATORY.

In Three PARTS.

Containing FIRST,

A Description of the Medicinal Simples, commonly made use of in the Diseases of Horses, with their Virtues and Manner of Operation, distributed into proper CLASSES, &c.

SECONDLY,

The Preparations of Simples, *Vegetable, Animal and Mineral*; with an Explanation of the most usual Terms, both in the *Chymical and Galenical* Pharmacy.

THIRDLY,

A Number of useful Compositions and Receipts suited to the Cure of all Diseases, never before published; as also those of greatest Account from *Solleysell, Ruini, Blundevill*, and other most celebrated Authors, digested under their proper Heads of Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c. The proper Method of compounding and making them, with many other useful Observations and Improvements tending to their right Administration.

To which is also added,

A complete INDEX of all the Medicines contained in the Book, whether Simple or Compound; with a Table of Diseases pointing to the Remedies proper in each Malady.

THE SECOND EDITION corrected.

By W. GIBSON.

L O N D O N: A=8

Printed for J. OSBORN and T. LONGMAN, at the Ship and Black Swan in Pater-noster-Row. M.DCC.XXVI.





TO

Sir WILL. HOPE, of *Balcomy*.

SIR,



HO' I lie under sufficient Obligations making this publick Acknowledgment of your particular Favours, yet

there were many other Motives, which challenged this Regard from me, and it was certainly my Duty, as you have been a constant Patron and Encourager of all Gentleman-like Arts and Exercises; but in that of Horsemanship, no one but must confess the great Debt you have laid on the Publick, by your ingenious and useful Labours. I should therefore be indulg'd in an Address of this Kind, since it is no other than the Deference, which all who enter on the same Bottom I am now imbark'd in, ought to pay to your Name.

A 2

But

DEDICATION.

But if I was only to plead from the Sense of your extraordinary Candour to myself, I might soon exceed the Limits of a Dedication. You was pleased to express a Satisfaction in the Attempt I have already made for improving the Farriers Art; and you have not only approv'd the Design of what I now offer upon the same Subject, but honoured me with your Instructions, it cannot therefore but be the more acceptable to all judicious Persons. And I assure you, Sir, next the Advantage I wish the Publick, nothing will give me a more sensible Pleasure, than that it may meet with a favourable Reception from you. *I am,*

SIR,

Your Most Obliged, and

Most Humble Servant,

WILLIAM GIBSON.



The PREFACE.



THE favourable Reception our Farriers New Guide, has met with from the best Judges, has not only occasioned the speedy Publication of this Treatise of Medicines, but encouraged us to lengthen it out, somewhat beyond what it was at first intended.

We were unwilling to incumber that Book, which was designed as an Institution and Guide to the Knowledge of Diseases, and their Method of Cure, with any thing that might be an Hindrance to the Reader's Progress therein, otherwise a great deal might have been crowded into it concerning Medicaments; but we judged it much more to the purpose, as any one will find upon a serious Perusal, to insert nothing there, but a sufficient Number of fit Examples suited to the several Intentions of Cure, without falling into such Digressions as must have drawn the Mind from that, which was its proper Object, into the Consideration of something else.

And we were the rather encouraged to pursue this Method, because the Want of such an OEconomy had led some of our best Authors into innumerable Inconveniencies, who, by endeavouring to make their Books complete Systems, have not only rendred them much more perplexed, than otherwise they would have been, but so tedious in many Places, that they are enough to deter any unaccustomed Reader from the least Perusal of them: For what can be more preposterous, or contrary to good Method, than to interrupt the Series of a Cure with long Discourses concerning Medicines? or to fill up whole Pages with Chymical Processes, which ought rather to have been the Business of another Treatise.

The P R E F A C E.

As the Materia Medica of itself makes up a complete Branch of Physick, it has therefore been considered by the best Authors, distinct from other Branches thereof, as the only Way to avoid Confusion, and the properest Means to arrive at a competent Skill in the Knowledge of Medicines; and therefore, since those to whom we owe the most useful Discoveries of their Virtues and Operations, have constantly followed this Method. We do not see, why the same Regularity ought not to be studied by such as lay down Instructions for the Cure of Horses.

But tho' these Reasons were alone sufficient to justify our present Undertaking, yet there are others of no less Consequence, that have encouraged us to it, namely, the great Improvements that have been made in that Branch of Science; for as we are indebted to the last Age for many useful Discoveries in the Animal OEconomy, and the Diseases to which it is obnoxious, so we are no less beholden to some late Inquiries, for a more perfect Insight into the Virtues, Properties, and Operations of Medicine, than to all the preceeding Times, whereby many things, formerly of great account, are now deservedly laid aside as useless; and those only are esteemed in Practice, that afford us some Tokens of their Virtue and Efficacy.

But if we were yet further to consider the many Instances, wherein all our Authors have erred, or been defective in what relates to Medicines, it would plainly appear, that such a Treatise, as we now offer to the Publick, is very much wanting; for as most of the Medicines which are administred to Horses, have originally been taken from Books of Physick, by Persons but little acquainted with that study; so they have neither made a judicious Choice, in the vast Number they have recommended to the Publick, many of them being altogether needless and insignificant; nor have they assigned the proper Doses, or laid down the necessary Cautions in administring those, from which we might expect any tolerable Efficacy.

In this last Respect, the best Authors have even been blameable in many Circumstances, but with Regard to
the

The P R E F A C E.

the Doses all have greatly erred; and, for want of a true Knowledge of the things they administer, the Doses of some are infinitely small, where the Ingredients consist of Herbs, and other Vegetables that differ but little from their common Food, and may therefore be given at discretion; whereas, on the other hand, the most powerful Alteratives are sometimes prescribed in over great Quantities, tho' the Accidents arising from thence are generally attributed to some other Cause; and these Mistakes have run thro' all their Powders, Balls and Drenches, excepting those that are purgative, and work by a sensible Operation, where in the main they can hardly err, after the Experience of so many Ages, unless it be thro' their own Rashness and Folly.

But nothing is more usual, both in the Books and Practice of Farriers, than the mixing Drugs of different and opposite Qualities in Compositions, that are only designed to answer in some single Intention; and many are so injudiciously put together, that the one cannot fail of destroying the Efficacy of the other, and some are so strangely contrived, that it is impossible to unite them into any Form, which is not only troublesome to the Maker, but in many Cases deprived them of that Efficacy, which otherwise they might have, if they were compounded according to Art.

*To these might be added divers other Circumstances, wherein the Farriers Practice is defective in what relates to Medicines, from which it would also appear, that none of the Methods hitherto taken, have been sufficient to put it upon a better Footing; and this is not my bare Opinion only, but of several others, particularly Blundevill, whose Judgment was, that the Medicines ought to be considered apart, and says, they would imploy a no small Volume to be undertaken by some other Hand, if not by himself: And it is indeed somewhat odd, that among all the Books that have been compiled for the Instruction of Farriers, no one has been hitherto thought of, to render that Branch of their Profession more easy and useful; but most of their Writers have aimed at complete Systems, or else have
been*

The P R E F A C E.

been only bare Publishers of Receipts; so that both the one, and the other, have deprived us of that Benefit we might have expected, had a more regular Method been taken.

And therefore, considering all these Reasons, we could not fully discharge our good Intentions to the Publick, by what we had already done towards the Advancement of the Farriers Art, until we had also bestowed some pains on a Treatise of Medicines, wholly suited to the Practice of Farriers; and as we have good reason to believe our other Performance will be a Benefit, to those who are unacquainted with the Animal OEconomy, so we doubt not but this will have the like Effect, as it teaches the true Knowledge of those things, that are the Instruments made use of to restore Health.

As to the Order and Method, we chose that of a Dispensatory, because it is the most extensive, and the best suited to those who have not the Leisure or Ability to read many Books. It is divided into three Parts. In the First, is an Account of the Medicinal Simples, Vegetable, Animal and Mineral; wherein we have followed the Example of the best modern Authors, not only in rejecting those that are useless, and of no account, but also in having ascribed no other Qualities to any of them, without giving them a Title to the Cure of all Diseases, as is common in many Books, which serve only to lead the Unlearned into a deal of Confusion, it being by this means impossible for them to distinguish in which Cases they are the most proper. The Second Part, contains the most useful and simple Preparations of all those things, whether Chymical or Galenical, in which plain Instructions are given for making several of the latter without much Charge or Difficulty. And the Third, all those Compositions that we judged the most useful, and the best suited to the Diseases of Horses, wherein are great Number, both of our own, and such as were communicated by the best Hands, never before published, as also those from the best Authors, such as Solleyell, Ruini, and Blundevill, and some have likewise been gleaned from the Writers of less Note: All which are ranked under their several Denominations of Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c. Only, with respect to these Authors, we have made some Alterations and
Amend-

The P R E F A C E.

Amendments in several of their Compositions, by leaving out Ingredients that are hurtful, or contributing nothing to the main Design of the Medicine and by adding others as often as was necessary: But in all Cases, where this Liberty has been taken, we have constantly inserted the genuine Receipt, that the Practitioner might be fully satisfied of the Reasons of such Alterations.

We have been no less careful throughout the whole, to guard against all such Errors and Defects, as have been already hinted at, by explaining every Medicine, whether simple or compound, so far as is needful to the right Administration thereof, having also laid down the necessary Cautions, with a particular Observation on all such Symptoms as require a Change or Alteration: Neither have we been less solicitous in what relates to the Mixing and Compounding of all such Medicines, as require a more than ordinary Art, to bring them into their due Form and Consistence, especially where that contributes to their Success, as in the Case of many outward Applications.

All the most usual Terms and Operations, both in the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy, are here also explained; and likewise the Terms and Denominations assigned to Medicines, as Alteratives, Evacuators and Restoratives, with the usual Terms included under these, and many other things, which make Studies of this kind irksome to Beginners.

And because a particular Regard ought to be had to the Price of all such Medicines, as are accommodated to the Practice of Farriers, a due Exactness has also been observed in that respect; having constantly taken notice of those Compositions of our own, or any other Writer, that might be too expensive for ordinary Horses; and for that Reason we have always annexed those of small Value, which come the nearest to answer in the same Intentions, so that the Practitioner cannot be at a Loss on any account, having the Opportunity to chuse such as are the most suitable to every Occasion: And if some few Chymical Processes, and other elaborate Medicines, have also taken place among the more simple and easy Compositions, it is what cou'd not
well

The P R E F A C E.

well be avoided in a Treatise of this kind, without making it defective, several of the capital Medicines being oftentimes necessarily prescribed in the Diseases of Horses, and this Fruit will, at least, be reaped from it, That those who have not the Time and Conveniency to make them, may hereby get such an Acquaintance with them, as to use them with the more Safety and Certainty, in all the Circumstances that require them.

And lastly, for the Practitioner's Ease and Conveniency, we have annexed two Alphabetical Tables, the one referring to all Matters and Things contained in the Book; and the other of the Names of Diseases, pointing to the Remedies proper for each: And there is also this further Benefit from our Method, that the Reader will find the Medicines of the same Intention constantly ranged together under their proper Forms, without turning back to the Index, which will save a great deal of Time and Trouble; so that we believe nothing material has been omitted, that could be contained in the Compass of so small a Volume. And now there remains only one other short Labour, to put a period to all we intend upon this Subject of Horses, and that is a Discourse concerning the true Method of Feeding, and the Care that is necessary to their Preservation, so as to keep them sound and fit for all their respective Services, which we hope to publish in a short time, and for which we had not a proper Place in our Farriers Guide to treat of it so fully, as is necessary for a Matter of so much Importance.





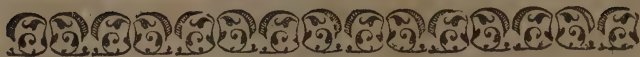
THE
Farriers DISPENSATORY.

PART I.

Of *Medicinal Simples*,
With their Virtues and Operations.



ALL Medicinal Simples are reduced under three Denominations, viz. Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral. Under the first are contained all those Things that are the natural and genuine Productions of the Earth, from their proper Seeds and Plants. Under the second, all such Parts of Animals as have been thought necessary to Medicinal Purposes. And under the third, all Metals and Metalline Substances; as Salts, Stones, Earths, &c. This being the first and most general Division of all Simples, our Purpose is to follow the same, beginning with Vegetables, proceeding from thence to Animals, and lastly, to those of the Mineral Kingdom.



S E C T. I.

Of VEGETABLES.

UNDER this Section are contained Roots, Herbs, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, Gums, and harden'd Juices, natural Balsams, Woods, and Barks. But before we proceed to their particular Description, we shall premise some few general Hints concerning their gathering and keeping.

And first, as to *Roots*. These are best taken up in the Beginning of the Spring, before the Leaves shoot forth.

Herbs are at their best when they begin to flower, and should be gather'd when there is neither Rain or Dew upon them, and ought to be dried in the Shade. Some may be kept much longer than others, but whenever any of them begin to lose their fresh Colour, they are then no better than ill-got Hay; and should therefore be rejected as useless. Most *Herbs* yield more of their Virtues in Decoction and Distillation when dry, than when they are fresh gathered, because the phlegmatick Parts which intangle their medicinal Virtues are evaporated by drying.

Flowers and Seeds should in like Manner be gathered when there is neither Rain nor Dew upon them; but as *Herbs* are dried best in the Shade, these ought always to be spread out, and dried in the Sun, for the quicker they dry, the better they preserve their Scent and Colour. They ought always to be kept in a dry Place, and if they seem to grow dampish, they must again be laid in the Sun. These also lose their Virtues, with their Scent and Colour.

Most *Fruits* are best when they are full ripe, but those whose Efficacy depends on the Roughness of their Juices, as *Sloes, Quinces, &c.* are chiefly of Use before they are quite ripe.

Woods and Barks should also be carefully dried, and afterwards kept in a dry Place. These may be preserved good a considerable Time; but the fresher they are the more efficacious.

Gums and hardened Juices are most of them a foreign Product, and may be kept a considerable Time. Those are the best and fittest for Use that have the least Mixture and Dross.

Of ROOTS.

ANGELICA, This Root is seldom used alone, but makes a very good Ingredient in several Compositions; there are divers Virtues ascribed to it, but its chief Effect consists in expelling of Wind. The best is from *Spain*.

Aromatick Reed, See *Reed Aromatick*.

Asparagus, See *Sparrow-Grass*.

Birthwort Long and Round, These are both of the same Efficacy, having several Virtues ascribed to them, but particularly, that they resist Poison and Malignity, and have therefore taken Place in divers Compositions of that Intention. They are among the principal Ingredients in the *Diapente*, some using the long, some the round. They are also said to be cleansing and healing, and for that Reason are used in outward Applications, being incorporated into several Ointments and Plasters, and drawn off in Tinctures with other Ingredients to wash Wounds and Ulcers, in which Intentions they have been found sometimes very serviceable.

Briony, This is very opening and cleansing, and is good in all obstinate Obstructions in the Bowels, and some Disorders in the Nerves, &c.

China, This Root is brought to us from *Spain*, though formerly from that Country, from whence it takes its Name. It is very drying, and greatly promotes Perspiration, and therefore *Solley-*

fell prescribes its Decoction in the Farcy; it is likewise good to open Obstructions, or discuss Swellings in the Spleen, Liver, and other *Viscera*, but, because of its Costliness, can only be given to Horses of Value. That is accounted the best, which is white within, light, and mealy.

Contrayerva, It is of a reddish Colour, rough and wrinkled, having many small Fibres shooting from it, not unlike what we see in some Radishes. It is extremely serviceable in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, and to a Horse of Value may be given in Powder with any proper Liquid to the Quantity of half an Ounce, or made up into a Paste with Flower and Liquorice-Powder, or it may be given in a lesser Quantity, when mixed with other Ingredients of the same Intention. See *Cordial-Powders* in Part III.

Dittany of Crete, This has the same Virtues as the *Birthwort*, and is serviceable in all disorderly Emotions of the Nerves and nervous Juices, and is therefore of Use in Convulsions arising from thence.

Dock sharp pointed, This is an excellent Ingredient in Drinks for the Yellows, and all Obstructions in the Liver, and likewise in the Farcy, and all Foulness of the Skin, especially when it is boiled with other Ingredients, as shall be shewn in Part III. It is also serviceable in the same Intentions of Cure outwardly in Ointments.

Roots.

Elecampane, This is a most excellent Root, and very well adapted to Horses, and is to be met with in great Plenty, in several Parts of this Kingdom. It is very warm, opening and cleansing, and of great Efficacy in removing Obstructions in the *Lungs*, occasioned by Colds, Surfeits, or any other Mismanagement, causing Purpiveness; it is also restorative, heals inward Ulcers, and gives fresh Substance and Vigour to the Solids, after they have been wasted by *hectick* and *consumptive* Disorders. The best Way of using it is in Powder, or made into Balls; as shall be shewn in its proper Place. It is also of Service outwardly in Ointments, in the Mange, Leprosy, and all Foulness of the Skin.

Eryngo, It has several Virtues ascribed to it, but is chiefly owned as a Restorative, in which Intention it is not inferior to the former; it is also looked upon as a Strengtheners of the Parts of Generation, and a great Provoker to *Venery*, and may be therefore given to old Stallions among their Oats, being first made into Powder, or formed into Balls with Flour.

Galinal, It is one of the most useful Simples in the whole *Materia Medica*, being endued with several Properties. It is a great Cordial and Strengtheners of the Nerves, and by its penetrating Warmth becomes very serviceable in expelling of Wind, and destroying Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, and is therefore a very proper Ingredient in all Compositions for strengthening the Stomach, and restoring a lost

Roots.

Appetite. It is a small knotty Root; and may be had at any Drugster's or Apothecary's for a very moderate Price. The best is of a reddish Colour, heavy, and well scented, and extremely hot to the Taste.

Garlick, This is well known, and is very much in Use among Horses; it is much loaded with subtle and volatile Parts, which render it exceeding opening and discussive, so that it becomes serviceable in all Obstructions in the Lungs, causing Purpiveness; it also promotes Urine, and destroys Worms, and is of no small Efficacy in destroying Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts causing Cholicks and Pains. It is also of Service outwardly, in Cataplasms for discussing obstinate Swellings.

Gentian, No Root is of more general Use both to Man and Beast, it being discussive and opening, and a great Promoter of *sensible* and *insensible* Transpiration, but it is principally of Use as a *Stomachick*; it is a very material Ingredient in the *Diapente*, and in several other Compositions for Horses; it is also a Destroyer of Worms and wormy Matter, and outwardly is very discussive when its Powder is made up into Cataplasms, or when it is boiled in Fomentations; It likewise makes a good Tent to open a Passage into *sinuous* or *cavernous* Ulcers, where an Instrument cannot be safely used.

Ginger, This is very hot and penetrating, and therefore a great Comforter of the Nerves, and enters into many Compositions for strengthening the Stomach and Guts.

Grass,

Roots.

Grass, This is one of the lesser opening Roots, and is good in all Compositions intended to cleanse the inward Parts; it is therefore proper in the *Yellows* and *Drop-sy*, and by its emollient Softness it is also very serviceable in *Pur-siveness*, and in all *broken-winded* consumptive Cases; its Operation is chiefly by Urine.

Hellebore Black, This has been of great Account, both among the Ancients and Moderns in all chro-nical Cases, but chiefly in Mad-ness; it works powerfully on the Blood, as an Alterative, and in Cases where that happens to be too thick, it renders it more thin and fluid. *Solleysell*, and several others make it an Ingredient in some of their purging Compo-sitions, and it must no doubt be of very great Service, in all foul and gross Habits where Purging is necessary.

Hellebore White, This is so vio-lent a Purger, that it is seldom now prescribed inwardly to Men, but in some Cases it is given success-fully to Horses along with other Ingredients. A very good Wa-ter is also made from it, to wash foul Ulcers, and mangy Erupti-ons on the Skin; it likewise en-ters into several Unguents for the same Intention.

Hermodactyls, This is a Root brought from *Syria*, it is a very gentle Purger, but of great Efficacy in scouring the Glands, and promoting the Secretions, and therefore becomes a good Ingre-dient in all purging Balls, espe-cially for those sluggish Diseases which hinder Horses from thriv-ing.

Horse-Radish, It is very open-

Roots.

ing and cleansing, and is there-fore serviceable in all Obstructi-ons in the smallest Vessels, and by its great Volatility it strengthens the Nerves, and rouses the Spi-rits when they are sluggish and unactive. It is a powerful Diu-retick, but especially when it is joined with some Acid, as the Juice of Lemons, and the like Things, and becomes of great Service both in the *Drop-sy* and *Yellows*, and in other chronical Distempers; the best Way to ma-nage it is by working it with some other Ingredients in new Wort.

Fallap, There are two Sorts, both which are brought from *New Spain*, that which is of darkest Colour is the best, and which looks of a black and shining Co-lour when broke. It is a most excellent Purger of all watery and pituitous Humours, and in many Cases is very proper for Horses; the best Way is to give it in Sub-stance powdered in some conve-nient Mixture from an Ounce, or two Ounces, or more, to a very strong robust Horse.

Lillies, The Roots of White Lillies are chiefly useful in emol-lient softening Poultices, and are therefore best when newly taken out of the Ground.

Leeks, These are of a volatile Nature, and act in the same Man-ner as *Garlick*, but in a lower Degree. Vide *Garlick*.

Liquorice, This is of so general Use, that there are not many me-dicinal Compositions either for Man or Beast, wherein it has not some Share. It grows in several Parts of *England*, but chiefly a-bout *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire*. It is particularly serviceable in all Dis-

6 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory. Part I.*

Roots.

orders of the Breast, arising from Colds; and therefore is a very necessary Ingredient in all those Balls that are designed for broken winded Horses, &c.

Madder, This is useful in most of the same Intentions as the former, and is of Service to open all Obstructions in the Liver, and principal Bowels: And is therefore not only accounted a good Balsamick, but of the greatest Efficacy in the Yellows, or Jaundice. This may be either given in the Form of Balls, or steeped in New Ale or Wort.

Marsh-Mallows, These are emollient and softening, and therefore sheathe, and, as it were, blunt the sharp Juices which irritate the Fibres, and in this Respect they become exceeding useful in many Cases, but especially in Stranguries, and those other Disorders that occasion Heat, and Scalding of Urine. They are also of great Service outwardly in Cataplasms, and Fomentations, and help to ripen, or discuss all Tumors.

Onions, These are of a very pungent and volatile Nature; but as they are also somewhat soft and oily, they become less detersive than Garlick. They are by all allowed to be very effectual in cleansing the urinary Passages from Slime and Filth, and by Vertue of that Softness we have observed to be in them, they also become balsamick and healing; and therefore very useful to Horses in all Disorders of the Lungs. They are likewise a good Ingredient outwardly in all Poul-tices and Charges, to draw or discuss Tumors.

Orrice or Flower de Luce-Root,

Roots.

The *Florentine* is the best, and is reckoned a good Pectoral, and proper in all Obstructions in the Lungs.

Pellitory of Spain, This is a hot spicy Root, and is very proper to squeeze out of the Glands viscid and phlegmatick Humours, and therefore becomes useful in some Palsies, and in all Disorders arising from too much Humidity.

Peony, The Root of the male Peony is chiefly used, upon which *Solleysell* lays no small Stress in some Intentions, which I take to be owing to the great Commendations it has had from some Writers. It is reckoned a great Cordial, and a Resister of Poison, as also cleansing, and diuretick.

Reed Aromatick, This is chiefly known by the Name of *Calamus Aromaticus*, and is useful in the same Intentions as the Galingal above described, but somewhat inferior in its Heat and Efficacy.

Rhubarb, This is a Root which has deservedly been of great Account in all Ages. The best is of a yellowish Colour, and Nutmeg-Grain, with red Streaks. It purges mildly, and has also an astringent Quality whereby it can do no Harm even in the weakest Disorders; but, on the contrary, is of great Efficacy to stop all Loosenesses and Scourings of the Guts, and to strengthen the Solids after being relaxed and weakened by Diseases: It is particularly serviceable in the Yellows, and in all Disorders of the Kidnies and Ulcers; but it cannot be easily complied with to Horses of small Value, two Ounces being but a very moderate Dose.

Rhapon.

Roots.

Rhaponticum or *Monks Rhubarb*, This grows in great Plenty in several Parts of *England*, and resembles the former; it does not come up to a Purger, but is extremely deterfive and cleansing; and tho' it is not so remarkable in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages as the other, yet it is useful in many of the same Intentions, and particularly, in the *Yellows*, and all Disorders of the *Liver*, &c.

Sarsaparilla, This is reckoned a great Sweetener of the Blood, and is for that Purpose prescribed by *Solleysell*, and some others in the *Farcy*, and other Foulness in the Blood; but it has not only more said in its Commendation than it deserves, but it is also too costly to be complied with, in the Diseases of *Horses*; especially, as there are many of the same Intention, which are more effectual, and may be procured for a very moderate Price.

Satyrion, This is said to be not only a Cordial, but a Restorative, and is used as such by the above mentioned Author, in Conjunction with others of the same Intention.

Snake-Weed, Of this there are two Sorts, the one is called *Bistort*, and grows in several Parts of *England*; the other comes from *Virginia*, and is therefore called *Virginia-Snakeweed*. The last is a good Antidote in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, but is too costly to be given in such Quantities as are necessary in a regular Cure; and though we meet with it in some of the best Books of *Marshallsy*, we are of Opinion it is but seldom com-

Roots.

plied with as it ought to be, to do any considerable Service; some ascribe the same Virtues to the *Bistort*, though in a much lower Degree, but its chief Efficacy consists in its Astringency, whereby it is often successful in stopping Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood.

Squils or *Sea-Onions*, These are very deterfive and cleansing, and are of Service (when infused in Vinegar) to *Horses* that are purfive, and short-winded.

Tormentil, This is to be had in great Plenty, and is so well known among the common People in *England*, that they boil it frequently in Milk to cure Fluxes; and it is indeed a good Remedy in all such Intentions, and well adapted to *Horses*, being a very powerful Astringent.

Turbith, This Root purges and scours the Glands, and is very proper in most obstinate and chronical Distempers.

Turmeric, Of this there are two Sorts, the round and the long, but the last is chiefly made Use of: It is opening and diffusive, and a powerful Remedy in the *Yellows*, and in all dropfical Habits.

Valerian, The wild is what is chiefly used, it is esteemed a great Strengthenener of the Nerves, and therefore very efficacious in Fevers, and in all convulsive Cases; upon which Account it becomes also serviceable to *Horses* that are subject to the Staggers.

Vipers-Grass, This is said to be good in malignant Distempers, but is not near in so much Account as the *Snake-Weed*.

3 The FARRIERS Dispensatory. Part I.

Roots.

Zedoary, This is proper in infectious Diseases, and likewise in all Intentions to strengthen the Stomach, and promote a good

Roots.

Appetite, being endued with many of the same Efficacies and Virtues with the *Galingal*.

Of HERBS and LEAVES.

AGRIMONY, This is in Flower most Part of the Summer; it is said to open Obstructions in the *Spleen* and *Liver*, and to be effectual in Dropsies and all evil Habits, and to heal inward Grievs; its Juice is frequently used in Contusions and fresh Wounds, and in Fomentations to dissolve hard Tumors, and drink up superfluous Humidities, in which Intentions, it is very efficacious.

Angelica, The Leaves of this Plant have several Virtues ascrib'd to them, but they are chiefly acknowledged to be serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and to promote Urine.

Arsenart, This grows in watery Places, and is in Flower in the Months of *July* and *August*: It is so hot and pungent upon the Tongue, that it is hardly tolerable, and therefore it has obtained in all chronick Disorders proceeding from a sluggish and heavy Motion of the Blood: It is also proper in all Stranguries, and whatsoever creates Pain and Uneasiness in Pissing.

Asarabacca, It both vomits and purges, but it is used no otherwise by Farriers but only in Decoction to squirt up the Nose, in the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head. It is also used in the same Intention in the Manner of Snuff, by drying the Herb, and making it into Powder.

Bawm, This flowers in *July*; the distilled Water is chiefly used and looked upon as a good Mixture with other Cordials.

Betony, It flowers in *June* and *July*; it is accounted very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves, proceeding from too much Humidity and Moisture, causing Catarrhs and Defluxions. Its Juice is said to be a great Healer, and therefore has obtained a Place in some Plaisters and Ointments for that Purpose. It is also of Service when dropped into the Eyes of Moon-blind Horses, by constringing the Glands from whence the Moisture proceeds.

Bramble, The Leaves are said to be cooling and strengthening, and may therefore be given to such Horses as are troubled with too much inward Heat, chopped among his Hay.

Broom, The Ashes of its Leaves and Tops are diuretick, and are therefore proper in all Dropsies, &c.

Brook-Lime, This grows in Rivulets which run off from Springs, and is in Flower in *May* and *June*. It is very opening and discussive, and of a hot pungent Taste as the Horse-Radish, and its Juice somewhat diluted in warm Water, and given once a Day for some Time, will be of great Service to young foul-bodied Horses.

Buckbean,

Herbs and Leaves.

Buckbean, This is useful in all the same Intentions as the preceding.

Burdock, The Leaves are useful in Burns and inflamed Tumors.

Calamint, This is warm and very opening, and when rightly dried makes a good Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

Carduus, or the *Blessed Thistle*, Every one knows the Virtues of this Herb, as a Stomachick. Its distill'd Water is also used as a Vehicle for Cordials, and *Solley-fell* often prescribes it in Cordial Drinks, but it is much better to use the Herb dried in Cordial and Stomachick Powders.

Cat-Mint, This flowers most of the Summer Months, and is very good in all Fevers, where the Nerves are affected, and is therefore also a proper Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

Celandine, Of this there is the greater and the less, but they differ not much in their Virtues. The greater is chiefly used; it is by all accounted deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore good in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, in the *Jaundice*, and other *chronical* Distempers: Its Juice takes off Clouds, Films, and Specks from the Eyes, and upon that Account, it is much in Vogue among Farriers. Its deterfive Qualities are owing to a sharp acid Salt, where-with it plentifully abounds.

Centuary, The lesser is chiefly made Use of; it is an excellent Stomachick, and likewise profitable in all malignant Distempers, for which Purpose it becomes a good Ingredient in all Cordial Powders, and in all Cases of lost Appetite.

Herbs and Leaves.

Camomile, It flowers in *July*, and is accounted very serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and in all uneasy Sensations of the Nerves; outwardly it is good in emollient and softening Cataplasms.

Coleworts, They abound with a nitrous Salt, and therefore are cooling, and promote Urine plentifully; they are good to allay Heat and Inflammation, and therefore some Farriers apply them stamp'd to Burns and hot Swellings.

Dandelion, It flowers in *April* and *May*; it is opening and cleansing, and its Juice outwardly very serviceable in foul and rotten Ulcers.

Dragons, This is in no small Account in Farriers Books, as a Resister of Poison, which they have borrowed from some ancient Writers in Physick, but it is not in much Esteem at present.

Dwarf-Elder, The Leaves are not much in Use. See the Bark.

Elder, The Leaves are cleansing, but they are chiefly used outwardly in Cataplasms to mollify and soften inflamed hard Swellings.

Endive, This flowers in *July* and *August*; it is a great Cooler, and is therefore of Service in Choleric Disorders.

Eyebright, This has all the Virtues of the Betony above described; its Juice is outwardly of Service in foul Ulcers, and very effectually takes off Specks and Films from the Eyes, from whence it seems to have obtained its Name.

Fennel, It is very penetrating, and of great Influence in all Cholicks and Disorders arising from Crudi-

10 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part I.

Herbs and Leaves.

Crudities; it is also very diuretick, and thereby cleanses the Kidnies, Ureters, and Bladder.

Fir, The green Tops are, by Reason of the Turpentine which they contain, very deterfiv and cleansing, and when they are boiled in Decoction, they are effectual in opening all Manner of Obstructions in the Bowels, particularly the Liver and Kidnies; and therefore of great Service in the Yellows and Pain-Pils

Fumitory, It flowers in *May* and *June*, and its Juice, when fresh gathered, is reckoned good in the Jaundice, and in all Distempers occasioned by the abounding of Choler, &c.

Germander, This is useful in the same Intentions as the former; some also commend it for malignant and pestilential Sicknesses.

Goats-Rue, This has obtained a great Name among some Authors, and is therefore much in Request with *Solleysell* as Cordial; but according to the Opinion of the best Judges, it has no great Title to any such Virtues.

Ground-Ivy or *Gill*, It flowers in *April*. This Herb is almost known to all, and is deservedly in Esteem both for Man and Beast; it is of a pungent, nitrous, and earthy Taste, and a powerful Remedy in most Diseases of the Lungs and Breast, and therefore must be proper in broken-winded and consumptive Cases. The best Way of giving it to Horses, is to dry the Herb, and make it into Powder, and then it will become an admirable Ingredient in pectoral Balls, when

Herbs and Leaves.

with it are joined some other Balsamicks, &c. as may be seen in Part III. under the Title of *Pectorals*.

Ground - Pine, This takes Place in several Compositions for Horses, and is reckoned a good Restorative, and very effectual in healing all inward Ulcers, but is much inferior to the preceding in these Intentions.

Groundsel, This grows out of old Walls, and on House-tops, and is used by the common People for a Vomit; but to Horses it is chiefly used in ripening Cataplasms, and its Decoction may be very serviceable in Clysters.

Hedge - Mustard, It flowers about *July* and *August*. It is biting and pungent, like the common Mustard, and may be very serviceable to Horses that are purfiv, or any Ways disordered in their Lungs.

Hemlock, This Plant arises out of the Ground like Parsley, but soon grows up to a considerable Height, and is jointed like Angelica, but has a rank disagreeable Smell. It has, in most Ages of the World, been looked upon as a Poison, and therefore has been seldom prescribed inwardly, but it is sometimes very serviceable outwardly, when it is stamped and made into a Poultrice, to discuss cold Tumors, &c.

Horehound, This flowers in *July*; it is reckoned a good Pectoral, and proper in all Disorders of the Breast, arising from Colds, or Surfeits.

Horse-Mint, This is not unlike Spear-Mint, both in its Figure and Efficacy, it is very deterfiv and cleansing, and is therefore a good

Herbs and Leaves.

good Ingredient in all Scourings.

Hound's Tongue, It flowers in July. It thickens the Juices, and is therefore very serviceable in all Catarrhs and Defluxions, and, for the same Reason, is very good in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, &c.

Hyssop, This flowers in July and August: It is both warm and cleansing, and therefore becomes of great Service in all Disorders of the Lungs, and other Viscera arising from Colds and Surfeits; it may be either given in Decoction, and sweetened with Sugar-candy, or Honey, or, which is the properest Way for Horses, dried, and in Powder, with other Ingredients, or in some Liquid, by Way of Drench, or made up into Balls.

Jews-Ears, These grow out of the Elder, they are cleansing and healing, and are therefore prescribed against inward Ulcers; they are also of Use outwardly in Cataplasms, and their Decoction is sometimes serviceable to wash foul Ulcers.

St. John's Wort, This is a most excellent Vulnerary, and very effectual in inward Wounds and Ulcers, and is therefore of Use in all consumptive broken-winded Cases, in Dropsies, and Disorders of the Liver and Kidnies, and outwardly it becomes a great Help to discuss Swellings, either in Cataplasms, or Decoction.

Liver-Wort, This is so called from the Resemblance its Leaves bear to the Liver and Spleen; it grows in watery Places near Springs, and about June puts forth Flowers like Stars. It is

Herbs and Leaves.

accounted very deterfivè and cleansing, and is therefore recommended in all Obstructions in the Liver and Kidnies; it is also efficacious in promoting of Urine, and therefore cleanses the Kidnies and urinary Passages. The properest Way of using it, is by working it in new Ale, which may be given in a Horn, at several Times.

Maiden-Hair, Of this there are two Sorts, the white and the black, but the latter is most in Use, they are both accounted restorative, and are therefore to be met with in many of those Compositions, that are prescribed in Decays in the Lungs; the properest Way of using it, is in Broths and Decoctions, with Barley, Liquorice, and other Pectorals.

Mallows, These are soft and emollient, and are therefore serviceable in Cholicks, and violent Scourings, and in all Disorders of the Kidnies and urinary Passages; they are likewise of Use in Clysters, and Fomentations.

Marsh-Mallows, They flower in July and August: they are much more soft than the common Mallows, and are therefore more effectual than they in all the preceding Cases: they are also useful among Pectorals, as they conduce to the blunting the Acrimony and Sharpness of those Defluxions, that cause Coughs, &c.

Marjoram, This blows in June and August: It is a most excellent sweet-smelling Herb, which makes it very comfortable in many Disorders of the Head, and in that Intention is even useful, when dried, and blown up the Nose,

Herbs and Leaves.

Nose, in the Manner of Snuff; it is good in all Disorders of the Nerves, when the Spirits are low, or disorderly, and as it is a powerful Drier, it is said to be very efficacious in all Catarrhs and Defluxions; it is likewise esteemed an Antidote against Poisons, and has therefore been much used in malignant and epidemical Distempers: It is best when fresh dry'd; for this, as all other Aromatick Herbs, soon loses its Virtue, unless it be carefully kept in a dry Place.

Meadow-Sweet, This Herb is (by Reason of the great Esteem it has been in) also stiled *Queen of the Meadows*; it has always been accounted good in malignant and pestilential Fevers, and is greatly commended by *Solley-fell*, in these Purposes.

Melilot, This is in Flower a great Part of the Summer: It is very opening and discussive, and is therefore very much used in Applications, both in Cataplasms, Plaisters, and Fomentations.

Mercury, This is an emollient and softening Herb, and is class'd with the *Marsh-Mallows* above described, only it is thought to be somewhat more deterfivè and cleansing: It is very useful in Decoction for Clysters and Fomentations, &c.

Mint, This flowers in July: It is a very great Strengthenèr of the Stomach, and a good Cordial, for which Reason the Powder of the Herb, when carefully dry'd, must make a very proper Ingredient in all Forms to restore lost Appetite. It is also good in many outward Intentions, as Fomentations and Baths to give Vi-

Herbs and Leaves.

gour and Spring to the Nerves, when relaxed with Travel or hard Riding, &c.

Mistletoe, This grows out of the *Apple-Tree*, *Pear-Tree*, *White-Thorn*, *Ash*, *Willow*, and many other, but that of the Oak is the best. It has been accounted by all Physicians, both ancient and modern, to be good in *Apoplexies*, *Vertigoes*, and other Diseases in the Head; and for that Reason it has also been very judiciously prescribed to Horses that have been subject to the *Staggers*; it may be either given in Decoction, or in Powder, without any great Restriction as to the Dose.

Mountain-Flax, It is a very strong Purger, and may be given in all such Intentions to Horses, steeped in Ale or White-Wine; its Decoction may be also very serviceable in Clysters.

Mugwort, This is opening and discussive, and may be serviceable in Baths and Fomentations, for tir'd, stiff, and decay'd Legs.

Nettles, They are very helpful in stopping Hemorrhages of Blood, and particularly, when the Urine is bloody: they are also said to have a peculiar Efficacy in removing the *Narcotick* Effects of *Hemlock* and *Henbane*; and therefore may be of Service to Horses, who sometimes eat those Things out of Choice, and, when not restrained, do themselves Prejudice by eating too much of them. The Farriers often stamp Nettles, and apply them to the Eyes, to take off Specks and Films, but they are not often successful in those Intentions.

Nightshade, This is so deadly in its Consequences, that it has seldom

Herbs and Leaves.

seldom or never been given inwardly, though it has the Effect of an *Opiate*; it may be used outwardly in the same Manner as the *Hemlock*, but these Things are so cooling, that they ought to be managed even in outward Applications with great Discretion, or else they may be apt to bring on a *Mortification*.

Orach-Stinking, It is opening and discutient, and is useful in many Disorders of the Nerves, as the *Mugwort* above described.

Parsley, This Herb possesses the same Virtues with its Root: It is opening and discussive, and good in all Disorders of the Bowels, proceeding from too much slimy Matter. It is also very effectual in cleansing the *Kidnies* and *Urinary* Passages, and is also a good Ingredient outwardly in discutient Cataplasms.

Pellitory, This Herb grows out of old Walls, and is therefore called *Pellitory of the Wall*, it abounds with a nitrous Salt, which it draws from the Lime in the Mortar, which makes it good in all the same Intentions as the former. It is also very emollient and softening, and therefore takes Place with the *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows*.

Penny-Royal, This flowers in *July* and *August*; it is very warm, subtil, and penetrating, and is exceeding proper in all Fevers, accompanied with a Heaviness and Oppression on the Spirits; it is also serviceable in the *Yellows*, and in all Obstructions in the inward Parts, and in those Intentions may either be given in Powder, with other suitable Ingredients, or infused in Wine.

Herbs and Leaves.

Pine-Tree. Vide *Fir*.

Plantain, This flowers in *May* and *June*; it cools and agglutinates, and is therefore in great Esteem for stopping Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood: Its Decoction or Juice is also serviceable in healing of Wounds, and sanious Ulcers, and makes a good Gargle to dry up any superfluous Moisture from the Glands of the Mouth, causing corrosive Ulcers. A Cataplasm made of *Plantain*, with Powder of Camphire, is very serviceable in the Pains, and watery Sores of the Legs and Pasterns.

Rocket, See *Seed*.

Rosemary, This is a warm Aromatick Plant, extremely good in nervous Disorders, arising from too much Humidity, and is particularly of Service in the *Vertigo* and *Staggers*, and in all other Disorders of the Head. See the *Flowers*.

Rue, This is of very general Use; it is good in malignant and pestilential Fevers, and in all Disorders arising from the Nerves or nervous Juices; wherefore it is also of Service in Cholick Disorders, affording great Relief in those uneasy Sensations. It also destroys Worms and wormy Matter lodg'd in the Guts, and when stamped, and put into the Ears of a Horse, will by its Pungency so affect those sensible Parts, as to remove a Fit of the *Staggers*, and other Disorders of that Kind: It is likewise serviceable in Baths, and Fomentations applied to the Limbs, and other nervous Parts, when numb'd, or relaxed with too much Humidity and Moisture: The best Way of using it inwardly,

14 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part I.

Herbs and Leaves.

inwardly, is by Decoction, or expressing its Juice.

Sage, Of this there are several Sorts, but the broad-leaved is the best; and that which goes under the Name of *Red Sage* is generally preferred. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and is reckoned good in most Disorders of the Head, arising from the Nerves; in short, it is very useful in sweetening the Blood, especially of those Horses that are of a cold and moist Temperament; and its Decoction makes a very proper Vehicle for all Cordial Powders in Fevers.

Sanicle or *All-Heal*, This is accounted a good Astringent, and very effectual to stop Loosenesses and Hemorrhages; it flowers in *July*.

Savin, This is a very powerful Cleanser, and is therefore proper for Horses in all their Scourings. It is also very effectual in destroying Worms, and its essential Oil has the same Effect, when applied outwardly to the lower Belly: Its Juice mixed with Honey is very serviceable in cleansing foul Ulcers, and destroying Tetters, and other Eruptions on the Skin.

Saxifrage, This is said to be diuretick, and even to dissolve the Stone; from which supposed Virtue it has obtained its Name. It is of some Account with *Markham*, and therefore has a Place in his Catalogue of *Simples*, but it is not much depended on.

Scabious, This is reckoned as a good Pectoral, and very serviceable in sudden Disorders of the Lungs and *Pleura*; it is also said to be of Use in inward Abscesses, and in Decoction or Infusion, to

Herbs and Leaves.

clear the Skin from Ulcers, and other foul Eruptions. *Solleyself* greatly commends its distill'd Water in several Cases; but it is plain, from the Experience of the best Judges, that little or nothing of its Virtues ever rises in Distillation.

Scordium or *Water-Germander*, It grows very plentifully in watery Grounds, and flowers in *June* and *July*: It is a most useful and excellent Simple, and of great Efficacy in all Fevers, especially those of the worst Kind, and it is from it the *Diascordium* takes its Name: It dries very well, and will keep a considerable Time in Powder, and is very profitably given, either alone, or with other Cordial Powders; or it may be exhibited in Decoction with very good Success.

Scurvy-Grass, This consists of very subtil and volatile Parts; and therefore a very great Cleanser, and useful in all cold and gross phlegmatick Temperaments: It is also diuretick.

Sea-Scurvy-Grass, This has the same Virtues with the former, and is a more powerful Diuretick, but falls somewhat short of it in other Respects.

Sea-Moss, This is generally known by the Name of *Corral-line*. It grows on the Rocks, and Shells of Fishes, but that which grows on the Coral is the best; its chief Efficacy consists in the destroying of Worms, and for that Purpose it is very frequently given to Horses.

Sena, The sharp pointed, and of a bright Colour, and fresh, is the best; it is a smart Purge, and of a quick Operation, and when corrected with Ginger, or any of the hot

Herbs and Leaves.

hot Carminative Seeds, or with Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, it is much safer for Horses, in some Cases, than Scammony, and other Gums, and inspissate Juices, that are often injudiciously administred. It is of Account with *Solleysell*, and other outlandish Authors, but seldom prescribed in this Kingdom, though it may be better complied with here than any-where else, as we have the Juice of Buckthorn-Berries in great Plenty, to make a proper Ingredient along with it. How these are to be managed, will be shewn in Part III. under the Title of *Purging Decoctions*.

Shepherd's Purse, or *Shepherd's Pouch*, It heals and agglutinates, and is therefore of Service in all Hemorrhages from the Nose, Fundament, or Yard. Its Juice applied to fresh Wounds soon cicatrises, and cures them.

Smallage, This is a Kind of Parsley; its Root is one of the five opening Roots.

Sorrel, This is sufficiently in the Acquaintance of every one, both what grows in the Gardens and the Fields; it is gratefully cooling, and its Root diuretick.

Speedwell, or *Paul's Betony*, It flowers in June; it is cleansing and vulnerary, and very much approved in Obstructions in the Lungs. *Solleysell* commends it as a good *Febrifuge*.

Spleen-Wort, This has been accounted a powerful Cleanser, especially of the Spleen, and is therefore recommended by some Authors for that Purpose, and whimsically prescribed to Horses of a heavy and dull Disposition. Its only chief Virtues consist in binding and strengthening.

Herbs and Leaves.

Succory, This Herb is detensive and cleansing, and therefore reckoned good in Obstructions in the Liver and Kidnies, but especially in all cholerick Cases.

Southernwood, This has been in great Esteem, and is said to resist Poison, open inward Obstructions, promote Urine, and kill Worms; but it is not so much in Use now as formerly.

Thyme, This is prescribed in some Books of Horsemanship, as a Cordial Herb, but it can do no great Feats by itself. The Wild Thyme is preferable to that which grows in Gardens.

Dodder of Thyme, This is accounted a good Sweetener of the Blood, and is sometimes joined with Purgatives for that Purpose.

Tobacco, This is very little used, excepting sometimes to make a Horse draw up its Smoke from a Pipe, into his Fundament in violent Cholicks, but its Decoction is much better to be given by Way of Clyster; it is often applied outwardly to good Purpose, and is inferior to none in drawing and ripening of Tumors. The best Way of using it, is to soak it in Oil, and lay it to the Part. The Ointment of Tobacco has been also very much in Use, both by Surgeons and Farriers, for cleansing Ulcers; and the Water, wherein it has been steeped, is oftentime found serviceable in the Mange, and other Foulness of the Skin.

Vervain, This flowers in June and July. It is very detensive and cleansing, and accounted good in all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other *Viscera*. Outwardly it becomes of Service in

Herbs and Leaves.

in the Form of a Cataplasme to remove violent Pains, and Stiffness in the Joints.

Vine, The Leaves are gratefully cooling, and somewhat astringent.

Violet, The Leaves are emollient and softening, and very useful in many Kinds of Decoctions and Fomentations.

Wall-navel-wort, This is very cooling, and therefore sometimes applied to Burns, &c. For the same Reason it is also an Ingredient in the *Unguentum Populneum* of the *London Dispensatory*.

Water Germander, Vide *Scordium*.

Woad, This grows in divers Parts of *England*, and is chiefly used by the Dyers. It is reckoned

Herbs and Leaves.

very astringent, and therefore very good in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages.

Wood-Sorrel, This flowers in April, and the Beginning of May, and grows plentifully in sandy Grounds near woody Places; it is gratefully cooling, and preferable to common *Sorrel*, and therefore more used in Physick.

Wormwood, Of this there are two Kinds, the *Roman Wormwood* and the Common; the first is much more mild than the other, and is therefore reckoned a good *Stomachick*, but the other is better in Fomentations; it is also given sometimes to destroy Worms; but often proves unsuccessful in that Intention.

OF FLOWERS.

BALAUSTINES, They are the Flowers of the Pomegranate; they are very rough and astringent, and therefore used in many Compositions to stop Fluxes and Hemorrhages.

Camomile, These may be gathered in July; their Decoction is admirable in all Diseases of the Stomach, and to restore lost Appetite; they relieve Cholick Pains, and by some are also accounted Cordial. Outwardly they are good in all the same Intentions as the Herb.

Cowslips, These, by Vertue of their Anodyne and Narcotick Quality, are thought to give Relief in some inward Disorders and particularly Cholicks.

Damask-Rose, Vide *Rose*.

Elder, These blow in May and June; they are very emollient and softening, and of great Use in Baths and Fomentations for inflamed Swellings.

Clove-Gilliflowers, They are accounted Cordial, and therefore very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves.

Lavender, They blow in June and July; they are extremely serviceable in all Disorders of the Head, and at the same Time very grateful and agreeable to the Stomach, as they are exceeding comfortable to the Nerves; for the same Reason, they become of Use in all *paralytick* Disorders; and in such Cases are serviceable both externally and internally. They may be either given in Powder

Flowers.

Powder or Infusion, or their Spirit, diluted in some proper Vehicle, may be given to the Quantity of a Quarter of a Pint at a Time: their Decoction is very good to bathe, and foment a Horse's Legs, when they are tired and stiff: But all such Things ought to be boiled but a short While, and all the Time covered very close, otherwise their volatile Parts will soon evaporate and fly away: But further Directions shall be given concerning these Things, when we come to treat of *Decoctions* and *Infusions*.

Lillies of the Valley, or *May-Lillies*, These stand in Sir William Hope's Catalogue of *Simples*, collected from *Solleyfell*; but they are so apt to lose their volatile Parts, that they can hardly be preserved with the utmost Care, either in Drying, or Distillation. They are useful in the same Intentions as the preceding.

Lime-Tree Flowers, These are universally recommended in Epilepsies, and are therefore good against the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head.

Melilot, These blow most Part of the Summer; they are very useful in discutient Fomentations.

Marigold, These blow almost all the Summer; they are esteemed cordial, but in a much inferior Degree to Saffron, to which they are by some compared.

Peach-Blossoms, These vomit and purge so gently, that they are only given to Infants in such Intentions; and to strong Animals can only be reckoned detensive and cleansing: they stand in the Catalogues of some out-

Flowers.

landish Authors, for Horses, but are so scarce here, as not to be complied with.

Peony-Flowers, They blow in *May* and *June*; they are reckon'd good in all nervous Disorders.

Poppies, The *Corn-Poppy-Flowers* are chiefly used; they blow in *June*, and are accounted gently anodyne, and narcotick, and therefore serviceable in Cholic-Pains, &c.

Damask Roses, Their distilled Water is accounted cordial, but its chief Use is in Distempers of the Eyes, in which Intention it is not so often prescribed alone, as when other Medicines of greater Efficacy are joined with it. The *White Rose-Water* is seldom made Use of in any medicinal Intention, though often called for by the common People.

Red Roses, They are deservedly the most in Esteem, being a very effectual Astringent: their Decoction is serviceable in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages, Catarrhs and Defluxions. The Conserve is a very good Remedy in Disorders of the Lungs; and their Powder answers very well in all the same Intentions. The Honey of *Roses* is a very excellent Balsam for Wounds, and may be, with the greatest Safety imaginable, applied to the Bones, when exposed and laid bare, and likewise to the Sinews and nervous Parts, where most other Applications might be hurtful.

Rosemary, These blow in *April*, they are deservedly in great Esteem for their extraordinary Virtues, being a very great Cordial, and a great Relief to the Spirits; and, particularly, of Service in all

Flowers.

Disorders of the Head, as the Vertigo or Staggers, nor are they of less Importance in the Yellows, and other Diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Bowels: But, because of their Scarcity in this Kingdom, we are forced to use the Tops instead of the Flowers to Horses, which, if they be gathered in the Spring, is no ill *Succedaneum*.

Saffron, A great deal of this is imported from *Spain*, and other Parts; but that which grows in *England* is by far the most preferable: the best is that of *Essex*, or *Cambridgeshire*, where the Flowers generally blow in Sep-

Flowers.

tember. It is a great Cordial, and of universal Use in Medicine, and is given in many different Forms, but chiefly in Substance or Tincture; and there are few Distempers incident to Man or Beast, wherein it is not of Service, both externally and internally.

Violets, These have a Place in *Solleysell's Catalogue*, but they are too scarce in this Kingdom, to be of any Service to Horses; neither are we at any great Loss upon that Account, there being many other Things to be had without much Trouble or Expence, that will answer a great deal better in all the same Intentions.

Of FRUITS, &c.

ALMONDS SWEET, These are soft, cooling, and balsamick, and their Oil is of Service in all Disorders of the Breast and Kidnies, &c.

Bitter Almonds, These are said to be aperient and deterfive, and therefore of Service in Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, Mesentery, and other *Viscera*.

Apples, These are grateful and cooling, differing only in Degree from each other. I have seen Horses eat them in Summer, when they have been turned into Orchards to feed, though there are some who don't mind them: they are very grateful in Cataplasms, to hot and inflam'd Eyes, and the Juice of the Crab, which we call Verjuice, may in many Applications serve instead of Vinegar, and is preferable to that which is made of Ale.

Apple-Bitter, This is thought to be the Fruit of a Plant of the Nature of a wild Gourd, it is one of the roughest Purgers, and is therefore in some Cases very fitly administered to Horses, tho' it ought by no Means to be given to those that are under any Weakness. It is not agreed which is the best Method of correcting it, but most make Use of Salt of Tartar for that Purpose.

Barbaries, These are fit to gather in *August*: they are of a grateful cooling Taste, and serviceable in all Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and likewise to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach.

Buckthorn-Berries, The properest Way of using these Berries, is to express the Juice, and make it into a Syrup, and by that Means

Fruits, &c.

Means it becomes a very good Purgative for Horses, to sweeten Infusions, or purging Decoctions; it is both very quick and powerful in its Operation.

Cassia Fistularis, This is used by *Solleyfell*; it is a Cane which grows upon a large Tree in some Parts of *Brasil*, containing a black Pulp in the inside, which is extremely sweet, and is that Part which is made Use of in Medicine; it purges very gently, and is the chief Ingredient in the Lenitive Electuary, which is a very useful Composition, either to be given inwardly in the Nature of an easy Purge, or in Clysters.

Citrons, These are gratefully cooling, and agreeable to the Stomach; and therefore their Juice is very proper in those Compositions the Farriers call *Armans*, in order to promote a good Appetite; they have a Place in *Solleyfell*, but are scarce in this Kingdom.

Cloves, These are the Fruit of a very large Tree; they are hot and Aromatick, strengthen the Stomach and Guts, being of Use to expel Wind and Flatulences; they are also agreeable in all Complaints, arising from Disorders in the Nerves, and their essential Oil is often a Corrector of purging Pills, and is by some very judiciously prescribed in purging Horse-Balls, for the same Purpose.

Cubebs, These are a hot Spice, brought chiefly from *Javas* in the *East-Indies*, and are useful in all Disorders of the Nerves, proceeding from too great an Humidity.

Cucumbers, These have a Place

Fruits, &c.

in *Solleyfell*: they are very cold and viscid, but of little Use to Horses. See the *Seeds*.

Elder-Berries, These are generally looked on as moderately deterfive and cleansing, and of Service not only in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, but in outward Foulnesses; and therefore the Syrup made of their Juice may be a very proper Liquid to make up divers Kinds of Medicines into Form.

Figs, These are useful in several medicinal Intentions, but especially in Disorders of the Lungs, being very soft and balsamick: they were in great Esteem among the Ancients in outward Applications to Carbuncles, and pestilential Buboës; and are still found very serviceable to ripen Boils, and several Kinds of inflamed Swellings.

Galls, These are rough and astringent, and therefore enter into the Composition of some strengthening Plaisters; their Powder is also used as an Astringent in some Ointments.

Gourd, See the *Seed*.

Hips, These are the Fruit of the common Briar; when made into a Conserve, they may be kept all the Year, and they are an excellent Balsamick; and of great Service in all Disorders of the Breast; and may therefore be very properly worked up, among other suitable Ingredients, into pectoral Balls.

Fujebs, These are pretty much of the Nature of Figs, but drier, and are used in most of the same Intentions.

Juniper-Berries, They are very deservedly in Esteem, both for

Fruits, &c.

Man and Beast; they have many Virtues, assigned to them, but their chief consists in deterging and cleansing the *Viscera*; wherefore they are singularly good in the *Yellows*, and all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; and by Reason they have, in common with all the other Evergreens, much of the Turpentine Kind in them, they also scour the Kidnies, and urinary Passages, and, by their Warmth, are very serviceable in all Disorders proceeding from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels.

Laurel or Bay-Berries, These are serviceable in all Cases proceeding from Wind, and, by their diffusive Warmth, they strengthen both the Stomach and Guts; they likewise contribute very much to the promoting of Urine, and outwardly they are of Use in discutient Applications.

Lemon, This is a Fruit known by all. Its Juice has an agreeable Roughness in it, whereby it becomes of Service in all Disorders of the Stomach, caused by an over Relaxation of its Fibres; it may be conveniently made up into *Armans*, and such other Compositions as are devised to promote a good Appetite.

Melons, These have the same Virtues and Properties as the Cucumber. See *Cucumber*.

Myrtle-Berries, These are rough and astringent, and therefore proper in all Hemorrhages and Loosenesses: they are also of Use in strengthening Plaisters.

Nutmegs, These are very useful in all nervous Obstructions, being great Comforters, both of the Head and Stomach; they

Fruits, &c.

powerfully expel Wind, and promote Urine: they are likewise of Use in several Intentions outwardly.

Oranges, These are class'd with the Lemons and Citrons, only, that the sweet Orange is fitter for Food, and the bitter has somewhat exceeding agreeable to the Stomach beyond the other, but not altogether so astringent as the Lemon and Citron: they may all of them be put to the same Use, viz. to moisten an *Arman Paste*, for removing that *Nauseum* and Loathing of Food, which is very often observable in Horses.

Pepper, The black is the true genuine Pepper, for the white is only smoothed and whitened in *Holland*, and imposed on us as a different Kind. It is useful in most Disorders of the Head and Stomach, and in all Crudities, and Flatulencies of the Bowels: the long Pepper is endowed with the same Virtues, but not in so eminent a Degree as the common Pepper.

Pimento, or Jamaica-Pepper, it is also very much known by the Name of *All Spice*, as it has a very great Variety, both in its Taste and Flavour, whereby it resembles most Spices. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts the Bowels, and is of Service in most Disorders of the Nerves.

Pomegranates, This is prescribed by *Italian* and *French* Authors, but their Scarcity here obliges us to substitute other Things in their Room: they are cooling, and very astringent, their Virtues coming near those of the *Quince*. See the *Bark*.

Poppies, Of these there are two Sorts

Fruits, &c.

Sorts which grow in our Gardens, viz. the Black and the White; they abound with a gummy Juice, which may be extracted into an Opium; their chief Virtues consist in their narcotick Quality, whereby they easily induce Sleepiness; and indeed Rest and Quiet is chiefly aimed at by all such Remedies, as that not only gives Relief in all disorderly Motions in the Spirits, but also in their *Languors*. For the same Reason they become exceeding useful in all tormenting Pains; especially in the Bowels, and are therefore profitable in that Intention, not only in Decoction for Drinks, but likewise in Clysters, and as all such Things are apt to promote a Breathing thro' the Pores; they also give a very effectual Check to Hemorrhages and Loosenesses, by diverting and turning the Humours another Way.

Prunes, These are cooling, and gently laxative.

Quinces, These ripen at the latter End of Summer: they are very rough, and astringent, strengthen the Stomach, and contribute to stop Fluxes of all Kinds. The Syrup made of their Juice is gratefully cooling, and very proper to sweeten several Kinds of Drinks in Fevers, &c.

Raisins of the Sun, These are a dried Grape; they are detensive and cleansing, and are therefore useful in all Foulnesses

Fruits, &c.

in the Lungs, occasioned by tough mucilaginous Phlegm: they also cool, and relax the Bowels, and promote the Discharges by Urine.

Malaga-Raisins, These are more balsamick than the Raisins of the Sun, and therefore more suitable where the Constitution is wasted, and stands in Need of Repairs.

Sebestians, These are in the Prescriptions of some foreign Mareschals, but they are seldom made Use of in this Kingdom to Horses. They are brought from Syria and Egypt, and reckoned cleansing, and are made Use of in the same Intentions as Figs.

Sloes, These are commended for their Roughness and Austerity, and are therefore serviceable in all Foulnesses proceeding from an over-great Relaxation in the Bowels; they should therefore be gathered before they are full ripe. The Way of using them is by making their Juice into a Syrup, which may be made a very proper Liquid to mix with other astringent Ingredients, but whenever these rough Juices are given in any Form, there ought always to be other hot Ingredients along with them as Correctives.

Tamarinds, These are the Fruit of an Indian Palm-Tree; they are gratefully cooling, and moderately relax the Bowels.

Walnuts, These have much the same Virtues as the sweet Almonds above described.

Of SEEDS.

ANNISEED, These are chiefly useful to comfort the Bowels, and expel Wind, and are often exhibited as Correctors in purging Medicines.

Barley, It is very cleansing, and at the same Time soft and emollient, whereby it blunts the Acrimony and Sharpness of tickling Rheums; it is also cooling, and therefore proper for all hectic and broken-winded Horses, when boiled in their Water with Liquorice: It is likewise comfortable to the Bowels, and upon that Account it becomes serviceable in all Cholick Disorders.

Bastard Saffron, or Carthamus-Seed, They are said to purge viscid and watery Humours, &c.

Beans, These make a considerable Part of a Horse's Food, and are the most nourishing Grain they eat: they agree best with Horses that are clean, and free from Humours, and have Exercise, for when it is otherwise, that a Horse is foul, a Diet of Oats is preferable, as these are more deterfive and cleansing, but neither is proper without the necessary Restrictions. The Bean-Flower is very often used outwardly in Cataplasms, and to good Purpose.

Carraways, These have the same Virtues with the *Anniseeds*. See *Anniseeds*.

Cardamums, These are also of the same Virtue and Efficacy.

Carduus, These are a proper Ingredient in all such Balls, or other Compositions, as are exhibited to strengthen and corroborate the Stomach.

Carrot, The Seed of the wild Carrot is used in the same Intentions as the Anniseeds and Carraways.

Carthamus. See *Bastard-Saffron*.

Citruls, These are emollient and softening, and take Place among the greater cold Seeds; they are good in all Disorders from sharp and cholerick Humours; they likewise abate the Heat and Acrimony of the Urine.

Coriander, These are classed with the Anniseeds, &c. and are used in the same Intentions.

Cress-Seeds, These are deterfive and cleansing, and useful in all gross and foul Habits.

Cummin-Seeds, These are also classed with the Coriander, Annis, and other Carminative Seeds, and used in the same Intentions.

Cucumber, These have the same Virtues as the Citruls, and are used in the same Intentions.

Dill, They are classed with the Anniseeds, Carraways, and other Carminatives. See *Anniseeds*.

Fennel, These come also under the same Rank.

Fenigreek, These are very much used to Horses, and seem to agree very well with their robust Constitutions; they abound with a mucilaginous Juice, whereby they soften and heal inward Sores, and are very serviceable in all broken-winded consumptive Cases; and, for that Purpose, they have a Place in *Markham's Balls*, and many other Compositions of the same Nature. Outwardly they are not only much used, but very serviceable in discussing, ripening,

Seeds.

ripening, and digesting Tumors, and their Decoction is no less useful in emollient Clysters.

Grains of Paradise, See *Cardamums*.

Gromwell, These are powerful Diureticks, and force very much by the urinary Passages, and therefore are given with good Success in all Stoppages in those Parts.

Hemp-Seed, These are by some given to fatten Horses; and *Markham* says, they are hot, and drive away all Colds: But they are commonly classed among the Coolers.

Linseed, These are soft and emollient, and greatly abound with a fine Mucilage, which blunts and sheathes the Asperity of the Juices; and though it do not always agree with some particular Constitutions of Men and Women, yet it has always been found of the greatest Efficacy, with Respect to Horses, in all Colds, and other Diseases affecting the Lungs, and other Parts: they are no less serviceable in Cholicks, and Disorders of the Kidnies, and urinary Passages. The Oil has the same Effect; they are also of the greatest Service outwardly, in emollient and ripening Cataplasms, &c.

Mustard, This is of excellent Use in all Disorders arising from too much Humidity; it strengthens the Stomach, destroys those Viscidities which occasion nervous Disorders, and which bring on the Vertigo and Staggers, and other Diseases of the Head: It is also very serviceable in Disorders of the Lungs, in Dropsies, and

Seeds,

all Obstructions in the urinary Passages; and, applied outwardly, removes aching Pains in the nervous and sensible Parts, &c.

Oats, These are a most excellent Part of a Horse's Food, especially as they are somewhat deterfive and cleansing; the older they are, the better for Nourishment, if so be they are not musty; but, when they are not new, they are apt to cause Surfeits, and other Disorders.

Pease, These are much of the same Nature with Beans, and, if they be old and dry, may sometimes be given, when Beans are not to be had.

Rye, This is the most cleansing and deterfive of all the common Grains, and therefore is sometimes used with good Success to cleanse and scour some gross and foul-bodied Horses; but its chief Service is in suppurative and dis-cutient Charges, or Cataplasms.

Seeds of Bastard-Saffron, See *Carthamus-Seeds*.

Wheat, Its Virtues are sufficiently known: the Bread of this Grain is a good nourishing Diet for Horses that are taught to eat it, and is of Service sometimes when upon Travel: the Flour is used to bind and knit together most of the Horse-Balls now in Use: It is also of Service outwardly in Charges and Poultices, &c.

Worm-Seed, This is the Seed of a Wormwood, brought from the *Levant*; It is reckoned among the Stomachicks, but chiefly prescribed against Worms, in which Intention it is very serviceable.

Of GUMS, BALSAMS, and Inspissate JUICES.

ALOES, This is sufficiently known, as it is the most common and ordinary Drug administered to Horses as a Purge. It is the Juice of a Plant, of which there are two Kinds; the one called *Succotrine-Aloes*, and the other, *Hepatick-Aloes*. The first is brought to us from *Arabia* and *Ægypt* in Skins of a blackish Colour, but is of a shining Aspect when broken, and its Powder yellowish, with little or no Smell. The other comes chiefly from *Barbadoes* in large Shells like Gourds: Its Colour, when broke, resembling that of a Liver, from whence it has its Name. It is of a rank offensive Smell, and of a more rough Operation than the *Succotrine-Aloes*, and is therefore in most Cases prefer'd to Horses, but the other is much the safer, and may be made to work as effectually, by enlarging the Dose. They are both powerful Purgers of gross and watery Humours; But, in Case of Worms, the *Hepatick-Aloes* is so effectual, that it seldom or never fails to destroy them, either given them as a Purge, or by Way of Clyster: It is also so hot and penetrating, that it is said to fuse and thin the Blood, and therefore very proper to some young robust Horses.

Ammonicum, This is very opening and attenuating, and is used with good Success in all Disorders of the Lungs. The properest Form is to give it in Balls; it is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters: That is the best

which is of a yellowish Colour, free from Dross and Whiteness in the middle.

Assa foetida, This is drawn by Incision from the *Lafer-Tree*: It is of a very rank stinking Smell, but of great Service in all Disorders of the Nerves and nervous Obstructions; and particularly, in the Vertigo, Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head. The properest Form for this is also in Balls.

Balsam Capivi, This is a very sovereign Balsam, in all Disorders of the Breast, and in all Ulcerations of the Kidnies and urinary Passages. It is a proper Liquid to make up Powders, and other dry Substances into Balls, for the above-mentioned Intentions.

Barbadoes-Tar, This is a very good Balsamick, though of an unpleasant Taste and Aspect, but it is given to Horses with very good Success in Colds, and in most Disorders of the Lungs. It is also of Service in many outward Applications. See *Tar*.

Benjamin, This is the resinous Gum of a Tree; that which is of the Colour of Frankincense, and of a fragrant Smell, is accounted the best: It is a very good Balsamick, and of great Service in all broken-winded Cases. It is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters, which are intended to disperse and strengthen.

Burgundy-Pitch. See *Pitch*.

Camphire, This is a pellucid Gum, and is brought to us chiefly from

Gums, Balsams, &c.

from *China*, and the Island of *Borneo* in the *East Indies*; it is a most excellent Remedy in all Kinds of Fevers, and greatly promotes both the sensible and insensible Transpiration, when most other Things fail. It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples, but the Way and Manner of giving it shall be shewn hereafter; it is outwardly of universal Use, both in Spirits, Plaisters, Ointments, and discutient Cataplasms, and Charges.

Diagridium, Vide *Scammony*.*Dragant*, Vide *Tragacanth*.

Dragon's-Blood, This is very much in Use, by Reason of its agglutinating Quality, and is therefore often given in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and, for the same Reason, it becomes a good Ingredient in strengthening Plaisters.

Euphorbium, This is of extraordinary Heat and Subtily, and therefore obtains a Place among the Caustick Medicines. Its Tincture is often applied to Bones that are laid bare and foul, to hasten an Exfoliation; but it is chiefly made Use of in Plaisters, and Ointments.

Frankincense, This is also very much used, but chiefly in outward Applications, as a Ripener, or Drawer; it being of a warm penetrating Nature, it is very adhesive and sticking, and therefore becomes a very good Ingredient in all Plaisters that are of the said Intention. It is likewise a good Perfume, when burnt, to prevent Infection, or noisome Smells. Vide *Olibanum*.

Galbanum, This is warm and emollient, and of great Service

Gums, Balsams, &c.

in all inordinate Disorders of the Nerves. It is also a very good Ingredient in emollient and softening Plaisters; and is frequently used to ripen or dissolve hard impacted Humours.

Gamboge, This is supposed to be the Juice of a Kind of Sponge hardened. It is a violent Purger of watery and phlegmatick Humours, and ought always to be given with Salt of Tartar, or some other lixivious Salt, for its Corrector.

Gujacum, This is drawn from the *Gujacum* Wood, and is indu'd with the same Virtues, but in a much higher Degree, as the Virtues of the Wood consist chiefly in its resinous Parts. It is a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, and, upon that Account, comes in as a Sweetener of the Blood: It's too costly a Medicine for Horses of small Value, but to those of a high Price, it may be complied with to extraordinary good Purpose in the Mange, Leprosy, Farcy, and in all Foulnesses of the Skin, and in many other Distempers of a long standing.

Isinglass, This is the Jelly of a Fish dried into the Consistence of a Gum: It is very glutinous and binding, and is therefore of Service in all Weaknesses; it is also of Use in all Defluxions and Hemorrhages, &c.

Mastich, This comes to us in light *Granula* or Grains, which are hard and white; it is accounted a very great Strengthenener in all Weaknesses, and therefore is often administered in Fluxes and Hemorrhages; It is also of Service in broken-winded consumptive Cases, in Disorders of the Kid-

nies,

26 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part I.

Gums, Balsams, &c.

nies, &c. and in several Kinds of Plaisters for outward Applications.

Meconium, This is the Extract made from our own Poppies, which has the same Virtues as the *Opium*, though in a lower Degree. See *Opium*.

Myrrh, This is so useful and excellent a Drug, that there are but few Intentions wherein it is not of some Account: It is warm and bitterish, and is therefore oftentimes serviceable in Disorders of the Stomach; it is no less serviceable in most inward Sickneses, and those Foulnesses which cause Eruptions in the Skin, as the Farcy, Mange, &c. In Disorders of the Breast and intermitting Fevers, it is of excellent Use, as also in those of the Reins and Bladder. Its Tincture, either alone, or with Aloes, is of the greatest Importance in all outward Intentions; where the Bones or Sinews are foul, it enters into the Composition of most Plaisters.

Olibanum, This is a Gum not unlike Mastich, only, that it is somewhat more yellowish, soft, and in larger Grains. It is accounted a good Balsamick, being also somewhat deterfive and cleansing, but it is seldom used, except in Plaisters, &c.

Opium, It comes to us chiefly from *Turkey*, being the inspissate Juice of the Poppies which grow in that Country. It is deservedly in universal Esteem for its singular Use in Physick, there being few Distempers which are not, one Time or other, accompanied with Accidents that require its Aid: It being necessary in most Cases where there is Pain and Restlessness; it is also of admi-

Gums, Balsams, &c.

nable Use in all Catarrhs and De-fluxions, and in all Loosenesses proceeding from an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices; and in that Intention it is given as well in Clysters, as other Forms. See the Preparations of the *Opium* in Part II.

Opoponax, This flows from a wounded Tree; it is of a yellowish Colour, and somewhat foetid Smell. It is said to purge gently, and scour the Glands; but its chief Use is in Plaisters, wherein it is a good Ripener and Drawer.

Common Pitch, This obtains chiefly among the Ripeners and Drawers, from its adhesive and styptick Quality, and therefore has a Place in several Plaisters of that Intention, wherein it is also very serviceable in giving them a Body, and due Consistency.

Burgundy-Pitch, This is also of the same Intention, but as it is of a more compact and solid Body than the former, it is therefore of Use singly by itself in some Intentions, and will sit so close, as to raise small Blisters upon the Skin.

Rosin, This is indued with many of the same Properties as the common Pitch: But, as it has most of the same Virtues with Turpentine, it is often given inwardly to Horses, and proves effectual in opening Obstructions, and outwardly it enters in the Composition of a great many Plaisters.

Sagapen, This is brought to us chiefly from *Alexandria*. It is of a pungent Taste, and acute Smell, and is said to have most of the Virtues of the *Opoponax* above-described,

Gums, Balsams, &c.

described, and, as it is a mild Purger to Horses, it becomes a good opening and aperient Medicine.

Sarcocol, This is granulated somewhat like Mastich, of a pungent, but sweetish Taste: It is warm and drying, but its chief Use is in Plaisters.

Scammony, This is the inspissate Juice of a Root, and is of great Account in Medicine, as a very strong Purger, in which Intention no one is used more frequently to Horses, except the Aloes; and indeed it is of very great Efficacy, when rightly prepared with Sulphur, which is called *Dragridium*. See Preparations of *Scammony*, Part II.

Storax, Of this there are two Sorts, viz. the *Storax Calamita*, and the *Liquid Storax*; the former of which is chiefly used, being an excellent Balsamick and Pectoral: It is also of a most fragrant and agreeable Scent, and very penetrating, which makes it no less esteemed in many nervous Disorders, especially those that chiefly affect the Head. It is wonderful good in broken-winded consumptive Cases, and in all inward Disorders. It is also of Use in divers Plaisters.

Tacamahac, This is a resinous Gum, which distils from a tall Tree like the Poplar, and comes chiefly from *New Spain*. It is of a very offensive rank Smell, which makes it but little used internally, but when it is made up into Balls, it becomes of very good Service to Horses, both in the Diseases of Head and Breast; and, as it is very penetrating and subtil, it is also useful in external Applications, to suppurate or dissolve Tumors.

Gums, Balsams, &c.

Tragacanth, or *Dragant*, The best is white and light; it is smooth, soft, and agglutinating, and therefore exceeding proper in all pectoral Disorders; and in Rheums, Defluxions, and Hemorrhages; it dissolves in Water, and makes a very proper Cement for all such Horse-Balls as are of the above-mentioned Intentions.

Turpentine, This is produced from the Larch-Tree, which is of the Fir or Pine-Kind: that which comes to us is chiefly from *Strasburg* or *Venice*. It is of very extensive Use in Physick, and is deservedly accounted good in all outward Ulcers, and therefore makes a very proper Ingredient in all Medicines that are suited to Disorders in the Lungs, Liver, and Kidnies; but is in a more particular Manner adapted to the last, as, by its extraordinary deterfivive Quality, it scours and cleanses the renal Passages. It is no less useful in many external Applications, but especially in Wounds and Ulcers. Its Oil is deterfivive and cleansing, and answers in the same Intentions as the Turpentine, and outwardly, by its extraordinary Penetration, it proves successful in many old Grievs proceeding from Wounds or Bruises.

Cyprus-Turpentine, This and the *Chio-Turpentine* are both from the *Turpentine-Tree*: these are somewhat more astringent than those of the *Larch* and the *Last*, more so, and harder than the first; for which Reason they are often found useful in divers Weaknesses, but especially those of the Reins and urinary Passages.

Of WOODS and BARKS.

Ash, This is but little used in Physick, only that its Ashes are sometimes boiled in Fomentations, to put a Stop to Gangrenes.

Box-Wood, This is accounted a great Drier, and is used in the same Intentions as the *Gujacum*, which see.

Cinnamon, This is of a very Aromatick Flavour and Taste, and is somewhat rough upon the Palate. It is wonderfully grateful to the Stomach, which it helps to strengthen mightily, as also the Bowels, and it is no less serviceable in all Rheums and De-fluxions, and in all Loosenesses.

Gujacum, or *Lignum Vita*, It comes from the *West Indies*; that which is heaviest is most in Account. It is very hot and drying, and a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, wherefore it becomes a great Sweetener of the Blood, and serviceable in all Blotches, and Deformities of the Skin, as the Mange, Farcy, &c. It is also of Service in Dropsies, and in all Cases where there is too much Humidity and Moisture. The Bark is useful in all the same Intentions as the Wood.

Jesuits Bark, Vide *Peruvian Bark*.

Juniper, This has much the same Virtues with Fir and other Evergreens; only it is somewhat more warm; it abounds with a Gum, which makes it deterfive and cleansing, and of some Use in outward Ulcers and Weaknesses, &c.

Lemon-Peel, This is of an agreeable bitter aromatick Taste, and moderate Warmth, whereby it becomes exceeding grateful to the Stomach in all bitter Infusions, or when its Powder is made up with other Ingredients into a Stomachick Arman.

The Barks of Oranges and Citrons have the same Effect.

Mace, It comes off from the Nutmeg, and is a Sort of outer Rind and Cover to it, and is also endowed with the same Virtues. Its expressed Oil is somewhat more penetrating than that of Nutmegs.

Oak-Bark, This is very astringent, and its Decoction so rough, that it proves very effectual in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages: Its Streams are also useful in the Re-union of Wounds, and in drying of Ulcers: And, when given in Powder, it is said to be of Use in the Cure of Agues, and intermitting Fevers.

Peruvian Bark, or *Jesuits Bark*, This has not hitherto obtained very much in Practice among Horses, except by some Country Physicians, who have given it to their own, with good Success, in intermitting Sickneses, and when there has been a continual Propensity to Sweat. There are but few, who are not in some Measure acquainted with its Virtues in Agues, and in most Distempers accompanied with a Weakness and Relaxation of Body. How

it

Woods and Barks.

it comes by such Properties as are necessary in these Respects, may be seen in the last Commentary on *Sanctorius's Aphorisms*, lately quoted by Dr. *Quincy* in his Dispensatory, where its mechanical Operation on the animal Body is accounted for. The best Way to give it, is in the Manner we have laid down in *The Farriers Guide*: the only Thing that can make it hard to be complied with to Horses is its Price, every Dose being worth ten Pence, or a Shilling; but if it be considered, with Respect to its sudden Efficacy, it may, in many Cases, prove as cheap as any other Drug whatsoever.

Pine, or Fir, The Decoction of green *Norway Deals*, is cleansing and deterfive, and very effectual in scouring the Kidnies and urinary Passages, by Reason of the Turpentine that is in them.

The Bark is endowed with the same Virtues.

Pomegranate-Bark, It is very astringent, and therefore often given with Success in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, both in Powder and Decoction, and is often

Woods and Barks.

boiled in Clyster-Decoctions for the same Purpose.

Saunders, Of this there are three Sorts, the yellow, white, and red. The white is seldom used, but the yellow and the red are in many Prescriptions for sweetening the Blood; and of these, the last, to wit, the red is accounted the most drying and astringent; Diseases, to which they are chiefly adapted, are the Farcy, the Yellows, Obstructions in the Kidnies, Spleen, and other *Viscera*, and in all Foulness of the Skin.

Sassafras, This is the Wood of a very large Tree, which comes to us from *Florida* and *Virginia*. It is of a pleasant, Aromatick Scent, and endowed with all the same Properties as the *Gujacum* above described, only, that it is not so powerful a Drier.

Its Bark has the same Virtues.

Winter's Bark, This is a warm Aromatick Drug, and is therefore much esteemed in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves; and is likewise agreeable to the Stomach and Guts, which it comforts and strengthens.





S E C T. II.

Of ANIMALS, and their Parts.

ALIBUM-GRÆCUM, Vide
Dogs-Turd.

Bears-Grease, This is accounted a Ripener, because it is said to be of somewhat a volatile and penetrating Nature, whereby it is the better suited to rarify the obstructed Humours, and either bring them to Maturation, or render them fit to return back again into the Circulation; it has therefore been in great Esteem among ancient Farriers, to remove hard obstinate Swellings, Pain, and Stiffness, in the Joints and Sinews, but it can have but little Efficacy in many Cases of that Nature, as shall be shewn hereafter.

Boars-Grease, This is said to have the same Effect, but that it is not quite so efficacious.

Bacon, The Rind is chiefly used: It is applied to several Purposes; but its greatest Use is in giving the Fire, being laid over the Part to be seared, for by that Means, the Efficacies of the Fire may be communicated without burning the Skin, which is exceeding necessary in some Cases.

Beetle, This is described by Solleyfell, who calls it the *Oily-Beetle*. He says, "In May, and some times in April, between ten o' Clock in the Morning and two in the Afternoon, you may find a certain Beetle, or Black Worm, in tilled Grounds,

or Corn-Fields, in low and shady Places. It has the Resemblance of a Head, at the End of its true Head, and a Sort of Wings, which are fastened to its Body, like two Targets, covering all the Fore-part of the Shoulders, tho' it does not fly. Its Back is scaly, and its Tail very fat, and, as it were, welled. It has six Feet, and creeps very slowly: there are some of them very long, thick, and fat; and the smallest are about an Inch long: It is cold to the Touch, and, if you place it on your Hand, it commonly voids a very stinking Oil." These Insects are called in Latin, *Maii Avicula*, or *Scarabei unctuosi*, and are frequent enough here in England: they abound with caustick Salts like the *Spanish Flies*; but are much inferior to them in Efficacy. See *Oil of Beetles*, Part III.

Beaver, See *Castor*.

Cantharides, or *Spanish Flies*; These abound with a subtil caustick Salt, whereby they soon raise the Skin into a Blister: they are therefore in Use in caustick Ointments, to drain off thin ferous Humours, and to dissolve hard Excrescences in the Nerves and sinewy Parts, which they chiefly perform, by burning and stimulating the Parts to which they are apply'd: they are also of great Efficacy inwardly to scour

Animals, &c.

scour the urinary Passages from Slough and slimy Matter; but they are not very safely given to Horses in these Intentions, as they are apt to cause an intolerable Strangury, unless they be well guarded by softening and oily Remedies.

Castor, This is the Substance of a Kernel, which grows in the Hind-Parts of the Beaver, and is therefore, by a common Mistake, thought to be the Beaver's Stones; some of it comes to us from *New England*, and some from *Russia*; but the latter is much the best, the other being generally look'd upon as adulterate and factitious: the *Russia-Castor* is inclosed in round hard Cods, whereas the other is in Cods that are long and crumpled: the best is of a reddish Colour, and a volatile pungent Scent; it revives the Head, and is of great Use in all Disorders of the Nerves, and must, no doubt, be of great Service in the Staggers, only, that its Price will make it seldom complied with, otherwise than as an Auxiliary to Medicines of the same Intention.

Cows-Dung, This is very proper in Cataplasms, to remove hot, inflam'd, and hard Swellings, by rarefying the inclosed Humours, and helping them to transpire through the Pores: It is, therefore, often applied, with good Success, to stiff, gouty Legs, and likewise to the Soles for foundering, wherein it oftentimes succeeds, especially if it be mix'd with Brandy and Oil, to prevent its hardening upon the Part: It is also used to stop up the Feet of Horses, to prevent their Hoofs

Animals, &c.

and Soles growing too hard: But *Solleysell* takes Notice of this as a vulgar Error, and what he has observed, for the most Part, to have a quite contrary Effect, and be the Cause of foundering and hardening, when it is constantly used; neither is this very unlikely, for, altho' its Heat and Penetration may render it serviceable in discussing Obstructions in those Parts, proceeding from any common Cause: yet, by the same Qualities, it may become hurtful, and have the same ill Effect (after a long continued Use) which *Solleysell* has observed.

Cows-Pifs, This is seldom, or never, given inwardly to Horses, but is sometimes apply'd outwardly to stiff and tir'd Legs; in which Case it does Service, as it is penetrating. It also promotes Dung plentifully, when given by Way of Clyster.

Crabs-Claws, These are accounted great Absorbents, and for that Reason are often exhibited to sweeten the Blood: they are also very serviceable in sweetening the Juices of the Stomach and Guts, and, by that Means, become useful in all Cases where the Appetite is depraved; and, as they are absorbent and drying, they become of Service in Loosenesses.

Crabs-Eyes, These have the same Virtue with the Claws, only, that they are accounted somewhat more efficacious.

Cuttle-Bone, This is the Bone of a Salt-Water-Fish, when levigated and prepared on a Marble: It may, no doubt, have the same Virtues as the preceding; but it is seldom us'd to any medicinal Purpose, except sometimes to Horses,

by

Animals, &c.

by blowing its Powder, which is very rough, into the Eyes, to take off Specks and Films, &c.

Deer's Suet, This, as all other fat Things; is serviceable in outward Applications, both in Ointments and Cataplasms, in which Intentions they relax, and soften the Tone of the Fibres, so that the inclosed Matter has more Space given it to its Rarefaction, so as to return back again into Circulation, or turn to Putrefaction, and thereby become fitted for a Discharge, and all these Things are judged to be more or less powerful, according to their several Degrees of Consistency; and as they are more or less penetrating, there being some, as the Viper's Fat, which abound more than others with volatile Parts.

Dog's Turd, or *Album Gracum*, This is accounted good in Cataplasms, outwardly to abate Swellings and Inflammations, especially in the *Vives*, or other Disorders about the Throat. The Fat or Grease of a Dog differs not much from that of a Horse.

Eggs, The Uses of these in Food are sufficiently known: their Yolks are sometimes given to help a Horse's Wind, which they may do, as they are both emollient, and cleansing; but they very much disagree with some Horses, and altogether take away their Appetite: the Yolks mixed with Turpentine make a very good Ingredient, to soften and abate the Sharpness of the Turpentine, which, when used by itself as a Digestive, it draws so powerfully, as to hinder the Re-union of Wounds, or Ulcers,

Animals, &c.

all which is prevented by the above-mentioned Virtues of the Eggs: the Whites are of no less Service in outward Applications; for by their Tenacity they bind and astringe, and are therefore proper to keep down a Swelling, and prevent a too great Relaxation of the Parts after a Wound or Bruise: they are also of Service to the Eyes, when beat into a Fome with Alum, and help greatly to abate Heat and Inflammation, &c.

Fat of a Goose, or *Goose-Grease*, This is softening and emollient, and therefore in Use to ripen or discuss. See *Bear's Grease*.

Frogs, These are seldom in any medicinal Composition, except the Frog-Plaster: their Spawm is accounted a great Cooler; and, by some, a Strengtheners.

Hart's Horn, The Shavings are esteemed very strengthening, and its Jelly is, no doubt, extraordinary proper to knit and bind all Sorts of Horse-Balls, that are exhibited in broken-winded consumptive Cases; and in all Cases where strengthening and binding is necessary. The calcin'd, or burnt Hart's Horn, is also very useful in all Loosenesses proceeding from a Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices, and in many other medicinal Intentions.

Herrings, These are only used when pickled, in some outward Intentions, viz. to make a Revulsion by drawing. They are also applied to hot and inflamed Tumors, and to invenomed Bites and Wounds: But the medicinal Virtues of this, and the Rind of Bacon, and several other Things of that Kind, is chiefly owing to the

Animals, &c.

the Salt. And these are only proper Bodies to incorporate it with.

Honey, Every one knows more or less of the Efficacies of Honey: that is accounted the best, which is clear and transparent: But for Horses, it is certainly not the worse, if it is not altogether purged from the Wax; it being then more deterfiv and cleansing, and therefore of more Service in Disorders of the Lungs, and in all inward Ulcerations. Honey is of no less Account outwardly, in deterfing and cleansing all Wounds and Ulcers, wherein it is both safe and efficacious; and very proper to give a fit Body and Consistency to other Ingredients, &c.

Hog-Lice or, as some call them, *Wood-Lice*, They are very deterfiv and cleansing, which Quality is said to proceed from a nitrous Salt, which they derive from what they live on: they open all Manner of Obstructions, and even those of the minutest Passages; for which Reason they become very serviceable, not only in Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies, but also in those of the Liver, as the Yellows and Jaundice; and likewise in Affections of the Nerves: they being of singular Efficacy in the Vertigo, and Staggers, Epilepsis and Pal-fies, &c. they are no less serviceable in many Disorders of the Eyes, and are often observed to prevent Blindness, when there is any Symptom of an approaching *Gutta serena*: the simplest Preparations of these Insects are the most eligible and efficacious, so that there needs no other than stamping them in a Mortar, and making them into Balls, with

Animals, &c.

Flour, and the other Ingredients that are proper in the same Intentions; but the Reader may consult Part III.

Hogs-Dung, This abounds with a pungent, nitrous Salt, as the Insects above described; and is therefore accounted very deterfiv and cleansing, and is used in the same Intentions; but is not of such remarkable Efficacy.

Ivory, The Shavings are used in all the same Intentions as the Shavings of Harts-horn, and often enter in Composition with them. See *Harts-Horn*.

Lard, or *Hogs-Lard*, This is indued with the same Virtues as the Boars-Grease above taken Notice of, and is chiefly made Use of in all Ointments and Plaisters, instead of Oil.

Lungs of a Fox, These have been thought to be of Use in Disorders of the Lungs, and have, very probably, been introduced into Physick, as Dr. Quincy observes, "From no better Grounds
" than the imaginary Efficacy
" similar Parts have over each
" other: So, because a Fox is a
" Creature, which can run a
" great Way, and long together,
" therefore his Lungs must be
" good, to mend those which
" are hardly able to respire." They are seldom us'd now, but by Nurses; nor are they often given to Horses, altho' we find them enough recommended for the above-mentioned Purposes, in some old Farriers Books.

Milk, All Kinds of Milks are accounted Restoratives, but they are seldom given to Horses on that Account, tho' I do not see, why they may not be as safely

Animals, &c.

and profitably comply'd with, as Broths and Eggs; these being seldom found to agree with Horses, whereas, Milk is their first Food and Nourishment, and may therefore be of Service in their weak and decay'd Estate, especially when such Things go along with it, as are proper to prevent its cruddling in the Stomach, &c. But whatsoever Service Milk may be of in inward Intentions, it is often used outwardly to good Purpose in Poultices and Cataplasms; and, as it is soft and emollient, it sometimes abates Heat and Inflammation; and sometimes proves very assistful in ripening Tumors and Abscesses, &c.

Millepedes. See *Hog-Lice*.

Mules-Fat, This is but little different from that of a Horse or Dog, and is therefore intitled to all the same Virtues.

Mutton-Suet, This is thought to be somewhat less penetrating than Deers Suet, but in other Respects differs no more from it than Venison, in the common Esteem, does from Mutton. Its chief Use is in Plaisters, and other Forms, for external Applications.

Oyster-shells, The white Inside, or, what some call Mother of Pearl, is said to have all the medicinal Virtues of the Pearl itself, and may therefore be scraped off, and calcin'd, and afterwards prepared as such. It is reckoned cordial, and therefore good in all Fevers, especially where there is an Acidity and Sharpness in the first Passages.

The same Virtues intitle them to a Place among the Absorbents,

Animals, &c.

being very serviceable in all Diseases proceeding from too much Moisture and Humidity: they may also be used instead of Pearl, in Ointments or Powders, to dry up Rheums and Defluxions in the Eyes: And in the like Intentions, in other outward Applications.

Ox-Suet, This is intitled to the same Virtues as the Mutton-Suet, only, that it is thought to be somewhat more penetrating, as it is not altogether so hard and compact.

Parmasiry, or *Sperma Ceti,* This is an Oil, which comes from the Head of a certain Kind of Whale, which, being first boil'd, and afterwards set into a cold Place, by some peculiar Management, shoots into Fleaks, like a Crystaliz'd Salt: that is accounted the best, which is the whitest, and has the least Rankness of Smell. It is a most admirable Remedy in many inward Disorders, especially those of the Lungs, Ureters, and Bladder; and by its emollient softening, and at the same Time, deterfive Quality, it not only cleanses, but also defends those Passages from Acrimony and Sharpness of the vitiated Juices: In short, there is not a better Remedy in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations, or to dry up any superfluous Moisture proceeding from the Glands, &c.

Peacocks-Dung, This abounds with sharp, penetrating, nitrous Salts, as the Dung of all other Birds; and is accounted good in all Disorders of the Head, and may therefore be given in the Palsy, Staggers, or Lethargy.

The

*Animals, &c.**Animals, &c.*

The small Knowledge, Farriers and other Ingredients, is, by have had in those Things, has made them, from a prevailing Opinion, account Goose-Dung, Hens-Dung, and the Dung of several other Fowls, poisonable to Horses; and we find, in most of their Books, Remedies to prevent the Accidents proceeding from their swallowing any such Dung. But that, which has led them into those Mistakes, is the Disorders, that happen to some Horses, who are turned out to feed on bare Commons, where there are great Numbers of Geese, and where they are injured, not from what they eat, but by being starved; for many of them are so nice and delicate in their Taste and Smell, as not to eat what would keep a Sheep alive on such Pastures, but roam from Place to Place, to pick up what is free from the Scent: And I am of Opinion, there are but few, who have the least Acquaintance with Horses, but must at the same Time know, that no Horse will eat so much of those Things, as to hurt himself with them; we do not, however, recommend the Dung of any Fowl to be of so much Efficacy, as some have imagined.

Pidgeons-Dung, This has much the same Virtues as the former, but it is thought to be more hot, and penetrating; and is, therefore, chiefly us'd in Cataplasms. to ripen, and discuss Tumors, See *Cows-Dung*.

Puppies or Whelps, These are, by some Farriers, cut open, and apply'd hot to Parts that are strain'd, or bruis'd, and their Oil, which is made with Earth-worms,

and other Ingredients, is, by some, accounted very emollient and softening.

Sheep's Suet. See *Mutton-Suet*.

Spanish Flies. See *Cantharides*.

Stone-Horse-Dung, This is accounted good in all sudden Disorders of the Breast, that are accompany'd with Inflammations, in which Intentions it is oftentimes very serviceable to human Bodies; but how far it may be so to Horses, we shall not determine, until we have had an Opportunity to try it: We are, however, of Opinion, it has fully as good a Right to be used inwardly to Horses, as human Piss to Men and Women.

Toad, There have been several medicinal Virtues ascribed to Toads, but they are now, in a great Measure, laid aside, nor have they ever been much used to Horses in any Intention; only, that we find them in a Composition of *De Grey*, towards the latter End of his Book, where they are joined with many other Things as loathsome as themselves. He says, that Secret was communicated to him by an eminent Surgeon; but any one, who peruses that Prescription, may easily guess how the poor Man has been impos'd on; for, we are of Opinion, no one ever made it but himself.

Viper, This is the same with our common Adders, which, in the Summer, are plentiful enough in dry Commons, and are to be met with in most Countries; but the largest, we have, are in *Kent*, *Surrey*, and *Essex*: they have Tusshes exceeding sharp, and will pierce the Iron itself; so that their

Animals, &c.

their Bite becomes suddenly mortal, especially when they touch the nervous, and sensible Parts. Under their Tongue there is a little Cyst, or Bag, where the Poison is deposited, which drops forth as often as they are enraged: this is thought to abound with very corrosive and volatile Salts, which render it so deadly; but when the Head is cut off the Body of the Viper, it becomes an admirable Medicine, being one of the most efficacious in the World against all invenom'd Bites, and other Poisons, and in all malignant and pestilential Fevers; in all Obstructions of the Glands, and Foulnesses of the Skin, in inward Ulcers and Imposthumations, and, in fine, in all the Wastes and Decays of Nature; but their Scarcity in this Country makes them become so very chargeable, that they can hardly at all be comply'd with, in the Diseases of Horses, yet, there may be enough of their Fat procur'd for the Cure of venomous Bites, wherein it is infallible, if us'd immediately: It has the Preference of all other Fats whatsoever; and if it could be had in sufficient Plenty, as it

Animals, &c.

is the most volatile and penetrating, might be of the greatest Service imaginable in many other outward Applications.

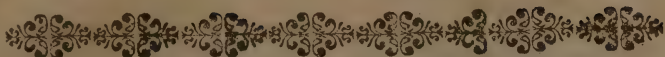
Urine or Chamberlee, It abounds with volatile Salts, which makes it very penetrating, and, when boiled to the Consistence of Honey, it becomes serviceable in most aching Pains in the Muscles, and nervous Parts.

Urine of a Cow, See *Cows-Piss.*

Wax, Every one knows how this is produc'd; it is chiefly us'd in external Applications, and takes Place in divers Plaisters, not only, as it is a good Ripener and Drawer, but also, as it is fit to give them a good Body and Consistency: the white is only bleach'd, and made so by Art; by which Means it is rendered more mild in its Operation than the yellow.

Worms, The Earth-Worms are only made Use of: they abound with nitrous and earthy Parts; and are therefore serviceable in all Disorders of the Lungs; and the Oil, which is made of them, is of some Service in nervous Pains in the Joints, and to recover stiff, and tired Legs, &c.





S E C T. III.

Of MINERALS.

ALUM, Of this there are several Sorts; but the Roche Alum, which is a Mixture of a Mineral Alum, with Urine and *Kali*, is chiefly us'd. Its Use outwardly is sufficiently known to all, it being very rough and astringent; and therefore its Solution in Water, or its Decoction, is often apply'd to dry up too much Humidity in Ulcers; and its Powder, when burnt, is of great Service to eat off proud Flesh, and other Excrescences: It has also been sometimes us'd inwardly, and given to Men; and Dr. Quincy says, he had it from a very worthy Person, that he had cur'd a great many poor People in the Country of Agues with a large Nutmeg, and its equal Weight of Alum powder'd, and divided into three Doses, giving one, every Morning, fasting, and that it never fail'd; but he observes, that, upon some Trials he has made of it himself, he has been disappointed, tho' it has answer'd in many Instances, when it was given to strong robust Constitutions. The Reason this proves effectual in such Distempers is, because of its Roughness; for, by that Means, it not only constringes the Glands, but draws up the Solids, when they are too much relax'd to their due Tone and Tensity. It may, when managed in this Manner with Nutmegs, or other soft aromatick Ingredients, prove a very good Medicine to Horses, when they are troubled with Loosenesses, when their Stomachs and Bowels are much relax'd, or, in those Weaknesses, which render them feeble, and inclinable to Sweat.

Amber, This is a bituminous Juice, or Resin of the Earth, which at first, has plainly been in a State of Fluidity, by the Straws, Flies, Motes, and other foreign Bodies, that we often see inclos'd in it. It is found chiefly in the *Persian Gulph*, the *Italian Shore*, and the Currents near the *Baltick Sea*: that which is the whitest, and the most transparent, is accounted the best for medicinal Purposes; tho' in some Uses, the yellow and the black are accounted nothing inferior to it. It is accounted a good Balsamick and Astringent, us'd in Substance; but its Chymical Preparations are the most efficacious. See the Preparations of *Amber*, Part II.

Arsenick, This is a ponderous Mineral, loaded with corrosive Salts: there are three Sorts, the yellow, call'd *Orpiment*; the red, *Sandarach*; and the white, which some call *Ratsbane*; it is made, by mixing the red with equal Parts of equal Salt, and subliming them together: It is no Way us'd, but in outward Applications, as a Caustick, to destroy Excrescences, &c.

Minerals.

Borax, This is, by some, thought to be a mineral Production of Nature; and by others, to be made of *Nitre* and *Sal Armoniac*. It has somewhat of the Virtues of the *Sal Armoniac*, and is good in Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes, when dissolv'd in Water; and likewise to abate Heat in the Mouth, and dry up superfluous Moisture in any Part of the Body.

Copperas. See *Vitriol*.

Nitre, or *Salt-petre*, This is extracted out of the Earth; it is also found in Clefts and Caverns under Ground, and in Vaults between the Joinings of the Bricks or Stopes. It is brought to us chiefly from the *East Indies*. It is said to be compos'd of near an equal Quantity of fixed, and volatile, nitrous, aerial Salts, which makes it very cooling and diuretick. See the Preparations of *Nitre*.

Orpiment. See *Arsenick*.

Petrolaum, This is commonly known by the Name of *Oil of Petre*. It is a Mineral distill'd by a subterraneous Heat, in several Mountains of *Italy* and *Naples*, from whence it drains down, and lies upon the Surface of Lakes and Fountains.

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore has been much us'd in outward Applications, to remove violent and excessive Pains, and hard Swellings in the Joints, and nervous Parts; and, in these Intentions, it is also very frequently us'd to Horses.

Sal Armoniac, This is found in very hot Countries; when the Earth has imbib'd the Urine of Animals; but very little of that

Minerals.

comes to us. What we find in the Shops is chiefly fictitious, being made of Urine, Sea-Salt, and Wood-Soot: this works both by Sweat and Urine, and is also very excellent in many outward Applications; but its chymical Preparations are most in Use.

Common Salt, Of this there are three Sorts; *Salt-Gem*, which is clear and transparent, like precious Stones. It comes from the North-East Countries, where there are great Rocks of it: the *Sea-Salt*, which is in all Parts of the World; and the *Fountain-Salt*, which is made of *Salt-Fountains*: they have all much the same Virtues, but are little us'd, except in Clysters; and in some outward Applications, until they have undergone some Changes, by the Chymist's Art, and then they are chiefly of Service in other chymical Preparations. What is sold, for *Epsom-Salts*, is only made of the common *Sea-Salt*.

Salt-petre. See *Nitre*.

Vitriol, Of this there are six Sorts, the *Hungarian*, *Dantzick*, *Roman*, *English*, *German*, and *White Vitriol*: the *Hungarian* and *Dantzick* are green, but of a deeper Colour than the *English Copperas*; the *Roman* is blue; these are all somewhat alike in their Virtues, and only differ in Degree, and are most of them made Use of in Chymistry, but the *White* and the *Roman* chiefly: these are also us'd in Powder, or Solution, for Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes, drying up watery Ouzings and Transudations through the Skin: the *Roman* is often us'd to stop Hemorrhages of Blood, and to destroy

Minerals.

stroy superfluous Flesh, and in other Intentions : the white is said to kill Worms in Horses, and, by some, has been given to promote a good Appetite, which

Minerals.

it may do, (if given with Discretion) by contracting the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be at any time over-much relaxed.

Of METALS.

ANTIMONY, This is so well known by all, who have had any great Concern among Horses, that we need not spend much Time in describing it. It is a metalline Substance, made up, and compacted together, like long shining Needles : Its metalline Parts approach somewhat to the Nature of Lead, but its medicinal Virtues arise from its sulphurous Parts : to human Bodies it is frequently prescrib'd by the ablest and best Physicians, in Decoction, with the Woods and Barks, and is of great Service in all scorbutical Cases : to Horses it is commonly given in Substance for the Cure of the Farcy, which has some Affinity with the Scurvy ; It is also administered in many other chronical Distempers, but particularly to a Horse, when he is foul, and full of gross Humours. It is an excellent Medicine in all such Intentions, as it opens Obstructions in the smallest Vessels, and promotes the natural Transpiration through the Pores of the Skin ; but it has been observ'd in the human Body, that it is apt to change with the Humours, when given in Substance, and continu'd any considerable time, and then it causes Vomiting ; for, by this Means, the most active Parts of the An-

timony, which are invol'd in Parts more gross, are set at Liberty by some proper *Menstruum* in the first Passages : so that those Particles stimulate the Fibres of the Stomach, in such a Manner, as to raise Convulsions in it : but it has a somewhat different Effect on Horses ; for, when it is given in large Doses, and repeated often, it often causes Scouring, whereby I have known some delicate, tender Horses weaken'd, and have not recover'd, until the Use of the Antimony has been laid aside ; but I have, at the same time, observ'd the same Quantity given to others, without any such Effect. See the Preparations of Antimony, Part II.

Cinabar, Of this there are two Sorts, the native, and factitious ; the true *Cinabar* is very heavy, and of a beautiful red Colour, having a great deal of Sulphur and Quicksilver in its Composition, which renders it one of the most efficacious Remedies in the World, and is of the greatest Importance in most Diseases of the Head, as the Vertigo, and Staggers, the Falling-Evil, &c. and, as a late Author very well observes ; “ It conduces in such Intentions, as, “ by its Subtily and Solidity, it “ is enabled to pass through the “ minutest

Metals.

“ minuteſt Paſſages, and by its
 “ *Momentum* to break thro’ the
 “ little Obſtructions, which in
 “ the Fibres, and nervous Me-
 “ *anders*, are the Occaſion of
 “ ſuch Diſorders.” It is, for the
 ſame Reaſons alſo, of the great-
 eſt Efficacy, in opening all Ob-
 ſtructions in the Capillaries and
 ſmalleſt Veſſels in any other Part
 whatſoever, in ſcouring and
 cleaning the Glands, and open-
 ing the Pores of the Skin, by pro-
 moting Tranſpiration; wherefore,
 it becomes of admirable Uſe in the
 Mange, Farcy, and all other Foul-
 neſſes infecting the outward Parts:
 the beſt comes from *Hungary*,
 and from ſeveral Parts of *Ger-
 many*, where it is ſo plentiful,
 that it is ſaid, the Peaſants know
 how to extract the Quickſilver
 from it: the factitious Cinabar
 is made of Sulphur and Quick-
 ſilver, and is that we commonly
 meet with in the Shops: It is
 not ſo bright and beautiful as the
 other, neither is it ſo mild in its
 Operation, but is very ſucceſs-
 fully made Uſe of in all the ſame
 Intentions.

Iron, This is ſeldom made Uſe
 of to Horſes in Subſtance; but,
 ſome of its Preparations, as the
 aſtringent Crocus of Iron, is
 given, with other Ingredients, to

Metals.

ſtrengthen, in Caſe of Debility
 and Weakneſſes, and to dry up
 Loofeneſſes and Hemorrhages;
 and the Smiths Forge-Water,
 wherein their hot Irons have
 been quench’d, is alſo ſerviceable
 in the ſame Intentions; but eſpe-
 cially, when it is adminiſter’d by
 Way of Clyſter.

Lead, This is cold, and drying,
 but is of no inward Uſe, otherwiſe
 than when it is prepar’d. See the
 Preparation of Lead in the fol-
 lowing Part.

Native Cinabar. See *Cinabar*.

Quickſilver, This is a fluid Mi-
 neral, which runs in certain Veins
 of the Earth: Its Operation is
 very efficacious, not only upon
 Account of its Weight, but alſo,
 its Subtilty, and Aptitude to Mo-
 tion, whereby it eaſily inſinuates
 itſelf into the ſmalleſt Paſſages,
 and forces through their Obſtruc-
 tions, and, by theſe Means, be-
 comes of great Service in many
 obſtinate chronical Diſtempers:
 It is ſeldom, or never, given in
 Subſtance. See the Preparations
 of *Mercury*.

Silver, It is never made Uſe of
 unprepar’d. See the Preparations
 of *Silver*.

Steel. See *Iron*.

Vermilion. See *Cinabar*.

EARTHS and STONES, &c.

BOLE ARMENIAN, or, as in its Composition, whereon its
 it is commonly expreſſed, medicinal Virtues, in ſome Mea-
Armoniac. It is ſo called, from ſure, depend: that which is of a
 the Country of *Armenia*, from palish red, fat, and ſoſtiſh upon
 whence it is brought. It is ſaid to the Paſate, is accounted the beſt.
 have ſome ſmall Mixture of Iron It is a very good Medicine in all
 Diarrheas,

Sect. III. Of EARTHS, STONES, &c. 41

Earths, Stones, &c.

Diarrheas, Scourings, and Loosenesses; and in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations; and in all Kind of Rheums and Defluxions; and is no less serviceable in external Applications, in Charges, Plaisters, and Ointments, to dry up superfluous Humours, and to strengthen Parts, that are weak and relax'd.

Brimstone, This is a mineral Stone, which is plentiful enough in most Parts. It is seldom given inwardly crude and unprepar'd, tho' we cannot say, but it might be more efficacious to Horses, as it abounds more with Salts than when it is purged by making its Flowers. It is both a good Balsamick, and a Cleanser, whereby it is in very great Esteem in all Disorders of the Lungs. It is no less useful in outward Applications, but particularly in the Mange, wherein, for real Efficacy and Certainty, it is inferior to no other Medicine of that Intention. See the Preparations of *Brimstone*.

Calamine, Calaminar, or Lapis Calaminaris, This is found plentifully in many Places, and is very much made Use of by those who make Brasses; but its Use, in Medicine, is altogether in external Applications in Ointments, Plaisters; and sometimes in Powder, as an Absorbent and Drier. It is also sometimes us'd, when finely levigated on a Marble, in Waters and Collyriums for the Eyes; and is very serviceable in drying Rheums and Defluxions upon them.

Coral, The red is chiefly used; it grows on small Rocks, at the Bottom of the Sea, in divers Parts

Earths, Stones, &c.

of the *Mediterranean*; and at *Naples* there is a great Market for it: at first, it rises like a Weed, or rather like a Shrub, and is not extraordinary hard, until it is gather'd, and brought into the Air, and then it becomes even harder than Marble: it is a very good Astringent, and is given, with good Success, in all Defluxions and Loosenesses: it is also accounted a great Sweetener of the Juices of the Stomach; as are most stony and earthy Substances.

Chalk, This is also very astringent, and is therefore given in all Hemorrhages and Loosenesses; and is also of Use to sweeten the Juices of the Stomach, when they are turn'd sharp and acid; it may be very profitably given to Horses, who are given to eat Mud and Clay out of the Wall, &c.

Earth of } Japan.
 } Lemnos.
 } Samos.

Sealed Earth, These are all of the same medicinal Virtues, and are us'd in the same Intentions, as Astringents or Driers, only, that the first, viz. the *Japan-Earth* is accounted the most efficacious, being very powerful in stopping all Fluxes of the Belly, and in drying up all Rheums and Defluxions of any Kind whatsoever: the best is of a dark purple Colour, and very rough and austere upon the Palate; and is therefore, by some not unreasonably, suppos'd to be the inspissate Juice of a Fruit in the *East-Indies*, in its Virtues not unlike our *English Sloes*, only, that it leaves a somewhat more sweetish Relish in the Mouth.

Irish.

Earths, Stones, &c.

Irish-Slate, This has in its outward Appearance the Resemblance of Coal-Stone : It is fat-tish, and somewhat bituminous, for which Reason, it has often been prescrib'd to heal the Accidents happening from violent Bruises, &c.

Lemnian-Earth. See the Earth of Lemnos.

Lime-Stone, This is only a Kind of Pit-Stone, which is very hard, and, of itself, has no other Virtues than what are common to divers other Stones; but after it has been thoroughly burnt in the Potters-Kiln, into a Calx; by imbibing the Particles of the Fire in great Plenty, it then becomes as the Fire itself in Efficacy, and is made Use of as a Caustick, to burn and destroy preternatural Excrecences of any Kind; the Water, wherein it is slak'd, is also very serviceable to dry up all superfluous Moisture, which is frequent in corrosive and malignant Ulcers, and in tetrous Eruptions on the Skin : It is also of great Service inwardly, as a Drier and Absorbent, &c.

Pompholix, This is a metallick Powder, of a white Colour, which

Earths, Stones, &c.

is found in the making of Brass : it is accounted a great Drier; and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, being called *Unguentum Diapompholygos*, or Ointment of *Pompholyx*, and is often made Use of to cicatrize, and dry up Ulcers in Horses, tho' it requires some Skill in its Management, as shall be shewn in its proper Place.

Quick-Lime. See *Lime-stone*.

Sealed Earth. See *Earth*.

Sulphur. See *Brimstone*.

Tutty, There are various Opinions concerning the Production of this Mineral, but most suppose it to proceed from the Smoak of Brass, when it is melting, and is that which adheres to the Sides of the Furnace : It is a very great Drier, and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, that is often used both to Man and Beast, to dry up and cicatrize Ulcers : its Powder is also frequently blown into the Eyes of Horses, mix'd with other milder Powders, to dry up Rheums and Inflammations; and it is also frequently us'd in Collyriums, &c. in the same Intentions,





S E C T. IV.

Containing several Things appropriated to Medicinal Purposes, &c. but not reducible under the former Heads.

A G A R I C K, This was omitted in the former Division; it is a *Fungus*, or Mushroom, which grows on the Larch-Tree, that produces the *Venice-Turpentine*: It is of a very nauseous disagreeable Taste, and has been often administer'd to Horses as a Purge; but it is so mild in its Operation, that unless it be either given in very large Quantities, or along with other more smart Ingredients; it will answer no otherwise than as a Deterfive and Cleanser, or, in the Farriers Terms, a Scourer; in which Intention it is certainly very good.

Ale, This is accounted the better, or worse, according to the Difference of Malt and Water, and its different Management in Brewing; in which Respect, the Reader may consult Dr. *Quincy*. Some Horses are taught to drink it, especially Journey-Pads, to whom it is often of Service, as it not only quickens and enlivens their Spirits, but sometimes supplies the Want of Food; and, in that Respect, gives them Ability to go through their Labour. It is chiefly us'd, as a Vehicle, to

carry down Medicines of divers Intentions, wherein it is in many Circumstances preferable to Wine.

Ashes of Green Twigs, They are all very much of the same Efficacy, as their Virtues are chiefly deriv'd from the Fire, and are accounted useful in Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, and Kidnies, and in dropfical Indispositions; and are, for that Purpose, often infus'd in Ale, with other Ingredients: Outwardly, they are of no less Service in Fomentations, to prevent Gangrenes and Mortifications, &c.

Broth, That which is made of Tripe is, by Reason of its Softness, accounted very good in all Cholick Disorders, and is prescrib'd by *Solleysell* in these Intentions. The Broths made of the other Parts of Animals, in many Respects, are not so soft and slippery, but yet come very near the former in their Efficacy. Some Farriers commend their Use in Fevers, and other Distempers, that hinder a Horse from feeding; but the above-mentioned Author altogether condemns them

Drugs.

them from frequent Experience; and, in this Respect, he is certainly very much in the Right, as they are different from the natural Food of Horses; and will therefore create such Disorders, as cannot be easily be remedy'd: the chief Use of Broths is properly in Clysters, when a Horse is costive; for, by their Softness and Fat, they loosen their Viscidities, which cause the Dung to stick too fast to the Guts, and may be often had in Readiness, when other proper Ingredients are not at Hand: the less Salt there is in them, the more mild is their Operation; but, when the Guts are very full, and require a strong *Stimulus*, the Salt may then be of Service, especially when the harder Excrements are first brought away by Raking.

Flax, or *Fine Hurds*, These are only used in Pledgits, Tents, and Dossils, to convey proper Remedies to Wounds or Ulcers, and to fill up all vacant *Interstices* and Spaces, which may any Ways hinder the Re-union of the divided Parts, by causing a too great Afflux of Matter towards them. The Hurds, or Dressings of the Flax, when cleansed from the Skins, are preferable to the Flax itself, as it is more conveniently made into such Forms, as are necessary in the above-mention'd Intentions; all which will soon be learned, by a moderate Experience.

Flocks, or *Shavings of Cloth*, These are chiefly used to spread over Plaisters, that are apply'd warm, out of the Pan or Skellet, to the Part affected; which we

Drugs.

judge a much better Way, in making Applications of this Kind to Horses, than spread on Leather, or flaxen Cloth; they should be laid on very thick, that no other foreign Matters, as Feathers, Hay, or Straw, may stick to it, or pull off any Part of it; and are the more decent, the nearer they approach the Colour of the Horse. Some make Use of the Stuffings of an old Saddle for the same Purpose: but Flocks are much the best.

Glass-Wort, This is extremely hot and penetrating, and a most powerful Promoter of Urine.

Lamb-Skin, This is the most convenient Application to be made over Dressings, that are to ripen Tumors; and, therefore, it is sometimes apply'd over Cataplasms, laid to the Throat and Jaws, for the Vives and Strangles. It is no less serviceable in Pains and Stiffnesses of the Joints, proceeding from cold Causes, as the Warmth (wherein its Virtue chiefly consists) must needs contribute to dissolve those Obstructions, by promoting a Transpiration and Breathing in the Parts: the fleshy Side of the Skin should be well beat, or rubbed, to make it limber, and the woolly Side apply'd to the diseased Part.

Lees of Wine, Every one knows that the Lees are the Settlement and Dregs of the Wine: they are never us'd but in outward Applications, wherein they are often serviceable in the Grease, and other Swellings in the Legs, proceeding from an over Relaxation of the Parts, and this in a

Drugs.

two-fold Respect, viz. not only as it abounds with Spirits, but as it has some Share of Sharpness from the Tartar, whereby it forces the relax'd Fibres to contract themselves. The Tartar is the harden'd Part of the Lees, which sticks to the Bottom and Sides of the Cask, when the thinner Parts are evaporated. It is aperient and opening; and therefore it is sometimes given, as well as its Salt, to promote Perspiration, and also, as a Correcter, to put a Check to the Operation of divers purging Medicines; but, in these Respects, it falls very much short of the former: the white is accounted the best, especially that which comes from *Germany*, call'd the *Rhenish Tartar*. See the Preparations of Tartar.

Litharge of Gold, It is so call'd, from its Colour, but it is only the Dross, which arises in the Purification of Silver: It dissolves in Oil, and gives a Body and Consistency to it; whereupon it is the chief Ingredient in divers Plaisters, and particularly, the Diachylon: it is accounted a very good Repellent, and its Powder is therefore oftentimes us'd outwardly in Cataplasms, to abate inflam'd Tumors, &c.

Red Lead, This is only Lead calcin'd to Redness: It is of a very drying Nature, and is therefore of Use in Plaisters and Ointments of that Intention. See the Preparations of Lead in the ensuing Part.

Realgar, Resalgar, or Resigalla, It is compounded of Sulphur, Orpiment, and unslak'd Slime; and is therefore a very strong

Drugs.

Corrosive: It is us'd in external Applications, as a Caustick to eat off proud Flesh, and destroy preternatural Excreescences, &c.

Soap, This is a Compound of Oil, Tallow, and other Substances, with Ashes: The *Venice*, or *Castile-Soap*, is only made Use of inwardly; which, as it is both very penetrating and deterfive, it is therefore of greatest Efficacy in cleansing and scouring the Glands and smallest Passages, and rarifying the Juices contain'd in them: Upon which Account, when discreetly given, it becomes of great Service in several Diseases of the *Viscera*; but particularly, in those of the Liver and Kidnies, and is said to be a very great Specifick in the Jaundice; and is therefore administer'd, with admirable Success, to Horses labouring under that Distemper; its Dose being from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The black Soap has so much of Pot-Ash *Lixivium* in it, as renders it extremely penetrating; wherefore, it is seldom to be made Use of, but in outward Applications, to remove excessive Pains in the Joints and nervous Parts: it is often us'd to sudden Swellings, or Gauls occasioned by the Saddle, or any other Accident.

Soot, This is accounted a great Astringent, and is therefore often apply'd in Cataplasms, to dry up the too great Moisture and Humidity of some Kind of Ulcers; and, by some, it is us'd to put a Stop to Gangreens and Mortifications, &c.

Sponge, This is no otherwise made Use of, than to open Abscesses

Medicinals.

scesses and Wounds, that have a narrow Orifice, or *Fistulus*, which it does, by being cut into the Form of a Tent, and introduc'd dry; for, as soon as it has imbib'd the Moisture from the Part, it begins to swell, and is, by Degrees, enlarged to its utmost Capacity.

Sugar, The Sugars of all Sorts are sufficiently known, but they are seldom us'd in any Intention to Horses, except in Syrups. The Sugar-Candy, which is often given in Colds, and other Intentions, is only cleans'd from its Impurities, by boiling it in Water, and clarifying it with the Whites of Eggs. The brown and the white take their several Colours from the Sugars of which they are made, and are much the same, as to their Virtues; they are cleansing and deterfive, and therefore of Use, to cut, and attenuate the tough mucilaginous Phlegm, which sometimes stuffs and clogs the Breast.

Water, Many of the Diseases, incident to human Bodies, are owing to the Waters, which we drink, and which are, in a great Measure, the common Vehicle of all our Food: Neither is it to be questioned but Horses also suffer in this Respect, who

Medicinals.

are kept in Countreys, where the Waters abound much with stony Corpuscles; as many of these are apt enough to circulate with the Blood, and as readily stop the smallest Conduits and Passages; and therefore, those Waters that are the most simple, as Rain-Water, River-Water, and Pond-Water, when the Ponds are kept clean, and not overmuch disturbed, are undoubtedly the best; but when it is otherwise, that they are often rak'd into, or kept a great While without draining, they are thereby dispos'd to ferment, and become very unwholsome. The Spring-Waters, but especially those of deep Wells, as they are apt to be impregnated with many of the metallick or mineral Substances of the Earth, ought therefore to be very much suspected.

White Lead, This has many of the same Virtues with the Red Lead above taken Notice of, and is particularly of Use in outward Applications, as a Drier. See the Preparations of *Lead*.

Wine, This is seldom made Use of to Horses, otherwise than as a Vehicle, to convey other Medicines into the Stomach, wherein the Red is, in some Cases, of particular Service.





An APPENDIX to PART I.

*Containing the Order and Distribution of the
SIMPLES, according to their several In-
tentions of Cure, with the Manner of their
Operation,*

THE whole *Materia Medica* has been very properly divided into three Classes, by the Writers in Physick, viz. into *Alteratives*, *Evacuators*, and *Restoratives*. Those are termed *Alteratives*, which have a Power of changing the Constitution, without any sensible Increase, or Diminution of the natural Evacuations. The *Evacuators* visibly promote those Discharges, and the *Restoratives* render all the common Discharges less, by a sudden or gradual Abatement: But this Division being in itself too general, each of these have been split into Sub-divisions, that might more particularly denote the several Intentions that are necessary, for Instance, in altering the Constitution insensibly or sensibly, by a Discharge of what is hurtful or superfluous, or by adding and repairing what is wanting; and this is the more necessary, by reason of the different Degrees of Strength and Efficacy in Medicines of the same general Intention.

Now, as all *Alteratives* differ only in Degree from those which cause a sensible Evacuation, so these differ also from one another in their several Efficacies, and, according to frequent Observation and Experience, are found adapted in different Ways to contribute to that general End, viz. of procuring Health; So also those, which work by sensible Operation, differ from one another; as some are peculiarly adapted to work by Sweat, some by Urine, and others by Excretion of the Fæces or Dung; and these also allow of several Gradations, some being stronger, and some weaker than others. The same Difference is in like Manner to be observ'd, with Respect to the *Restoratives*, some of which, by their peculiar Properties, being term'd *Agglutinants*, or *Binders*, and some *Absorbents*, viz. such as serve to drink up superfluous Moisture and Humidity; and under the Title of *Restoratives*, also are rank'd all those Medicaments, that tend to lull and compose the Spirits; the Reason of which shall be shewn in its proper Place. All Medicaments, so far as relates to outward Applications,

are

Order of Simples.

are term'd *Topicks*; and these are also call'd *Ripeners* or *Drawers*, *Cleanfers* or *Repellents*, &c. according to their several Intentions: But we shall not detain the Reader in these general Things, but proceed to class all those *SIMPLES* we have treated

Order of Simples.

of in the foregoing SECTIONS, according to their several Orders and different Operations, prefixing to each a short Explanation, whereby all those Terms will be the better understood, and the Application of *REMEDIES* rendered more certain and easy.



S E C T. I.

Of ALTERNATIVES.

THOSE *SIMPLES* which come first under our Consideration, as *Alteratives*, are call'd *Cardiacks* and *Cephalicks*.

They are so term'd from a peculiar Efficacy in them, whereby they comfort the Heart, and relieve the Head in all Disorders, where the Nerves and Spirits are affected, and that they are made up of Parts, which are extremely volatile and subtile; for, albeit, all Animals receive the most permanent and lasting Stock of Spirits from their common Food, while in a State of Health, as that augments the Quantity of Blood; yet in Sickneses of divers Kinds, the Nerves are so much disorder'd by the Indisposition the Body lies under, that Medicines of the greatest Subtily and Penetration are necessary to set the Spirits at Liberty, and help to separate them from the distemper'd Mass; and hence it is easy to conceive how a *Cordial* becomes a *Cephalick*, since most of those Spirits, which animate the whole Body, have their Origin from the Brain.

But the Medicines indu'd with the above-mentioned Properties are justly term'd *Cordials*, or *Cephalicks*, upon another Account; and that because the Stomach, in Time of Sicknes, suffers in Proportion to the rest of the Body, whereby it is rendered unable to receive a sufficient Quantity of Food, neither can it digest, or turn to Nourishment what it receives, so that the Body would be apt to languish, and the animal Faculty come near to a Cessation, from the Want of Spirits, was it not for these accessory Helps; this is so plain in all lingering Sickneses, that it needs no Manner of Proof, where the Body becomes emaciate, and the animal Spirits exhausted, from the Want of that Matter out of which they should be formed.

To this Rank are intitled most of all the *Aromaticks*, and sweet-flavour'd *Simples*; as they strike the Nerves with a somewhat surprizing, and, at the same Time, pleasing Sensation; and they are more or less suited to this End, as they are more or less volatile and subtile.

But,

Alteratives.

But, according to Dr. Quincy, whose Method we have follow'd in this Distribution, several Substances come into this Class upon another Footing; besides those that only supply the Deficiency of the animal Spirits; and these are such as have somewhat of a deterfivè Quality in them, join'd with such a *Stimulus*, that altho' they are too fine to be perceptible in the larger Vessels, yet when they enter into the smaller Fibres, which are also endowed with a tender Sensation, they so irritate their Vibrations, as to prevent any uselefs Matter lodging in them to clog them. The same Quality, which makes these Medicines Cordial and Cephalick in the Sense above expressed, renders them of another Kind, while they pass thro' Parts that are more gross, and therefore they may also prove vulnerary Diureticks, or the like, according to the different Substances where-in they reside. The same Author also takes Notice, that many Drivers and Absorbents come under this Head, by Reason they prevent those superfluous Moistures, with which the Nerves are frequently over-charged; causing Rheumis and Defluxions upon the Glands; and upon the same Footing many others might also be enumerated, since there is no Remedy whatsoever that is barely suited to one single Intention, but acts differently, according to the different Configuration and Make of its Parts, and of those through which it passes, or with which it unites; and this is also agreeable to the animal Economy, which, as it is infinitely

Simple Cordials.

various, so it even requires a Variety of Properties in all those Substances that are made Use of, either for its Substance and Support, or for its Relief when it happens to be distemper'd.

The SIMPLÉS chiefly said to be cordial, &c. are as follows.

HERBS and LEAVES:

Betony.
Eyebright.
Marjoram.
Sage,
Mother of Thyme.
Thyme.

FLOWERS of

Cloves.
Damask-Roses.
Lavender.
Lillies of the Valley.
Piony.
Rosemary.

SEEDS of

FRUITS.

Cubebs.
Nutmogs.
Black Pepper.
Jamaica-Pepper.

BARKS.

Mace.
Winter's Barks.

ROOTS.

Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet
Cane.
Galingals.
Ginger,
Satyrión.
Zedoary.

The next, that come under our Consideration, are call'd *Carminals*, or Expellers of Wind; and by several Properties in them, they bear a near Affinity to the

Carminatives.

Cordials, &c. especially as they consist of very subtile Parts as the others do; but altho' they are in this Sense cordial, and very proper in all Disorders, when the Nerves are affected, yet, by their extraordinary Warmth, they are more particularly suited to the Expulsion of Wind, which they do by rarifying it, whereby it is obliged to take up more Space, either in the Bowels, or any other Part of the Body, where it happens to be lodg'd: And as all Wind consists of Matter that is perspirable, and the whole animal Body porous and open; therefore when it is thus rarify'd, and its Parts divided and subtiliz'd, it is thereby fitted to make its Way insensibly through the minutest Passages of the Stomach and Guts: But, as all such Things are warm and discussive, they are chiefly us'd in purging Compositions, as Correcters, especially those of the rougher Sort, to render their Vellications more mild and easy. From the same Properties they are also frequently made Use of in discutient Topicks, in Plaisters, Cataplasms, &c. to warm the Parts, and attenuate the obstructed Humours, whereby they are render'd fit to perspire thro' the Pores.

Expellers of Wind.

HERBS, &c.

*Angelica.**Camomile.**Fennel.*

SEEDS.

*Anise.**Carraway.**Wild Carrot.**Carminatives.**Coriander.**Dill.**Fennel.**Grains of Paradise.**Cardamums the greater and lesser.*

FRUITS.

*Laurel-Berries.**Juniper-Berries.*

Besides the above-mentioned, there are others of the Medicinal Simples adapted to Disorders of the Nerves, but seem to have some Qualities in them contrary to the Cordials and Cephalicks, though in their Effects they often prove Cephalicks; for as the first relieve the Head by invigorating the Nerves, and increasing the Quantity of animal Spirits, these prove no less serviceable, by putting a Check to the irregular Sallies of that Fluid, which is oftentimes determin'd in so disorderly a Manner, as to cause Vertigoes and Convulsions; and as the Cordials are made up of subtile and volatile Parts, which are also of a pleasant aromack Flavour. Those that come under our present Consideration are of a disagreeable Smell, whereby they strike a Damp to the sudden Sallies and Agitations of the Spirits, and as they are, for the the most Part, of a clammy, and viscid Contexture, they serve the better to envelope and intangle the subtile Juices of the Nerves, whereby their Motion is much retarded, and consequently the nervous Fibres render'd less springy.

These, when apply'd to the human Body, are call'd *Hystericks*, and are chiefly suited to female Dis-

Dis-

Anti-Epilepticks, &c.

Disorders. But as Males are of a more robust, and in many Respects of a different Texture, and seldom ever subject to such Disorders; we shall therefore class them under the Title of *Anti-Epilepticks*, whereby they are equally suited to Horse and Mare, in all Distempers where the nervous Fluid is very much disorder'd and irregular, as in Epilepsies, Vertigoes, and those other Distempers of the Head, which go under the Name of the Staggers, &c.

Anti-Epilepticks, and Anti-Convulsives.

HERBS, &c.

Cat-Mint.

Dittany.

Mugwort.

Stinking Orach.

Penny-Royal.

Savin.

SEEDS.

Piony.

GUMS.

Assa foetida.

Galbanum,

Myrrh.

ROOTS.

Birthwort $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Long.} \\ \text{Round.} \end{array} \right.$

Bryony.

ANIMALS.

Castor or Beaver.

Dung of Geese.

Dung of a Peacock.

MINERALS.

Amber.

Native Cinabar.

To the next Division of *Alteratives* belong all those Medicines, that are more peculiarly

Balsamicks and Pectorals.

said to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach; and such are most Bitters, which, being indu'd with an agreeable Warmth, give both a grateful Sensation, and a suitable Tensility to the Coats of the Stomach, whereby the Sense of Hunger is not only excited, but also the Stomach render'd more able to break and digest what it receives into it. But even these are the more effectual in this Intention, when to them are join'd in Composition one or other of those that are ranged under the preceding Divisions, because of the near Affinity there is between them; but this shall be taken Notice of in Part III. where we treat of *Stomachick Compositions*.

Stomachicks.

HERBS, &c.

Carduus benedictus, or The blessed Thistle.

Centauri the lesser.

Correline or Sea-Moss.

Wormwood.

SEEDS.

Worm-seed.

Barks.

Oranges.

Citrons.

Lemons.

ROOTS.

Gentian.

Balsamicks and Pectorals.

Under this general Title is comprehended all that is meant by *softening, restoring, healing, and cleansing*; and the Medicines, that go under these several Denominations, are chiefly adapted to Diseases of the Breast; as also

Balsamicks and Pectorals.

to those of the other *Viscera*, viz. the Liver, Spleen, Kidnies, &c. For when these have been any Time in Disorder, the Lungs, for the most Part, become also affected.

Now all these Medicines have their several Properties adapted to their several Intentions: For, first, *Emollients* are made up of such soft Parts, as sheathe and soften the Asperity of the Humours, which we oftentimes observe to be attended with tickling Coughs, and, by involving and wrapping up their sharp Points, preserve the Vessels from being abraded by them, while they pass through them, unto their utter Discharge out of the Body.

Restoratives, Though they are brought under the general Denomination of *Alteratives*, yet in many Respects they seem to resemble those that bind and agglutinate, only as they are indu'd with somewhat different Properties; for as these seem to operate, by constringing the Glands and Fibres, or by adding something to the Juices, whereby the Bulk of the Solids becomes soon increas'd; those, viz. that are here term'd the *Restoratives*, seem only to act in a Degree higher than *Emollients*, by filling up all the vacant Spaces that have been made by any Waste or Decay of Body, and tend chiefly to the Nourishment of the remotest Parts, by Vertue of a more subtle and adhesive Quality, than what we meet with in Agglutinants, which approach the nearest to Food.

Vulneraries differ only in Degree from Detergents; for, as

Emollients.

these are by the Configuration of their Parts, capable to mix with, attenuate, and wear away those mucous and viscid Collections of Humours, which are apt to adhere to, and obstruct the Vessels in inward Abscesses and Ulcers, so those term'd *Vulneraries*, act in a lower Degree; and at the same Time they wear away such Filth, they also fill up the vacant Spaces, their competent Parts not being so active, and consequently, not dispos'd to so quick a Motion in the animal Canals as the other.

Emollients.

HERBS.

Mallows.
Marsh-Mallows.
Mercury,
Pellitory.

FLOWERS.

White Lillies.

SEEDS.

Citruls.
Cucumber.
Fenugreek.
Flax or Linseed.
Gourd.
Melon.

FRUITS.

Almonds.
Walnuts.

2. *Restoratives.*

HERBS.

Colts-Foot.
Maiden-Hair { *White.*
 { *Black.*
Rocket.
Scabious.

SEEDS.

Barley.
Bitter Vech.

FRUITS.

Restoratives, &c.

FRUITS.

Hips.

BALSAMS.

Betellium.

Benjamin.

Storax.

ROOTS.

Eryngo.

Orris, or Flower-de-Luce.

ANIMALS.

Fox-Lungs.

Milks.

Vipers.

Snails.

3. Vulneraries.

Agrimony

Celandine

Coleworts

Horehound

Ground-Ivy

Ground-Pine

Jews-Ears

St. John's Wort

Lung-Wort

Melilot

Mistletoe

Pine-Tops

Southern-wood

Wood-Sorrel.

GUMS and BALSAMS.

Juniper

Opoponax

Sagapenum

Sarcocol

Turpentine of the Larch, or

Common Turpentine

Turpentine of Cyprus

Chio Turpentine.

BARK of

Elm.

MINERALS.

Common Brimstone

Irish Slate

Detergents.

4. Detergents.

HERBS.

Broom

Buck-bean

Elder

Fir-Tops

Fumitory

Garlick

Germander

Hedge-Mustard

Horse-Mint

Hyssop

Leeks

Liver-Wort

Rye

Scurvy-Grass

Garden-Sea

Smallage

Speedwel-Male, or Paul's Betony

Tansy

Vervain

Wormwood Common.

FLOWERS.

Elder.

SEEDS.

Ash

Bishops-Weed

Cresses

Rocket.

FRUITS.

Almonds Bitter

Elder-Berries

Figs

Jujubs

Juniper-Berries

Raisins of the Sun

Sebestens.

GUMS and BALSAMS.

Ammonicum

Capivi

Mastick

Soap

Tacamahack

All Turpentine

Tar

Barbadoes-Tar.

E 3

BARKS.

Detergents.

BARKS.

Barbary

Elder

Tamarisk.

ROOTS.

Cucupint

Sharp pointed Dock

Elecampane

Fern

Horse-Radish

Leeks

Liquorice

Madder

Onions

Polipody

Monks Rhubarb

Smallage

Soap-Wort.

ANIMALS.

White Dog's Turd

Stone-Horse-Dung

Earth-Worms, &c.

MINERALS.

Salt Gem, and

Common Salt.

Native Cinabar

Quicksilver.

Most cooling Medicines are also ranked under the general Denomination of *Alteratives*, as they put a Check to the over-great Hurry of the Blood in Fevers, but especially those that are hestick, whereby, when they are judiciously given, they help to

Coolers.

preserve the Constitution from the sudden Wastes to which it is expos'd in such Cases; but, in this Respect, they also have a near Affinity to cooling Restringtons, only, that many of the latter have, added to that of cooling, a Roughness and Asperity, whereby they also purse, and dry up the animal Fibres into Contraction, which Properties few that come under this Denomination have, at least, in any noted Degree.

Coolers.

HERBS.

Dandelion

Endive

Lettice

Purslain

Sorrel

Succory

Wood-Sorrel.

SEEDS.

Hemp-seed.

FRUITS.

Apples of all Sorts.

Citrons

Cucumbers, and all of that Tribe.

Currants

Goosberries, and all FRUITS gently acid.



S E C T. II.

Of EVA CUATORS.

THE first, we shall rank under this Denomination, are all such Medicines, as exert their Efficacy on the Stomach and Bowels, by Vomit or Purgation; and these two Operations seem to be effectuated by such, as are endowed with the same, or the like Properties, only with this Difference, that, as vomiting Medicines exert themselves very soon after they come into the Stomach, many of the purging Tribe pass into the Guts, without any sensible Change in the Stomach, otherwise than to create a little Sickness.

But, both the one and the other abound with such Parts as stimulate the tender Fibres; and if those stimulating Parts be but little guarded, that is to say, if they be involv'd in others, that can easily be drawn off by the Action of the Stomach, or its common Liquids, then their first Sense of Exertion will of Consequence be in the Stomach; but, if they be involved in grosser Substance, and such as cannot be easily separated, they will then require all that is natural in Digestion, before they can thoroughly exert themselves, that is, the Medicine must be rubb'd, ground, and comminuted in the Stomach, as the common Food, before its stimulating Parts are set at Liberty; but, as the Whole is, by Degrees, passing into the Guts, there not being a sufficient Quantity of the Medicine to excite Vomiting, the Remainder only exerts itself

by gentle Vellications, which so far disturb the Offices of the Stomach, as to cause sick Qualms; but the greater Part of the Medicine being now got into the Guts, its stimulating Particles exert themselves there, and, by their frequent Vellications, quicken the peristaltick Motion, so that what is contained in them, becomes thereby shoo off; and, if the Medicine be of Strength, it will touch the sensible Membranes of the Guts so forcibly, as to cause a more than ordinary Derivation of Blood and Spirits into those Parts, so that more than an ordinary Quantity of Matter will be separated from the intestinal Glands, and cast off with the Dung; and this is the Occasion of all strong Purgings.

From the same Way of Reasoning, we may also understand in what Manner a purging Medicine sometimes causes Vomiting, and that can only be suppos'd, when the Guts are very much cramm'd with hard Excrements, which are not easily mov'd, but adhere close to them, and therefore detain the Medicine in the Stomach, &c. longer than it ought to be, whereby it exerts its whole Force in those Parts; or also, when the Stomach is under some previous Debility, whereby a very gentle *Stimulus*, during the Comminution of the Physick, will draw it into Convulsions, and make it throw off its Contents.

And from hence it will be easy

Evacuators.

for any one to account for the Nature of Vomiting and Purging, and in what Manner a Medicine can have such Effects, as we observe from it in these Operations: But there yet remains one Thing very material to be known, and that is, How it comes to pass, that a Horse seldom or never throws up any Thing, that has once enter'd into his Stomach; for, the Water that rebounds backwards, and gushes thro' a Horse's Nostrils in drinking, or what runs out soon after drinking, has never had Admittance into the Stomach, (as some Farriers imagine) but proceeds from some Defect, or Inflammation of the Gullet, or Relaxation of the *Uvula*, as I have more than once observ'd.

But we have, upon another Occasion, taken Notice of a Horse's not Vomiting, and given some Reasons for it, from the necessary Make and Configuration of the Stomach, but particularly, of the Gullet, which every one knows to be in a Horse of a considerable Length; and this alone is undoubtedly a great Hinderance to Vomiting, as it is also an Inconveniency to many tall Men, who labour, and strain hard in that Operation: But besides this, we also took Notice, that the Gullet of a Horse is considerably narrow near its Insertion into the Stomach; and likewise somewhat contorted, with its Fibres, of a spiral Direction; which Kind of Structure seems to be necessary, in a Creature that feeds much with his Head towards the Ground, as all of them do, when at Grass; for, if it had been otherwise, some Portion of their Food might, when

Evacuators.

the Stomach is full, be, by its continual Action, falling back into the Gullet, which would be a constant Inconveniency, and Detriment to all such Creatures.

But there is yet another Reason, why these Animals are not easily, or at all, excited to vomit, and that is, because of the Largeness, and Weight of their Stomachs; for, in vomiting it is requir'd, that the Stomach should be contracted and gather'd together like a Purse; but in a Horse, or any other large Animal, that cannot be done without a very powerful *Stimulus*; and perhaps, very few Things in the *Materia Medica* could be found sufficient to do that effectually, though given in a large Quantity, and that also on another Account, *viz.* because of the Thickness and Strength of its Fibres, which must require something that is more than ordinary powerful, to make Impressions strong enough upon them to draw up so great a Weight: But, when once a Medicine of this Kind has passed the Stomach, and enter'd the first Guts, by reason of the Smallness of their Capacity, in Proportion to that of the Stomach, and likewise because of the Thinness of their Coats; it therefore twitches them on all Sides, and its Operation in them is more according to Nature, where, by quickening the peristaltick Motion only, they hasten them to throw off their Contents.

And hence it is we may solve that important Question, How it comes to pass, that some Medicines, as the *Regulus*, or Liver of Antimony, have no sensible Operation on Horses, tho' the most powerful

Evacuators.

powerful Emeticks, that can be given to Men. A few Grains of these, every one knows, will put the human Body into the greatest Disorders imaginable; and the same will happen, in taking two Ounces of the Emetick Wine; but some strong Horses will digest two or three Ounces of the one, or two or three Quarts of the other, without any sensible Effect.

Any one, who has made the Infusion upon the *Crocus Metallorum*, or any other vomiting Preparation of Antimony, must needs be sensible, that the same Quantity of the *Crocus* will, almost for ever, communicate the same Quality to every fresh Infusion made upon it, without any sensible Diminution of the Substance of the Antimony; which plainly demonstrates the infinite Smallness, and consequently, the Levity of those Particles in it, which excite Vomiting, which, altho' they are sufficient to stimulate the tender and delicate Fibres of a Man's Stomach; yet they are not perceptible in that of a Horse, which is plain enough, from the good Effects many have found from the Liver of Antimony, and the Emetick Wine, given in large Quantities to Horses; for altho' it goes thro' the first Passages without any sensible Operation, yet that Portion of it, which enters into the Mass of Blood, when it arrives at the Capillaries, and smallest Vessels; it then exerts itself with the greatest Efficacy, and, by stimulating these small Vessels, it enables them to shake off what is offensive and burthen some to Nature. And thus some of the most powerful Emeticks in the whole Ma-

Evacuators.

teria Medica work only as *Alteratives*, when given to Horses, tho' in a very large Dose; but with respect to resinous, and other Substances, it is quite otherwise, which altho' they do not vomit, yet they work as Purgatives, by reason they adhere more closely to the Coats of the Intestines or Guts, than mineral Preparations; and those of them, whose chief Property consists in Purgings, need only be increas'd, or diminish'd, in Proportion to a Horse's Size and Strength.

The Ancients thought there was some ejective Property in all purging Medicines, whereby they were suited to draw off particular Humours, as, Phlegm, Cholera, and Melancholy; and from hence have styl'd some *Chologogues*, viz. Purgers of Cholera; some *Phlegmagogues*, Purgers of Phlegm; and others, *Hydragogues*, or Purgers of Water, &c. Most of those, who have wrote on the Diseases of Horses, but particularly *Solleysell*, have, from Books of Physick, singled out the peculiar Purgers for all the several Intentions: But the modern Discoveries allow of no such Properties in purging Medicines, but that they only act mechanically, as all other Medicines do; and a Medicine, that purges Water at one Time, may purge Phlegm, or Melancholy, at another, according as this or that Humour predominates in the Blood, or, according as its Operation happens to be stronger, or weaker in the first Passages, or, as it happens to be quicker, or slower in its Operation; for, when a purging Medicine works smartly, then, as in strong Vomiting, the Stomach

Evacuators.

mach is empty'd, and the Chyle thrown out of the first Gut, by some gentle Inversions; the Gall is also drain'd out, and thrown up into the Stomach; in like Manner, when the Guts are strongly stimulated and scour'd, by the Activity and Quickness of smart Purgers, the Gall is also pump'd into the first Gut, and that in great Plenty, especially in cholerick Constitutions; and most of the Matter, that is discharged at the Fundament, when the Guts are thus empty'd, is tinctur'd with it; and, for this Reason, many of those Medicines which exert their Efficacy, chiefly in the first Passages, have been term'd *Chologogues*, and those that fuse and melt the Blood, have been term'd *Hydragogues*, and those, which give little or no Change to the Humours, *Phlegmagogues*.

We shall begin our List with Vomiting Simples; and altho' we do not insert them for that Intention, yet we are of Opinion, the milder may be profitably us'd to Horses, as Detergents; tho', for Order's Sake, we have not rank'd them under that Class; and the stronger are very efficacious in some Kind of Clysters, where a smart and quick Operation is necessary.

Emeticks.

HERBS.

Asarabacca.

Groundsell.

FLOWERS.

Peach-Blossoms.

SEEDS.

Bastard-Saffron, or *Carthamus*.

ROOTS.

Sea-Onions, or *Squills*.

Purgers.

MINERALS.

Borax.

Mild Purgers.

HERBS.

Agarick.

Sena

FLOWERS.

Damask Roses.

Violets.

FRUITS.

Cassia.

Myrobolans.

Prunes.

Tamarinds.

GUMS and Inspissate JUICES.

Aloes.

Manna.

ROOTS.

Hermadaetyls.

White Jallap.

Rhubarb.

Turpeth, or Turbith.

Rough Purgers.

LEAVES, or HERBS.

Mountain-Flax.

Spurge.

FRUITS.

Bitter Apple.

Buckthorn-Berries.

GUMS.

Elaterium.

Gamboe.

Scammony.

ROOTS.

Black Hellebore.

Jallap.

Diureticks.

The next that come under the Denomination of *Evacuators*, are those that promote the Discharges by Urine, wherein there are several Intentions to be answer'd, according

Diureticks.

according to the several Ways, whereby the Body becomes indispos'd by its Suppression.

And here it is to be taken Notice, that the Urine becomes suppressed, either from a Fault in the Blood and Juices, or from a Fault in the Kidnies, from whence it is separated, or the Vessels through which it passes. If the Fault be in the Blood, that must, for the most Part, be owing to a too great Viscidity of its serous Parts, whereby the Urine cannot be readily separated from it, or from a too great Abundance of such Matter, as is chiefly form'd into preternatural Concretions, such as Stones and Gravel; or from a Fault in the Vessels themselves, when they happen to be over-much constringed: But the Stoppage of Urine may also happen from divers remote Causes, as have been taken Notice of upon another Occasion, *viz.* when the Excrements in the great Guts, causing an Inflammation in the Neck of the Bladder, &c. by a Proximity, and Sympathy of Parts; but then it is only a Symptom, and consequently, cannot so properly require the Use of Diureticks; and sometimes the Urine may be suppressed by Fits, though at other Times overprofuse, where there is only a Relaxation created in those Parts, as might be easily demonstrated: But the Indispositions, which properly require the Use of Diureticks, are only those we first mention'd, *viz.* where the Vessels are overmuch constringed, and drawn together, or when the Blood or Matter contain'd in those Parts is in the Cause,

In the first Case, all emollient,

Diureticks.

softening Remedies are proper, as they not only, by their Softness, enable those Parts to be stretch'd out, which before were too much contracted; but also, as they guard them from the Asperity and Sharpness of the Juices, which is often the Cause of the Contraction; and, in this Sense, many of those softening Medicines, which are classed under the Title of *Balsamics*, take Place also as *Diureticks*.

In the next Case, most, or all these Deterfives, which are also rank'd under the Title of *Balsamics*, take Place as *Diureticks*, as they not only attenuate, but likewise cleanse, and carry along with them the viscid *Mucus*, and other Matter, which obstructs the Kidnies, and thereby hinders the Separation and Discharge of the Urine.

Lastly, All those Things, which are capable of creating such a Disposition in the Blood, as will enable those Parts to pass thro' the Kidnies, which, according to the Laws of Nature, should chiefly be discharged that Way. In this Respect, many of the Cardiacks and Cephalicks take Place, as they consist of volatile and subtile Parts, whereby they not only rarify the Blood, when it is grown too thick, but also preserve it in a fluid State, and prevent its running into undue Cohesions, so that the thinner Parts may easily be separated at all their proper Outlets; the same Effect also have all alkaline and lixivious Salts, by their Roughness and Rigidity. But those which chiefly are rank'd under the Name of *Diureticks*, and which make up the following Catalogue, are such as are able to increase the Quantity

Diureticks.

sity of such Salts in the Blood, as are fitted to pass more readily by the Kidnies than any-where else.

Of which Kind are all nitrous and acid Salts, for, these mixing with those already in the Blood, by adding to their Weight and Gravity, they determine them towards the Kidnies, from whence they are separated into the Bladder.

And of all this Tribe, those are accounted the best, and the safest, which are of Nature's own compounding, and which have in their Compositions Salts that are near a-kin to these, and have somewhat, at the same Time, so emollient, as to guard them from vellicating the Membranes too much, and of this Kind are the Marsh-Mallows, Mallows, and their Roots, Roots of Sparrow-Grass, the Herb Saxifrage, and Pellitory of the Wall, and many others, which have been observ'd by the most able and diligent Recorders of Experiments, to have a greater Portion of Nitre in their Composition, than many SIMPLES, which have discover'd more of it, both by the Taste and Smell.

*Promoters of Urine.***HERBS.***Asmart.**Glasswort.**Parsley.**Pellitory of the Wall.**Saxifrage.***SEEDS.***Burdock.**Dwarf-Elder.**Gromwell.***FRUITS.***Winter Cherries.**White Thorn Berries, or Haws.**Diaphoreticks.***ROOTS.***Fennel.**Grass.**Marsh-Mallows.**Parsley.**Radish.**Horse-Radish.**Sparrow-Grass.**Turnips.***ANIMALS.***Cantharides.**Hog-Lice.**Hogs Dung, and the Dung of many other Animals.***MINERALS.***Salt-peter.**Diaphoreticks.*

The last, that come under the Title of *Evacuators*, are all such Medicines, or *Simples*, as promote the Discharges by Sweat, and are therefore term'd *Sudorificks*, or *Diaphoreticks*. They are also term'd *Febrifuges*, and *Alexipharmicks*, or *Counterpoisons*, because of their extraordinary Use in all malignant and pestilential Fevers.

Now the Manner by which a Medicine can answer, in the Intention of promoting Sweat, must be from the one, or the other of the following Causes, *viz.* either from their Fineness and Subtilty, whereby they so rarify the Humours, as to render them fit to pass thro' the small Cutaneous Glands, or, by their Austerity and Roughness, so far constrict the Vessels, as to force them to a Contraction, whereby the Matter which lies readiest for a Discharge is squeez'd out: This is so very plain in many Instances, from the eating of sour Fruits, the drinking of Vinegar, and such like Things,

or

Diaphoreticks.

or the Immerſing the Body in cold Water, which ſoon thereafter breaks out into a moderate Sweat, with very little Aſſiſtance, that we need not inſiſt upon it; but what relates to the former, may require ſome further Explanation.

And here, we are to make a Diſtinction between thoſe *Aromaticks*, which are claſſed under the Head of *Cephalicks*, which are alſo uſ'd in many Intentions for promoting of Sweat, and thoſe which are rank'd in this Place; for, albeit by their Subtilty and Activity, they conduce very much to that End, when there is a previous Diſpoſition in the Body to Sweat, and are exceeding proper, as Auxiliaries to all Medicines that are of this Intention; yet, as their Parts are not only ſubtile, but alſo very volatile; they are, therefore, chiefly apt to exert themſelves in the firſt Paſſages, and ſoon go out, or make their Eſcape, by the neareſt Outlets: But thoſe in the following Catalogue, are not only many of them compos'd of Parts that are volatile; but theſe are ſo much detain'd by their Solidity, that, before they exert themſelves, or can be fully attenuated, and broke; they paſs through many Comminutions, whereby they fuſe and melt the Blood; and, to make Uſe of the old Term, only exert themſelves in the laſt Concoction; wherefore, they have been, by the conſtant Experience of all Ages, found moſt effectual to promote Sweat; and this manifeſt Property in them has therefore recommend-

Diaphoreticks.

them, in the Practice of the ableſt Phyſicians, in moſt epidemical Diſtempers.

Diaphoreticks, or Promoters of Sweat.

HERBS.

Baum.
Calamint.
Dragons.
Goats Rue.
Meadow-sweet.
Scordium, or Water Germander.
Taragon.

FLOWERS.

Marygold.
Saffron.

SEEDS.

Hartwort.

GUMS.

Camphire.
Gujacum.

BARKS.

Peruvian.

ROOTS.

Contrayerva, or Counterpoison.
Butter-bur.
Maſterwort.
Pellitory of Spain.
Spignel.
Spikenard.
Snake-Weed.
Scorzonera, or Vipers-Graſs.
Wild Valerian.

ANIMALS.

Cochineal.

Among the *Minerals*, ſeveral precious Stones are accounted of this Intention, which we have omitted both here, and in our former Deſcription; both becauſe of their Price, and alſo, becauſe they are not very much to be depended on.



S E C T. III.

Of S T R E N G T H E N E R S.

AS the *Evacuators*, more or less the Body receives Benefit, and diminish and abate somewhat from the animal Body, these which come under this Title, add to the Bulk of the Solids, and this is effected in three several Ways, *viz.* either by agglutinating, binding, and astringing, or drinking up superfluous Moisture, which causes a Delicacy, and Relaxation of Body.

These Medicines, which are of an adhesive glewy Nature, as they pass slowly thro' the Canals and Vessels, are not only, by this Means, dispos'd to put a Stop to the swift Motion of a thin, sharp Blood, but also to make up the Decays and Wastes, which any such Disposition creates in the animal Body, and this they do, not only by the abovemention'd Property of stopping the Hurry of the Blood, but by giving it a more firm, and adhesive Texture, and likewise by obtunding, and, as it were, blunting the Acrimony of the Juices, which, by their Sharpness, abrade, and wear out the Solids.

Astringents also strengthen, and add to the Solids; but in a different Way from the former; for, as these, by uniting with the Blood, communicate a considerable deal of fresh Supply to it: Those, only by constringing, and drawing together the lax'd, loose, and unben't Fibres, prevent a further Dissipation and Waste, so that

the Body receives Benefit, and gathers Strength from its common Nourishment.

And we have already taken Notice, that *Absorbents* also contribute to this End, by drinking up the superfluous Humidity, which, every one's Reason must teach him, cannot but relax, and soften the Fibres, by laying a Load and Weight upon them, and thereby destroying their Spring and Vigour.

Agglutinants.

H E R B S.

Archangel.
Clary.
Hounds Tongue.
Plantain.
Shepherds Purse.
Spleen-Wort.

F L O W E R S.

Larger Comfrey.

S E E D S.

Beans.
Oats.
Pease.
Rice.
Wheat.

G U M S.

Arabick.
Dragons Blood.
Isinglass.
Olibanum.

B A R K S,

Cassia Lignea.

R O O T S.

Camphrey.

A N I M A L S.

Strengtheners.

ANIMALS.

Shavings of Harts-horn.
Shavings of Ivory.

Astringents or Binders.

HERBS.

Burnet.
Mint.
Nettles.
Oak.
Rupture-Wort.
Sanicle.
Woad.
Yarrow.

FLOWERS.

Balaustines
Red Rose-buds.

FRUITS.

Acorns.
Barberries.
Cypress-Nuts.
Crab-Apples.
Mulberries.
Quinces.

Slves, and most others, that
are austere and rough upon
the Palate.

JUICES.

Thorn-Tree.
Bitumen Indicum.

BARKS.

Cinamon.
Oak.
Pomegranate.

ROOTS.

Bistort, or English Snake-weed.
Osmond Royal.
Tormentil.

MINERALS.

Alum.
Blood-stone.

Absorbents.

WOODS.

Box-Wood.

Strengtheners.

Gujacum.
Saunders, all the Kinds.
Sassafras.

BARKS.

Gujacum.
Sassafras.

ANIMALS.

Crabs Eyes.
Crabs Claws.
Mother of Pearl, and most Shell-
Powders.

STONES and MINERALS.

Bole.
Calminar, or Lapis Calaminaris.
Chalk.

Earth of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Japan.} \\ \text{Lemnos.} \\ \text{Samos.} \end{array} \right.$
Sealed Earth.
Tutty.

With these are also classed *Ru-*
bies, Sapphires, and many of the
precious Stones.

Narcoticks.

The Medicines, which come
under this Denomination, are
such as are remarkable, for cau-
sing Rest and Sleep, which are
also accounted amongst the Num-
ber of Strengtheners, not so much
from the Manner of their Opera-
tion, as their Effects: For, altho'
a *Narcotick, or Opiate,* neither of
itself adds any Thing to the Blood,
which can have such an Effect as
the *Agglutinants,* nor draws up
the Fibres to a better Tone, as
the *Astringents;* nor dries up su-
perfluous Moisture, in the Manner
we have observ'd the *Absorbents*
to do; yet it adds to the Strength
and Vigour of the Solids, by put-
ting a Check to the inordinate Sal-
lies of the Blood and Spirits.

But,

Narcoticks.

But, to know, by what Means a *Narcotick* is able to do this, it will be necessary, to take a View of those Qualities, that have been observ'd to be in Opium; viz. that it consists of Parts, that are extremely volatile, and, at the same Time, have their Activity allay'd by the Smoothness of some that are lubricating, and oily, for, by this Means, they are reasonably suppos'd lightly to rarify the Juices of the Stomach, and cause a pleasant Titillation of its nervous Coat, whereby there is an agreeable Plenitude, and the Mind is entertain'd with Ideas of Satisfaction and Delight.

This Dr. *Mead* has very rationally and learnedly observ'd, concerning the immediate Effects of Opium, upon the human Stomach, which he illustrates, by that agreeable Sensation that happens, after eating a plentiful Meal: For, as Hunger is an uneasy Sensation, so a moderate Plenitude is an agreeable one, which over-balances the other, and so composes the Body, as to *Narcoticks*, or brings it to a perfect Indolence and Rest:

Now, when the Stomach is moderately distended, it gently presses the Trunk of the descending *Aorta*, so that a lesser Quantity of Blood goes downwards; and therefore, a greater Quantity must ascend upwards, and the Blood-Vessels of the Brain being thereby fill'd, and distended, press upon the Origin of the Nerves, so as to hinder the Efflux of the animal Spirits; and this is the Cause of that Sleepiness, which is occasion'd, either by a full Meal; or a Dose of Opium: And thus,

Narcoticks.

if any Part of the Body be in Pain, by the inordinate Hurry, or Determination of the animal Spirits; the Cessation of these, or their Determination another Way, must be an immediate Relief, which is the manifest Effect of Opium, when given in moderate Doses; for, as it does, by this Means, bring the Body into a Sort of Indolence, and composes it, as in natural Sleep, it must, at the same Time, cause an uniform and regular Motion in the Fluids, which before were disorderly; whereby it fills up those empty Spaces, and adds to those Fibres, which were abraded and worn, during the Pain and Watchfulness: And, this is the Reason, why narcotick Medicines may be rank'd among the Strengtheners, though, in Reality, none have a very just Title to those Virtues, but such as, by their adhesive and glutinous Quality, add to the Fluids, and approach the nearest, in their Effects, to the common Food.

Promoters of Sleep.

HERBS.

Hemlock.
Mandrake.
Night-shade.
Tobacco.

FLOWERS.

Cowslips.
Wild Poppies.

FRUITS.

Black Poppy-heads.
White Poppy-heads.

JUICES.

Meconium.
Opium.

S E C T. IV.

Of TOPICKS.

BY Topicks, we are to understand all those Medicines, that are made Use of in outward Applications; wherein all those, describ'd in the preceding Sections, may have some Share, only, that in outward Applications, some Things are made Use of, that can seldom be, with Safety, comply'd with inwardly.

There is so near an Affinity between external and internal Intentions, that we need say little more towards their Explanation, than what has been already deliver'd; only, that what we have said may be the better apply'd to the Purpose of outward Application, we shall here take some Notice of the near Affinity there is between them.

And first, as we inwardly make Use of Cardiack, and Cephalick Medicines, to comfort the Heart, and cheer the Spirits; so we sometimes make Use of the same Remedies, as also, of Stomachicks in Baths and Fomentations, to particular Parts where the Nerves are affected, and their Juices render'd languid, whereby the Pain is reliev'd, and a more comfortable and easy Sensation created. The same Medicines also, that are made Use of internally in Convulsions, are also of external Use in the same Disorders, and, by being apply'd

immediately to the Part, help to choak up, and suffocate the Spirits, which before were too active, and inordinate in their Motion. And many of the Carmi-native Lixt conduce to the Removal of cold, windy Tumors, by rarifying that Matter so, as to enable it to perspire, and make its Way through the Pores.

Secondly, As we make Use of Balsamicks inwardly, in like Manner, we also apply them outwardly, wherein are answer'd all the several Intentions of Softening, Restoring, Healing, and Cleansing; for, in all foul, sloughy Ulcers, we use those Things that are proper to cleanse and deterge, whereof many of the Simples, rank'd under the Class of *Deterfives*, are found very effectual, by using only their Juice, or compounding them in Ointments, &c. But, for Expedition and Ease, we often substitute Corrosives, that are more ready, and at Hand, as, Verdigrase, and the Vitriols, with several metallick Substances chymically prepar'd; which would not be safe, nor anywise answer the same End, if they were us'd internally: The Intentions of softening, and restoring, are also necessary, where there happens to be too great a Rigidity, which hinders a Wound or Ulcer to incarnate;

Topicks.

earnate; and therefore, we often make Use of Oils, and other soft Substances, with Baths and Fomentations made of the emollient Herbs, which we find to answer the End very effectually, as many of those Simples inserted in the Catalogue of *Vulneraries* cicatrize, and breed Flesh, and thereby answer the Intention of Healing.

Thirdly, As the sensible Evacuations by Sweat, Urine, and Dung, are sometimes necessarily promoted in all animal Bodies, for the Conservation of Health: In like Manner also Nature often dictates, where large Evacuations are to be made of gross Matter, even where there are no proper Outlets for it; and thus, in divers Kinds of Tumors, that do not come to kindly Maturity, we are obliged, either to abate them, or ripen them, by a seasonable and judicious Use of many of those Things, which internally are made Use of to promote Sweat: And, in Cases where they do not come to a kindly Discharge afterwards, we not only make Use of powerful Digestives, but also of Tinctures made with Myrrh and Aloes, and other purging Ingredients, which, by stimulating the broken Fibres, force them to shake off a great deal of Filth.

And Lastly, As we exhibit Medicines internally to strengthen, so we also apply them outwardly for the same Purpose, wherein are answer'd all the Intentions of agglutinating, binding, and absorbing: To agglutinate, we sometimes make Use of those adhesive Bodies, already taken No-

Topicks.

tice of, but especially the Gums, rank'd under the Class of Agglutinants, and to astringe many of those of the following Class, which, in some Cases, supply the Want of Bandage; for, as Bandage keeps the Parts firm and united, and thereby prevents a Relaxation from a further Influx of Matter, so Astringents become of Service, in some Cases, where Bandage cannot be comply'd with, by corrugating, and contracting the Fibres, so as to prevent their being stretch'd out more than is convenient. Absorbents are also of Use in external Applications, to dry up the Humidity and Moisture, that we often meet with in some Kind of Sores and Ulcers, particularly, the *Lapis Calaminaris*, and the *Lapis Turia*: But Art has furnish'd us with divers other Helps in all these Intentions, some of which are both more certain, and expeditious.

We come now to consider the *Topicks*, under their common and usual Denominations of Repellents, Ripeners, Drawers, Detergesives, and Causticks, whereunto we shall annex the Names of all those that are of the greatest Importance in these several Intentions, as we have done those appropriated to inward Use.

By Repellents, we understand all such Things, as are able to prevent such a Flux of Fluid into any particular Part as might raise it into a Tumor; and, although this Intention is most safely answer'd, by making a Revulsion by proper Evacuations, yet, what strictly comes under our present Consideration, are

Topicks.

are such Things, which so much astringe and bind up the Parts, as to hinder the Matter from obtaining a Lodgment, and these are such as are most manifest in their Coldness, and drying Properties; for, by this Means, they put a Check to the Influx of the Blood; and, for the same Reason, they also take Place in Hemorrhages, and those sudden Heats, which sometimes break, and ouze through the Skin.

Repellents.

The Juice of all Fruits, already taken Notice of, under the Denomination of Coolers and Astringents, in the preceding SECTIONS, and the following Driers.

Cobwebs
Housleek
Litharge
Calminar or Lapis Calaminaris
Pompholyx
Putty.
Red Lead
Tutty
White Lead
White of an Egg.

Ripeners and Drawers.

These are such, as, by their Activity and Warmth, are able to penetrate through the Pores, and thereby so far rarify the inclos'd Humours, as to fit them for a Discharge; but it sometimes happens, that these Things have a quite contrary Effect, and, instead of bringing the Matter to a Suppuration, so far thin it, as to render it fit to return back again into the refluxent Blood, which

Topicks.

is pretty well known to those, who have been but moderately seen in Practice.

Under this are contain'd the Fat of several Animals, as, the

Fat of a	{	Bear
		Dog
		Goose
		Viper, &c.
Cows	{	Dung.
		Pidgeons
		Pickled Herring
		Yeast.

HERBS.

Melilot	
Tobacco	
Oil	
Burgundy	{ Pitch
Common	
Rosin	
Bran	
Barley	{ Flour
Bean	
Oatmeal	
Deers	{ Suet.
Beef	
Mutton	

GUMS.

Frankincense
Galbanum, and several others:

Detergents.

The Way and Manner of their Operations have been already accounted for: What chiefly comes into the following List, are such Things, as cleanse by a gentle Corrosiveness and Astringency; for, by destroying what is foul and impure, they give Room for a more cleanly Substance to grow in its Stead.

Topicks.

All Turpentine, and Natural
Balsams.

Tolk of an Egg.

Album Gracum.

Scutle-bone.

Verdigrease.

Blue

Green } *Vitriol.*

White

Cauficks.

These are such Things, as, by
their violent Activity and Heat,

Topicks.

destroy the Part to which they
are apply'd, or form it into an
Escar; but, according as they
are managed, they may be made
to answer in divers Intentions,
without making any considerable
Waste of the Parts to which they
are apply'd.

Arsenick.

Cow-Itch.

Euphorbium.

Spanish Flies.

Spurge.

Soap.

May-Beetle.





OF THE
PREPARATIONS
OF
SIMPLES,

Vegetable, Animal, *and* Mineral.

PART II.

The INTRODUCTION,

*Containing an Explanation of the most common
Terms and Operations us'd in the Chymical
and Galenical Pharmacy, &c.*

TRITURATION, This is the most Simple Operation in *Pharmacy*, and includes all that we mean, by reducing hard Substances to Powder, either by pounding in a Mortar, or levigating on a Stone. Those that are pounded require only to be made so small as to pass the Sieve, but those which are levigated, to be made into an impalpable fine Powder, by grinding on a Marble, in the same Manner, as the Painters grind their Colours. There can be little

Calcination.

or no Mistake in the latter Operation, if the Workman be not too sparing of his Labour, because the Substances, that come under this Management, are chiefly Earths, Stones, and some few Metals, whose Parts are much alike: But with Respect to several Vegetables it is otherwise, especially Roots, that are made up of gummy and resinous Parts on the Outside, and little or nothing but an insipid Pith in the Middle, which has neither Taste, Smell, nor but little Virtue in it: All those Things should therefore be thoroughly pounded, and pass the Sieve, after which they should be equally mix'd, by stirring them well in the Mortar, that the Dose may be perfectly ascertain'd: But these Things shall be more particularly handled, when we come to treat of the PREPARATIONS, where we shall lay down all the necessary Precautions.

Calcination, This is no other than a Chymical Pulverisation; for, as some Things are easily enough to be reduc'd to Powder, only by the Help of a Pestle and Mortar, there are others of more compact Substance, that require to be made of a quite different Texture, before that can be easily done; and this chiefly concerns Metals, whose Virtues are not only hereby changed, but also, their Figures being alter'd from a Substance very solid and compact to one open and brittle. Salts are very often brought under this Management also, by which Means, they become of different Efficacy from what they were before. The Way Calcination is perform'd, is by putting

Fermentation.

the Substance into a Crucible, and by the Help of Fire, bringing it first into a liquid Substance, and continuing it there, until all its Moisture is dry'd up. This may be easily enough illustrated by the Instance of Alum burnt upon a Coal, or Fire-shovel, until it turns into a white brittle Cake. As for mineral Substances, they require a greater, or lesser Degree of the Fire, according to the several Degrees of their Solidity and Hardness, &c. Plants and Vegetables, reduc'd to Ashes, come also under the same Denomination; but there are some Substances which grow harder, tho' more light and open, than they were before Calcination; and some grow more heavy, from what they draw from the Fire, though they contain less of their primary Substance.

Fermentation, By this is meant that intestine Motion we observe in Liquids, while the more spirituous Parts are separating from those that are gross and unactive; and this is, for the most Part, effectuated by the Mixture of some other, which is already in Ferment.

To understand this thoroughly would require the Reader to be pretty well vers'd in the Nature and Properties of Bodies; but what relates to the Fermentation of Vegetables cannot be more easily illustrated, than by what concerns the procuring a spirituous Liquor from Corn.

For, as a late Author observes, "The Materials, whereof the
" spirituous Parts are made, must
" lie in the Grain, because no-
" thing else is concern'd in it
" but

Fermentation.

“ but Water, to which Purpose
 “ it is soak’d so long in a Cistern
 “ of Water, as to open its nat-
 “ ural Texture : After which it
 “ is thrown in a Heap, where it
 “ is suffer’d to lye, ’till by the
 “ Motion of its more fine and
 “ volatile Parts, it begins to heat
 “ and shoot out, as in Vegeta-
 “ tion : But, to confine these
 “ Parts from not flying off, by
 “ too long a Continuance of such
 “ intestine Motion, it is thrown
 “ abroad thinner, and expos’d
 “ more and more to the Air, ’till
 “ it contracts almost a Dryness,
 “ which is finish’d by the Kiln,
 “ and all its Parts maintain’d to-
 “ gether, but in such a lax Con-
 “ dition, as to open, and unite
 “ with the utmost Ease, with warm
 “ and hot Water ; for, by the
 “ Sweetness, and Consistence of
 “ the Wort, as it is call’d after-
 “ wards, and the Lightness of
 “ Grains, being reduc’d to meer
 “ Husk, it is plain, that the
 “ whole Substance of the Kernel
 “ is mix’d with the Liquor.”

The same Author afterwards
 observes, “ That the Liquor
 “ call’d Wort, or a Decoction of
 “ Malt, may be consider’d as
 “ such a heterogeneous Fluid,
 “ whose Parts cannot but be in-
 “ terchanging in their Positions,
 “ until each has obtain’d such an
 “ Elevation, as corresponds to
 “ its proper Gravity ; but, lest
 “ this alone should fail of the In-
 “ tention, by not being suffici-
 “ ent to break those *Molecules*,
 “ and Viscidities, which entangle
 “ the spirituous Parts ; and like-
 “ wise, to prevent their flying
 “ off at the Surface, some Por-
 “ tion of an already fermented
 “ Substance is mix’d with it,

Diffolution.

“ This Substance, term’d Barm,
 “ or Yeast, which is made Use
 “ of for that Purpose, consists
 “ of a great Quantity of subtile
 “ spirituous Particles, wrapp’d
 “ up in such as are viscid ; now,
 “ when this is mix’d with such a
 “ Liquor, it cannot but much
 “ contribute to that intestine
 “ Motion, which is occasion’d
 “ by the Intercourse and Oc-
 “ cursions of Particles of diffe-
 “ rent Gravities, as the spirituous
 “ Parts will be continually striv-
 “ ing to get up at the Surface,
 “ and the viscid ones continually
 “ retarding such an Ascent, and
 “ preventing their Escape ; so
 “ that by these two concurring
 “ Causes, the Particles, extracted
 “ from the Grain, will, by their
 “ frequent Occursions, be so
 “ communicated, as continually
 “ to increase the more subtile
 “ and spirituous Parts, until all,
 “ that can be made so by Attr-
 “ ition, are set loose from their
 “ former viscid Confinements ;
 “ and this appears, by the
 “ Warmth of the Liquor, and
 “ the Froth drove to the Top :
 “ Just at which Time, if it be
 “ thrown into the Still, it af-
 “ fords some Quantity of a high
 “ inflameable Spirit.”

Diffolution, Under this Term
 is reduc’d all such of the *Materia
 Medica*, as can be dissolv’d with-
 out the Assistance of Fire ; and
 this chiefly concerns all those
 Substances, that are dissolvable
 by Water ; as Salts, and such
 open Substances, as can easily
 imbibe the Particles of Water.
 Salts are sometimes dissolv’d *per
 deliquium*, that is, in the open
 Air ; but this is also by their im-
 bibing

Digestion.

bibing the aqueous Particles of the Air; and therefore, all such Solutions are easilier made in a moist Air, and moist Weather, than at any other Time.

Digestion. Hereby we understand, such a Solution as is made by Fire, but then the Heat must be moderate and gentle, that the most volatile Parts may separate easily, and as if it were of their own Accord; for, a fierce Fire will force out the *Fæces* and Dregs, as well as the finer Parts; and, if it does not do Prejudice to the Tincture in its Efficacy, it will spoil its Complection. Some Things are so easily digested, and drawn into Tincture, that they need little or no Fire to dissolve them; others, as Myrrh, Amber, and other compact Substances, require a considerable Time to digest; and therefore, all such Solutions are greatly forwarded by a convenient Mixture of Salt of Tartar, which opens their Body so, as easily to imbibe the *Menstruum*, by which they are dissolv'd.

That Liquor, which is made Use of to dissolve any particular Substance, is call'd a *Menstruum*; but because different Substances require different Menstruums, therefore, some are much more powerful than others; and thus, Salts require only an aqueous Menstruum, Resines a sulphureous one, as Spirits; but Metals cannot be dissolv'd but by a saline Menstruum, and some only by such as are stor'd with corrosive Salts; but, with respect to Gums, and other Vegetables, there is even some Difference in their Menstruums; for, those that

Extraction, Crystallization.

mucilaginous, as the Gum *Arabick*, and *Tragacanth*, &c. require only an aqueous Menstruum, but Galbanum, Scammony, &c. must have the strongest Spirits to dissolve them; and some are of a middle Nature, and may be dissolv'd by either, as Rhubarb, Aloes, &c. but, as these are somewhat resinous, they are better dissolv'd in Spirits of Wine; whereas some Plants, that abound less with resinous Particles, tho' an Extract may be made from them by either, yet Water is, in that Case, the most proper, as it approaches the nearest to the Substance on which it operates.

Extraction. By this is meant the extracting or drawing the genuine Substance out of certain Vegetables, by a proper Menstruum, and leaving all that is not so behind, whereby, when the Menstruum is again evaporated, the Resin, or whatsoever of that Nature it is, will be render'd in its utmost Purity. There are various Ways in this Operation, according to the Difference of the Matter, whereof Extracts are made; but we shall take some Notice of this hereafter.

Crystallization. This is such a Combination of saline Particles, as resembles Chrystals, variously modify'd, according to the Nature and Texture of the Salts from whence they are made. The saline Body is first dissolv'd in Water, afterwards, the Solution is filter'd, which being evaporated, until a little Film appears upon it, it then shoots into a Chrystal. Dissolution and Filtration are made Use of, that the Salts may be purged from all Dross, which
X other.

Incorporation, Filtration.

otherwise would take off from their Transparency and Clearness, as we sometimes observe in Salts that are not carefully made. Now, Salts are no other than a *Congeries* of saline Particles, which is caus'd by that attractive Force, whereby Salts, which are near one another, do naturally strive to coalesce, and unite together; and hence it is, that they seldom unite until most of the Water is evaporated, that is, until it is, in a great measure, dry'd up, either by the Heat of the Sun, or some artificial Heat, for, till then, they are remov'd at too great a Distance from the Point of Contact.

Incorporation, Is no other than the joining two Bodies together, which could not be easily united, but by the Intervention of a third, and thus, Syrups and Oils, which are difficult and hard to be mix'd of themselves, may, very conveniently, be united into one Body, by the Help of a small Quantity of Sugar, Salt, or any such Thing with the Syrup, and then stirring in the Oil by Degrees; by this Means, the Oil, which is a very light Body, and very coherent, has its Parts so much divided and broken, that it readily unites with the Syrup; the same will also hold in other Substances.

Filtration, This is the draining of Liquor through brown Paper put into a Funnel, that nothing usefess, or unpleasant to the Taste and Smell, may pass thro'; but this Operation chiefly regards *Tinctures*, which are saturated with the finest Resins, and volatile Sulphurs drawn by a spirituous *Menstruum*, and where nothing is necessary but those finer Parts; espe-

Clarification, Depuration.

cially, because such a *Menstruum* unites with those Bodies, in such very small Parts, and attracts them so strongly, when in Contact, that they will not part in the Filtre, but will be fine enough to pass through together.

Clarification, and Depuration.

This relates chiefly to Decoctions of Plants and Roots, which abound with many gross and viscid Parts, and is done, by beating up the Whites of Eggs with a Switch, until they come to a Froth, which, upon boiling them in the Decoction, will intangle the grosser Parts, and raise them to the Top in a tough Scum, which may be taken off, either by passing them thro' a Piece of Flannel, or with a Spoon: But, Care ought to be taken, not to bring any under this Management, whose medicinal Virtues consist in such Parts as are viscid and mucilaginous, as those made of the Roots of Marsh-Mallows, and some others of the like Kind; as also those made of Poppies, whose Virtues consist in a resinous Gum, which, because of its Levity, will easily rise to the Top, and unite with any viscid Body that is join'd with it; for, by this Means, all that is of any Efficacy in the Medicine may be scumm'd off, whereby it will be defrauded of its Intention; and therefore, in all such Cases, the Method of fining *per subsidentiam*, is the most proper, that is to say, by letting it stand to settle; for, by this Means, the usefess and heavy Parts will fall to the Bottom, and the mucilaginous, or gummy Parts, which are lightest, will be preserv'd.

Distil.

Distillation.

Distillation, As this is one of the most common Operations in *Pharmacy*; every one must therefore be sensible, that it consists in the Separation of the most subtle, liquid Parts of Bodies, and; in the Sense we are now speaking of, by the Help of a Still. The Fire, put under the Still, so far rarifies the Matter contain'd in it, by the Heat and Motion communicated to it, that the most subtle and spirituous Parts are so divided into little minute Atoms, that they are render'd specifically lighter than the Air; and are therefore up-born by it, and spreading upon the Still, they unite together, and are again condens'd by the Cold, and fall thro' the Worm in little Drops like Dew; but, if the Fire be rais'd to a very high Degree in the Distillation of some Vegetables, much of the Phlegm, or Water, will rise, with the more subtle and spirituous Parts, especially, after the first Running: But, in the Distillation of Vinegar, and some other acid Substances, the Phlegm always rises first, because it is specifically lighter than the acid Particles; but, in the Distillation of Animals, as Harts-horn, and the Bones of other Creatures, though the Spirit that rises from them is volatile and light, yet the Phlegm also rises before the Spirit; the Reason is, because the spirituous Parts of Bones are lock'd up, and confin'd in little Cells, which must be first broke open, before they can be at Liberty to ascend; but the Phlegm, being diffus'd every-where, is sooner drawn out, and rais'd by the Fire, though it is specifically lighter.

Sublimation, Fixation.

The Distillation of Vegetables, as the Parts of all such Matter are easily separated, is term'd Right Distillation, and is perform'd in any common Still; but the Distillation of Metals and Minerals is call'd Oblique Distillation, because their Parts cannot be elevated without a very strong Impulse, which is therefore made in the Reverberatory.

And hence the Use of Distillation is, that the liquid Parts may be separated from the more compact, whether they come out in the Form of Oil, Phlegm, or Spirit.

Sublimation, As the fluid Parts of Bodies are rais'd by Distillation, so in Sublimation, nothing is rais'd but what is solid; and therefore, the Rarification, which is so necessary in Distillation, has hardly any Room in Sublimation; for, the Substances which are sublim'd, being incapable of Rarification, are only rais'd by Force and Impulse; and this depends upon the Surfaces of the Parts of some Bodies being much larger, in Proportion to their Weight, than the Parts of the Surfaces of others, so that the Fire has not only a Power to enter into their Pores, and separate their Parts from each other; but, because of their Breadth of Surface, to elevate and raise them up, which could not be done to Particles of the same specifick Gravity, where their Surfaces are considerably less.

Fixation, This is the Reverse of Sublimation, viz. where the Surfaces of the Particles of Bodies are so small, in Proportion to their Gravities, that they cannot be rais'd by the Force of Fire.

Precipitation.

Precipitation, This is the falling down of Particles to the Bottom of the Vessel, after they have some Time floated, and been suspended in a *Mensstruum*.

These Particles sometimes sink of their own Accord, but oftener, by the Assistance of some other Liquor dropp'd into the *Mensstruum*, making it specifically heavier or lighter; for, a heavier Liquor, dropp'd into the *Mensstruum*, will carry down with it those Particles that swimm'd in it, which, by reason of the superior Weight,

Precipitation.

and Coherency of the Liquid, hinders them from rising any more; and when a heavy Liquid is diluted with one that is lighter, and the Parts of both equally united, the Particles, that before were suspended in the *Mensstruum*, fall to the Bottom; and by reason the *Mensstruum* is, by the aforesaid Mixture, render'd lighter, the Particles, fallen to the Bottom, are detain'd in that Position, their Gravity and Weight being now superior to that of the *Mensstruum*.

S E C T. I.

Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES.

THE first Thing that arises most naturally, in the Preparation of Vegetables, is the separating their more spirituous Parts from those that are gross; and hereby we are to understand, not only such as become fit for this Management in Vegetation, but those also that are made so by Fermentation and Art.

Of the first, are all those odorous Vegetables, whether sweet-scented, or stinking, which should be distill'd green, or dry, as their Texture is fitted to lose, or retain those volatile Parts; for those, whose volatile Parts are so loose, that they fly off in drying, ought to be committed to the Still, as soon as gather'd. Of this Kind are many Flowers of a tender Scent, and such Herbs, as Baym, Tanfy, &c. but stronger Aromaticks, as Rosemary, Marjoram,

and Lavender, which preserve their Scent and Flavour, may be distill'd dry, unless they be kept too long. These are all best distill'd in a Still with a Crain-Head, and the higher it be, it is the better; and to preserve the aromatick Parts from making their Escape, the best Way is, not only to lute on the Head very close, but also, to fasten a Piece of Bladder round the End of the Worm, and the Neck of the Bottle; but then Care must be taken, to keep a moderate Heat under the Still, otherwise, while it is kept so close on all Parts, it will be apt, either to carry off the Head, or burst the Bottle.

As for the Spirits of vegetable Substances, made by Fermentation, but especially those from the Herbs. Dr. Quincy observes, "That they cannot be depended
on

Preparation of Vegetables.

"on, to have much of the Virtue of the Plant in them; for, in the Fermentation of odoriferous Plants the Spirit flies away in that intestine Motion; so that what is afterwards produc'd, has no Advantage beyond those made from inodorous Substances by the same Artifice." He therefore very reasonably infers, that those Writers exceedingly err, who teach to ferment any Plant whatsoever, in Order to draw out its medicinal Virtues, because, by the very Action of Fermentation, the Spirit is made; so that it signifies not so much what Substances such a Spirit is drawn from, as what Properties are obtain'd to a Spirit made by such Contrivance.

To all which the same Author subjoins, that the Waters exhal'd from inodorous Plants are not worth Distillation; because they cannot raise any thing but Phlegm, unless a very small Portion of a nitrous Salt, which is strain'd into them with their Nourishment from the Earth, or imbib'd from the Air and Dew; for which Reason he concludes, that since there are so many Ways of procuring all the medicinal Efficacies of such Salts to much better Advantage.

The Trouble and Expence of distilling Plants, to obtain it from them, can never be justifiable.

Most Apothecaries are now so sensible of this, that they distil but very few Plants, excepting those that abound with aromattick Parts, and substitute only common Water in the Room of the other.

The simple Waters, that retain the Virtues of their proper Plants, and are of any great Use, are as follows

Preparation of Vegetables

Angelica.
Bawm.
Black Cherries.
Camomile.
Dill.
Damask Roses.
Elder-Flowers.
Fennel.
Hyssop.
Juniper-berries.
Lavender.
Lovage.
Mint.
Parsley.
Penny-Royal,
Rosemary,
Rue.

All the rest, though they have been formerly in some Vogue in medicinal Intentions, are almost now quite laid aside, as being little or nothing but Phlegm, and even some of these too have so much Phlegm in them, that they will keep but a little while without turning mothery, as the Parsley, Camomile, Bawm, Fennel, and Lovage. Those therefore, that have a Mind to obtain the Virtues of the other Simples, had better continue to give them in Substance champ'd green, or in Powder, when carefully dry'd.

Essential Oils.

These are the Oils of Vegetables, which are drawn off by common Distillation in the following Manner.

"Take any Quantity of Gum, Berry, Seed, Herb, or Wood, such as are proper to be bruise'd or powder'd, put them into a Copper Still, with eight or ten times their Weight of common Water, lute the Head very close with its Worm, and raise Fire under

Essential Oils.

“ under it till it boil; and in a
 “ little Time, the Water and Oil
 “ will run into the Receiver. So
 “ long as you perceive the Oil
 “ come with the Water, you are
 “ to continue the Fire; but when
 “ that ceases, which may be
 “ known, by holding a Spoon un-
 “ der the Worm; you may draw
 “ the Fire from the Still, and se-
 “ parate the Oil from the Water,
 “ and reserve it for Use.”

This is a very easy Operation, but it requires so great a Quantity of any Simple to make but a small Portion of Oil, that is, so many Still-fulls, that it is hardly worth any one's While to go about it, but those who make a constant Trade of it. We shall, however, subjoin a List of those that are most in Use, with a short Account of their Virtues. They are call'd essential, because many of them contain the very Quintessence of the Plant, from whence they are drawn, and this is manifest, from their extraordinary Flavour and Heat, most of them being like the Fire itself in the Mouth; for which Reason, they are never given singly, but with Sugar, or in Composition with other Ingredients.

Oil of Anise, The Oil of Aniseeds has exactly the Taste and Smell of Seeds from whence it is drawn. It is a most excellent Pectoral, and of the greatest Service in all Disorders proceeding from Wind; and has, by some, been very judiciously added, as an Ingredient in *Markham's* Balls, it being very serviceable in all the Intentions for which those are given.

Oil of Carraways, This is also

Essential Oils.

a very excellent Oil, and is of Use in all the same Intentions as the former.

Oil of Camomile, This is also us'd in Intentions to expel Wind, as also, in Pains and Stitches in the Breast. The Plant affords but little of the Oil, as all those that do not shoot much into Seed; wherefore, it becomes very expensive, and cannot easily be comply'd with to Horses, who require pretty large Doses.

Oil of Cinnamon, This is a most excellent Medicine, but a very expensive one; however, to Horses of Value, some Drops of it may be instill'd into purging Balls, in which it makes an admirable Corrector, and answers in all the same Intentions where the Cinnamon is prescrib'd. It is a Cordial, and very much strengthens the Stomach and Nerves. That which is not adulterate sinks to the Bottom, when dropp'd into the Water; whereas, most other chymical Oils swim at Top.

Oil of Cloves, The best is of a pale Colour, and sinks in Water, as the preceding; it is much cheaper than the other, and therefore may be us'd as its *Succedaneum* in all the same Intentions.

Oil of Dill, This is drawn from the Seeds, and has all the Virtues of the Plant. It expels Wind, and may therefore be us'd upon Occasion, as a Corrector to the other Medicines.

Oil of Fennel, It is us'd in Intentions to expel Wind, destroy Crudities, and promote Urine.

Oil of Juniper, This is drawn from the Berries, and contains their Virtues. It is very much of the Turpentine Kind, and is
 of

Essential Oils.

of great Service in all Cholicks, especially in those that arise from Disorders in the Bladder and urinary Passages, which it cleanses very powerfully. It may be given to the Quantity of half a Dram, or two Scruples, with other Medicines of the same Intention, and will hardly be at any Time unattended with Success. It resembles the Oil of Turpentine so much in Smell, that the Dealers in Drugs oftentimes adulterate it with the said Oil; and we seldom meet with it without some such Mixture.

Oil of Lavender, This Oil has much of the Scent and Flavour of the Plant from whence it is drawn. It is good in all Disorders of the Head, and in many Cases where the Nerves are affected, being a great Cordial, and Reviver of the Spirits.

Oil of Mace, It has the same Efficacy with the Oil of Cloves.

Oil of Marjoram, This is a good Cordial, and Cephalick, having, in most Respects, the same Virtues as the Oil of Lavender. It is also said to be of Service, to promote the Sense of Smelling, when it is somewhat diluted, and apply'd to the Nose.

Oil of Mint, This is warm and stomachick, participating of the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn, tho' in a somewhat lower Degree. It is externally of Use, when apply'd to the Stomach, to remove Loathing, and Want of Appetite.

Oil of Nutmegs, The Oil of Nutmegs contains the Virtues of the Spice. It is a good Cephalick, and Comforter of the Nerves, and is us'd in many Intentions of that

Essential Oils.

Kind, but especially in Composition, with other Ingredients.

Oil of Origanum, This is an extremely hot Oil, and is therefore seldom us'd inwardly, but, as it is extraordinary penetrating, it is therefore in divers Intentions of outward Applications, and very often to remove old Grievs and Disorders in Sinews, and nervous Parts in Horses.

Oil of Pennyroyal, This has the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn. See *Pennyroyal*.

Oil of Rue, This is of a disagreeable Scent. It is seldom us'd inwardly, but is apply'd outwardly to the Region of the lower Belly, to destroy Worms, wherein it sometimes succeeds.

Oil of Sage, This falls short of the Virtues of the Plant, there being something in it which may be drawn out by Tincture, which cannot be rais'd in the Still, because of its viscid Texture.

Oil of Savin, The chymical Oil of this Plant is frequently apply'd outwardly, as the Oil of Rue, to the Region of the lower Belly, to kill Worms, wherein it is very efficacious: It is also us'd in a small Quantity in Balsams, to deterge and cleanse foul Ulcers.

Oil of Sassafras, This is said to contain all the Virtues of the Wood, and is therefore of Use in the Farcy, and in all Leprosies and Foulness of the Skin, when mix'd with other Ingredients of the same Intention. It is also in some outward Applications for the same Purpose.

Besides these, many other chymical Oils may be drawn from Plants, and other Vegetables, since almost every Vegetable

Simple

Sect. I. Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES. 79

Essential Oils.

Simple will afford more, or less, of an Oil in Distillation; but these we have inserted being the most useful, we thought it proper not to take up too much Room, by inserting a Number of Things that would be of little Service, or seldom call'd for, but the rather, as there is little or no Difference in the Manner of making them; and moreover, as all of them contain more, or less of the Virtue of the Simple from which they are drawn, and therefore, the Virtues of those we have omitted may be easily known, by turning to the Account of the Vegetable Simples, in the Beginning of the first Part.

The Essential Oils must be of more Service to Horses in many Respects than to human Bodies, as they contain in a small Dose all that is in a large Quantity of the Simple, which could not easily be given to them, in Decoction or Infusion, as they can be to human Bodies, and even then not in a sufficient Dose, nor without much Difficulty; but this shall be consider'd in the ensuing Parts of this Treatise.

Oils by Expression.

These may also, in some Measure, be term'd Essential, they contain the chief Virtues of the Simple from whence they are drawn, which could not be so easily obtain'd any other Way in sufficient Quantity.

Oil of sweet Almonds, We have already taken some Notice of this in Part I. It is very emollient and softening, and therefore exceeding serviceable in all Disorders affecting the Wind or Breath.

Essential Oils.

It is also of Service in Cholicks, and in Cases where the Kidnies and urinary Passages are any Ways disorder'd, by taking off the Asperity and Sharpness of the Humours.

Oil of bitter Almonds, This is more deterfive and cleansing than the former, and is therefore efficacious in cleansing the Windpipe of glewy and mucilaginous Matter, and when it is dropp'd into the Ears it loosens the Wax, when too much harden'd in them, by which Means it helps the Hearing.

Oil of Linseed, This is of very great Service in all Disorders of the Breast, in Cholicks, and Obstructions of the urinary Passages, and where there is Suspicion of inward Ulcers.

Oil of Mace, This is much more in Use than the chymical Oil, and has all the Virtues of the Spice, from whence it is expressed, but it has been but seldom us'd in any Intention to Horses.

Oil of Walnuts, This has very much the same Virtues with the Oil of sweet Almonds, and is chiefly apply'd to Horses in Linaments, to make the Hair grow. But the Juice of green Walnuts is accounted preferable to it.

These are all made by beating the Kernel to a Paste, or gross Powder, afterwards squeezing out the Oil in a Press; after the same Manner also the Oil may be drawn from any other cold Seed or Kernel.

Essential Salts.

These are made by expressing the Juice of any Plant, and setting it in a Cellar to shoot; these are

Salts.

are said to contain many of the Virtues of the Herbs, but there is so much Trouble in procuring them clean and free from Dirt, and many of the Herbs yield so small a Quantity, that they are therefore but little us'd.

Fixed Salts.

These are made of the Ashes of Plants, in the following Manner;

“ Take any Plant, and burn it
“ upon a clean Hearth, continu-
“ ally raking the Ashes, so long
“ as there appears any Fire a-
“ mongst them; put them into
“ an unglaz'd Pan, and set them
“ in a calcining Furnace; make
“ Fire about it 'till the Pan be-
“ comes red-hot, where keep it,
“ continually stirring the Ashes
“ for some Time, with such a
“ Degree of Heat as will pre-
“ serve them from turning black.
“ Afterwards, put them into a
“ clean Pan, and pour hot Water
“ upon them, and when that is
“ sufficiently impregnated with
“ Salt, filter it, and evaporate
“ to the Dryness, this must be
“ repeated, until the Ashes are
“ left insipid.”

After this Manner is made the Salt of Wormwood, Broom, and the Salts of all other Plants, which, as they obtain their Virtue from the Fire, have all the same Efficacy; and this, as Dr. Quincy observes, may be prov'd by infinite Experiments, they are aperitive and opening, and therefore given in all Kinds of Obstructions, and are much us'd in drawing the Tinctures of Vegetables, which they do, by rendering their Texture more loose and open, so that the Menstruum more readily

Purifications of Aloes.

draws out their Virtues. They are also given as Correctors to Aloes, Scammony, and other resinous Substances, whose Operation they render much more mild than otherwise they would be.

All fix'd Salts may be made more pure and white, by repeated Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Evaporations. “ The first Evapora-
“ tion may be made in a clean
“ Iron Pan, in which the Liquor
“ ought to be kept stirring, when
“ it begins to coagulate, 'till the
“ Salt is quite dry, and, if you
“ intend a farther Purification,
“ put it into a Crucible, and set
“ it on a little Fire of Charcoal,
“ so that it do not melt, and in
“ a Quarter of an Hour it will
“ be very white.”

Those Salts should be kept in a Glass well stopp'd, otherwise they will imbibe the Air, and dissolve.

The Purifications of Aloes.

“ Take any Quantity of Aloes,
“ and dissolve it in as much warm
“ Water, as is sufficient to pass
“ it thro' a Flannel, afterwards
“ evaporate to a Consistence;
“ some use Spirit of Wine, or
“ Spirit of Tartar, but these are
“ apt to imbibe the Qualities of
“ the Aloes, so that many of its
“ best Parts evaporate with the
“ Spirits, besides that is a need-
“ less Expence.”

And in the same Manner, Gums and Resins of all Sorts may be purify'd, taking Care that the Dissolvent be as near as may be to the Nature of the Thing to be strain'd, and that the Evaporation afterwards be not too hasty, lest the most volatile Parts fly off, which

Sect. I. Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES. 81

Tincture of Benjamin.

which is apt enough to happen in all aromatick Gums, as Benjamin, Storax, Frankincense, and the like, Galbanum, Tacamahaca, and others of that Kind, may be cleans'd by dissolving them in warm Water without straining; for, as soon as they are cold, they run together in a clean Mass.

Tincture of Benjamin.

" Take four Ounces of the
" most pure and fragrant Benja-
" min, put it into a Matraass, and
" pour upon it a Pint of Spirit
" of Wine; fit the Matraass for a
" Cucurbit, lute the Joint, and
" set it in warm Sand three or
" four Days, shaking it now and
" then, until it acquire a fine
" beautiful Tincture, which de-
" cant for Use."

This has all the Virtues of the Benjamin, and is a very good Ingredient to moisten all such Horse-balls, as are design'd to heal Disorders in the Lungs, and procure a good Wind.

In the same Manner, all plain Tinctures may be made from any other Gum or resinous Substance, only that, instead of common Spirit of Wine, the tartaris'd Spirit may be us'd, which will more effectually draw out the Virtues of the Drug on which it is infus'd. Instead of a Matraass, may be us'd a Florence Wine-Flask, close cork'd, and ty'd over with a Bladder, and an Iron Pot of hot Sand will draw the Tincture as well as a Chymist's Sand-Heat: the Sand ought to be perfectly dry before your Matraass or Flask be put into it, otherwise it will be apt to crack and fly in Pieces. But altho' Sand is the most ef-

Flowers, &c. of Benjamin.

fectual to digest all Tinctures drawn from Gums and Resins, as the Heat is best preserv'd by it; yet many Tinctures may be very well made in warm Ashes, and, if there be Time allow'd, they may be digested, by standing near the Fire, or in the Sun.

Flowers of Benjamin.

" These are made by putting
" two or three Ounces of Ben-
" jamin into a subliming Pot,
" and raising a moderate Fire
" under it of Charcoal; the
" Flowers will rise and adhere
" to the Inside of the Cover,
" which ought not to be luted:
" Every Hour, or two Hours,
" the Cover should be taken off,
" and another immediately clap-
" ped on, that none may be lost,
" then brush off the Flowers
" upon a Sheet of clean Paper;
" as soon as the Flowers come
" up yellow, while there is but a
" moderate Fire under them,
" you are to take out the melted
" Benjamin that is in the Pot,
" and put in a fresh Quantity
" instead of it, until you have
" obtain'd the Quantity you re-
" quire."

These are a most admirable Pectoral, and are good in all Disorders of the Lungs, proceeding from viscid mucilaginous Matter obstructing the Glands and Branches of the Wind-pipe, and may be given to a Horse, to the Quantity of two or three Drams made up into Balls, with other Ingredients of the same Intention.

Oil and Spirits of Benjamin.

These are made of the melted Benjamin, that remains after the
G Sub;

Oil and Spirits of Benjamin.

Sublimation of the Flowers, drawn off in a Retort, by a gradually increas'd Fire; in which Process arises both an Oil, Spirit, and some discolour'd Flowers, which have the same Virtues and Efficacy with the former. The Spirit is accounted a very powerful Diuretick, and the Oil a good Vulnerary, being of Use inwardly in Ulcerations of the Lungs, and other *Viscera*, and outwardly to Wounds and Ulcers.

In the same Manner, may be made the Oil, Spirit, and Flowers of any other Balsam.

Resin of Jallap.

“ Take of the best Jallap
 “ which is black, heavy, and resinous, one Pound; infuse it
 “ in six Pints of Spirit of Wine,
 “ invert a bolt Head, and lute it, and let it be set on warm
 “ Sand three or four Days, shaking it three or four times a
 “ Day; when the Spirit is well tinged, pour it off gently into
 “ a Cucurbit, set it in a gentle
 “ Heat of Sand, and draw off
 “ the Spirit of Wine to one Pint,
 “ which may be afterwards return'd upon the Jallap, to
 “ make a second Extraction; decant the Spirit as before, lute
 “ on the Head and Receiver,
 “ and make a second Distillation;
 “ let all cool, and in the Cucurbit
 “ there will be a Resin of the
 “ Consistence of Turpentine,
 “ which, after it has been wash'd
 “ in three or four Waters, must
 “ be dry'd in a gentle Heat, till
 “ it become brittle.”

This retains all the Virtues of the Jallap, and will work powerfully in a much smaller Dose, than

Tincture, and Oil of Myrrh.

when given in the Root. It is apt to adhere too closely to the Stomach, and cause griping Pains; and therefore it is usually given with Sugar, Salt of Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, as its Corrector.

After the same Manner are made the Extracts and Refins of Gujacum, Scammony, Turbith, and all such Substances.

Tincture of Myrrh.

This is made, by infusing four Pints of rectify'd Spirit of Wine on a Pound of the finest Myrrh, and setting it to digest in Sand, according to the Method laid down in making Tincture of Benjamin.

It retains the Virtues of the Gum, and is mighty serviceable in all outward Applications for Wounds and Ulcers, to cleanse them from Filth, and help them to incarnate; but especially, to help the Exfoliation of Bones. It may be also made Use of to relax, and soften all Sorts of Horse-Balls, that are given in Scourings, and those for the Farcy, the Yellows, and other chronical Diseases.

Some make a Tincture of equal Parts of Myrrh and Aloes together, which is successfully us'd in all the Intentions of the former.

Oil of Myrrh.

This is made, by filling a Retort half full of the coarsest Myrrh, and drawing it off in a Sand-Furnace, beginning with a gentle Fire, increasing it to the highest Degree, until all the Oil comes off.

Sect. I. Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES. 83

Oil of Myrrh.

It has a foetid rank Smell, but may be rectify'd by a second Distillation, as the Oil of Benjamin, for inward Use; it promotes both Sweat and Urine. The unrectify'd Oil is much us'd by some Farriers in outward Applications to Ulcers and Wounds, that do not come to a kindly Digestion.

There is also an Oil of Myrrh, made *per deliquium*, by putting Powder of Myrrh into the Middle of Eggs hard roasted, and setting them upon small Sticks in a clean Pan, and being put into a Cellar, or any moist Place, the Oil will distil from them. This is accounted effectual to smooth the Skin from Foulness and small Ulcerations.

Extract of Opium.

“ Take four Ounces of the
 “ best Opium, cut it into Slices,
 “ and put it into a glass Body,
 “ with a Quart of Spring-Water,
 “ set it in Sand, and stop the
 “ Mouth of the Body with another
 “ Glass; raise a Fire under
 “ it, by Degrees, until it boil
 “ two or three Hours; then let
 “ the Fire go out, and, while the
 “ Dissolution is hot, run it thro'
 “ a flannel Bag, and press it
 “ strongly into an earthen Vessel;
 “ put that which remains in
 “ a Bag into a Mattress, with a
 “ Quart of rectify'd Spirit of
 “ Wine, and let it stand in Digestion
 “ twenty four Hours,
 “ making it now and then, and,
 “ when it is cool, run it also
 “ through a Flannel; put the
 “ Spirits thus saturated with the
 “ gummous Part of the Opium

Extract of Opium.

“ into a Cucurbit, and, with a
 “ gentle Heat, draw off two
 “ Thirds of it, which may be
 “ reserv'd to another Time for
 “ the same Use. Put both the
 “ Extracts together into a clean
 “ Pan, and, with a moderate
 “ Fire, evaporate, 'till it be
 “ brought to the Consistence of
 “ a stiff Paste.”

By this Operation we have all the genuine Virtues of the Opium drawn out into an Extract, so that its Dose may be much more readily ascertain'd, than by giving it either in crude Substance, or in any liquid Form; it may be, very conveniently, either dissolv'd in Syrup, or in a Drench; but the surest Way of giving it to Horses, so as neither to exceed or fall short of what is necessary, is to mix it up in Balls, that being a Form the nearest to its own Consistence.

It is a most admirable Remedy in many Intentions, there being hardly a Disease wherein it may not be of some Service in one Period, or another, as it gently composes the whole Oeconomy to Rest and Quiet: It is useful in all excessive Pains, but especially Gripes in the Guts, wherein it not only gives immediate Ease, but likewise puts a Stop to Scouring and Loosenesses; it oftentimes gives great Assistance in the promoting of Sweat; but, if it be often repeated, or given to Excess, it causes a Stupor and Heaviness in the Head; the best Way therefore is to join it with volatile Salts, or other Cephalicks. Its Dose, to a Horse, is from half a Dram to a Dram.

Liquid Laudanum.

This is no other than a Tincture, drawn from Opium, with Spirit of Wine, or Canary, setting it in Digestion in hot Sand. It is never made simply of the Opium alone, but has always such Things join'd with it as are judg'd proper to correct the Opium, or to suit it for some particular Intention; and therefore it is sometimes made with the Juice of Quinces, to prevent a too great Relaxation of the Stomach and Bowels, which is often caus'd by the too frequent Use of Opiates. Sometimes it is made with Tincture of Tartar, wherein some Regard is had to the making of the Medicine: Sometimes with *Sal Volatile Oleosum*, to prevent its narcotick Effects, being of ill Consequence, and sometimes it is made with Camphire, to promote Sweat in some Fevers accompany'd with a Looseness, and where it is necessary to give a Turn to the Distemper, by promoting some other Secretion: But all these Tinctures are compounded more, or less, with cordial Medicines, as Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, and such like, or with Things proper to expel Wind. Their Dose is much the same, and may be given to a Horse, from two Drams to half an Ounce, or six Drams.

MATTHEW'S PILL.

“ Take of the Extract of Opium, black Hellebore, Liquorice, and the Soap of Tartar, of each four Ounces; beat, and mix these Ingredients well together; the Hellebore and Liquorice being first made in-

Matthew's Pill.

“ to a very fine Powder, mix an Ounce of *English Saffron* with three Ounces of this Mass cut into small Pieces, beating them together till the Saffron is perfectly incorporated, and mix'd with it, so that no Part of it is discernible from the rest. In like Manner, beat that with the whole Mass; if it be too dry, you may add to it as much Oil of Turpentine as is sufficient to make it into a fit Body to be form'd into Pills. Let the Mass be put into a wide-mouth'd Glass or Gallipot, ty'd over with a Bladder, and kept for Use.” See *Soap of Tartar*, page 87.

This is one of the best, and safest Preparations of Opium, and may be given from two to three Drams, or half an Ounce. It promotes the Secretions both by Sweat and Urine. It is admirable in all Colds, and where there is a Running at the Nose, it will certainly prevent its turning to the Glanders, unless the Horse's Lungs be unsound, or, that he is otherwise decay'd inwardly. I know a very extraordinary Instance of its Effects that Way, by the Management of a Country Physician, who cur'd a Horse of a violent Stuffing in the Breast, and Running at the Nose, which soon would have turn'd to the Glanders, only by some few Doses of this made into Balls with Powder of Elecampane.

There are many other Preparations of Opium to be met with in Authors, and in daily Practice; but, as most of them are pretty much compounded, we shall not take

Sect. I. Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES. 85

Scammony prepar'd.

take any Notice of them here. These we have already mention'd, being sufficient, as they may be variously compounded with other Medicines, to answer in all Intentions where Opium is requir'd.

Preparations of Scammony.

The Design of preparing Scammony is to render its Operation more mild and easy.

Diagridium.

“ Take a sufficient Quantity
“ of Scammony, inclose it in the
“ Fruit of a Quince, bake it, or
“ roast it, until it has imbib'd
“ the Juice, and is become quite
“ dry, and that it crumbles into
“ Powder.” Some only wash it
with the Juice of Lemons with
Vinegar, or distill'd Vinegar, and
then grind it into Powder: But
the following is most us'd in all
Intentions.

Scammony prepar'd with Sulphur.

“ Lay the Powder of Scam-
“ mony upon thick strong Paper,
“ then hold it over Coals, upon
“ which Brimstone is to be burn-
“ ed, until it turns white and
“ melts; afterwards rub it in a
“ Mortar a little greas'd, into a
“ fine Powder for Use.”

Solleysell's Method of preparing
it is much the same, and is thus.

“ Beat the Scammony to fine
“ Powder, and spread it on
“ brown Paper, then kindle some
“ Brimstone in a Chafing-Dish,
“ and hold the Paper with the
“ Scammony over it, that it may
“ receive the Fumes of the Brim-
“ stone. Cast new Pieces of

Scammony prepar'd.

“ Brimstone into the Chafing
“ Dish, one after another for a
“ Quarter of an Hour, stirring
“ the Scammony continually,
“ that it may not stick to the
“ Paper, as it will do, if you
“ put too much Fire into the
“ Chafing-Dish. As soon as the
“ Scammony begins to change
“ its Colour, you may conclude,
“ that it is duly prepar'd.”

This is a chief purging Ingre-
dient in the *Pulvis Cornichini*, or
Countess of Warwick's Powder;
which is so safe a Purge, and so
efficacious in many Circumstan-
ces, that we judge it worth any
one's While to be at the Trouble
of preparing the *Diagridium* for it.

Resin of Scammony.

“ Take any Quantity of Scam-
“ mony, and dissolve it in Spirit
“ of Wine, as much as is suffi-
“ cient; decant it clear, and
“ pour Water to the Tincture,
“ until it turns milky, and let
“ the Resin fall to the Bottom;
“ then pour off the Liquor, and
“ set the Resin in the Sun to
“ dry.” It may also be made,
by drawing off the Tincture in a
Retort, as directed in making
the Resin of Jallap; but this is
the most easy Way of doing ei-
ther, and the least troublesome.

This Preparation contains all
the resinous Parts of the Scam-
mony, and is somewhat a strong-
er Purge than the Resin of Jal-
lap; but the preceding Prepara-
tion is preferable to it.

Spirit of Scurvy-Grass.

“ Take Garden Scurvy-Grass
“ newly gather'd sixteen Pound,
“ Horfe-

86 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory. Part II.*

Spirit of Scurvy-Grafs.

“ Horfe- Radish cut in Slices,
 “ eight Pound; put them into a
 “ Copper Still, tinn’d on the In-
 “ side; put to them common
 “ Proof *English* Brandy two Gal-
 “ lons, and, with a gentle Fire,
 “ draw off the Spirit.”

Two or three Ounces of this Spirit will make a good comfortable Draught in a Pint or Quart of Ale, and may be of great Service to some Horses of a heavy and gross Habit. The golden or purging Spirit is made by infusing a Pint of the Spirit upon an Ounce of the Resin of Jallap or Scammony; but it is not near so good a Purge as plain Jallap, or prepar’d Scammony, as it seldom works in the first Passages.

Fix’d Salt of Tartar.

This is what commonly goes under the Name of Salt of Tartar, and is so much made Use of as a Corrector in many medicinal Compositions, and likewise to open the Bodies of Vegetables in Infusions and Decoctions, being endu’d with all the Virtues of any other lixivious Salt, and is made as the others are, or thus.

“ Take two or three Pounds
 “ of crude Tartar, put it into
 “ thick brown Paper, and tie it
 “ up close with Packthread, as is
 “ usual in burning Silver Lace,
 “ wet it with Water, and put it
 “ on burning Coals, and bury it
 “ with more, letting it lie till all
 “ that is combustible is con-
 “ sum’d, and that which remains
 “ will be the calcin’d Tartar :
 “ Dissolve it in warm Water,
 “ and afterwards filter and eva-
 “ porate to a Dryness in a clean

Fix’d Salt of Tartar.

“ iron or earthen Pan, keeping
 “ the Liquor stirring when it be-
 “ gins to coagulate, till the Salt
 “ is quite dry.”

It must be kept in a Glass well stopp’d to prevent its dissolving. The Oil of Tartar *per deliquium* has the same Virtues with the Salt, and is made by hanging the Salt up in a Cloth, in a moist Place, and letting it drop into a clean Vessel put to receive it.

Cream and Crystals of Tartar.

“ Take any Quantity of crude
 “ Tartar, boil it in Water till all
 “ that is capable of Solution be
 “ entirely dissolv’d; run the Li-
 “ quor, while it is hot, through a
 “ flannel Bag into an earthen
 “ Pan, and evaporate till a Pel-
 “ licle appears; then set it in a
 “ cold Place, and suffer it to
 “ stand two or three Days : Af-
 “ terwards decant the Liquor,
 “ and the Crystals will be found
 “ sticking to the Sides of the
 “ Pan; scrape them off, and e-
 “ vaporate the Liquor, as before,
 “ and set it again to shoot into
 “ Crystals; repeat the Operation
 “ until all the Crystals are shot.”

It is a gentle Purger, but very brisk in its Operation; and is therefore very useful to quicken the Operation of other Physick. It may be dissolv’d in warm Ale, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, and it will make a very ready Purge at any Time. The Cream of Tartar passes off very readily by Urine, and is useful in all Cases where Cooling is necessary.

There is also a soluble Tartar made of Salt of Tartar, and Cream of

Sect. I. Of the Preparation of VEGETABLES. 87

Cream and Crystals of Tartar.

of Tartar, dissolv'd in a Water, and evaporated to a Dryness, which works by Urine and Dung, and is proper in the Jaundice, and in all ill Habits of Body.

Vitriolated Tartar.

“ Put any Quantity of Oil of Tartar *per deliquium* into a Glas Cucurbit, drop gradually upon it rectified Oil of Vitriol, until the Ebullition ceases; then evaporate the Humidity in a gentle Sand-Heat, and there will reside a very white Matter, which keep in a wide mouth'd Glas well stopp'd for Use.”

This is a very good Medicine, and works both as a Purge, and by Urine; but the best Way of using it is along with other Ingredients, as an Alterative in chronick Distempers, particularly in the Yellows or Jaundice: It is also very efficacious in destroying of Worms and wormy Matter.

Soap of Tartar.

“ Take *Rhenish* Wine, Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, and Salt-petre, of each one Pound. Let them be made into Powder, and mix'd well together, then put them into a red-hot Crucible, by a Spoonful at a Time; when it is all melted, take out the Mixture with an iron Ladle, and put it into a warm earthen Pan, with as much warm Water as is sufficient to dissolve it; filter, and dry it, afterwards grind it into a very fine Powder, then put it into a wide mouth'd Glas,

Soap of Tartar.

“ and expose it to the Air for the Space of twenty four Hours, by which Time it will be somewhat moist, unless the Weather be very dry, and then it must be expos'd again Morning and Night; then put to each Pound of it four Ounces of the rectified Oil of Turpentine, stir them well together till they are incorporated, and let this be done two or three times a Day, until they are thoroughly imbody'd, and of the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very good Diuretick, and works very powerfully in the Kidnies, and urinary Passages; but its chief Use is from the Share it has in the *Matthew's* Pill.

There are many other Preparations of Tartar, as the volatile Salt and Spirit, which have much the same Efficacy as most other volatile Salts and Spirits. The *Chalybeate* Tartar, which is very good in all Obstructions, the purging and vomiting Preparations, &c. which we have here omitted, being unwilling to insert any chymical Preparations, but such as are not only necessary, but may be easily made.

Oil of Turpentine.

This is made in common copper Stills, by taking any Quantity of Turpentine, with six times its Weight in Water, and distilling it with a gentle Fire, until all the Oil comes off: But this is made so cheap, by those who distil great Quantities together, that it is not worth any one's While to make it themselves, especially as there can be little or no Counterfeit in it.

Oil of Turpentine.

It is hot and penetrating, and therefore very serviceable in many outward Applications: Inwardly it is a powerful Diuretick, and very effectually scours the Kidnies, and urinary Passages, &c.

Vinegar, with other Preparations.

Vinegar is Wine made acid and sower, by a Dissolution of its own Tartar, whereby it is caus'd to ferment upon its Lees, until it turns very sharp and acid: Its Use in Food is sufficiently known by its Acidity and Coolness; it contracts and draws up the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be over much relax'd, and, if taken in a pretty large Quantity, it will greatly help to promote Sweat, by contracting the Fibres of the Extremities, so as to squeeze out of the Glands what was ready to be thrown off: And, in this Respect, it has the same Effect as all the sower rough Fruits, which we have taken Notice of in Part I.

Distill'd Vinegar.

This is seldom us'd in any medicinal Intention, but very often in other Preparations in Dissolutions and Precipitations.

Vinegar of Roses.

This is made by infusing White Wine-Vinegar six Pints, on half a Pound of red Rose-Leaves dry'd, and after it has stood thirty or forty Days in Infusion, the Liquor to be press'd off the Leaves, and reserv'd for Use. This will greatly allay Heat and Pain in any

Vinegar of Roses.

Part, and is very good to moisten the Temples in Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes. But there are few Cases, wherein good White Wine-Vinegar alone will not as effectually answer the End.

In the same Manner also is made Vinegar of Elder, which has much the same Effects as the Vinegar of Roses: The Vinegar of Rosemary, Vinegar of Lavender made by Infusion; the Flowers of these Plants are also reckon'd serviceable in many Disorders of the Nerves, particularly, in paralytick Numbnesses; we shall only take Notice of one other Preparation of Vinegar; which is very deservedly recommended by Dr. Quincy, as a *Succedaneum*, that may be made Use of instead of the Treacle-Water, and is very easily procur'd.

Vinegar of Rue.

“ Take Leaves of Rue, and
“ Water-Germander, pick'd
“ clean from their thick Stalks,
“ of each three Handfuls, Juniper-Berries, and Angelica-Roots, of each two Ounces;
“ Zedoary, and Sevil Orange-Peels, of each an Ounce; let
“ them digest a whole Month, in
“ eight Pints of the best White
“ Wine-Vinegar, after which,
“ press the Vinegar from the Ingredients, and keep it for Use.

This is certainly a very good Medicine, and may be given in the Beginning of any Cold or Surfeit, to the Quantity of half a Pint, mix'd with any warm Liquor, with an Ounce of *Venice-Treacle* in it, and will hardly mis-

pro-

Sect. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 89

Vinegar of Rue.

promoting Sweat, if the Horse be cloth'd warm.

I should the more readily commend this Medicine, from an Observation I once made of a Horse's falling into a plentiful Sweat, upon having a Hornful or two of Vinegar given him, to stop Bleeding at the Nose : And am of Opinion, those Compositions, that have a good Quantity of an Acid in them, will more effectually answer this End than any other, except those with Camphire. But we shall take some further Notice of this in the ensuing Part.

Spirit of Wine.

“ Fill a Still that has got a
“ good Worm three Parts full
“ of *French Wine*, lute on the
“ Head, and with a gentle Fire
“ draw off the Spirit, until it
“ ceases to burn; what is con-
“ tain'd in the Receiver will
“ carry Proof, and cannot fail
“ of being good Brandy.”

The same may be made from the Lees of Wine, and, if they happen to be foul, throw into the Still Salt of Tartar, or Pot-Ashes, and it will keep the Foulness from rising in the Spirit,

Spirit of Wine.

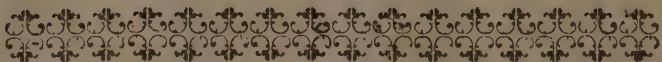
only what comes off first may be set aside for external Use, and the Remainder may be drawn off in the Receiver, until the Foulness becomes again perceivable in the Taste of the Spirit.

The rectified Spirits of Wine are made by distilling the Proof Spirit over again, and keeping it of such a Strength, as to burn dry in a Spoon.

Most of the Spirits, that are spent in this Kingdom, are distilled from Malt, and Molossus, the Refuse of Grocers, and Sugar-Bakers, and from divers Kinds of Fruits, and the Art is so far improv'd, that they make very neat clean Spirits from all those Things, especially those that are rectified : But the Spirit of Wine rectified with Salt of Tartar, and from thence call'd the Tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, is not only of a more agreeable Scent than any other; but also more efficacious in the drawing off Tinctures, and to many medicinal Purposes, being of itself a very good Cordial, when diluted in some proper Vehicle.

As for the common Spirit of Wine, its Use, both in internal and external Applications, is sufficiently known.





S E C T. II.

Of the Preparations of ANIMALS.

THERE are but very few Preparations which come under this Division of the *Materia Medica*, and of these seldom any are prescrib'd to Horses, as it is but seldom any one either studies the convenient, and decent Form of Medicines to them, or please their Palate : The chief Use the Parts of Animals are put to is in outward Applications, or, when any Part of an Animal is given inwardly, it is generally with little or no Preparation, or else in Composition with other Medicines.

Hogs Lard.

There are but few, who are Strangers to the Way of preparing this, all that is necessary being only to cut it in small Pieces, and to melt it over a very gentle Fire, and, while it is hot, to strain it thro' a Piece of Flannel, for, by this Means, it is separated from the Skins, which render it unfit, either to be us'd of itself, or in the Composition of Ointments and Plaisters.

The Use of this is sufficiently known, being both softening, and somewhat penetrating.

In the same Manner are prepar'd the Suet of a Deer, the Suet of an Ox or Sheep, and the Fat of all other Creatures, whose Use

we have already taken Notice of under their proper Heads.

The Dungs of Animals that are to be us'd, either externally or internally, need not much Preparation ; but that which is the best digested, and prepar'd in the Bowels, is the fittest in any Intention ; it being then the most saturated with those nitrous Salts, wherein its medicinal Efficacy consists ; it should therefore be as smooth as possible, and free from gross Substances.

Urine is chiefly made Use of in outward Applications ; and, if it be boil'd to the Consistence of a Syrup, it is so much the more penetrating, and must therefore be the more serviceable in Cases that require a searching Medicine ; but we shall take some further Notice of this under the Preparations of Salts.

Beetles.

We have already taken Notice of those Insects, under the Section of Animals in Part I. all we have from it is an Ointment, which *Solleysell* recommends in Splents, Wind-galls, Farcy, Knots, and in divers Excreescences growing out on the Bodies of Horses. It is made in the following Manner.

“ Take

Sect. II. *Of the Preparation of* ANIMALS. 91

Beetles.

“ Take three hundred of these
“ *May-Beetles*, stamp them with
“ a Pound of Oil of Bays, set
“ the Ointment apart for three
“ Months, then melt it, and strain
“ it thro’ a Linnen Cloth, throw
“ away the gross Substance, and
“ preserve the rest for Use.”

These Insects abound with caustick Salts, and have many of the same Effects as the *Spanish Flies*. *Solleysell*, who us’d it much, says,

“ It has the Effect of a Retoire,
“ or Ruptory Plaister, without
“ any considerable Swelling: It
“ draws out all the Corruption
“ and Rottenness that is lodg’d
“ between the Skin and the
“ Flesh, and raises Blisters full
“ of red Watter, which are succeeded by Scabs, that dry up of themselves, and the Sore is heal’d without a Scar, for, all the Hair that falls off grows again.

“ When you have Occasion
“ to use it, shave off the Hair
“ very close, and hold a hot Bar
“ of Iron near the Part while
“ you apply the Ointment, which
“ will exert its Operation in the
“ Space of nine Days.

“ It must be apply’d cold; and
“ if the Swelling be a Splent,
“ you must first soften it according to the usual Manner.”

We should willingly oblige the Reader with the Figure of this Insect, only that we are of Opinion, some of the Retoires, which shall be inserted in the following Part, and which may be made in the Space of half an Hour, and at any Time will answer in all the same Intentions as effectually; for these Insects seem to differ no otherwise in their Effects from the *Spanish Flies*, than that

Beetles.

they are somewhat more mild and gentle in their Operation; and the same may be easily procur’d from the *Flies*, by lessening their Quantity: And when they are apply’d no otherwise than to raise a Blister, or draw out red Water, they will neither leave a Scar, nor hinder the Hair from growing; for, that which is the Cause of a Scar, is when the Fibres of the Skin under the *Cuticula*, or Scarf-Skin, are anywise wounded, and the same also hinders the growing of the Hair; which Accidents never happen, when the Film, or Scarf-Skin, is only elevated and rais’d.

There are several other Insects in our Northern Climates, which may, very probably, have the same Effects, as the Oily Beetle; and the same Author takes Notice of another, which, in some Measure, has the Effect of Fire, without making the Hair fall off: He says, they also draw forth a red Water, which in Time turns to a Scurf or Scab, and after that falls off, the Part remains as sound, and free from Swelling, as when a Retoire has been apply’d.

These are little black, longish Insects, not bigger than a small Bean, without Wings, but furnish’d with Legs, and so hard, that one can hardly bruise them between the Fingers. They are to be found about the End of *April*, and in *May*, under a bulbous Crowfoot, a Plant which grows very plentifully in some Meadows.

“ Gather two or three hundred
“ of these Insects, mix them
“ with old Hogs Grease in a Pot,
“ then cover the Pot very close,
“ till they are quite dead, and
“ stamp

Beetles.

“ stamp them with the Grease to
 “ an Ointment, which will be
 “ more effectual, the longer it is
 “ kept.”

This is recommended, as the former, to take off Splents, Windgals, and other hard Tumors, and will exert its Efficacy in nine Days, during which Time, the Horse must not be taken out to Water, and his Head tied up all the Time, that he may not lick the Part, or bite it with his Teeth.

Hog-Lice.

“ Take any Quantity of Hog-
 “ Lice, pour Wine upon them,
 “ what is sufficient to cover
 “ them; then over a very gentle
 “ Heat evaporate the Wine until
 “ they become dry: Put them
 “ into a wide mouth'd Glass, and
 “ keep them for Use.”

The Design of this Preparation is only that they may be preserv'd and kept in constant Readiness; for, at some Times of the Year they are not easy to be had, at least, in such Quantity as is necessary, otherwise they are accounted best, when they are fresh gather'd, and stamp'd in a Mortar, with other suitable Ingredients.

There are several Preparations of Hog-Lice, a Wine made by Infusion, a Spirit volatile, Salt and Oil, which are endow'd with the Virtues of the Hog-Lice; but they are best in Substance. See their Virtues, Part I. Section II.

Spanish Flies.

These are no otherwise prepar'd for outward Intentions,

Spanish Flies.

than by rubbing them into Powder; but there is an Essence or Tincture made of them for inward Use, which, although it be somewhat laborious, is nevertheless well worth the Pains and Expence; for, if it be given with Judgment, nothing proves more efficacious to cleanse the Reins and genital Parts, when they are clogg'd and relax'd with sloughy and cold Humors.

Vipers.

There are divers Preparations made of the Vipers, but especially an Essence, an Oil, Spirit, and volatile Salt. The Essence, Spirit, and volatile Salt are of great Service in malignant and pestilential Fevers, in all Distempers of the Head and Breast; and Solleyfell recommends their Essence in the same Disorders; and likewise as a great Cordial in invenomed Bites.

The Oil is reckon'd a Specifick in the Cure of invenomed Wounds; but their Scarcity in our cold Climates makes them become a very costly Medicine, even to human Bodies. Any Gentleman however, that can procure a sufficient Number of them, needs only have them open'd, &c. cleas'd from Worms and Excrements, and the Females from their Eggs; their Hearts and Livers also taken out, and dry'd separately, and afterwards infus'd in Canary; and we can assure him, he cannot have a better Cordial for his own drinking; it will fortify him against all Manner of Infection from a sickly Air and Season.

Sect. II. *Of the Preparation of ANIMALS.* 93

*Bones, Skulls, Hoofs, or Hair
of any Animal.*

The Harts-Horn is chiefly made Use of, as having the same Virtue and Efficacy as others, and that in a higher Degree.

*Spirit Volatile, Salt, and Oil of
Harts-Horn.*

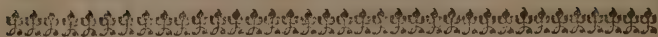
These are all made in the same Process, by putting any Quantity of solid Pieces of Harts-Horn into a Retort or iron Pot with a copper Head, which should be fill'd about two Thirds, and plac'd upon a naked Fire, which must be gradually increas'd, until the Whole is rais'd. The Salt and Spirit are afterwards rectified, and in the Rectification the Spirit comes over into the Receiver, but the volatile Salt adheres to the Neck of the Retort; as in all other Processes of the like Kind.

Spirit, Salt, Oil of Harts-Horn.

The Spirit is no other than a small Portion of the volatile Salt, diluted in the Phlegm. It is a Promoter of the Discharges by Sweat, and is very proper in all Disorders whatsoever, affecting the Nerves; but the volatile Salt is indu'd with all those Properties in a much higher Degree. It should be kept very close in a Vial with a glass Stopper; and, when it is given, the best Way is in some Liquid, or, if it be work'd into a Ball, that should be done the Minute before it is given, otherwise its volatile Parts will quickly make their Escape.

The Salt of Harts-Horn, which we commonly meet with in the Shops, is a meer Cheat, made up of Quick-Lime and nitrous Salts, and is hard and white, in large Pieces, whereas the genuine true Salt is transparent and fleaky, of a somewhat yellowish Colour, smells not so quick as the other, but strongly of the Harts-Horn.





S E C T. III.

Of the Preparation of MINERALS.

WE shall begin this Section with the Preparations of Antimony, not only as it comes first in the Alphabetical Order, but also, as it has a greater Share in the Physick of Horses, than any other Metal whatsoever.

The most simple Preparation of Antimony is the making it into a Powder, so that it may be given in Substance, either among a Horse's Corn, or in Balls; in both which Cases, the best Way is to make it into a very fine Powder, or rather, to have it ground some little Time on a Marble, for, as it is thus prepar'd, a greater Quantity must enter into the Mass of the Blood, whereas, when it is given in a rough Powder, as is very common, most of it reaches no further than the first Passages, which is evident enough from the Colour of the Dung, which would not be near so black, as it is for the most Part, were it rightly prepar'd.

Diaphoretick Antimony.

" This is made of Antimony
" and Salt-petre, viz. three Parts
" of the Salt to one of Anti-
" mony." The Ingredients are
pounded, and mix'd together, and
put into a red-hot Crucible, by a
Spoonful at a Time, and then
put into an earthen Pan full of
Water to dissolve the Salt; and

after several Washings, that the
Matter is fine enough, it is suffer-
ed to settle, and the Liquor pour-
ed off by Inclination; the An-
timony, being thus purified, is
spread upon brown Paper, and
laid upon a Chalk-stone to dry.

This is seldom given alone,
but is very frequently in Compo-
sition with other Ingredients, and
particularly, in the *Pulvis Corni-
chini*. It is a good Alterative, and
promotes Sweat, from whence it
has its Name of *Diaphoretick*. It
is also accounted good in the
Jaundice, and in all Obstructions
of the *Viscera*, and by some, as a
Destroyer of Worms; for which
Purpose it is often ordered in
Worm-Powders.

Liver of Antimony.

" Take crude Antimony grossly
" beaten six Pounds, Salt-petre
" of the second Solution four
" Pounds, (for that which is
" white and refin'd is too vio-
" lent,) beat the Salt-petre very
" small, and mix it with the An-
" timony in an iron Pot or brass
" Mortar, two third Parts re-
" maining empty; then kindle
" the Matter with a lighted Match,
" or a Piece of Charcoal; and,
" as soon as it takes Fire, remove
" to a convenient Distance from
" the Pot, to avoid the Fumes
" of the Antimony. When the
" Matter

Liver of Antimony.

“ Matter is cold, turn up the Mortar, for the Liver lies at the Bottom under the remaining Part of the Salt-petre, which is join'd with the Impurities of the Antimony, commonly called the *Scoria*. You may easily separate them, for the Liver shines like Glass, and is of a very dark-brown Colour; if not, it is a Sign you have committed some Error in the Operation, and especially, if it be of a pale yellowish Colour, you may conclude it is burnt, and not fit for Horses. You must not wash the Liver of Antimony, for they, who take that Method, deprive it of a considerable Part of its Virtues. The *Scoria* serve for other Uses, especially for Clysters.”

This is *Solleyfell's* Method of making the Liver of Antimony, which we have taken *verbatim* from him, it being the same he constantly administer'd to his Horses. He says, “ You may give your Horse once a Day, for the Space of a Month, two Ounces of the Liver reduc'd to fine Powder, and mix'd with Oats, or moistened Bran. It restores lost Appetite, kills Worms, promotes the Cure of Wounds, of the Farcy and Mange; purifies the Blood, by removing Obstructions, and opening the Passages; fattens tired and wasted Horses, helps the Cough and Shortness of Breath. He adds, That the Effect of this Remedy does not appear externally, but acts by insensible Transpiration, cooling and refreshing the inward Parts without Evacuation; and

Liver of Antimony.

“ that, if there be any universal Remedy for Horses, it must certainly lurk in this Medicine.”

To evince its Effects by insensible Transpiration, he desires any one to be present, while a Horse under a Course of it is curry'd, at what Time may be perceiv'd a very great Increase of the Impurity and Filth sticking to the Skin, which is expell'd that Way by the Antimony. But we have already given the true Reason of this Operation in the Liver of Antimony, or the *Crocus Metallorum*, which differs but little from it, in the last Section of the first Part, concerning the Operation of purging Medicines, to which we refer the Reader.

Solleyfell's Emetick Wine is made by infusing three Pints of White-Wine on two Ounces of the Liver of Antimony, shaking it for two or three Days, and then letting it subside, that the Liquor may be pour'd off clear: this he uses in all the same Intentions, as the Liver of Antimony, giving now and then a Quart of it. I have been inform'd, it will communicate its Virtues to Beer, as well as to Wine; but we look upon it to be somewhat needless to be at this Trouble, since it is so easily given in Substance.

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

This is made by boiling any Quantity of the *Scoria* of the Regulus of Antimony in twenty times its Weight in Water, and, while it is hot, running it thro' a fine straining Cloth, and then putting distilled Vinegar to it, which will cause a red Powder

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

to precipitate, continuing to drop the Vinegar, until the Liquor ceases to be muddy, and, after that, washing it till it is without Taste or Smell; and, after draining it in a Coffin of Paper, it must be set in a dry earthen Dish, to dry over a gentle Warmth.

Solleysell's Method is somewhat different, but the Operation is equally easy, though somewhat more tedious, and is as follows.

“ Boil any Quantity of the
 “ *Scoria* of the *Regulus* of Anti-
 “ mony, in a sufficient Quantity
 “ of Water, stirring it from time
 “ to time, till Part of the *Scoria*
 “ be dissolv'd; let the Solution
 “ stand till it settle, then pour
 “ off the Liquor, or, if you
 “ please, filtrate it thro' brown
 “ Paper, and throw away the
 “ gross Substance that remains
 “ upon the Paper, reserving the
 “ strain'd Solution; at the same
 “ Time, boil a sufficient Quanti-
 “ ty of Tartar in Water, stir-
 “ ring it till it be dissolv'd,
 “ which will require a conside-
 “ rable Time; then put the first
 “ Water into an earthen Pot,
 “ and, by Degrees, pour the So-
 “ lution of Tartar upon it, af-
 “ ter which, you will immedi-
 “ ately feel a strong stinking
 “ Smell, and the mix'd Liquors
 “ will precipitate, or let fall a
 “ brown Powder to the Bottom.
 “ This is the golden Sulphur of
 “ Antimony, which must be dri-
 “ ed on brown Paper, and pre-
 “ serv'd for Use.

Our Author lays down this Process, where he treats of the Cure of tired lean Horses, that pine away, after hard Labour, or Riding. “ He gives it from

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

“ half an Ounce to an Ounce,
 “ mix'd with a double Quantity
 “ of fine Wheat-Flour, or by
 “ infusing it all Night in a Quart
 “ of Wine.” But, as himself ob-
 serves, the best Way of giving
 all those metalline Substances is
 made up into a Paste; for, in any
 liquid Form, they are apt to sub-
 side and fall to the Bottom, so
 as the Horse can never have his
 Dose rightly proportion'd.

This, he says, ought to be re-
 peated once a Day, for the Space
 of fifteen or twenty Days;
 which, without any other Re-
 medy, will restore him to his
 perfect Health, by consuming
 and dispelling the Humours that
 hinder him from growing fat;
 and since the Flanks of lean
 Horses are usually lank, and
 heated, this Remedy will also re-
 move that Inconvenience, tho'
 they eat a great deal of Hay. He
 adds, that it imitates the other
 Preparations of Antimony in its
 Operation on the Body of a
 Horse which is perform'd by in-
 sensible Transpiration; that it
 purifies the Blood, loosens the
 Skin from the Bones, cools the
 internal Parts, expels watery Hu-
 mours, opens, and scours the
 Passages; resists Putrefaction, and
 increases the natural Heat; and
 moreover, that it contributes to
 the Cure of the Farcy, Scab,
 Cough, Peeling of the Head, and
 a beginning Purpiveness; and con-
 cludes; that there are few Reme-
 dies for Horses of equal Virtue.

There are many other Prepa-
 rations of Antimony, which are
 accounted emetick and purgative,
 as the *Panacea Antimonii*, the *Be-
 zoar Mineral*, and the like, which
 ac-

Sect. III. Of the Preparation of MINERALS. 97

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

according to our Author, work powerfully by insensible Transpiration; for, if they once enter into the Mass of Blood, without moving the first Passages, they must undoubtedly stimulate the small Vessels, and be of very great Service in promoting, not only the cuticular Discharges, but even in opening all Manner of Obstructions in the principal *Viscera*, as the Spleen, *Pancreas*, the Liver, and the Lungs; which Properties must needs give them a very great Share in the Cure of the Farcy, Mange, Yellow, and all chronical Distempers.

But those who are afraid to venture upon the above-mentioned Preparations, because of their violent Operation, by Vomit, on the human Body, may make Use of the following, which has very little, or none of these Effects, and is a most admirable Alterative.

Cinabar of Antimony.

“ Take Quick-silver fifteen
“ Ounces, common Brimstone
“ five Ounces, crude Antimony
“ an Ounce and a half, mix them
“ well together in a luted Bolt-
“ head, in a naked Fire, and let
“ the Fire be high enough to
“ make the Bolt-head red-hot,
“ and the Cinabar will arise.”

This may be given in a Paste, or Ball, first made into Powder, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, and will be found a very powerful Alterative, which is owing to the mercurial Particles, whose Operation will be better understood, by what has been already said concerning Quick-silver.

There is another Cinabar of Antimony, which arises in the same

Cinabar of Antimony.

Process, with the Butter of Antimony. It is of a more powerful Operation than the former, and may therefore be given to robust strong Horses; in the same Dose either of these will have the same Effects as the Liver, or Golden Sulphur of Antimony, especially when they are rightly managed into proper Forms, with other suitable Ingredients; but we shall give particular Directions concerning their Management in the ensuing Part of this Treatise.

The Butter of Antimony is no less serviceable in outward Applications. It is caustick in its Operation, but so effectual in destroying mortified dead Flesh, that it is oftentimes us'd with the greatest Success, in putting a Stop to Mortifications; and we can recommend it, not only for that Purpose, but in Mixture with other Ointments to cleanse rotten foul Ulcers, wherein it is not inferior to any other Medicine whatsoever.

It is made of equal Parts of Antimony and Mercury sublimate in a coated Retort: The Butter rises first with the second Degree of Heat, and the Cinabar last, in the Neck of the Retort, after two Hours of the highest Degree of Fire.

Cinabar.

This is no otherwise prepar'd than by reducing it to a fine Powder.

Copper.

There is no other Preparation of it of any great Use but the Verdigrease, which is made by the Pressings of the Wine put up on Plates of Copper; that which

H

comes

Copper, Iron.

comes from *France* is accounted the best.

Iron.

There are very few of the Preparations of Iron, made Use of to Horses, excepting such as are for outward Application to stop Bleeding.

A Restricting Preparation of Iron, sold by the Name of Colebatch's Styptick Powder.

“ Take any Quantity of the
 “ Filings of Iron, and pour up-
 “ on them Spirit of Salt, to the
 “ Height of three or four Fin-
 “ gers above them, let them
 “ stand in a gentle Digestion till
 “ the Fermentation is over, and
 “ the Spirit of Salt is become
 “ sweet; then pour off what is
 “ liquid, and evaporate it in an
 “ iron or glass Vessel, until half
 “ is consum'd; at which Time,
 “ put to it an equal Quantity of
 “ *Saccharum Saturni*, and evapo-
 “ rate to a dry Powder; it must
 “ be close stopp'd from Air,
 “ otherwise it will lose its Efficacy.”

This has been already inserted in the *Farriers Guide*, where we have taken Notice of its Efficacy in stopping any Hemorrhage of Blood, from Wounds or ruptur'd Vessels, by applying it only to the Part, and keeping it afterwards cover'd; but the Reader may consult that Treatise, where we have treated of Wounds, &c.

The other Preparations of Iron are, most of them, good in all Obstructions inwardly, and many of them recommended in the Jaundice, &c.

*Lead, Salt of Lead.**Red Lead.*

This is made by melting any Quantity of Lead in an earthen un-glaz'd Pan, and stirring it over the Fire till it turn to a Powder; and, when it is thus calcin'd, it is put into a reverberatory Fire for three or four Hours; it will turn red, and is then call'd *Minium*.

White Lead.

This is only the Rust of Lead, when it is corroded, by putting Vinegar upon it.

Burnt Lead.

This is made by taking two Parts of Lead, and one of Sulphur. When the Sulphur is set on Fire, it will leave the other in a black Powder.

These are all of them great Dryers, and are often in the Composition of Ointments and Plaisters.

Salt, or Sugar of Lead.

“ Take a Pound of any of the
 “ above-mention'd Preparations,
 “ powder it, and put it into a
 “ large glass, or earthen Vessel,
 “ pour upon it distill'd Vinegar
 “ four Fingers high; set it in
 “ hot Sand to digest, and every
 “ now and then stir the Matter;
 “ and last let it settle, and pour
 “ off the Liquor by Inclination:
 “ Continue to put new distilled
 “ Vinegar upon the Remainder,
 “ and separate it, as above, un-
 “ til half the Matter is dissolv'd:
 “ Mix all the Impregnations to-
 “ gether in an earthen, or glass
 “ Vessel, and evaporate in a
 “ Sand-Heat about two Thirds
 “ of

Sugar of Lead, Tin.

“ of the Moisture, or until there
 “ arises a Pellicle or Skin over
 “ it; then set the Vessel in a
 “ Cellar, or any cool Place,
 “ where it may shoot into Cry-
 “ stals; and, as often as these
 “ Crystals are separated from
 “ the Liquor, the Liquor must
 “ be placed to shoot again, until
 “ all is obtain'd that can be got
 “ from it.

This Salt, tho' it requires some Pains, is however easily made, and requires no great Apparatus. It is very useful in many outward Applications, mix'd with Ointments to dry up humid and moist Ulcers, Scabs and Tetters. A little of it dissolv'd in Rose-Water, or any other Eye-Water, makes an excellent Collyrium for the Eyes, when they are infested with Rheums and Inflammations. It is also very useful in Burns and Scalds, when there is sufficient Vent for the Matter; but before some Signs of Digestion it may be prejudicial. It is seldom given inwardly, because of its Coldness, but yet it may very safely be given to Horses, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, for inward Bruises, and in all obstinate Scourings and Loosenesses, and to stop Hemorrhages that proceed from a too much rarified Blood.

Tin.

Tin may be reduc'd to a Powder, by melting it in a Crucible, and shaking it about in a Box, and there will come off a grey Powder from the Outside; what remains must be melted again, and shook about, as before, until you have obtain'd what Quantity you desire.

Tin.

This Powder is a celebrated Remedy to destroy Worms, and may, therefore, be given for that Intent. Its Dose is from an Ounce and a half to two Ounces.

Quick-silver.

Corrosive Sublimate.

This commonly goes by the Name of White Mercury, but there are few Apothecaries who keep it in their Shops, but when any one calls for the White Mercury, they sell *Mercurius dulcis* in the Room of it. Solleysell makes it as follows.

“ Take strong *Aqua fortis* or
 “ Mercury, of each one Pound,
 “ put them into a Matrafs, or
 “ long neck'd Vial, and digest
 “ in a gentle Sand-Heat, until
 “ the Mercury be dissolv'd; then
 “ pour the Solution, or the *Aqua*
 “ *fortis*, that contains the whole
 “ Mercury, into a Cucurbit, or
 “ the lower Part of a glass Alem-
 “ bick, and, luting on the Head,
 “ draw off one half of the *Aqua*
 “ *fortis*, and that which remains,
 “ being cold, will congeal into
 “ a Sort of Salt or Vitriol, which
 “ must be taken out and dry'd;
 “ put this Vitriol of Mercury
 “ into a glass Cucurbit, with its
 “ Head, adding a Pound of de-
 “ crepitated Salt, and a like
 “ Quantity of Colcothar; *i. e.*
 “ Vitriol calcin'd, 'till it acquire
 “ a red Colour. Place the Cu-
 “ curbit in a Sand-Furnace; fit
 “ on the Recipient, which is a
 “ large Matrafs join'd to the
 “ Beak of the Alembick, and,
 “ with a very gentle Heat, draw
 “ off all the Water or Phlegm
 “ that will come over; then
 H 2 “ gra-

Quick-silver.

“ gradually, which will join it
 “ self to as much of the Spirits
 “ of Salt and Vitriol, as is ne-
 “ cessary for its Sublimation;
 “ and you may perceive it ascend
 “ augment the Fire one Degree,
 “ to make the Mercury ascend
 “ united to these Salts, and stick
 “ to the Sides of the Cucurbit;
 “ after you have continu’d the
 “ Heat, in a moderate Degrèe,
 “ for the Space of twelve, or
 “ fifteen Hours, suffer the Ves-
 “ sels to cool, and you will find
 “ the Mercury sublim’d to the
 “ Top of the Cucurbit, which
 “ you must break, to separate
 “ the crystalline Part from the
 “ mealy Substance in the Head,
 “ and the *Caput mortuum* at the
 “ Bottom.”

But the following Process;
 which Dr. *Quincy* says he has
 extracted from *Bequinus*, is much
 the best, and the easiest made.

“ Take a Pound of Quick-sil-
 “ ver, which dissolve in strong
 “ *Aqua fortis*, pour off as much
 “ afterwards as will run off clear;
 “ and with a gentle Heat evapo-
 “ rate the white Mass to Dry-
 “ ness. Put this Powder in a
 “ glass Mortar, and mix with it
 “ a Pound of calcin’d Vitriol,
 “ and as much decrepitated Salt,
 “ put them together in a Ma-
 “ trass, whereof two Thirds re-
 “ main empty; place it in Sand,
 “ and begin with a small Fire,
 “ which continue three Hours;
 “ then increase it to a pretty
 “ good Strength, and the Subli-
 “ mate will arise to the Top.”

Solleysell says, corrosive Subli-
 mate is an artificial Rosin, com-
 pos’d of the most subtle Particles
 of Quick-silver, Salt, and Vitriol

Quick-silver.

sublim’d in a crystalline Form,
 which may be easily reduc’d to a
 white Powder like Sugar; that
 none of the Ingredients are poi-
 sonable, if they be consider’d
 distinctly; but, in the Sublimati-
 on, the Spirits of the Salt and
 Vitriol disengage the Parts of the
 Mercury, and alter its Contex-
 ture, by reducing that to a dry
 and earthy Substance, which be-
 fore was fluid like Water; for,
 these two Spirits penetrate the
 Body of the Mercury, change its
 Nature, and, in a Manner, kill,
 or poison it.

This is indeed a very strong
 Poison, but, as the above-men-
 tion’d Author gives little or no
 Insight into the Matter, we are
 in Hopes it may not be unac-
 ceptable to the Reader, to give
 him a short Sketch of what has
 been observ’d concerning it, by
 one of the greatest Author’s the
 Age has produc’d, *viz.* That, by
 this Process, the Mercury be-
 comes loaded with the corrosive
 sharp Salts of the *Aqua fortis*, so
 that its small imperceptible Glo-
 bules, which before were of a
 smooth Surface, are now like so
 many Balls stuck full of Darts and
 Arrows, which, as soon as they
 enter the Stomach, wound its ten-
 der Membranes to such a Degree,
 as to excite intolerable Convul-
 sions; but the Mischiefs these
 must do, when they enter into
 the Mass of Blood, are scarcely
 to be imagin’d; for, if we con-
 sider what has been said else-
 where, concerning crude Mer-
 cury, that by its Weight and Flu-
 idity, and consequently its Apti-
 tude to Motion, it forces its Way
 through the minutest Passages: It
 will

Sect. III. Of the Preparation of MINERALS. 101

Quick-silver.

will be found, that the same Properties make it the more destructive, when its imperceptible Globules become thus arm'd with the saline Particles of the *Aqua fortis*; for, by this Means, it not only destroys the Tone, and Spring of all the Vessels, but tears many of them to Pieces. And in this consists the Poison of that Medicine, which can only be call'd a Medicine, with Regard to some outward Intentions.

It is extremely corrosive, whereby it destroys proud fungous Excrescences; but it ought, even in these, to be us'd with Caution; otherwise, by insinuating itself into the Blood-Vessels in an over-great Quantity, tho' it may not kill, it will so far poison the Blood, as to cause fresh Sores and Blotches; tho' this is not to be so much fear'd in Horses, the Texture of whose Vessels is much stronger than those of the human Body: Of this is made the *Aqua Phagedenica*, so much us'd by the Surgeons, to wash Ulcers and tetters Eruptions, and is much the same with that *Solleysell* calls the Yellow Water. See *Phagedenick Water*.

Mercurius dulcis, or sweet Sublimate.

“ Take of the above corrosive
“ Sublimate one Pound, crude
“ Quick-silver twelve Ounces,
“ or, according to *Solleysell*, nine
“ Ounces; grind them in a glass
“ or marble Mortar, until no
“ Quick-silver appears; put the
“ Powder into a Bolt-head, or
“ Vial, leaving one half, or two
“ Thirds empty; set it in a

Quick-silver.

“ Sand-Furnace, let the Sand lie
“ half an Inch thick, between
“ the Bottom of the Bolt-head
“ and the Kettle or Pot, filling
“ it up with Sand, within an Inch
“ of the Neck, stop the Mouth
“ of the Glass with a little Paper,
“ or Cotton; then give a gentle
“ Fire about two Hours, and in-
“ crease it for about three Hours,
“ making very strong, for as
“ much longer; when it is cold,
“ break the Glass over a clean
“ Sheet of Paper, and separate
“ the Sublimate from the light
“ Flowers at the Top, and the
“ Dust which lies at the Bottom;
“ powder it again, and repeat
“ the Sublimation a third Time;
“ but it is more efficacious to
“ Horses, when it is but twice
“ sublim'd.

This, from a violent Poison, becomes a very safe, and useful Medicine, by frequent Sublimations; for, as the Action of these saline Points is more or less mischievous, according to their Size and Largeness, they must necessarily, by every subsequent Sublimation, be broken into smaller and smaller Parts, whereby those Daggers, which before were so sharp, as to tear and wound where-ever they came, are now so much blunted and broken, as not to make Wounds deep enough to be mischievous and deadly; and, therefore, can only vellicate and twitch the tender and sensible Membranes; by which Means, they exert themselves no further on the animal Body, than as a Vomit or Purge, and even the latter is hardly ever effected on the Body of a Horse, its Operation being chiefly as an Alterative.

Artificial Cinabar.

This Preparation of Mercury is frequently given to Horses, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, and sometimes to a whole Ounce. It kills and destroys Worms and wormy Matter, greatly adds to, and quickens the Operation of purging Physick, works as a powerful Alterative on the Body, whereby it becomes of the greatest Service imaginable in the Mange, Farcy, and most chronical Diseases; but it oftentimes proves hurtful in hectick Disorders, and in all such Cases where the Body is over-much relax'd.

Artificial Cinabar.

“ Take Sulphur one Pound,
 “ melt it in an earthen Pan, then
 “ put to it, by little at a Time,
 “ three Pounds of crude Mercury,
 “ stirring them until no Mercury
 “ appears, then let them cool.
 “ Powder the Mixture, and put
 “ it into an oval Bolt-head, and
 “ lute it; place it over a naked
 “ Fire, which increase gradually,
 “ to the fourth Degree, and the
 “ Cinabar will be separated a-
 “ bove the *Fæces*.”

In this Process the Mercury ought to be set in a Chimney, while the Sulphur is mixing with it, to give Vent to the Fumes which are very offensive; and the Sulphur should be kept only in such Degree, as it may continue fluid, lest it carry away any of the mercurial Particles with the Fume.

This is commonly kept in the Shops, and sold for the Native Cinabar, which is a Compound of Sulphur and Mercury; and this being the only Imitation can be made of it, which may be very safely us'd as a *Succedaneum* to it

Artificial Cinabar.

in all the same Cases; it may be given in the Mange, Farcy, in the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head, from an Ounce to an Ounce and a half, or two Ounces. See *Native Cinabar*.

Red Precipitate.

“ Take crude Mercury one
 “ Pound, *Aqua fortis* two Pounds;
 “ let these stand in the Heat of
 “ Ashes, in an open upright Glass
 “ of a pretty good Length, until
 “ the Flowers begin to appear,
 “ and the Mercury seems all dis-
 “ solv'd into a white Mass; then
 “ gradually increase the Fire to
 “ the third Degree, and so keep
 “ it until it turns to a deep Red;
 “ then take it away, let it cool,
 “ and break the Vial to get out
 “ the Precipitate, which will look
 “ of a most beautiful bright Co-
 “ lour.”

This is seldom or never us'd in any inward Intention, but is of great Service outwardly, mix'd with Ointments, in the Cure of Ulcers, &c.

Æthiops Mineral.

“ Take Quick-silver and Flow-
 “ ers of Brimstone, of each equal
 “ Quantities, rub them in an iron
 “ or marble Mortar, until none
 “ of the Quick-silver appears;
 “ put it into a wide mouth'd
 “ Glass, and keep it for Use.”

This is a very safe and efficacious Medicine in the Mange, Farcy, and all Foulnesses of the Skin. It wonderfully destroys Worms and wormy Matter, when given with other suitable Ingredients; its Dose is from an Ounce to an Ounce and a half, or two Ounces.

Silver.

Silver.

There are none of the Preparations of Silver in any great Use but the *Lunar Caustick*, which, although it be made from Silver, is of no great Expence, because of the small Quantity made Use of in any Intention.

Lunar, or Silver Caustick.

“ Take any Quantity of Silver, and dissolve it in a Vial, with three Times its Weight of Spirit of Nitre, set the Vial in a Sand Fire, and evaporate about two Thirds of the Moisture, pour the rest, while hot, into a good large Crucible, to give Room for the Ebullition; put it over a gentle Fire, and suffer it to stand till the boiling Matter sinks quietly to the Bottom of the Crucible; then increase the Fire ’till it comes to be like Oil, and pour it out into an iron Mold a little oil’d, and heated, and it will presently harden. It must be close stopp’d, otherwise the Air will turn it, and destroy its Efficacy.”

The Molds into which this is cast are generally small, like a Quill, that the Operator may put

Lunar, or Silver Caustick.

it into a Quill when he goes to use it, otherwise, when it is held in the naked Fingers, it burns the *Cuticula*, and makes it peel off where-ever it touches. This is a very good Caustick, and may be carry’d about with one, either in a Case of Metal, or a Quill stopp’d with Cotton, being very useful to touch those Parts of Ulcers, that rise up in fungous proud Flesh, or, where an over-great Humidity hinders the cicatrizing of any Sore. A little of it made into Powder, and apply’d to any Part of an Abscess, or Imposthume, will soon open it, the Hair being first shav’d away, and the Part wet and moisten’d, having a Plaster laid over it, to hinder it from falling off. If one Application does not penetrate deep enough to give Vent to the Matter, it may be renew’d, by adding fresh, or a round Iron heated may finish the Operation: But this will be seldom necessary, excepting where the Matter lies deep, and where the too long Continuance of a Caustick may cause too great Uneasiness.

Of SALTS.

FROM common Salt there is little or nothing made, which goes under its Name, but a Spirit, which is a somewhat troublesome Operation; wherefore, we shall not insert the Process, only take Notice, that it is accounted a great Cooler, and is therefore useful to abate the violent Heat, and put a Check to the Hurry of the Blood in Fevers that are simple; but in malignant and pestilential Fevers, all such Things

are, for the most Part, to be avoided. The Spirit of Salt with Oil of Vitriol is accounted the best, being also of Service in the Dropsy, and in most Disorders of the Liver, Spleen, and Kidnies, &c. The *Epsom-Salts* are commonly made of common Salts.

Decrepitated Salt.

“ Take any Quantity of common Salt, put it into a Crucible,

Salts.

“cible, or any other earthen
 “Vessel, which will endure Fire;
 “give it such a Heat as will
 “make it crackle, but not melt;
 “continue in that Degree, now
 “and then stirring it with an
 “iron Hook till it cracks no
 “more.”

This is seldom us'd, but in other chymical Processes, particularly in the Corrosive Sublimate.

Purification of Salt-petre.

This is done, as in other Salts, by taking any Quantity of Nitre, dissolving it in warm Water, and the Operation finish'd by Filtration, Evaporation, and Crystallization.

Sal Prunella, or Crystal Mineral.

“Melt any Quantity of Salt-
 “Petre in an earthen Pot, or
 “very clean iron Kettle; when
 “it is thoroughly melted, cast a
 “little Flour of Brimstone upon
 “it; when that is burnt, put on
 “more; continue so to do, till
 “the Nitre flows as clear as
 “Rock-Water, without any Scum;
 “then with a clean iron or
 “brass Ladle, take it out of the
 “Pot, and put it into a warm
 “brass Pan, or Mold; as soon
 “as it is coagulated, put it by,
 “and with the Ladle, in the
 “same Manner take out more,
 “till all the melted Salt is cast.”

This is a very grateful Cooler, and is given to Horses in Fevers; and, by reason of its diuretick Quality, is particularly useful, where a Discharge of Urine is to be encouraged. Its Dose is from an Ounce to two Ounces.

Sal Polychrestum.

“Mix equal Parts of Sulphur
 “and Salt-Petre, and put them
 “into a red-hot Crucible, by a
 “Spoonful at a Time; as the
 “Flame of one Spoonful is consumed, put in another, and so
 “continue, till all the Mixture is
 “in: Put a Tile over the Top,
 “and cover the Whole with
 “Coals, keeping it in Fusion
 “four or five Hours, and then
 “pour it into a warm copper
 “Vessel; and, when cold, powder, and dissolve it in warm
 “Water; filter the Dissolution,
 “and evaporate to a Dryness.”

This has been very much us'd by *Sollesfell*; its Operation is cooling, and gently purgative: It likewise promotes the Discharges by Urine; wherefore it is often given in Fevers, both internally, and by Way of Clyster, when the Dung is harden'd in the strait Gut.

Dr. Quincy observes, That if to six Ounces of this were added an Ounce of sublim'd *Sal Armoniack*, and half an Ounce of *Sal mirabile Glauberi*, dissolv'd, filter'd, and crystalliz'd together, it would much more deserve the Name of *Sal Polychrestum*; for indeed, as it is, it cannot be of much greater Efficacy than the *Sal Prunella*. *Sollesfell* says, It may be given, to the Quantity of two Ounces, in a Clyster; And sometimes he orders half an Ounce, or an Ounce, dissolv'd in an Horse's Water, to drink; but, in Cases where cooling Medicines are allowable, it may be given in a greater Quantity.

There are several other Preparations of Salt-Petre, as, the Spirit of Nitre, which may be given in the same Cases as the former,

Sal Polychrestum.

diluted in a Hornful of the white Water, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, and it will greatly allay the Heat, and Beating of the Flanks. The Spirit of Nitre, prepar'd with Oil of Vitriol, is accounted the best; being an admirable Diuretick, and a great Cleanser of the *Viscera*.

We have observ'd, that these may be given in white Water, but, if the Practitioner has Conveniency to make it, a Decoction of Mallows, or Marsh-Mallows, or the Roots of Marsh-Mallows is preferable, because, by their emollient Properties, they guard the Parts from being hurt by the sharp Points of the Acid: Yet, this Caution may be chiefly necessary to some tender, delicate Horses; for, most are able to bear it, in any common Vehicle, unless it be given in an over-great Quantity, and be too frequently repeated.

The *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, or the dulcified Spirit of Nitre, is yet more mild and grateful, being corrected by the Mixture of tartaris'd Spirit of Wine; but the Dose to a Horse is so large, that it would become somewhat chargeable; and, therefore, a judicious Management of the plain Spirit of Nitre, or, the Spirit prepared with Oil of Vitriol, may be made to answer in all the Intentions, where that is proper.

The Tincture of Nitre is also accounted a very good Remedy, and operates, both by Sweat and Urine. It is drawn from the fix'd Nitre, with tartaris'd Spirit of Wine; its Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce.

Single Aqua fortis.

This is made, by mixing two Parts of Nitre with three Parts of common crude Vitriol in an earthen Pot, call'd a long Neck, with a Receiver, which must be luted to it with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax wrought together, augmenting Fire, by Degrees, to the third Degree, wherein it is kept 'till the Operation is finish'd.

Double Aqua fortis.

Double *Aqua fortis* is also made of Nitre, with a double Quantity of Vitriol, calcin'd almost to a Redness, and drawn off with the same Cautions as the other.

The chief Use of these, in Medicine, is only as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations. But to Horses they are often made Use of, in outward Intentions, to eat off Excrescences, and to answer the several Ends of Caustick Medicines.

Burnt Alum.

“ Take any Quantity of Alum,
“ melt it in a clean Fire-shovel,
“ or Crucible, and let it bubble,
“ until it comes to a white hard
“ Substance.”

This is frequently us'd to eat off proud Flesh, which it does very gently; but, it very often leaves a Hardness, and Unevenness in the Part where it is apply'd, that requires the Use of dissolving Plaisters after it.

There are divers other Preparations of Alum, but few of them of any great Account: Alum-Water, and Alum-Posset, are sometimes us'd to wash Ulcers and Tettors; but they cause such a Roughness and Hardness of the Skin,

Burnt Alum.

Skin, as makes it oftentimes crack, and break out in fresh Places, and becomes a very great Detriment to the Hair of a Horse.

Sal Armoniack.

We have, in the first Part of this Treatise, taken Notice, that the natural Sal Armoniack is only produced in very hot Countries, where the Earth has imbib'd the Urine of Animals. But that which is commonly sold in the Shops, is made as follows.

“ Take of Urine ten Pound,
“ Sea-Salt two Pound, and the
“ Soot of Wood one Pound;
“ boil them together till they are
“ incorporated; put them into a
“ sublimating Pot, with a proper
“ Head, and there will arise up
“ what forms those Cakes. It
“ is opening and diuretick.”

Volatile Sal Armoniack.

“ Take Sal Armoniack, and
“ Salt of Tartar, of each an equal
“ Quantity; put them into a Re-
“ tort, or Matrafs, with its Head,
“ leaving two Thirds empty in
“ a Sand-Furnace, and increase
“ the Heat to the third Degree,
“ until all is sublim'd.”

This is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers; for, by its great Volatility, it rarifies the viscid Coagulations of the Blood, and fits them to go off by Sweat, or insensible Transpiration; it may be given to a Horse, to the Quantity of a Dram, a Dram and a half, or two Drams. The same Caution is to be observ'd as in giving the Salt of Harts-Horn,

Sal Armoniack.

that is, because of its Volatility; it should not be made up into any Form, till the Minute before it is us'd; and then it may be broke with the Haft of a Knife, and work'd into a Ball, with other proper Ingredients. This is also of great Service in the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and all Disorders in the Head causing the Staggers.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

“ This is made by powdering
“ crude Sal Armoniack and Salt
“ of Tartar together, and put-
“ ting them in a Cucurbit, or
“ Retort, sprinkling them with
“ Rain-Water, and then draw-
“ ing off, by an increas'd Fire
“ to the third Degree, continuing
“ till the Salt begins to dissolve
“ in the Neck of the Retort.”

It may be given, from two Drams to half an Ounce, diluted in any proper Vehicle, such as the white Water; and has the same Virtues as the volatile Salt.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack with Amber.

The Adding Oil of Amber, in this Process, is with a Design the Medicine may be more adapted to the Disorders of the Head; its Use in other Respects is the same.

Sal Volatile Oleosum.

This is much the same with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, only that it is impregnated with the essential Oils of Cinamon, Cloves, Marjoram, Lavender, and other sweet-

Sal Volatile Oleosum.

sweet-scented Ingredients, which not only give it a more agreeable Flavour, but render it more chearing and comfortable to the Spirits; being by all accounted a very good Cordial.

There are other Preparations made from the Sal Armoniack, and are so contriv'd with Quick-Lime, &c. as to give them a more pungent Scent; but they are of little Use, in Comparison of those we have already taken Notice of. All the Spirits, drawn from Sal Armoniack, are also of Service in some outward Intentions, where a powerful and penetrating Remedy is wanting, as in paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other convulsive Disorders. And being applied to the *Uvula* with a Feather, they will draw it up, when it is fallen down, and become relaxed, as happens very often, upon catching Cold.

Aqua Regia.

This is made of equal Parts of Nitre and Sal Armoniack, or with Sal Armoniack and Spirit of Nitre, the Vessel being placed to digest in warm Sand, till all the Sal Armoniack is dissolv'd.

This is of no Use, but as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations; and is the only one which dissolves Gold.

Distillation of Urine.

This is made, by taking the Urine of a sound young Man, first evaporating in an iron Kettle one half; and then putting the Remainder in a Stone-Bottle

Aqua Regia.

well stopp'd, to ferment afterwards, placing it over a gentle Fire in a Retort well luted, giving Fire to the fourth Degree, whereby will arise both a Salt and Spirit, as in the Distillation of Sal Armoniack.

The Spirit is very powerful, both in promoting Sweat and Urine; and the volatile Salt is not only serviceable in the same Intentions, but, by reason of its extraordinary Penetration, us'd outwardly, either in Ointments, or Liquors: It greatly asswages Pain, Stiffness in the Joints, or any other Part, caus'd by Strains, or violent Cold.

Vitriol.

All Vitriols are purified as other Salts, by Dissolution, Filtration, Evaporation, Coagulation, and Crystallization.

Calcin'd Vitriol.

Put any Quantity of green Vitriol into an earthen Pot, make a gradual Fire under it, and, as it heats, it will dissolve; continue the Fire, and increase it till the Liquor is again coagulated, and the Mass of a greyish Colour; but when it is design'd for the Distillation of the Oil, the Fire must be continu'd until it turns red.

The grey is a very good Styp-tick, and will stop any Hemorrhage of Blood from a Wound, &c.

Oil and Spirit of Vitriol.

These both arise in the same Pro-

Oil and Spirit of Vitriol.

Process, they are made of the Colcothar, that is, Vitriol calcin'd to Redness. It is first made into Powder, and pass'd through a coarse Sieve, and then put into those Pots, call'd long Necks, which are plac'd in a reverberatory Furnace, and luted with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax. The rest of the Operation is much after the same Manner, as in the making the *Aqua fortis*, only, that there is a second Distillation, wherein the sulphurous Spirit, which is no other than an insipid Phlegm of a sulphurous Smell, rises first, which must be separated, and all the Junctures made very close, and the Fire increas'd to the third Degree, and continu'd until all the Fumes rise in the Receiver, and the Oil in the Retort be clear as Rock-Water.

The Spirit is very penetrating; and is therefore given in Palsies, and to open Obstructions in the Breast, it is likewise us'd to give a Sharpness to some Mixtures that are given inwardly, to assuage inordinate Thirst, and to acidulate Lotions to wash the Mouth.

The Oil is only made Use of as a *Menstruum* in some Preparations of Metals, and sometimes as a Caustick, having much of the same Virtues with the *Aqua fortis*.

Styptick Water.

“ Take Colcothar, burnt Alum and Sugar-Candy, of each
“ one Dram, Urine of a sound
“ Person (either Man or Woman)
“ and Rose-Water, of each an
“ Ounce, Plantane-Water four

Styptick Water.

“ Ounces; grind all well together in a Mortar, till it is without the least Lump; then put it into a Matraass, and let it stand in Digestion twenty four Hours, let it settle, and pour from the *Fæces*. If you would have it more styptick, put one Dram of the Liquor left after the last shooting of the Salt or Vitriol of Iron to it.”

This is very efficacious to stop Bleeding at the Nose, or from a Wound; the Way to use it is by dipping a Bit of Rag, or rather, a Pledget of Flax, or the Curriers Shavings into it, and applying it over the wounded Vessels, with a Bandage where that can be us'd, and it will immediately stop the Bleeding: It is also of very great Service to wash foul Ulcers, especially those which abound with proud Flesh, and an over-great Humidity; all which it will cicatrize in a very short While, unless the Horse be otherwise in a bad State of Health.

Sympathetick Powder.

Tho' we have already inserted this Process in the *Farriers Guide*; yet, because this Treatise may fall into the Hands of those who have not the other, we therefore judg'd it proper to give it a Place here also.

“ Take good English Vitriol,
“ or Bow Copperas, purify it by
“ two or three Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Crystallizations;
“ set those Crystals in a clean
“ Pan in the Sun, either in June,
“ July, or August, so long until
“ they are calcin'd to Whiteness;
“ when

Sympathetick Powder.

“ when one Side is calcin’d,
 “ turn the other, and, in a few
 “ Days, the Cryſtals will crumble
 “ into Powder; if they do not,
 “ they may be again beat, and
 “ expos’d to the Sun, and ſtirr’d
 “ three or four Times every
 “ Day: At laſt, beat them into
 “ a very fine Powder, and again
 “ ſet them in the Sun, ſtirring,
 “ as before, for two or three
 “ Days more, in which Time
 “ they will be very white; then
 “ take in the Matter, while the
 “ Sun ſhines hot upon it, and
 “ keep it from the Air in Glaſſes
 “ well ſtopp’d, and in a dry
 “ Place.”

The Royal Styptick.

“ Infuſe half an Ounce of
 “ good Oil of Vitriol on four
 “ Ounces of the Sympathetick
 “ Powder, ſtirring them well in
 “ a glaſs Mortar, with a Peſtle
 “ of the ſame, and let them
 “ ſtand four and twenty Hours
 “ on warm Sand, in a wide
 “ mouth’d Glaſs. Grind this
 “ Mixture again with a little
 “ Spirit of Wine, and put it into
 “ a Matraſs; put upon it more
 “ Spirit of Wine, to make that
 “ already us’d a Pint. Lute it
 “ well, and let it ſtand forty
 “ eight Hours in Diſteſtion, of-
 “ ten ſhaking it; then let it
 “ ſtand to cool and ſettle, and
 “ decant the Spirit of Wine,
 “ which keep well ſtopp’d. Re-
 “ move the Cucurbit or Matraſs
 “ into a Sand-Furnace, lute on
 “ its Head and Receiver, and
 “ drive over the Helm all that
 “ will riſe in the third Degree
 “ of Fire, which alſo keep by

The Royal Styptick.

“ itſelf: Let all cool, and take
 “ out what is left at the Bottom.
 “ Powder it, and put it into a
 “ Cucurbit, and pour it upon a
 “ Pint of diſtill’d Rain-Water;
 “ ſet it on warm Sand forty
 “ eight Hours, and ſhake it of-
 “ ten; then let it ſettle, decant,
 “ and keep it for Uſe.”

Dr. Quincy obſerves, that the
 impregnated Spirit and Water
 may be us’d apart, or mix’d;
 and, if the Mixture be deſir’d
 ſtronger, there may be put to it
 ſome of the acid Spirit, drawn off
 after the Spirit of Wine was de-
 canted; but, that equal Parts of
 the impregnated Spirit of Wine
 and Water evaporated to a Dry-
 neſs make the beſt Styptick of
 all.

This is more troubleſome than
 either of the preceding Proceſſes;
 but we thought fit to inſert it
 here, becauſe it is accounted one
 of the beſt Vulneraries in the
 World, being ſaid to cure moſt
 freſh Wounds by one ſingle Ap-
 plication, or at leaſt, without
 bringing them to Suppuration or
 Diſteſtion; ſo that thoſe who
 have a Mind to keep it by them
 may get any Quantity of it made
 by ſome faithful Chymiſt, if any
 ſuch can be found. Both this
 and the Sympathetick Powder
 are made Uſe of as the Styptick
 Water, the Powder being firſt diſ-
 ſolv’d in a little warm Water.

*Lapis Medicamentofus, or, the
 Medicinal Stone.*

“ Take common green Vitriol
 “ and white Vitriol, of each
 “ half a Pound, Alum twelve
 “ Ounces, Sandiver and com-
 “ mon

110 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory. Part II.*

Medicinal Stone.

“ mon Salt, of each an Ounce
 “ and an half, Salt of Tartar
 “ two Ounces; beat them
 “ grossly, mix them with four
 “ Ounces of Vinegar, and put
 “ all into an earthen Pan, which
 “ will contain three or four
 “ Times their Quantity; set
 “ them on a Fire to melt, and
 “ stir them often; when they
 “ begin to thicken, mix *Venice*
 “ *Cerufs* four Ounces, and *Ar-*
 “ *menian* Bole two Ounces; let
 “ these be made into fine Pow-
 “ der, and mix'd with the great-
 “ est Care imaginable, keeping
 “ constantly stirring, because of
 “ the great Ebullition; keep
 “ them on the Fire 'till they
 “ grow hard; then let all cool;
 “ break the Pot, and put up the
 “ Stone for Use.”

This is a very easy Operati-
 on, and requires no great *Ap-*
paratus; but only a little Care in
 mixing, and stirring the Ingre-
 dients, especially when it begins
 to thicken:

The Stone is of great Use,
 and may be either apply'd dry
 to Ulcers, or dissolv'd in Plan-
 tane or Rose-Water to wash
 them, and, as it is a great Dryer,
 it not only heals and cicatrizes
 moist humid Ulcers, but it is
 also good to dry up Rheums and
 Defluxions on the Eyes, in which
 Intention it has been very fre-
 quently us'd; and is nothing in-
 ferior to that which follows.

Lapis Mirabilis, or, Wonderful Stone.

“ Take white Vitriol two
 “ Pounds, Roch-Alum three
 “ Pounds, fine Bole Armoniack

Wonderful Stone.

“ half a Pound, Litharge of
 “ Gold or Silver two Ounces;
 “ reduce all the Ingredients to
 “ Powder, and put them into a
 “ new glas'd earthen Pot with
 “ three Quarts of Water; boil
 “ them very gently over a small
 “ Fire (without Smoak) set e-
 “ qually round the Pot, till the
 “ Water be wholly evaporated,
 “ and the Matter at the Bottom
 “ perfectly dry; then remove
 “ the Pot from the Fire, and
 “ suffer the Matter to cool,
 “ which ought to be hard, and
 “ will still grow harder, the
 “ longer it is kept.”

This is appropriated to all the
 same Uses as the *Lapis Medica-*
mentosus. *Solleysell* advises to put
 half an Ounce of this Stone in a
 glass Bottle, with four Ounces
 of Water; it will be dissolv'd in
 half an Hour, and make the Wa-
 ter white as Milk, upon shaking
 the Bottle. This will take off
 Specks and Films from the Eye,
 if the *Cornea* is not injur'd, be-
 ing now and then dropp'd into
 it with a Feather.

Lapis Infernalis, or, the Infernal Stone.

“ Take Vitriol calcin'd to a
 “ Redness (which is call'd the
 “ Colcothar of Vitriol) two
 “ Ounces, Sal Armoniack one
 “ Ounce, Tartar calcin'd, and
 “ Quick-Lime, each three Oun-
 “ ces; boil them in a sufficient
 “ Quantity of Water, to make
 “ a strong *Lixivium*, which must
 “ be strain'd, and evaporated to
 “ a Dryness.”

This must be kept very dry.
 It is a very strong Caustick, and
 will

Sect. III. Of the Preparation of SALTS. III

Infernal Stone.

will very quickly destroy the Part to which it is apply'd; or this, which is easier made.

“ Take the strongest Soap-
“ Lees, any Quantity, evaporate
“ to a Dryness, and keep the Re-
“ sidue in a Glass well stopp'd.”

This is so powerful a Caustick, that it often goes by the general Name of *The Potential Caustery*; and may be ready at any Time, to open Abscesses and Imposthumes, and to destroy and eat away any fungous or preternatural Excrecence.

Solleysell lays down another Method of making the perpetual Caustick, or *Lapis Infernalis*, by putting an Ounce of strong *Aqua fortis*, an halt Ounce of Silver Lace; and evaporating in a Matraass over hot Ashes to a Dryness. He lays down another more tedious Operation, that he says is more proper for Men; neither of which differ much from the *Lunar* or *Silver Caustick*, which we have already inserted under the *Preparations of Silver*: But the preceding, which is both the easiest made, and the least expensive, will equally answer in all the Intentions where a powerful Caustick is requir'd.

Oil, Volatile Salt, and Spirit of Amber.

These all arise in one Process, and are made by mixing coarse Amber, Tobacco, Pipes, Bricks, Sand, or Bole; of either of these a treble Quantity to that of the Amber, being made into fine Powder, filling the Retort half full, fitting to it a Receiver, but not luting it with the first Degree

Amber

of Fire, some of the acid Water, or Spirit, with a small Portion of the fine Oil arises. In the second, the Spirit and Oil will continue dropping. The third will elevate more Salt with a grosser Oil; and, if it be increas'd to the fourth Degree, a thick Balsam will also come up. The Salt is generally scrap'd off with a clean Stick, as often as it arises, and is laid on brown Paper to suck up the Oil; and, when the Distillation is over, the Oil is separated by a Funnel, or separating Glass.

There is so little Salt can be procur'd from a large Quantity of the Amber, that it becomes exceeding dear, and, for that Reason, can hardly be comply'd with in the Diseases of Horses; otherwise it is a most admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Head, as the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and other Indispositions causing the Staggers: But, if a Horse was even worth the Expence, it would be but Money thrown away upon him; because the Chymists seldom have any that is genuine, but made up of other Things, and moistened with the Oil to give it a Smell; so that any one may as well trust altogether the rectify'd Oil, which, if it be rightly managed, will be of a pale Amber Colour, but very transparent. This may be given in the above-mention'd Disorders, and in all Fevers where the Nerves are affected, and may be mix'd with the Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or any other Cephalick of the like Intention, and may be given singly in any proper Vehicle, from a Dram to two Drams.

The

*Amber.**Amber.*

The unrectified Oil is also very useful in Ointments, or by itself, to remove violent Pain and Stiffness in the Legs, in all Paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other convulsive Disorders, and in old Grievances in the Joints; but, to a Horse of Value, the rectified Oil is preferable in many Cases, as it is more penetrating.

Of EARTHS, STONES, &c.

Lapis Calaminaris, or Calamine.

THE most simple Preparation of this Stone is only levigating it on a Marble thus.

“ Take any Quantity, and levigate it upon a hard Marble, with Rose-Water (as we have elsewhere taken Notice of other the like Substances) and, when it is reduc’d to an impalpable Powder, which may be known, when it does not feel gritty between your Teeth, or, when it spreads smooth upon a Piece of Paper, then let it fall in little Drops from the *Spatula*, or a thin wooden Slice, upon a Chalk-Stone, to imbibe the Moisture. In the same Manner is prepar’d Tutty, Harts-Horn, Coral, Crabs Eyes, or any other friable Substance.”

This is chiefly us’d in external Applications, viz. in Ointments to dry up old running Sores; but, its chief Use is in Collyriums, and Eye-Waters, to dry up Rheums, and abate Inflammations in the Eyes; it is sometimes also us’d in Ointments, for the same Intention.

There is a Magistery made from Calamine, which is reckon’d a powerful Emetick and Cathartick, but is seldom us’d. The Diaphoretick Calamine is made, by infusing a Pound of Spirit of Nitre, which must be pour’d on by Degrees, upon four Ounces of the Calamine made into a fine Powder, the decanted Liquor to be put into a Retort, and then increas’d to the third Degree, and continu’d till it ceases to drop.

This is said to answer to its Title, as a great Promoter of Sweat; but, an Ounce of it infus’d in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine makes an extraordinary good Collyrium for the Eyes, and does great Service in Rheums and Defluxions, by instilling some Drops into them, three or four Times a Day.

Japan Earth, Bole, &c.

These are seldom, or never, us’d otherwise than in Substance, excepting sometimes to the human Body for Palatableness: A Tincture is contriv’d from them, drawn with Spirit of Wine, there being added Cinamon, or other Spices.

Japan-Earth, Bole, &c.

Spices, Musk, Ambergrease, and such like Things; but, as they are not so effectual that Way as in Substance, we need not trouble the Reader with them, but shall lay down several convenient Forms of giving those Earths in the ensuing Part; they being all of the same Intention, of drying up Rheums, Defluxions, Hemorrhages, and all superfluous Moisture.

Flowers of Brimstone.

These are both so cheap, and so plentiful, that it is not worth any one's While to prepare them, but those who make it their whole Business; the Method is this.

“ Take any Quantity of Sulphur grossly powder'd, put it into a glass Body, and place it in a small open Fire, covering it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit turn'd upside down, so that the Neck of the one may enter into the Neck of the other; change the upper Cucurbit every half Hour, fitting another in its Place, add likewise fresh Supplies of Sulphur; gather the Flowers which stick in the Cucurbit, and continue to do so, until there is as much as desir'd.

By this Process it appears, little or nothing arises into Flower but the finest Part of the Brimstone, which makes it much more fit for inward Use. The Flowers are a most excellent Pectoral, being both cleansing and balsamick, and seem to be as well

Flowers of Brimstone, &c.

suitable to the Diseases of a Horse's Lungs, as any Thing in the whole *Materia Medica*: They are also us'd outwardly, but the Stone-Brimstone, as it abounds more with Salts, is preferable in all such Intentions.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Olives.

“ Take the Flowers of Brimstone four Ounces, Sallad-Oil one Pint, put them into a Pipkin which will contain about three Times their Quantity; set them over the Fire, and make the Matter to boil gently; keep it continually stirring with a wooden Slice, for the Space of an Hour and a half, till it is quite cool, then put it up for Use.”

This is an admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Breast, proceeding from thick mucilaginous Matter, which it attenuates and breaks, and so loosens it, that it is easily discharged, and the Softness of the Oil, in some Cases, renders the Operation of the Brimstone more mild and gentle, which may be necessary where the Constitution is pretty much wasted, and thereby render'd unable to bear a Medicine of too powerful an Efficacy. It may be given, from half an Ounce to a whole Ounce, made up with other pectoral Ingredients into Paste for Balls. It is also of Use in outward Applications in the Mange, and other Disorders of the Skin, and gently deterges, and heals Ulcers. But

Balsam of Sulphur, &c.

in this last Intention it is seldom us'd, there being many other Medicaments preferable to it, unless it be in some superficial ones, which have their Origin from the Mange, which abound with a peculiar Acrimony and Sharpness, that is found by Experience to yield the most readily to Compositions where there are Sulphur.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.

“ Take Flowers of Sulphur
 “ four Ounces, Oil of Turpen-
 “ tine one Pound; place the
 “ Mixture in a Sand-Furnace,
 “ stop the Matrafs loosely, by
 “ inverting another Glass into
 “ the Mouth of it; give a small
 “ Fire for one Hour, then in-
 “ crease it 'till the Oil boils
 “ gently, in which Degree keep
 “ it three or four Hours; then
 “ let it cool, and pour off the
 “ impregnated Oil from that
 “ which is not dissolv'd.”

This is one of the best Preparations made from Brimstone, and, in its Efficacy, exceeds that made with the Oil of Anniseeds, and less dangerous in the making; for, the other is apt to take Fire, and to burn very fiercely, if the Vessel is not large enough, that it boils over: It may be made in a Florence Flask, and digested over a Pot of hot dry Sand, and needs only have another inverted upon it, which will supply the Want of a Matrafs. It is admirably cleansing and balsamick; as it possesses not only all the Virtues of the Brimstone,

Balsam of Sulphur.

but also of the Turpentine, which makes it likewise work effectually by Urine. It is, therefore, not only exceeding proper in Disorders of the Breast, in all consumptive and broken-winded Cases; but in Ulcers and Disorders in the Kidnies, which it heals very effectually: In short, there is not a better, and more proper, Remedy to be met with in the whole *Materia Medica* for Horses; nor one more easy to be made up with Horse-Balls, with Powder of Elecampane, and other Ingredients of the same Intentions. It may, at any Time, be work'd up in a Paste with Flour and Butter, and given two or three Times a Day, from a Dram to two Drams; and, in some Circumstances, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, or even to a whole Ounce.

Balsams of Sulphur, with Oil of Anniseeds.

“ Take the same Quantity of
 “ Sulphur, and Oil of Anniseeds,
 “ as in the preceding Process;
 “ digest in a Vessel two Thirds
 “ empty, at least, until the Oil
 “ be impregnated.”

This is us'd in the same Intentions as the preceding, tho' it falls somewhat short of it in its Efficacy, and is also more chargeable; however, it may be very proper, mix'd with the other, in some gross phlegmatick Habits, or given singly in a lesser Dose; for, by its extraordinary and diffusive Warmth, it often does Good in such Cases.

Sect. III. *Of the Preparation of* S A L T S. 115

Balsams.

Balsam of Sulphur, &c.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Linseed.

“sam through Flannel into a
“Glas, and keep it for Use.”

“Put four Pounds of Linseed-
“Oil into an earthen glaz'd
“Vessel; set it in a Sand-Heat
“till it boil gently, then add
“one Pound of Flowers of Brim-
“stone, continually stirring, till
“the Matter subsides, and ceases
“to swell; then remove it to
“cool, after which, pour upon
“it five Pounds of tartaris'd
“Spirit of Wine; mix them
“well, and put them into a
“glas Body, and, by the Assist-
“ance of a gentle Fire in a
“Sand-Furnace, draw off the
“Spirit of Wine; and, when the
“Balsam is cold, put it up into
“a Bottle for Use.”

This is also a very good Me-
dicine, in Purpiveness, Chest,
Foundering, and in all Distem-
pers of the Breast, but somewhat
expensive, because the Dose is
larger than any of the foregoing,
for, it may be given, to two or
three Ounces.

A Vulnerary Balsam of Sulphur.

“Take the Liver of Sulphur
“four Ounces, of Succotrine
“Aloes one Ounce and a half,
“Myrrh one Ounce; let them
“all be made into fine Powder,
“and put into an earthen Pot,
“with one Pound of Balsam of
“Turpentine, and two Drams
“of *English* Saffron, set them on
“a gentle Fire in Sand, increase
“the Fire, by Degrees, till the
“Oil simmer, and the Ingre-
“dients are dissolv'd; then let
“them cool, and strain the Bal-

The Liver of Sulphur is made
of two Parts of Flowers of Brim-
stone, and one Part of Salt of
Tartar, stirring them in an
earthen Dish over a gentle Heat,
until they become as red as
Blood, without any white Specks,
which must be kept in a Glas
stopp'd very close.

This Balsam is chiefly proper
in outward Applications, and,
doubtless, must be an extraordi-
nary good one, both in the Cure
of Wounds and Ulcers, being
very well suited by all its Ingre-
dients to those Purposes.

There are many other Bal-
sams made of Sulphur, some of
which are more compounded,
and several Tinctures, all which
are, more or less, intituled to
the same Virtues; as also a very
good one, call'd, the Blood of
Sulphur, whose Process we have
omitted: That made with the
Oil of Turpentine being inferior
to none of them, and being ex-
tremely well suited to Horses,
not only for its Efficacy, but al-
so for its Cheapness. One good
Effect may also be observ'd of
them all, that, besides their Vir-
tues, as Pectorals, they are also
of very great Service in the Yel-
lows, or Jaundice, and in all
Obstructions of the *Viscera*, in
destroying of Worms, and those
viscid Crudities in which they
are bred; and may, therefore,
be render'd very effectual in all
such Intentions, when they are
judiciously combin'd with other
Ingredients, that are suited to
the same Purpose.

116 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part II.

Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.

This is too tedious and troublesome a Process to be inserted here; only as we find it order'd to Horses, by some Authors, we shall so far take Notice of it, as to give some Account of it, and its Virtues.

It is an acid Spirit, made from the Yellow Mineral Sulphur, and

Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.

is thought not to differ much in its Properties from the Oil of Vitriol. It is accounted a powerful Diuretick, and, by reason of its Acidity and Sharpness, is often prescrib'd, to acidulate other Liquors in hot burning Fevers, and is also given in many Intentions, where cooling Medicines are requir'd.





OF
MEDICINAL
COMPOSITIONS, &c.

PART III.

SECT. I.

Of Compound WATERS and SPIRITS.

THERE are but very few of these Compositions given to Horses; though most of the Ingredients we meet with in Cordial-Waters and Spirits are oftentimes prescrib'd in the same Intention as the *Dispensatory-Waters*, though under different Forms; and, therefore, we shall only insert such as are the most easy, or the most necessary in Practice, and this not only as we are unwilling to deviate too far from the received Method, but also, as all the Intentions, propos'd by them, may indeed be answer'd by a very few.

Briony-Water.

' Take of the Roots of Bri-
' ony eight Pounds, Leaves of
13 Rue

Briony-Water.

‘ Rue and Mugwort, of each four
 ‘ Pounds, Savin three Handfuls,
 ‘ Feverfew, Cat-mint and Penny-
 ‘ Royal, of each two Handfuls,
 ‘ Basil, Dittany of *Crete*, of each
 ‘ a Handful and a half, Orange-
 ‘ Peels four Ounces, Myrrh two
 ‘ Ounces, Castor one Ounce;
 ‘ let these be infus’d in a Gallon
 ‘ of Spirit of Wine; and, after
 ‘ they have been some Days in
 ‘ Infusion, put them into a com-
 ‘ mon Still, and draw off to the
 ‘ Quantity of a Gallon, or more.”

This Water is appropriated to the human Body, is chiefly ordered in female Disorders; but to Horses it may be given five or six Ounces at a Time, or a large Wine-Glass full, diluted in any Simple-Water in complicated Fevers, but especially those that affect the Nerves: But, it will be found of greater Efficacy in Vertigoes, Palsies, Apoplectick and Epileptick Disorders, and in all those Distempers, which in any Sort affect the Head, causing a Horse to reel and stagger; all the Ingredients being very well suited to such Intentions.

A Compound Piony-Water.

‘ Take Lillies of the Valley
 ‘ fresh gather’d one Pound, Flow-
 ‘ ers of Rosemary and Lavender,
 ‘ of each a large Handful, Roots
 ‘ of Male Piony, Long Birthwort,
 ‘ Mistletoe of the Oak, of each
 ‘ two Ounces, Rue, Savin and
 ‘ Penny-Royal, each four Hand-
 ‘ fuls, Castor and Myrrh, of each
 ‘ two Ounces, Cloves, Nutmegs
 ‘ and Cubebs, of each two
 ‘ Ounces and an half; infuse

A Compound Piony-Water.

‘ them in six Gallons of Spirit
 ‘ of Wine, and draw off the
 ‘ same Quantity.”

This is also a very good Anti-epileptick Water, and may be given in all the same Intentions as the former, a Wine-Glass full, two or three Times a Day in a Pint of Milk-Water, or an Infusion, or Decoction of Rue, Penny-Royal, Sage, or the like. A Draught, made up in this Manner, will be very suitable to wash down Balls or Powders, given for the Cure of the Staggers, Falling-Evil, or any other of that Tribe, which seizes and affects the Head.

Another Cephalick Water.

‘ Take Male Piony-Root four
 ‘ Ounces, Angelica and Wild
 ‘ Valerian, of each two Ounces,
 ‘ Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Mar-
 ‘ joram, with their Flowers, of
 ‘ each two Handfuls, Water-Ger-
 ‘ mander four Handfuls, Galin-
 ‘ gal, Zedoary and Nutmeg, of
 ‘ each two Ounces; let the Whole
 ‘ be infus’d in twelve Pints of
 ‘ Spirit of Wine, the hard In-
 ‘ gredients being first bruis’d,
 ‘ and, after a Week’s Infusion,
 ‘ add Cinamon, Cloves, Carde-
 ‘ mums and Cubebs, of each
 ‘ half an Ounce; draw off the
 ‘ Spirit, which will bring with
 ‘ it the Virtue of all the Ingre-
 ‘ dients.”

This Water is intituled to the same Virtues as the former, and may be given to the Quantity of four or six Ounces, when mix’d with something that is not so strong

Sect. I. Of Compound-Waters and Spirits. 119

Cephalick Water.

strong as itself. All these Compound Waters may be given in a much larger Dose, in some Cases: But it is observable, that Horses cannot bear large Quantities of Medicines that are spirituous, in Proportion to what they can do of others; for, altho' they succeed with them as well as any, yet they are apt, by their immediate Effects, to cause a too great Giddiness, and often make them hot and restless; but, when this is follow'd with Sweating, these Effects soon wear off and vanish.

Plague-Water.

As there are but few acute Distempers, wherein the Stomach does not bear a proportionable Share. It is, of itself, drawn so small, that it may be given to the Quantity of a Pint, or a Pint and an half, without any Diluter; and, when it is repeated two or three Times a Day, it cannot but be of Service in all infectious Cases; and a Draught of it at any Time, when a Horse has been surfeited with a Glut of Proven-der, must yield him great Relief.

Alexiterial Milk-Water.

Plague-Water.

Take Roots of Master-wort, Angelica, Piony and Butter-bur, of each half a Pound, Spignel and Viper-Grass, of each four Ounces, *Virginian Snake-Root* two Ounces, Leaves of Rue, Rosemary, Bawm, *Carduus*, Water-Germander, Marigolds, with their Flowers, Dragons, Goats-Rue and Mint, of each four Handfuls; infuse these, about a Week, in two Gallons of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, and four Gallons of common Water; then draw off four Gallons, put it into a large Vessel, and hang into it half an Ounce of Saffron ty'd in a Rag."

This is one of the best Cordial Waters in Use, and is accounted very efficacious in all Fevers of a malignant Kind; as every Ingredient is, more or less, adapted to raise the Spirits, and promote a Breathing through the Pores. It is also very grateful to the Stomach, which certainly must render any Medicine the more efficacious:

Take Leaves of Meadow-Sweet, *Carduus Benedictus*, Goats-Rue, Mint and Worm-wood, of each five Handfuls, Rue three Handfuls, Angelica two Handfuls, bruise them all, and pour upon them three Gallons of new Milk, draw off in a cold Still to Dryness, taking Care not to burn it."

Dr. Quincy says, If this be intended, as its Name imports, for an Alexipharmick, both the Ingredients are ill chose, and the Manner of Distillation will not raise any Thing of such Efficacy from those Ingredients, which have such Virtues in them; for, the first three will give nothing but a Phlegm of neither Taste, nor Scent, and will soon decay, as likewise does nothing else rise from the Milk: But, the Apothecaries need no Advice in this last Respect, there being few, or none of them, that use any Thing but common Water, tho' all the good Housewives, both in Town and Country, retain the Milk, and be-

Alexiterial Milk-Water.

believe the Water would be good for nothing without it.

But, notwithstanding all the Faults may be found with this Composition, it is certainly the best Vehicle, as the above-cited Author observes, for all such Things, as are suited to malignant Diseases, and, even itself contributes somewhat to remove them. It is so easily made, and the Ingredients so plentiful, that it is very much worth any one's While, who has the Conveniency of a Still, to set about it: And, indeed, nothing can be more grateful to cool, and refresh a Horse, and nothing so proper to mix with the stronger Cordials, many of which would, of themselves, be too hot and powerful to Creatures, who are not us'd to spirituous Things.

What arises from the Mint and Wormwood renders it very agreeable to the Stomach; and, if two or three Hornfuls of it be given every Day, for some few Days, it will restore lost Appetite. The Rue and Wormwood, and, in fine, all the Ingredients render it no less serviceable in destroying of Worms, and attenuating those viscid Crudities which breed them, in which Intention the Angelica also very much contributes, as it is a powerful Carminative.

If the Meadow-Sweet, Carduus and Goats-Rue, cause it to turn roapy or mothy; when that is perceiv'd in Time, it may, in a great Measure, be prevented, by a fresh Distillation; or, by putting a small Quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, to it; but, these Accidents will not so readily happen, when Water is us'd

Alexiterial Milk-Water.

in the Distillation instead of Milk; for, the Phlegm, which arises from the Parts of Animals (unless such as are saturated with volatile Salts) soon turns any Thing, with which it is mix'd, to Corruption.

No one can be at a Loss in making this Water, because it is so extremely useful in all Families, and makes an admirable Draught to quench Thirst, and to abate the uneasy Sensations of the Stomach; but, after a Debauch of Wine, it will be nothing the worse, if it be mix'd with a moderate Portion of Brandy, or some other good spirituous Liquor.

A Compound Gentian-Water.

‘ Take Gentian-Root sliced
‘ one Pound, Tops of common
‘ Wormwood and Camomile, of
‘ each five Handfuls, Rue one
‘ Handful, Mint two Handfuls,
‘ Galingal, Zedoary and *Calamus*
‘ *Aromaticus*, of each three Oun-
‘ ces, Cinamon and Cloves, of
‘ each an Ounce and an half. Let
‘ the grosser Ingredients be shav'd
‘ down, or bruis'd in a Mortar,
‘ and the whole infus'd in a Gal-
‘ lon of Spirit of Wine, two Gal-
‘ lons of Milk-water; afterwards
‘ draw off two Gallons.”

This is accounted an admirable Stomachick and Cordial, and may be given, not only in all Fevers, but, with the greatest Success imaginable, to restore lost Appetite. Its Dose, to a Horse, is from half a Pint to a Pint, or three half Pints. It may be continu'd once a Day, for a whole Week, to restore lost Appetite, keeping him bridled two Hours after-
wards;

Aqua mirabilis.

wards; hot, it may be mix'd with an equal Quantity of Milk-Water, to abate the Heat.

Aqua mirabilis, or the wonderful Water.

‘ Take of Cloves, Galingals, Cubebs, Mace, Cardemums, Nutmegs and Ginger, of each a Dram, Juice of Celandine half a Pound, Spirit of Wine one Pint, White-Wine three Pints; digest them altogether for the Space of twenty four Hours, then draw off one Quart.”

This may be made in a larger Quantity, and, instead of the Juice of Celandine, a Pint of Milk-Water may be made Use of; for, nothing arises from the Celandine in Distillation but an insipid Phlegm; and this may be also a Caution to those, who make Use of the distilled Water of Celandine for Diseases of the Eyes, that they rather make Choice of the Juice, for, in it the Virtues of the Plant are contain'd; but, the Water, excepting when it is just newly distill'd, will be of little, or no more Service than common fair Water.

The *Aqua mirabilis* is certainly a very good Cordial, and, by reason of the Heat and Warmth communicated to it by the Spices, it becomes serviceable in all cold Disorders of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from crude indigested Matter: It greatly rarifies and expels Wind, wherefore, it is oftentimes of Service in Cholick-Pains arising from thence. If it be drawn too low, the Oiliness of the Spices will make it white, like Milk, but that wears off with Age.

Aqua mirabilis.

Many Apothecaries make this Water, for Cheapness, of *Pimento*, which is also call'd *Jamaica-Pepper*, or *All Spice*; and, when the Spirit is good and clean, it can hardly be distinguish'd from that which is genuine, because the *All Spice* has many of the Properties of other Spices, and, I am of Opinion, if Galingals be added, it will fall very little, if at all, short of the other in its Efficacy; and, therefore, an excellent Cordial and Carminative Water may be made according to the following *Recipe*, which will also come very cheap.

‘ Take Galingals an Ounce and an half, *Jamaica-Pepper* two Ounces; let them be bruis'd and macerated in a Gallon of Spirit of Wine, then draw off one Gallon, and the Running that comes after will make a very good Cholick-Water.”

This may be given, to the Quantity of a Pint, or a Pint and an half, without being diluted; whereas, the first Running will be so hot with the Spices, and the Strength of the Spirit, that it must be diluted with Milk-Water, or some other small Liquor, at any Time when it is exhibited to an Horse; and, the only Reason of drawing it so strong is, that it may keep the better, and for the same Reason also, the small Running should always be us'd first.

But, it can never be amiss in the distilling of Cordial-Waters, to put in a moderate Quantity of common fair Water, especially to those, where the Ingredients are apt to dry before all is obtain'd; other-

Poppy, and Treacle-Water.

otherwise the Operator must put up with some Loss, and the Ingredients will be apt to burn.

A Compound Poppy-Water.

• Take Flowers of Wild Corn-Poppies four Pounds, put upon them a Quart of Spirit of Wine, and distil to a Dryness; repeat the Operation three Times with fresh Flowers, and the same Water; and to each Pint of it put two Nutmegs, and keep it in a glass Bottle well cork'd."

This is a very good Surfeit-Water, and may be given, to the Quantity of four, or six Ounces, in a Decoction of White Poppies, Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, &c. and it will very much contribute to the Removal of sharp and violent Cholicks, especially when proper Clysters are also administer'd; for, the soporiferous Quality in the Wild Poppy-Flowers will, by composing the Spirits, very much tend to alleviate those violent and sharp Pains that torment the Bowels; as also the emollient Quality of the Decoction, by sheathing up the sharp Points of the stimulating Matter, &c.

Treacle-Water.

• Take Juice of green Walnuts four Pounds, Rice three Pounds, Carduus, Marigolds and Bawm, of each two Pounds, fresh Roots of Butter-bur one Pound and a half, Burdock one Pound, Angelica and Master-wort, of each half a Pound, Water-Germander four Handfuls, old Venice-Treacle and Mithridate, of each half a

Treacle-Water.

• Pound, Canary six Quarts, Vinegar six Pints, Juice of Lemons depurated two Pints; steep these together, for the Space of two Days, and then distil 'till there remains no Taste of the Ingredients."

Instead of the Juices, most Apothecaries take the green Walnuts, and the Herbs, and bruise them, and afterwards put them into the Still, which only takes up more Room, and requires the Alembick to be so much the larger. It is certainly the best of all the Cordial-Waters, but it is so small, that it is very apt to turn sowre; and therefore, those, who make a pretty large Quantity, use Spirit of Wine, instead of Canary. This is the most us'd, of any, in Fevers, but especially those of a malignant Kind, wherein it is very effectual, as it excites a continual Breathing, and, by attenuating the Humors, renders them fit to pass through their proper Offices.

Though it may be very conveniently given to Horses, simply of itself, and may be of Service to them; yet I have, for the most Part, order'd it as a Vehicle only, and, in every Pint, caus'd an Ounce of Venice-Treacle to be dissolved, but, we shall take further Notice of this, when we come to treat of Cordial-Drinks, &c.

A Succedaneum for the Treacle-Water.

• Take of Rue and Scordium, otherwise called Water-Germander, of each four Handfuls, Citron and Orange-Peels, of each two Ounces, Seeds of Citrons

Sect. I. Of Compound-Waters and Spirits. 123

Treacle-Water.

• trons and Treacle-Mustard, of
 • each an Ounce and an half,
 • Flowers of Rosemary and La-
 • vender, of each two Handfuls;
 • bruise, and steep these in four
 • Pints of Spirit of Wine, one
 • Quart of Vinegar, and the same
 • Quantity of Milk-Water; let
 • them stand in a warm Place
 • some Days, then draw off, un-
 • til the Ingredients grow insipid,
 • and without Taste.

This may be made at all Times of the Year, and may be us'd instead of the other; and, if half a Pound of *Venice-Treacle*, *Mithridate*, or *London-Treacle*, be mix'd with the Ingredients, the Water will, no doubt, be the better for it, but, we look upon it as a Piece of better Husbandry, to give those Things, as Symptoms may require, along with it; for, by this Means, the Dose may be better ascertain'd, and nothing, at the same Time, put to Waste.

A Water to expel Wind.

• Take Leaves of Bawm, Ori-
 • gany and Thyme, of each three
 • Ounces, Flowers of Camomile
 • six Ounces, Seeds of Dill, A-
 • nise, Fennel and Cummin, of
 • each an Ounce and a half, fresh
 • Orange-Peel three Ounces, Ju-
 • niper and Bay-Berries, of each
 • four Ounces, *Jamaica-Pepper*
 • two Ounces; let all the Ingre-
 • dients be stamp'd and bruis'd,
 • and afterwards lie in Infusion,
 • for several Days, in a Gallon
 • and an half of Proof-Brandy, or
 • any other clean Spirit, then
 • draw off the same Quantity."

Water to promote Urine.

This is a very good Cordial and Carminative Water, and may be given in all the same Intentions as the *Aqua mirabilis*, it being of great Service in all Cholicks, arising from Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts; four or five Ounces diluted in Milk-Water, or Barley-Water, or any other small Vehicle, will make a very good Drench for old Horses, to comfort their Bowels, and keep up their decaying Spirits, after Travel, or any other Kind of Fatigue.

A Water to promote Urine.

• Take Kernels of Black Cher-
 • ries two Ounces, of Peach-Ker-
 • nels six Ounces, Bitter Almonds
 • four Ounces; beat them into a
 • thin Paste, with *Malaga*, or
 • *Rhenish* Wine: Then take Seeds
 • of Smallage, Treacle, Mustard,
 • Gromwel and Parsley, of each
 • two Ounces, which beat also,
 • and mix with the former; add
 • to these, Juniper-Berries four
 • Ounces, Winter-Cherries half
 • an Ounce, fresh Garlick two
 • Ounces, Onions six Ounces,
 • Leeks four Ounces, Pimpernel
 • three Ounces, Horse-Radish
 • half a Pound, *Calamus Arom-
 • aticus* three Ounces, Leaves of
 • Wall-Rue four Ounces, Cina-
 • mon three Ounces, Mace and
 • Nutmegs, of each an Ounce;
 • (or, instead of the three last
 • Spices, five or six Ounces of
 • *Jamaica-Pepper*;) put them
 • to macerate in ten Quarts of
 • *Rhenish* Wine, and, in a large
 • Retort, with the Receiver well
 • luted, draw off in a Sand-Heat,
 • until the Ingredients are be-
 • come dry. This

Water to promote Urine.

This is as much adapted to Horses, as any of the Cordial-Waters, and may be given, a Quart at a Time, and will be exceeding serviceable in the Strangury, Pain-Piss, and other Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies. It is also recommended in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, and Infractions of the Lungs; and therefore, to be useful in Dropsies, in the Jaundice, Asthma's, and Pleurifies, &c. But the Expence is too great to render it serviceable, in these Cases, to Horses, by reason the Dose must be often repeated, before any great Matter can be expected from it; and therefore, as we intend a Multitude of other Things to be inserted hereafter, which shall be nothing inferior to this, if not preferable, we only recommend it in such Cases, where one or two Doses may remove the most urgent Symptoms, and thereby give Relief. Instead of the Peach-Kernels, the Quantity of the Bitter Almonds may be increas'd.

Distill'd Compound Spirits.

These differ not very much from the Compound Waters above inserted, as we have order'd most of them to be drawn with Spirit of Wine: The first Running being that which is call'd Spirit, and the latter, the Compound Water; and the same Method is so much practis'd by all Apothecaries, (who also use Spirit of Wine, instead of Canary or White-Wine) that most Cordial Waters, now in the Shops, are of a middle Nature; for, many of them will not keep any

Spirits.

Time, if they are made according to the received Prescriptions. We shall only insert such Spirits, as may be of greatest Service in the Diseases of Horses, without troubling the Reader with any Thing of Curiosity that Way; and though we shall here give a short Account of their most noted Virtues, as we have already done, with respect to the Compound Cordial Waters; yet, the particular Management, in administering both the one and the other to Horses, will be more fully shewn, when we come to lay down the Method of making Cordial Drinks.

Spirit of Wormwood.

Of this there is the greater and lesser Compound. The latter is hardly worth making, but the greater Compound is accounted a very good Stomachick, and a great Cordial. It is made of the Tops of *Roman* and common Wormwood, Galingals, Ginger, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Sage, Mint, Bawm, and several Carminative Seeds, and good Spices distill'd with *Spanish* Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The first Running is call'd the Spirit, and the next the Compound Wormwood-Water. The Spirit may be given, to the Quantity of six or eight Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, and the other at Discretion, and will wonderfully warm, and comfort the Stomach, and raise the Spirits.

Spirit of Castor.

Take the best *Russia* Castor
two Ounces, Flowers of Laven-
der

Spirits.

“ der half an Ounce, Sage and
 “ Rosemary of each two Drams,
 “ Cinamon three Drams, Mace
 “ and Cloves of each one Dram;
 “ digest in three Pints of Spirit of
 “ Wine, and draw off the Spirit.”

This has all the same Virtues as the Tincture of Castor, but is accounted better in many Respects, because of the Aromaticks. It is a very good good Cordial, and particularly serviceable in the Staggers, and in all Disorders of the Head, proceeding from the Nerves. It may be given, to the Quantity of two or three Ounces, in Milk-Water, or a Decoction of Rue, *Scordium*, or Penny-Royal, or any other proper Vehicle.

Spirit of Cinamon, or strong Cinamon-Water.

This is made, by digesting a Pound of Cinamon, some Days, in a Gallon of rectified Spirit of Wine, and then drawing off six Pints, and what comes off afterwards, is call'd the Small Cinamon-Water; the latter may be given at Pleasure, and the strong Spirit, from three to six Ounces. They are both of great Use, to settle the Disorders of the Stomach and Guts, and to stop Looseness, &c.

Spirit of Saffron.

“ Take of the best *English* Saffron two Ounces, Spirit of Wine one Quart; let them digest together in a Retort, for the Space of a Week, then in a Sand-Heat draw off the Spirit to a Dryness.”

Spirits.

The Distillation is repeated, by adding a lesser Quantity of Spirit, and, when that is drawn off, the whole is put back upon what remains in the Retort, and is drawn off, by a third Distillation, that the Spirit may be well impregnated with the Saffron; and, what remains, after the last Drawing, is afterwards made into an Extract, that nothing of so costly a Drug may be lost.

Both the Extract and the Spirit are certainly as great a Cordial, as the *Materia Medica* affords; but they are so dear, that they can hardly be comply'd with to any Horse, in a full Dose; but, by a skilful Management, a lesser Quantity may even be given to Horses of small Value, with other Things, that are cheap, and do admirable Service, as shall be shewn hereafter.

Spirit of Black Cherries.

“ Take any Quantity of Black Cherries, bruise them so, as to break all the Stones and Kernels, then let them stand till they ferment; and draw off what is spirituous, by an Alembick; Or,

“ Take any Quantity of Cherries, that have been infus'd in Brandy, bruise them, as above, and throw them into a Still, and draw off to a Dryness.”

This is rather the best Husbandry, as the chief Virtue lies in the Stones and Kernels; the first Running will make the Spirit, and the Remainder, a very good Black Cherry-Water, and will keep much the better, for what

Spirit of Treacle.

what it obtains from the Brandy. They are both accounted Cordial, and are, no doubt, very proper Vehicles for Cordial Drinks, as they contribute very much to those Intentions. The Small Water may be given at Pleasure, and the Spirit, to the Quantity of four, five, or six Ounces, diluted with the other.

Spirit of Treacle Camphirated.

Take *Venice-Treacle* five Ounces, Myrrh ten Drams, Saffron half an Ounce, Camphire two Drams, Spirit of Wine rectified ten Ounces; put them into a Retort, and draw off to a Dryness in a Sand-Heat."

This is certainly one of the best Cordial Spirits that ever was devis'd, only, that it is liable to the same Objections, as some other of the Compound Spirits, because of its Price; which is chiefly rais'd, upon account of the Saffron; a Retort is certainly the best Instrument to make both this, and the Spirit of Saffron, because of its Closeness, and the Regularity of the Heat; but those, who have not the Convenience of a Sand-Furnace, may draw them off in a small Alembick, if all the Junctures be carefully luted, and a very moderate and equal Fire be kept under it. It may be given, to the Quantity of an Ounce, or upwards, in any Cordial Drench, or other proper Vehicle, and will be of admirable Service in all Cases, where a Cordial Medicine is requir'd, but particularly, in putrid and malignant Fevers, and will contribute great-

Spirie of Treacle.

ly to attenuate the Viscidities of the Blood, and render them fit to pass thro' the Pores of the Skin, and all their proper Outlets.

A large Dose of this Medicine will stand the Maker in a Shilling or Eighteen Pence; and, if it be repeated three or four Times a Day, as may be necessary in some very malignant Distempers, it would soon amount to a considerable Expence: But, that the Practitioner may be able to manage such Things to the greatest Advantage, we have laid down the following Example, which may be observ'd in the like Circumstances.

Supposing a Horse to have some malignant Distemper upon him, and, that you observe him under a very great Oppression; and, perhaps, has got Swellings in the Kernels under his Jaws, as is usual to some young Horses, in Distempers which admit of a critical Evacuation. If, in this Case, you administer Balls made of *Venice-Treacle*, Mithridate, Powder of Gentian, Bay-Berries, Birth-wort, and such like Things, a Dram or two of this Camphirated Treacle Spirit, or Spirit of Saffron, may be mix'd with every Dose, which will be of very great Service, as it will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine, and, at the same Time, in so small a Quantity, will not very much advance the Price. These Spirits may also be given after the same Manner, in any other Cordial Water, or Cordial Drink, where they will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine.

Those, who have the Opportunity of making such Things, can be at no Loss by them, because

Spirit of Treacle.

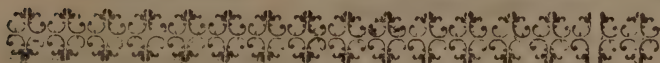
cause they will be useful in their Families; and, indeed, nothing can be more serviceable, after catching Cold, or a Debauch, than a Dram of good Brandy, with forty, or fifty Drops of this Camphirated Spirit of Treacle in it: And, when it is moderately us'd, it may also be of Service in a sickly Season.

Spirit of Wine Camphirated.

' Take Camphire two Ounces,
' put it to a Pint of Spirit of
' Wine, where it will dissolve in
' twenty four Hours.'

Spirit of Wine.

The great Efficacy of the Camphire makes this come the nearest to the preceding Spirit, of any Thing that can be so speedily made. It may, therefore, be given, as a *Succedaneum*, in all the same Intentions, where the other is proper, and in the same Dose. It gently promotes a Breathing through the Pores, and will contribute to bring the Body into a Sweat, when few other Things will do it. It is a very cheap Medicine.



S E C T. II.

Of WINES, TINCTURES, &c.

AS the Forms in the preceding Section seem chiefly calculated, to give the more sudden and immediate Efficacy to the Medicines whereof they are compos'd, which, indeed, is very agreeable to the Nature of a Cordial: Those, which come under the Denomination of *Wines, Tinctures, or Elixirs*, seem altogether, or, for the most Part, suited to the Humour, and Disposition of some Patients, who are either unable to take large Doses of any Thing, or swallow down Drugs in Substance, or to comply with many of the other medicinal Forms, in which Things of that Nature are exhibited. This makes them, as it does also many other Forms, the less necessary in a *Farrier's Dispensatory*, where that Nicety is not to be study'd: But, where most Drugs are given in Substance, or, at least, undergoing but very little Alteration, some of these, however, may be very conveniently mix'd with Horse-Balls of several Intentions, and will not only contribute somewhat to their Efficacy, but also to give them the better Consistency, &c.

Vinum

*Wines.**Tinctures.**Vinum Benedictum, or, the Blessed Wine.*

‘ Take *Crocus Metallorum* two
 ‘ Ounces, Mace two Drams,
 ‘ Canary one Quart; let them
 ‘ stand several Days in Infusion,
 ‘ then pour off the Wine.’

This is the same with the Emetick Wine describ'd, Part II. Section III. Page 95. save only, that the Mace is added as a Corrector. It is intituled to all the same Virtues as the *Crocus Metallorum*, and may be given, to the Quantity of a Quart.

This may be made with Strong Beer, instead of Wine.

Wine of Squills.

‘ Take dry'd Squills, otherwise call'd Sea-Onions, one
 ‘ Pound; infuse them in eight
 ‘ Pints of White-Wine for forty
 ‘ Days; then strain the Wine,
 ‘ and keep it for Use.’

This may also be made, by infusing the Squills in the same Quantity of Strong Beer. It is a very good Remedy in all Kinds of Purpiveness, proceeding from an over-great Humidity, and where there is a too great Abundance of tough mucilaginous Phlegm, separated from the Glands of the Lungs, causing a Horse, at some Times, to wheeze and rattle. It may be given, in those Oppressions, to the Quantity of half a Pint, in a little Water wherein Barley and Liquorice has been boil'd, and it will greatly contribute to the Discharge of all such Matter.

Tincture of Castor.

‘ Take *Russia-Castor* one Ounce,
 ‘ Spirit of Castor one Pint; let
 ‘ them digest ten or twelve Days,
 ‘ then decant the clear Tincture,
 ‘ and keep it for Use.’

This is a very good Remedy, in all the Disorders wherein the Spirit of Castor is prescrib'd, and makes a very proper Liquid, to be work'd into Balls for the Staggers, and all Disorders affecting the Nerves.

Tincture of Saffron.

‘ Take Saffron one Ounce, digest
 ‘ it six Days in a Quart of
 ‘ Treacle-Water, and then strain
 ‘ it for Use.’

This is to be us'd in all the same Intentions as the Spirit of Saffron, to which it is justly preferred, as it has, besides the Virtues of the Saffron, those also of the Treacle-Water.

It may be made with the *Aqua Protherecalis*, or the *Succedaneum* to the Treacle-Water.

Tincture of Hellebore.

‘ Take Roots of Black Hellebore and *Calamus Aromaticus*,
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Galingals
 ‘ half an Ounce, Saffron two
 ‘ Drams, Cardemums the Lesser
 ‘ three Drams, Canary two
 ‘ Quarts; let them digest in
 ‘ warm Sand, or in Ashes, in a
 ‘ close Vessel; then press it out,
 ‘ and filter it for Use.’ Two
 Florence-Wine-Flasks will make
 the whole Quantity.

Elixir.

It is a very good purging Medicine, and may either be given alone, to the Quantity of half a Pint, or, it may be made Part of the Liquid, to mix with purging Horse-Balls. It is very proper in the Farcy, the Mange, the Dropsy, and in all sluggish ill Habits of Body. Five or six Spoonfuls of it may be made up in a Paste with any moderate Purge, and it will contribute very much to its Efficacy in all the above-mention'd Cases.

Tincture of Myrrh. See Part II. Page 82.

Elixir of Camphire.

This is only Camphire dissolv'd in a Tincture drawn from Saffron with the Spirit of Wine. It may be made, by dissolving two Ounces of Camphire in a Pint of the said Tincture. It is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers. It may be kept at all Times in Readiness in a Vial close stopp'd, and may be given, to the Quantity of two or three Spoonfuls in a Pint of warm Beer, and will make an excellent Cordial Drink. This is also very convenient to mix with *Venice-Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *London-Treacle*, or any other such Medicine, to promote Sweat, and will certainly succeed, when few other Things are able to do it.

Elixir of Vitriol.

' Take Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves; of each three Drams, *Calamus Aromaticus* one Ounce, Galingals two Ounces, Sage and Mint dry'd, of each half an Ounce, Pimento three Ounces, Wood-Aloes and Oak Bark, of each two Drams, Citron, or Orange-Peel dry'd one Dram; make all the Ingredients into Powder, and steep them in three half Pints of Spirit of Wine ten Days; then add a Pint of Oil of Vitriol; and after the Whole has stood ten Days more in Digestion, pour off the Liquor, and filter for Use.'

This is an admirable Remedy, in all Distempers proceeding from a debilitated weak Stomach, and in all lax Habits of Body. It may, therefore, be given two or three Spoonfuls at a Time, to restore lost Appetite, or, may be made Use of to moisten Armands, or other Preparations for that Purpose. It may also be made up in all Forms, for Horses that are addicted to sweat too much, and may be given, with good Success, in all Aguish Distempers, and in Loosenesses: But this, and most other Things of the like Nature, ought, because of their extraordinary Heat, to be diluted, and mix'd with some Thing that is smaller, or, be work'd up into Balls, or Armands.



S E C T. III.

Of SYRUPS, CONFECTIONS, &c.

THERE are now but very few Medicines under this Denomination us'd to the human Body, much less to Horses; and these chiefly, as they are of a convenient Form, to be mix'd with Balls, or other Compositions, to make them into a fit Body and Consistency; the chief Virtue, most of them have, being deriv'd from the Sugar, which makes them have, more or less, Efficacy in cutting of Phlegm: But, the same Properties render most Syrups hurtful, when they are too much us'd, as they are, by that Means, very apt to ferment in the Stomach, and thereby create Disorders.

But, if any of the Syrups have a Title to any medicinal Efficacy, when administer'd to Horses, they must be such only as are purgative; but, there are so few, even of that Tribe, can be rely'd upon, that we are forced to give them, as Auxiliaries, to be mix'd with other purging Medicines: And, they are still the less useful to Horses, because, without studying to please their Palates, we can force down the Ingredients in Substance whereof

the Syrups are made. We shall, however, subjoin some few of this Kind, as they are suited to the several Intentions, as Cordial Diureticks and Balsamicks, which, we judge, are fittest for the above-mention'd Purposes.

Syrup of Clove-Gilly-Flowers.

' Take a Pound of the Flow-
' ers, the Whites being cut off,
' infuse them a whole Night in a
' Quart of boiling Water, strain
' out the Infusion, and dissolve in
' it four Pounds of Loaf-Sugar,
' with a very gentle Fire.'

There are several other Cordial Syrups, some of which are pretty much compounded; but, this is chiefly made Use of, and may be proper enough, to make up Cordial Powders into a Paste for Horses.

Syrup of Oranges.

' Take a Pint of the Juice of
' Oranges, let it stand 'till it
' settles fine; then dissolve in it
' Pounds of Loaf-Sugar, with a
' gentle Heat.'

Syrup

Syrups.

Syrup of Lemons, and Citrons.

In the same Manner may be made Syrup of Lemons, or the Syrup of Citrons, and, by this Means, their Juice may be preserv'd. These Syrups are very grateful, and cooling, and are proper enough in Drinks for simple and legitimate Fevers, and to mix with Armanis, to restore lost Appetite, &c.

Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.

• Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows two Ounces, of Grass, Sparrow-Grass, Liquorice, and Raisins ston'd, of each half an Ounce, Leaves of Marsh-Mallows, common Mallows, and Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel, Saxifrage, Plantain, White and Black Maiden-Hair, of each one Handful, Red Chiches one Ounce, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, of each three Drams; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, strain the Liquor out hard, and boil it up into a Syrup, with three Pounds and a half of white Sugar.

Dr. Quincy observes, that this is but a trifling Medicine, though greatly us'd, and much prescrib'd; and it is certainly so; if it be depended upon, without the Assistance of other Things. It is accounted very proper in all Disorders of the Kidnies and urinary Passages; as the Ingredients, whereof it is made, are emollient and cooling, and therefore proper to take off the Heat

Syrups.

and Sharpness of the Humors, but the Dose in this Form is so small, that it can have little or no Efficacy that Way; for, as the same Author observes, there can be but little expected from two or three Spoonfuls of a Syrup, when the Decoction, of which five or six Pounds, or thereabouts, is made, which is near an hundred Times as much, may be taken at one Dose, or drank in the Space of an Hour or two: It is therefore of little or no Use, but to make up Medicines, of the same Intention, into their proper Forms, or to sweeten Decoctions, which may be as well answer'd, by a Syrup made of the Roots of Marsh-Mallows only, or by the Syrup of Sugar.

Another Diuretick Syrup.

• Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows cut into Slices four Ounces, Roots of Grass, Sparrow-Grass, Liquorice, and Raisins ston'd, of each an Ounce, Tops of Fir two Handfuls, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half; boil them in a close Vessel, in two Quarts of Water, to the Consumption of one Quart; afterwards, boil them into the Consistency of a Syrup, in an open Vessel, with three Pounds of Sugar.

This Syrup may be more depended on, and is better suited to mix with Diuretick Drinks, or to make up dry Ingredients into a Paste for Horses than the former.

*Syrups.**Syrup of Maiden-Hair.*

‘ Take Maiden-Hair five Ounces, Liquorice-Root two Ounces; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and, to the strain’d Liquor add three Pounds of Sugar, to make it into a Syrup.’

Syrup of Colts-Foot.

‘ Take of the Juice of Colts-Foot and Sugar, of each a like Quantity, and boil them into the Consistence of a Syrup.’

These two Syrups are the most us’d, of any, in the Diseases of Horses, being order’d in all Colds, broken-winded and consumptive Cases; but they are as much defective as any other, the Decoction in a large Quantity being much more to be depended on: they may, however, be very proper to make those dry Ingredients into a Paste, which are design’d for Pectoral Balls; though I must needs say, Honey, or Treacle, or the Balsams of Sulphur, are much better to Horses, who, unless they be very far spent, reap much the greatest Advantage from Medicines that are somewhat deterfive and cleansing.

The Syrups of Hyssop, Liquorice and Ground-Ivy, are also accounted Pectorals, and may be made Use of as such, only to give a Consistency to other Ingredients.

There are other Pectoral Syrups, as those made of the Balsam of *Tolu*, Gum Benzoin, Sto-

Syrups.

rax, and the like; but these Things are all given to much better Purpose in Substance, for, besides the Loss and Trouble of making them into Syrups, they are liable even to lose most Part of their Virtue, unless they be made in a circulatory Vessel.

Syrup of White Poppies.

‘ Take Garden White Poppy-Heads with their Seeds half a Pound, Heads of Black Poppies six Ounces; bruise them, and steep them twenty four Hours in eight Pints of Water, after which boil to three Pints; press the Liquor out hard, and boil it up to a Syrup, with a Pound and an half of White Sugar.’

This is the best Syrup of all to mix with other Ingredients, to put a Stop to Coughs proceeding from Rheums and Defluxions.

Syrup of Quinces.

This is made of the Juice, as that of the Oranges; which see. It may be of Service to make up with other Ingredients in Loosenesses of any Sort, as the Syrup of Sloes, and some other rough astringent Juices, which are made after the same Manner.

Syrup of Mint.

‘ Take Juice of Quinces, both of the sweet and sowre Sort, and of Pomegranates, of each a Pound and an half, dry’d Mint half a Pound, Red Roses two Ounces; digest them together,

Sect. III. Of SYRUPS, CONFECTIONS, &c. 133

Syrups.

‘ gether, press out the Liquor
‘ and, with four Pounds of Loaf-
‘ Sugar, boil to the Consistency
‘ of a Syrup.’

This is the most likely, to answer the Intention of an Astringent, of any Thing under this Form. Some put a small Quantity of Cinamon to it, or some other Spice, and affirm it to be a noble Medicine to dry up Fluxes of all Kinds; but, without the Trouble of making those Things into a Syrup, they may be given in other Forms, concerning which some Directions shall be given hereafter.

Syrup of Buckthorn.

‘ Take of the Juice of the
‘ Buckthorn-Berries, when they
‘ are full ripe, two Pounds, Ci-
‘ namon and Nutmegs, of each
‘ three Drams; boil up to the
‘ Consistence of a Syrup, with a
‘ Pound and an half of Sugar,
‘ the Spices being bruis’d, and
‘ ty’d in a Rag.’

There are several other purging Syrups besides this, but they don’t seem to be anywise suited to Horses. This being much the strongest, and being also but little compounded, may be very conveniently made, and kept by all who are any ways engaged in the Cure of Horses; five or six Ounces dissolv’d in warm Ale, with an Ounce or two of Cream of Tartar, will make a very good purging Drench; and, for the most Part, will begin to work three or four Hours after it is taken. It is very serviceable in

Confections.

all chronical ill Habits, and particularly, those that proceed from over-much Humidity, as Dropsies, &c. but the chief Use of this Syrup is, to mix with purging Balls, wherein it is much more efficacious than Honey or Treacle; but then the dry Ingredients ought to be less’n’d, in Proportion to the Quantity of Syrup made Use of in their Composition. It is also of admirable Service in Clysters, where a sudden Discharge of the Dung is requir’d.

Most Apothecaries make this Syrup with the brownest Sugar, and reserve the Scummings for Clysters. The same may be done for the Use of Horses; and instead of the Cinamon, may be taken All-Spice, Cloves, or Ginger.

Confection of Alkermes.

‘ Take the best Pippin-Cyder
‘ and Rose-Water, of each a Pint
‘ and an half, Juice of Kermes
‘ two Pounds, White Sugar one
‘ Pound; clarify, and boil them
‘ up to the Consistence of Ho-
‘ ney; and, when it is made with
‘ the Sweets, as they call it, there
‘ is added Ambergrease dissolv’d
‘ in some Drops of Oil of Cina-
‘ mon, Musk, Powder of Cina-
‘ mon, Aloes, Wood, Pearls, and
‘ Leaf-Gold for Decoration.

We must needs confess, this Medicine makes an odd Figure in a *Farrier’s Dispensatory*, for, it is a very dear one, and by most, now-a-days, look’d upon as a very insignificant one; we have therefore, only given the *Recipe*, because it is often recommended, not only by *Solleysell*, but also by

Confections.

some *Italian* Authors, as a great Cordial in Fevers, and in all malignant Distempers. But, notwithstanding the small Esteem this Composition is in at present, by some, the Juice of the Berries have, for many Ages, been accounted a great Cordial; but it is of so great a Price, and requires so large a Dose, that it cannot be comply'd with in any Form, so as to be of any great Service to Horses.

Confection of Hyacinth,

This is made of the Fragments of Hyacinth, Bole, Seal'd Earth, Berries of Kermes, Roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Purslain, &c. And to these are added several precious Stones, all which contribute to make it a good Absorbent and Restricting, and therefore, it has been much recommended in Fluxes and Loosenesses; but the Dose comes so dear, that it can be of little or no Service in the Diseases of Horses, tho' it is also prescrib'd by the *French* and *Italian* Authors; but, as those Things which give it the most manifest Virtue, as an Astringent, are cheap enough; when we come to treat of Powders, we intend to make Use of many of the same Ingredients, and dispose them in such a Manner, as they will not only be serviceable, but also may be kept much longer than any Thing in the Form of a Confection, or Electuary.

Honey of Roses.

Take a good Handful of Red Roses, the Whites being pick'd

Confections, &c.

off, infuse upon them a Pint of boiling Water; and, when they have stood some Hours, pour off the Infusion; warm it over a gentle Fire in a cover'd Vessel, and pour it on another Handful of fresh Leaves; let this be repeated, till the Infusion is very strong, then add twelve Ounces of Honey, and boil it to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very useful Medicine in many external Applications, where the Bones or Sinews are wounded, and laid bare, in which Cases it is always the better, when mix'd with Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, *Aqua Vita*, or Tincture of Myrrh. It makes a very good Digestive, when mix'd with Turpentine, and takes off some Part of the Stiffness, which makes it sometimes troublesome in outward Dressings, and by the same Properties also renders it more mild; for, in some Constitutions, Turpentine us'd alone draws so powerfully, as to hinder the Digestion of Wounds. It is also very proper in Gargles and Lotions for the Mouth, and may be mix'd either with hot Things, as Camphire, Spirit of Wine, or with Things that are cold, as Vinegar, Verjuice, &c. according as the Variety of Circumstances may require,

Oximel of Squills.

Take Vinegar of Squills two Pounds, or a Quart, Honey three Pounds; boil to the Consistence of a Syrup.

The Use of this may be known, by what we have already said concerning

Oximel of Squills.

cerning *Squills*, in Part I. of this Treatise; and what we have observ'd concerning the *Wine of Squills*, only, that the *Oximel* is preferable to all the other Preparations of them; and, indeed, nothing can be more adapted to most of the Pectoral Disorders in Horses, especially those that proceed from a too great Abundance of humid phlegmatick Matter.

Oximel of Squills.

This makes a gentle Vomit, when given to Men, but to Horses it has no such Effects, but only cuts, and loosens that tough Phlegm which oppresses them, and which makes them sometimes heave at their Flanks: and, as it is made up into the Consistence of Syrup, it is, therefore, very fit to enter into the Composition of all Balls or Drenches, that are suited to Disorders of the Lungs.

S E C T. IV.

Of CONSERVES, &c.

THE Design of this Form is only to preserve the Flowers, Herbs, Roots, Peels, or Fruits of such Simples, as cannot be procur'd at all Times of the Year; but, as Dr. Quincy very well observes, there is so much Sugar made Use of in making them in a fit Consistence to keep, that a Dose of the Simple, to answer any Intention of Moment, is render'd very inconvenient to take; and therefore, that all under this Denomination are to be regarded pretty much, as the Syrups, more for the mixing and rendering palatable other Things of greater Efficacy, than to answer any Intention of Cure themselves: they must therefore, be of little or no Significancy to Horses, who, as we have already observ'd, are not to be humour'd in these Respects; and, if that was necessary, it would be a very incompendious Way of administering Simples to them, especially since most of all those Simples that are made into Conserves, may be kept as well, and retain their Virtues, when dry'd carefully, as in any other Form whatsoever.

Conserve of Roses.

' Take any Quantity of Red
' Rose-Leaves, beat them in a
' Marble or Stone-Mortar, with
' treble their Quantity of Loaf-
' Sugar, till they are thoroughly
' incorporated with it.'

This is of good Use inwardly, to the human Body, in Pectoral Disorders; but, to Horses, it is chiefly beneficial to be apply'd, as a Cataplasm, to the Eyes, when they are hot and inflam'd: In the same Manner, may be made the Conserves of most Herbs and Flowers, but Roots will keep well enough, with a double Quantity of Sugar.

*Conservees.**Conserve of Hips.*

‘ Take any Quantity of Hips,
 ‘ when almost ripe, set them in
 ‘ a Cellar, or any cool Place,
 ‘ till they turn mellow; then
 ‘ pulp them thro’ a fine Sieve,
 ‘ and to three Parts of the Fruit
 ‘ add five Parts of Sugar.’

This is also reckon’d a good
 Pectoral, but its chief Use, to
 Horses, is to mix with other In-
 gredients, to cool and refresh

Conservees.

them in hot burning Fevers,
 thereby to put a Check to the
 violent Hurry of the Blood.

Conserve of Sloes.

These, and some other sowre
 Fruits, are reduc’d to a Pulp by
 baking them; the Quantity of
 Sugar, us’d to make them into a
 Conserve, is also a fifth Part to a
 Third of the Pulp.

These have the Virtues of the
 several Fruits of which they are
 made.



S E C T. V.

Of ELECTUARIES, &c.

THERE are few medicinal
 Simples, of any Kind, fit
 for internal Use, but what are
 sometimes made up in the Form
 of an Electuary, some of which
 are for immediate Use, and some
 of those of the Shops, for keep-
 ing. The last are, for this Rea-
 son, of a thicker Consistence
 than the former; and, when
 they are given to Horses, either
 as a Purge, or a Cordial, they
 are dissolv’d in some proper Li-
 quid, and given, by Way of
 Drench, or made up into a Paste
 with Flour, and other dry Ingre-
 dients; which is, indeed, the most
 convenient Way of giving them
 to Horses, because they could
 never be brought to swallow
 them, without a deal of Trouble,

in that middle Consistence be-
 tween a Paste and a Syrup.

Catholicon.

‘ Take Polipody of the Oak
 ‘ three Ounces, Sweet Fennel-
 ‘ Seeds six Drams; boil them in
 ‘ a sufficient Quantity of Water
 ‘ to one Quart, strain the De-
 ‘ coction out, and make it into
 ‘ the Consistence of a thick Sy-
 ‘ rup, with two Pounds of Sugar;
 ‘ to which add Senna in Powder
 ‘ two Ounces, Violets, Polipody,
 ‘ and Rhubarb also in Powder,
 ‘ of each an Ounce, Aniseeds,
 ‘ Penidates, Sugar-Candy, Li-
 ‘ quorice, and the four Greater
 ‘ Cold Seeds, of each two Drams,
 ‘ Pulps of Tamarinds and Cassia,

of

Catholicon.

‘ of each two Ounces, stirring
‘ them together, until they be
‘ equally mix’d.’

This is sometimes us’d by our
English Farriers, as a Purge; but
there is more Cost than Worship;
for, it is so gentle a Lenitive,
that three Times the Quantity
they usually give will hardly move
any Horse; and those who make
Use of it are, for the most Part,
obliged to give a sufficient Dose
of Aloes, or some other Purga-
tive, to help it out.

*A Catholicon for Clysters, from
Solleyfell.*

‘ Take of the Roots of Flower-
‘ *de-Luce* of Florence half a Pound,
‘ Senna, fine Aloes, and Hermo-
‘ dactils, of each four Ounces,
‘ *Indian Pine-Nuts* an Ounce,
‘ Black and White Hellebore, of
‘ each two Ounces; beat all the
‘ Ingredients into a gross Pow-
‘ der, and put them into a large
‘ Pot with three Quarts of Wa-
‘ ter, an Ounce of Spirit of Vi-
‘ triol, and four Ounces of *Sal*
‘ *Prunella* in Powder; let them
‘ stand in a cold Infusion three
‘ Days, and as many Nights,
‘ stirring them from Time to
‘ Time; then strain out the Li-
‘ quor thro’ a very thick Canvas
‘ Bag, and evaporate it with a
‘ gentle Heat, over a clear Fire,
‘ till there be about a Quart re-
‘ maining, to which add a Pound
‘ and an half of common Ho-
‘ ney, and boil it to the Thick-
‘ ness of a Syrup; then put in
‘ Jallap and Turbith, of each
‘ four Ounces, Colloquintida and
‘ Gum Gotte, of each two Oun-

Catholicon.

‘ ces, Scammony one Ounce,
‘ Green Aniseed and Fennel-Seed,
‘ of each two Ounces, all beaten
‘ to a fine Powder, and well
‘ searfed; boil to the Thickness
‘ of an Electuary, stirring per-
‘ petually.’

Its Dose is, from three Ounces
to three Ounces and an half, ac-
cording to its Author, who orders
it to be dissolv’d in any of the
usual Decoctions for a Clyster.
He says, It operates very effectua-
lly, and is an universal Purger of
all corrupt and bad Humors.

It is certainly a strong purging
Electuary, for, there are few In-
gredients in it but what are pur-
gative: Nevertheless, it is a very
odd injudicious Medley, and not
worth the Trouble, since all, that
can be expected from it, may be
as fully answer’d by a large In-
fusion of the Bitter Apple, a De-
coction of the Powder of Jallap,
without straining it, or by any
emollient Decoction, with six or
eight Ounces of Syrup of Buck-
thorn. Two Ounces of it dissolv’d
in any Liquid, and given by Way
of Drench, would make a good
Purge enough, had it been well
corrected with Cinamon, Cloves,
Nutmegs, or the like; and, even
rough as it is, it may be given to
some strong robust Horses, in the
Quantity above directed, tho’ not
altogether without Danger, to
Horses that are weak and delicate.

Elect. Cariocostinum.

‘ Take Cloves, Zedoary, Cu-
‘ min-Seeds, Ginger, of each two
‘ Drams, Hermodactils and Dia-
‘ gridium, of each half an Ounce;
‘ let

Eleſtuaries.

- let them be beat into Powder,
- and made into an Eleſtuary,
- with three Times their Weight
- of Honey.

This is the Quantity which ſtands in the *London Dispensatory*, and may be given at once to a very ſtrong Horſe. It is an admirable Purge, and ſometimes given to Horſes, to the Quantity of four Ounces, tho' indeed, not ſo often as it deſerves. It may be made into a Drench, by mixing it in Ale Milk-warm, and will purge ſo powerfully, as even to ſtir the Humours in the remoteſt Parts, whereby it cannot but do great Service, in many Caſes, where there are cold phlegmatick Swellings and Humours impacted about the Joints, &c.

Lenitive Eleſtuary.

- Take Polipody of the Oak,
- and French Barley, of each four
- Ounces, Mercury and Maiden-
- Hair, of each two Handfuls,
- Liquorice-Root four Ounces;
- boil theſe, in a ſufficient Quan-
- tity of Water, to a Quart, or
- thereabouts, to which add two
- Pounds of red Sugar, and ſtrain
- them through a Flannel toge-
- ther hot; then to this Syrup
- put Pulps of Tamarinds, Caſſia,
- and Prunes, of each ſix Ounces,
- Powder of Senna half a Pound,
- of Aniſeeds an Ounce; or, in
- its Room, becauſe the Aniſeeds
- are difficult to powder fine,
- of the Oil one Dram, or ſixty
- Drops.

In this we have follow'd Dr. *Quincy's* new Alteration, not only, as there is leſs Waſte, but alſo, as it is much more eaſy to the

Eleſtuaries.

Maker; and, at the ſame Time, can be nothing inferior in its Efficacy. It muſt be made over a gentle Fire, and be but moderately hot, when the Pulps and Powder of Senna are put in, otherwiſe, the Pulps will be apt to burn, or, the whole Maſs turn thick and ropy, like Turpentine; which, however, is the leſſer Evil of the two, eſpecially, if it be made in a large Quantity, becauſe it will not keep the worſe; and there are few that boil it high enough, ſo as to hinder it from fermenting, which, by cauſing it to fret and gripe, ſpoils the main Intention of the Medicine, which, according to its Title, ſhould be very mild and gentle in its Operation.

This is a very proper Purgative for Horſes, that are of a tender, delicate Make, or, for thoſe that have lain under any lingering Indispoſition; and therefore, both the *French* and *Italian* Mareſchals uſe a Lenitive, very much like unto this in ſuch Caſes, and, when they have a Mind to ſtrengthen its Operation, add the Powder of Agarick, or Rhubarb, to it, which are alſo very mild. Five or ſix Ounces of it diſſolv'd in a Quart of warm Ale, or, a Decoction of Liquorice, or Mallows, will juſt be ſufficient to keep a Horſe's Body ſoluble and open, and will, ſometimes, carry off the Remains of a Surfeit, when ſtronger Purgatives, by the Diſorders they put the Body into, would be apt to change it into a putrid or malignant Fever. It will alſo often ſucceed in inward Heat and Coſtiveness, when the rougher Purgers hardly work, but in a

Way

Electuaries.

Way that is very unkindly, and by raising strong Convulsions. It is no less serviceable in Clysters, and may be dissolv'd in Broth, or any emollient Decoction, to the Quantity of half a Pound, and given to the weakest Horse, when there are Circumstances that require it.

Elect, Diascordium.

This is also call'd *Confectio Fracastorii*, from its Author *Fracastorius*.

Take *Scordium* (otherwise Water-Germander) one Ounce, Bole Armoniack an Ounce and an half, Earth of *Lemnos*, Cinnamon, Cassia-Bark, Dittany of Crete, Tormentils, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, Gentian, of each half an Ounce, Opium, and Seeds of Sorrel, of each a Dram and an half, Long Pepper, Ginger, of each two Drams, Storax four Drams and an half, dissolv'd Honey two Pounds and an half, Sugar of Roses one Pound, Canary half a Pint, mix all into an Electuary.

The *Scordium* and Dittany are order'd to be pick'd very clean from their Stalks, and all powder'd together, except the Galbanum and Opium, which must be strain'd, and first mix'd with the Honey; but the straining the Galbanum and Opium is not always necessary, for, both of them will pass into Powder with the other Ingredients, as I have myself had Experience; and, that the Dose may not be any wise uncertain, upon that Account, Care must be taken to pick out the cleanest and driest Opium; for,

Electuaries.

some may be met with, very near as powerful as the Extract itself; But, that the Dose may no Ways become defective, upon that Account, two Drams of crude Opium may be substituted for a Dram and an half; and this is fully as much as the Difference can be, considering that the sticky Part of the Opium is much the lightest; as for the Galbanum, the Quantity is also so small, that half an Ounce may easily be pick'd out very clean from a large Quantity.

The Sugar of Roses is made, by dissolving a Pound of Loaf-Sugar in Rose-Water, and adding to it an Ounce of Red-Rose-Leaves in fine Powder; then spread it on a marble, or smooth Stone to dry, cutting it into Cakes; but, instead of this, an Ounce of Red-Rose-Leaves dry'd may be beat up with the rest of the Ingredients; and this is the Way the Apothecaries usually make it: First, they collect all the Ingredients together, and, having pick'd the *Scordium* and Dittany, as above directed, put them all into a large Brass Mortar, pound, and sift them, till the Whole has pass'd thro' a fine Sieve; then mix them with three Pounds of Honey, or two Pounds of Syrup of White Poppies, which has been chiefly practis'd, of late, by the Order of the Physicians, that being more agreeable to the Nature of the Medicine, as it adds to the Efficacy of the Opium.

This is a great Cordial and Astringent, and is, therefore, proper in all Loosenesses, and in all Defluxions of Rheum, such as frequently happen in Colds. It may be given, from three to six Ounces, dissolv'd in warm Ale,

Electuary.

or Canary; and to answer any important Intention, as the stopping of some excessive Scouring, a few Grains of the Opium may be dissolv'd in a little Milk-Water, and mix'd with it: But, when to stop a violent Looseness, it is of most immediate Efficacy, by Way of Clyster; for, the Heat of the Ingredients, join'd to the narcotick Quality of the Opium, immediately removes all Sense of Pain in the Bowels, and, by that Means, lessens the Determination of the Blood and Spirits into those Parts. The Bole, and Lemnian Earth also, act as Absorbents, and dry up the superfluous Moisture, and, by their Astringency, contract the Glands, which before were too much relax'd, and thereby render'd liable to discharge too great Quantities of Moisture.

But, Care ought constantly to be taken, to give those Things at a proper Season; for, if the Looseness be critical, and tend to the Solution of some Disease, then the stopping it may be of very ill Consequence, as it may readily bring on a putrid or malignant Fever; or, when the Humors are, by the Help of Nature, endeavouring to go off by the common Passages of the Belly, the putting a Stop to that may easily give them another Determination, whereby they may fall upon the Eyes, Mouth, and Nose, the Liver, Lungs, or other principal Viscera, where, if they are not suddenly mortal, by forming Ulcers in them, they may soon render any Horse unserviceable; But the Reader may consult the *Farriers Guide*, Chap. 3. and Chap. 27. where the necessary Cautions, for

Electuary.

the right managing such Cases, are fully laid down.

Elect. Diatesaron.

' Take Roots of Gentian, ' Round Birthwort, Myrrh and ' Bay-Berries, of each two Pound; ' mix them together, and make ' an Electuary.'

This is from *Mesue*, an ancient Physick; it is made up of the same Ingredients the *Diapente* is made of, the Harts-Horn only excepted.

Solleysell calls it *Treacle Diatesaron*, and makes it in the following Manner.

' Take of Myrrh, Gentian, ' Round Birthwort and Bay-Ber- ' ries, all in Powder, of each half ' a Pound, clarified Honey, and ' Extract of Juniper-Berries; and ' make an Electuary, as follows: ' Boil six Pounds of Honey in ' three Quarts of Water gently, ' to the Consumption of a large ' third Part, taking off the Scum ' as it rises; then suffer it to cool, ' and, having reduc'd the other ' Ingredients to a very fine Pow- ' der, incorporate them, by De- ' grees, in a Mortar, with the ' Honey and Extract of Juniper.'

He says, It has the Virtues of Treacle, resists Poison, consumes superfluous Moisture, restores Appetite, and cures the Cholick; the Dose being, from an Ounce to two, in White-Wine or Claret. He adds, That it is a very sovereign Composition, and an excellent Preservative against Malignancy, and is better than the Treacle commonly us'd by Farriers, which costs but a Crown the Pound, and has only the Name, without the Virtues of Treacle.

Electuary.

The Extract of Juniper, in so large a Quantity, must needs make this Medicine very deterfive and cleansing, and to work powerfully by Urine, which is sometimes very necessary in malignant and putrid Distempers; it must likewise be much more warm and comfortable to the Guts, and, therefore, give the greater Relief in Cholick Disorders: But, in other Respects, the Electuary is not one Whit better, nor, perhaps, so good as the *Diapente*; the Virtues being easilier retain'd in Powder, than in the Form of an Electuary, that being liable to ferment, unless great Care be taken, both in the making of it, and likewise in preserving it. But, it cannot be very liable to these Inconveniencies, when made with the Extract, according to *Solleysell's* Method. What Sort of Treacle that is, which he mentions to be sold to the Farriers at *Paris*, we cannot indeed judge; but, we are sure, a very good Treacle may be made under that Price in *London*.

An Orvietan from Solleysell.

Take of Sage, Rue, Rosemary and Goats-Rue, of each one Handful, *Carduus Benedictus*, Dittany of *Crete*, Roots of Masterwort, *Bohemian* Angelica, (*English* will do as well) Bistort, Birthwort Round and Long, White or Bastard Dittany, Galingal, Gentian, Costmary Aromatick, Reed and Parsley-Seed, of each an Ounce, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each half an Ounce, Cinamon, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each three Drams, Seal'd Earth prepar'd

An Orvietan.

with Vinegar, and Old Treacle, of each an Ounce, Powder of Vipers four Ounces, Walnuts cleans'd, and dry'd, Crumb of White Bread dry'd, of each eight Ounces, clarified Honey seven Pounds; make an Electuary, according to Art.

Chop the Walnuts, and beat them with the Bread; then strain them thro' a Searce turn'd upside down, adding the Powders, and other Ingredients; and, at last, the Treacle and Honey, which serve instead of Leaven, to ferment the rest.

This, he says, is an exact Description of *Orvietan*, which he dares warrant to be true, since that, which he has seen thus prepar'd, has the Taste, Smell, Colour, Constancy, and Virtue of the best *Orvietan*, so that it may be confidently depended on, and made Use of, not only for Horses, but for Men, and says, it's well known at *Paris*. If the Goats-Rue cannot be had, he says, Cinquefoil may be substituted in its Stead: And those who are willing, at any Rate, to make the utmost Improvement of this Medicine, may add four Ounces of the Hearts and Livers of Vipers, to the like Quantity of the Powder of those Animals prescrib'd in the Composition; but, so considerable an Addition raises the Price of the Remedy so high, that it is only fit for Men, or Horses of Value.

He observes further, That *Orvietan* is a durable Medicine, and of excellent Use, in all Cases that require Heat, or, at least, where Heat is not to be avoided. That it is very useful for Horses, who have

An Orvietan.

have a weak Stomach, and little Appetite, or totally forsake their Meat; and for those, who have eat a venomous Plant, or Animal, or, are suspected to be poison'd. That it raises lean and wasted Horses, and destroys the Worms, that breed in their Bodies, and makes them pine away; but, that it must not be us'd till three Months after it is prepar'd; for, so long it must ferment, before it comes to Perfection. That it may be given, by Way of Prevention, to Horses, that have kept Company with others that were sick of contagious Diseases; and, with good Success, to Oxen, that are troubled with the Cholic, whom it makes dung very plentifully, gives them present Ease, and quickly cures them; and, besides that, it helps those who have swallow'd a Spider, or any other venomous Creature. It must be given in Wine, and the Horse to be afterwards walk'd, well cloath'd, who, perhaps, will sweat, and recover.

All the Ingredients of this *Orvietan*, excepting two or three, are very good; but, notwithstanding the extraordinary Virtues that Author ascribes to it, its Contrivance is so ill, that it can do but little Service, unless it be given in a very large Dose, or be repeated every Hour of the Day, which would be very inconvenient, because of the large Quantity of Honey, which goes into the Composition, there being near a Pound, to every moderate Dose, of the Ingredients that are of any Efficacy.

But what is yet worse, and must needs give the less Credit to

An Orvietan.

this *Orvietan*, is the fermenting of it; which is a manifest Injury to all such Medicines, as, by that Means, their volatile Parts, where, in the greatest Efficacy lies, make their Escape; but the Error is yet the greater, as there is some Quantity of the Flesh of Vipers in it, for, that will be apt, when fermented, to make it stink, and turn useless, as would also the Flesh of any other Animal; and, therefore, I am apt to believe, this Medicine has, like many other Quack-Remedies, been taken from some good Hand, at first; from whose Name it has obtain'd its Reputation, but has been, in this Manner, sophisticated by some illiterate, conceited Person, to make a Gain of it. The Ancients us'd often to prescribe such Things, not only in epidemical Sickneses, but likewise in several chronical Distempers; and particularly, in the *Lepra*, and in scrophulous Diseases, which are the same with the Evil; but then they were often made up; not to answer the End, as a present Antidote, but were exhibited in the Way of Diet: And thus the Flesh of the Viper was sometimes dry'd, and powder'd, and bak'd into a Sort of Bread, with other medicinal Simples, that were look'd upon as Resistors of Poison and Infection; sometimes they were order'd in Broths and Jellies, and sometimes dress'd after the Manner of Fish: And these, in chronical Cases, were the chief Part of the Patients Diet, until such Time as the Disease was rooted out.

We may, therefore, very reasonably believe, that this Medicine has,

An Orvietan.

has, by its first Author, been only design'd, as a Sort of medicinal Diet, made up into a Kind of Bread, with Crumbs of Bread and Walnuts, with as much Syrup, or Honey, as would make it into a stiff Paste, fermented so, as to dry light in the Sun, or to be gently bak'd in an Oven: But, that the Addition of so large a Quantity of Honey, and afterwards fermenting it, in the Manner directed, seems to be a meer Innovation, which has been no Advantage, but a Prejudice to the Medicine; which will appear reasonable to any one, who has the least Acquaintance in those Things, or will duly consider what we have said concerning it.

But, besides the Faults we have already found with this Medicine, we look upon it to be defective, and wanting in some of those Things, that might, more reasonably, make it deserve the Name of an *Orvietan*: And, it seems, it has not always succeeded according to its great Title; for, *Solleysell* prefers a Dose of the Powder of Vipers, even to it; tho' I must need say, there can be no great Miracles wrought by the Quantity he orders, which is but half an Ounce, unless there be other Counter-poisons to go along with it, or, that it is often repeated. In fine, the Medicine may be much better preserv'd in Powder kept in a Glass well cover'd; and, if to the Whole be added an Ounce of Camphire, and an Ounce and an half of Saffron, with the same Quantity of Myrrh, it will be a compendious Medicine enough, which is chiefly to be study'd, with respect to Horses; and then

An Orvietan.

an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, will make a sufficient Dose, which may be given in Wine or Ale. And, because it will be a hard Matter, to get such a Quantity of dry'd Vipers, as is requir'd, without some Expence; instead of them, may be taken an Ounce of the Root Contrayerva, Scordium, Savin, and Penny-Royal, of each an Handful, and the Dose will come as cheap as any Thing of the Kind, the Saffron being the dearest Ingredient in it.

When it is thus managed, it will go nigh to answer in most of those Intentions, in which the *Sieur de Solleysell* recommended it; tho', without the Vipers, it may not be so effectual, in raising lean and decay'd Horses; for, these have been, in most Ages, accounted the greatest of all Restoratives, as well as an effectual Antidote against Poison and Malignity.

We might add many other Forms of *Orvietans*, both from the Writings of Physicians, and from the Books of Farriers, which have been originally taken from the former, and only alter'd to their own Fancy and Liking; but, we shall content ourselves with those, which have been the universally approv'd *Orvietans* for many Ages, and with the Addition, and Mixture of other Medicines, or singly by themselves in full Doses, have been constantly made Use of as such.

Mithridate.

• Take Myrrh, Saffron, Agarick,
• Ginger, Cinamon, Spikenard,
• Seeds of Treacle, Mustard,
• Frankincense, of each ten
• Drams,

Mithridate.

6 Drams, Seeds of Hartwort, O-
 6 pobalsamum; or, for Want of
 6 it, expressed Oil of Nutmegs,
 6 Camels-Hair, Stæchas, Costus,
 6 Galbanum, Cyprus-Turpentine,
 6 Long-Pepper, Castoreum, Juice
 6 of Hypoasis, Styrax, Opopo-
 6 nax, Indian Leaf; or, in its
 6 Stead, Mace, of each an Ounce,
 6 Cassia-Bark, Polymountain,
 6 White Pepper, Scordium, Seeds
 6 of *Daucus Caro Pobalsamum*, or,
 6 in its Room, Cubebs, Cypheos,
 6 Torches, and Bdellium, of each
 6 seven Drams, Celtick Nard
 6 pick'd, Gum Arabick, Parsley-
 6 Seeds, Opium, the Lesser Car-
 6 damums, Fennel-Seeds, Red
 6 Rose-Leaves, Dittany of Crete,
 6 and Gentian, of each five
 6 Drams, Afrabacka-Root, *Calam-*
 6 *mus Aromaticus*, Orrice, Gar-
 6 den, Valerian Roots, and Saga-
 6 penum, of each three Drams,
 6 Meum-Root, Skinks, Tops of
 6 St. John's Wort, and Acacia, of
 6 each two Drams and an half,
 6 a Pint and an half of the best
 6 Canary, and three Times as
 6 much Honey, as the Weight of
 6 the whole Ingredients, mix to-
 6 gether into an Electuary.

This is the exact Composition
 of the Mithridate, as it stands in
 the *London Dispensatory*, and is
 look'd upon to be the best of all
 the Capital Medicines, and even
 to excel the *Theriaca* itself. We
 have inserted it here, not that
 we suppose many will be at the
 Trouble of making it, though it
 could be wish'd, those, who are
 Masters of many fine Horses,
 would be at a little Pains in this,
 instead of a great deal more, in
 collecting useles Ingredients for
 other Intentions, which I have

Mithridate.

often observ'd practis'd by Gen-
 tlemen, upon the Recommenda-
 tion of some noted Dealers in
 Horses; many of which Ingredi-
 ents could not at all be got, and
 others only at certain Times of
 the Year, and the whole Com-
 position so unskillfully managed,
 that it could not keep, so as to
 retain its Virtues, above a Week;
 whereas this, if it be made into
 a good Consistence, may be pre-
 serv'd for Years together. And
 besides that, all the Ingredients
 can be dispens'd, by any Druggist
 in a few Hours. The only Trouble
 of making the Mithridate, is to be
 at some Care, in making all the
 dry Ingredients into a very fine
 Powder, and dissolving the Gums,
 and straining them into the Ho-
 ney, before the Powders are stirr'd
 into it: But, many Apothecaries
 never strain them at all, but (as
 we have already took Notice in
 the making of *Diascordium*) pick
 out as much of the cleanest, and
 freest from Dirt, of every Sort as
 is requir'd, and pass them into a
 Powder, with the other Ingredi-
 ents, excepting the Opobalsam,
 &c. which they mix separately
 with the Honey, so that, in the
 Whole, there needs nothing fur-
 ther in the making of this Medi-
 cine, but to collect all the Ingre-
 dients together in their due Qua-
 lities, and in chusing the Gums,
 to pick those, for this Use, that
 are the freest from Dirt, or those,
 that are the least sticky, and the
 same Care taken of the Opium,
 which ought also to be the driest
 can be got. Put all the hard Sub-
 stances together into a large Brass
 Mortar, and let a Servant pound
 them, giving Elbow-Grease e-
 nough,

Mithridate.

nough, until they are all passed thro' a fine Search. The Opobalsam may be mix'd first with a little of the Honey, and then with the Whole; as also the *Cyprus-Turpentine*, unless it be hard and brittle, so as to go into Powder with the rest. The Cypheos Troches are made of Myrrh, Aloes-Wood, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and some few other Things; but, instead of them, may be added five Drams more of Myrrh, and two of Saffron, which will be of equal, if not of superior Efficacy.

This, as has been observ'd, is one of the great Capital Medicines; and is, indeed, of universal Account, being very much us'd both to Man and Beast. It is both a Cordial, an Opiate, and a Sudorifick, for which Reason nothing succeeds better in the Beginning of a Cold, or, is more adapted to pestilential and malignant Distempers. It is so powerful, that it often carries off a Cold, only by taking one single Dose; and, by being often repeated, it will often overcome the most inveterate Sickness. It is also as good a Preservative as any in a sickly contagious Season; and, if four or five Ounces (which is the full Dose to a Horse) be given in a Pint of warm Ale, after hard Riding; or after a Surfeit of Eating, or after the eating of any unwholesome Food, or soon after an Horse has been expos'd to the Night-Fogs, or has stood in the Stable with infected Horses; if he be cloth'd pretty warm at the same Time, it will go nigh to prevent all the ill Consequences that can happen to

Mithridate.

him; and the Dose will not amount very high, to those who make it themselves.

But, besides the Uses this Medicine is put to, singly by itself, it is also of no small Service, in Composition with others, to answer many particular Intentions of Importance; as, for Instance, it is sometimes us'd to convey Substances of the greatest Efficacy, which could not be so proper in any other Vehicle. It is also very useful, in outward Applications to invenom'd Bites and Wounds, and, as a Cataplasm, in divers other Cases. All the dry Substances, when made into Powder, may be kept in that Form, in a wide-mouth'd Glass, pressed well down, and cover'd with a Piece of Bladder, and ty'd over with Leather, and may be given in all the same Intentions, to the Quantity of an Ounce, an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, according to the Strength, Age, and Constitution of the Horse, and will come as cheap as the sorry Stuff the Country Apothecaries sell for Horse-Spice, which is commonly nothing but the Refuse of their Shops.

It may also be given, by Way of Clyster; but, in this respect, the Electuary is the most proper Form, because it will dissolve more equally in any Broth or Decoction; and, indeed, nothing can be more serviceable in removing violent Cholicks, and all Manner of Pain in the Bowels, as there are many warm and comfortable Ingredients in it; but, in the stopping of Loosenesses, it falls somewhat short of the *Diascordium*, that being chiefly cal-

Treacle.

culated as an Astringent; but, if the Diascordium has the Advantage of it, in that Respect, the Mithridate is preferable in some others, and particularly, as it is of Service in destroying of Worms; for herein few Things excel it, especially, if it be given in a Decoction of the Bitter Apple, Rue, Savin, or such like Things: But, we shall, under the Title of *Clysters*, exhibit some Forms for that Purpose.

Venice-Treacle.

This is also call'd the *Theriaca*, or Treacle of *Andromachus*, its Author, who was Physician to *Nero*. It is the capital Alexipharmick of all *Europe*, there being no Country, wherein it is not greatly us'd. It is call'd *Venice-Treacle*, only because there have been great Quantities made there, and transported from thence to other Parts: But, we think, it may not be amiss to advertise the Reader, that what is sold for it, in Tin-Pots, is a meer Cheat, and only made in *London*, and the *Italian Bills* printed here: But besides, if it was true and genuine from *Venice*, it cannot excel our own, nor come cheaper than that which is made here, as we have all the Ingredients in greater Plenty than they, the Vipers only excepted, which is the chief Thing has given them a Reputation for it.

It is a very tedious and troublesome Medicine to make, because of the vast Number of Ingredients that are in it; and, as it can have but few Virtues beyond what are to be met with in the

Treacle.

Mithridate, we are of Opinion, those, who make the one, need not give themselves the Trouble of making the other.

This Medicine has, ever since it was first devis'd by its Author, been in general Esteem, as to the Whole, insomuch, that some have even conceiv'd great Things from the united Efficacy of such a vast Number of Ingredients; yet, there are others, who have condemn'd many Ingredients in it, as being either useless, or not altogether agreeable to the main Design of it; among whom is Dr. *Quincy*, who has compos'd very compendious Forms of making both it, and the Mithridate, having left out of the Treacle above twenty Ingredients, and some few out of the Mithridate; but, at the same Time, has been careful, so to increase the other, as the Opium may still have the same Proportion to the Whole. Those, therefore, that have a Mind to be further instructed about it, may consult his *Compleat English Dispensatory*.

London-Treacle.

' Take Rasplings of Harts-horn
' two Ounces, Seeds of Citrons,
' Sorrel, Piony and Basil, of each
' an Ounce, Coraline and Scordium,
' of each six Drams, Roots
' of Angelica, Tormentils, Piony,
' Leaves of Dittany, Berries of
' Juniper and Laurel, of each
' half an Ounce, Flowers of Marigolds,
' Clove-Gilly-Flowers,
' of Rosemary, Tops of St. John's
' Wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of
' each three Drams, Roots of
' Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace,
' Myrrh,

Treacle.

‘ Myrrh, Leaves of Carduus, Scabious, Devil’s Bit, of each two Drams, Cloves, Opium, of each a Dram, Honey, three Times the Quantity of the Whole, with as much Canary, as is sufficient to make an Electuary.’

This seems to have been design’d, as a *Succedaneum* for the Mithridate, or *Venice-Treacle*, and is that, which the Country-Apothecaries sell the Farriers, under the general Name of *Treacle*, which many of the latter distinguish from the common *Molossus-Treacle*, by calling it *The Doctor’s*, or, *The Apothecary’s Treacle*. It is much cheaper than either the Mithridate, or *Venice-Treacle*; and therefore, in the Country, there is a greater Demand for it than in Town: But, Dr. *Quincy* observes, that it is but a very indifferent Composition; and says, that even *Salmon* has mended it much, tho’ his is also a very odd Medley.

It is certain, most of the Ingredients are very good, taken singly; but, in the Manner they are here dispos’d, the Medicine can be of little, or no Efficacy, in those Intentions for which it was design’d: But, as it is, in the main, a warm Medicine, it may sometimes succeed in the Beginning of Colds and Surfeits, so as to promote Sweat, when there is already a previous Disposition to sweat; but, where that is, it may be sometimes effectuated, by a Drench of warm Ale, with a little Ginger, or any other Spice in it. It makes a very good discutient Cataplasm, and is often us’d by Surgeons, to discuss obstinate Swellings. It may be us’d by

Treacle.

Farriers in the same Intentions, to very good Purpose, as it contributes very much to attenuate the Humors, and help them the more easily to perspire, or fit them to return back again with the reflux Blood.

Horse-Treacle.

‘ Take of dry’d Rue, Scordium, Penny-Royal and Savin, of each two Ounces, Calaminth and Dittany, of each an Ounce and an half, Roots of Tormential, Celtick Nard, Gentian, Galingals, Zedoary, Valerian and Contrayerva, of each an Ounce, Myrrh, Galbanum, Castor, Cyprus-Turpentine, Opoponax and Opium, of each six Drams, Saffron, Cinamon, Cubebs, Camphire, Aniseeds, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Treacle-Mustard, of each four Drams, Honey three Times the Quantity of the Whole, Canary sufficient to make an Electuary.’

The Opium and Gums must be the driest, and cleanest, to pass into a fine Powder, with the other Ingredients; but, if they cannot be had dry enough, they must be dissolv’d and strain’d, and mix’d with the Honey first, before the other Substances are added.

This Medicine may be much easier made, than either the *Venice-Treacle*, or the Mithridate, there being many Ingredients in them, which are seldom us’d in any other Composition; whereas, all that are here are in daily Use, and therefore, may be had at almost every Country-Apothecary’s.

Treacle.

In all epidemical Sicknesſes it may be given, with admirable Succeſs, from two Ounces to three or four, and may be repeated every Day once, diſſolv'd in warm Ale. A Doſe, or two, given in the Beginning of a Cold, will go nigh to carry it off quite, either by promoting Sweat, Urine, or a more than ordinary Perſpiration; in all which Caſes, the Horſe ſhould be well cloth'd, and made to drink plentifully of warm Water, wherein Barley and

Treacle.

Liquorice has been boil'd. It will alſo very much contribute to deſtroy thoſe Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, which are often the Cauſe of Worms, and may be us'd, as the Mithridate, for that Purpoſe, in Clyſters, &c.

If the Ingredients are hard enough to paſs into a Powder, it may be alſo kept in that Form, in a thick Glaſs, cover'd up very cloſe: But, the Doſe muſt be leſſen'd to an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, becauſe of the Honey.



S E C T. VI.

Of POWDERS.

WHAT comes under this Section, are chiefly ſuch Things, as are proper to be given in Subſtance, and preſerv'd in Powder, as thoſe of the foregoing Section are beſt kept in Form of an Electuary: But yet, there are many order'd to be preſerv'd in Powder, which, in themſelves, are very unfit for it; for ſome, particularly Spices, and all Aromaticks, as they abound with volatîle Parts, are therefore very apt to loſe their Virtue by long keeping, and others, that have many Ingredients of a fat and unctuous Nature, will, when kept any Time in Powder, turn rancid or muſty, and of this Kind are divers Seeds, and ſome mucilaginous Roots, the one being diveſted of its outward Caſe, or Skin, and the other of its Bark; and likewiſe, having its Solidity deſtroy'd by powdering, ſo that they are ſpoil'd of their Virtue,

by the leaſt Impreſſions of a moiſt Air; and ſome are even difficult enough to be preſerv'd, though their natural Texture be no ways alter'd. Therefore, all theſe Powders, excepting ſuch as are compounded of very dry Ingredients, Woods, and ſome particular Roots, or Herbs, or the Powders of Earths, Stones, and Metals, &c. ought only to be made in a ſmall Quantity, that ſome may be conſtantly in Readineſs for Balls or Drinks; otherwiſe, if they be long kept, they will be liable to one or other of the Inconveniencies, we have already taken Notice of.

Cordial-Powders.

' Take Rue, Marjoram, and
' Penny-Royal dry'd, of each an
' Ounce, Cinamon, Roots of An-
' gelica, Gentian, Galingals, Ze-
' doary,

Powders.

‘ doary, Cloves, Mace, and *Indian* Leaf, or rather Betony;
 ‘ of each six Drams, Spikenard,
 ‘ Cardamums the Greater and
 ‘ Less, of each two Drams,
 ‘ Yellow-Sanders, Aloes-Wood,
 ‘ and Long-Pepper, of each half
 ‘ an Ounce, Ginger, Saffron, and
 ‘ Flowers of Rosemary, or Lavender, of each three Drams;
 ‘ make all of them into a fine
 ‘ Powder, which keep in a Bottle
 ‘ well cork’d, or in a wide-
 ‘ mouth’d Glas, cover’d with a
 ‘ Hog’s Bladder, carefully ty’d
 ‘ over with a Piece of Leather,
 ‘ as has been elsewhere directed.

This is an excellent good Cordial, and may be given, to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, when an Horse’s Spirits have been exhausted and wasted by any lingering Sickness. It is also very serviceable in the Staggers, and in all Disorders of the Head, as it will rouse the Spirits to a more brisk and lively Motion, and likewise increase their Quantity: the properest Vehicle is Milk-Water, with a small Quantity of Compound Briony-Water; but, if the Horse be not worth so much Expence, some of our cheaper Powders may be made Use of, or the same may be given in warm Ale, which will somewhat lessen the Expence.

Another.

‘ Take Flowers of Rosemary
 ‘ dry’d (or, instead of them) the
 ‘ Flowers of Lavender two
 ‘ Ounces, Red Roses, Violets,
 ‘ Liquorice, of each an Ounce
 ‘ and an half; Cloves, Spikenard,
 ‘ Nutmegs, Cinamon, Galingals,

Powders.

‘ Zedoary, Mace, Aloes, Wood,
 ‘ the Lesser Cardamums, Seeds of
 ‘ Anise and Dill, of each three
 ‘ Drams; make them into a
 ‘ Powder, according to Art.’

This is but little alter’d from that which stands in the *London-Dispensatory*, under the Name of *Species Dianthus*, or, the Compound Powder of Rosemary-Flowers; but these are so scarce in *England*, that, to Horses, we are feign’d to substitute those of Lavender, as their *Succedaneum*, which are plentiful enough every where. It is cheaper than the preceding, and perhaps, nothing inferior to it, excepting in some malignant Cases, where the Saffron may be requir’d. It invigorates the Spirits, warms the Blood in cold Constitutions, whether by Age, or any Accident; strengthens the Stomach, and will be of the greatest Service to a Horse, after excessive purging, and when his Body happens to be brought low, and is greatly worn, by any violent, or long continu’d Exercise. It is also, as the fore-going, of very great Service in the Megrim, the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Head, and may be given in the same Quantity, and repeated once a Day, until the Horse begins to recover his wonted Strength and Vigour.

Another for the Staggers.

‘ Take Roots of Piony, Dittany, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two Ounces, Rue, Myrrh, Castor and Saffron, of each an Ounce, Native Cinabar half a Pound. Make them into a fine Powder.’

Powders.

This is not only a good Cordial in all Cases, where a Horse is subject to reel and stagger, but an effectual Cure, unless some deadly Indisposition be the Occasion of these Disorders. It is not proper to be given in any Liquid, because of the Weight of the Cinabar, which will constantly fall to the Bottom of the Horn, or stick so among the Kernels of an Horse's Mouth, that a great deal will be wash'd back again, and lost; the best Way, therefore, to give this Powder, is to make it into a Ball, *viz.* the Quantity of an Ounce to an Ounce and an half, mix'd in a Mortar, with half an Ounce of Galbanum, or *Assa fœtida*, and a sufficient Quantity of Honey. It may also be made into a Paste fit to form into Balls, with Flour and Honey, or with Liquorice-Powder: This should be repeated once a Day, until the Distemper ceases.

Another.

' Take Mustard-Seed half an Ounce, Nutmegs and Cinamon, of each half a Dram, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary-Tops, Flowers of Lavender, of each a Dram, Powder of Antimony six Drams, or rather, of Native Cinabar, half an Ounce.'

This is for one Dose, and may be made up into a Paste, as the foregoing, to be given in all the same Intentions.

' Take Myrrh half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor, of each a Dram, Cinabar of Antimony half an Ounce, Galbanum two Drams, with a sufficient Quan-

Powders.

tity of Oil of Amber to make it into a Ball, which is the best Way of giving it.'

This is also for one Dose; it is an excellent Cephalick, and of the greatest Service imaginable in the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Head, being, with the two preceding, particularly calculated for those Affections.

Another.

' Take Gentian-Root one Ounce, Seeds of Lettuce and Smallage, of each an Ounce and an half, common Pepper half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor, of each two Scruples; make them into Powder for one Dose.'

This is recommended by *Rumi*, in Disorders of the Head arising from the Nerves, to be given in Wine, or by Way of Drench, which, in the main, is not amiss, to help to remove a Fit of the Staggers, or any such Disorders; but, without Cinabar, or some such powerful Alterative, is not sufficient to make a Cure in a long Time.

Diapente.

' Take Gentian, Birthwort, Round or Long Bay-Berries, Myrrh, Shavings of Ivory, of each a like Quantity; make them into a Powder, and keep in a Glass, or Gallipot, close stopp'd.'

Tho' this is, by all Farriers, look'd upon as a Cordial, yet, in a strict Sense, it does not come under that Title, but ought rather to be call'd a *Cordial Alterative*.

Powders.

terative. It is recommended for all Diseases, and reckon'd a good Antidote against Sickness, and all Manner of Infection; but, the Method of giving a single Dose, or two, can have but very little Efficacy, it being chiefly appropriated to chronical Diseases, as, the Yellows and Jaundice, the Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies, the Distempers of the Breast, and all sluggish and heavy Indispositions, wherein it is certainly a very good Remedy, if it be often repeated: But, the *Treacle Diatesaron*, with Extract of Juniper, is yet more efficacious in all these Cases. See *Treacle Diatesaron*.

An Universal Cordial Powder from Solleyfell.

' Take Sassafras, Zedoary, E-
' lecampane, Gentian, Carline
' Thistle, Angelica, Cubebs, *Span-*
' *nish* Scorzonera, Masterwort,
' and Marsh-Mallows, of each
' half a Pound, Birthwort, Round
' and Long Bay-Berries, Barks of
' Oranges, Citrons, Savin, of
' each four Ounces, Cardamums,
' Liquorice, Myrrh, Shavings of
' Harts Horn and Ivory, Corian-
' der-Seed, Seeds of Caraway,
' Cumin, Anise, and Fennel,
' of each two Ounces, Cinamon,
' an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs,
' *Oriental* (or rather *English*) Saf-
' fron, of each half an Ounce;
' all fresh, and gather'd in due
' Time; let them be carefully
' dry'd, and made into Powder,
' in the following Manner.

' Beat all the Ingredients se-
' parately, reducing them to a
' gross Powder; then strain them

Powders.

' thro' an Hair-Sieve; mix the
' whole Powder exactly, and
' weigh it; for, you must not
' weigh the Drugs, before they
' are beat, and searced apart.'

This is the *Sieur's* Caution, in making the Cordial Powder, but, we judge it unnecessary, to be so exact in Things of this Nature, which may be taken by Handfuls. It is, therefore, enough, if they be weigh'd in Substance, and pounded altogether.

He says, ' If a Pound of the
' Grains of Kermes were added
' to it, the Medicine would be
' more effectual: But, these
' would make it rise too high
' to be comply'd with, but to
' Horses of very great Value.'

It is, in the main, a very warm comfortable Composition, and may be strew'd among an Horse's Oats, or, rather, mix'd with Bran; but, it is, nevertheless, pretty oddly contriv'd, there being Ingredients of almost all Intentions in it, from whence it is to be suppos'd, it has obtain'd the Name of *Universal*; which, at the same Time, makes it hard to determine, in what particular Case it may be most profitable; most of the Ingredients seem, however, to be levell'd against chronical Distempers; wherefore, we look upon it to be much of the same Use with *Diapente*, only, that it is a greater Compound.

*Another Cordial Powder from
the same Author.*

' Take Bay-Berries, Gentian,
' Round Birthwort, Myrrh, Flow-
' er-de-Luce of Florence, Shavings
' of Harts-horn and Elecampane,

Powders.

‘ of each four Ounces, Zedoary,
 ‘ Cumin, Anise-Seeds, and Sa-
 ‘ vin, of each two Ounces, Ci-
 ‘ namon half an Ounce, Cloves
 ‘ two Drams, Flowers of Corn-
 ‘ Poppies dry’d two Ounces;
 ‘ beat all the Ingredients apart,
 ‘ searce them through an Hair-
 ‘ Sieve, mix them thoroughly,
 ‘ and keep them hard press’d in
 ‘ a Leather-Bag, ty’d close.’ The
 Dose is, according to that Au-
 thor, two Ounces, infus’d all
 Night in Wine, or, an Ounce,
 in a Quart of *Spanish* Wine.

This is a lesser Compound Cor-
 dial Powder, and may be given
 to Horses, after long Fatigues,
 but especially after Sickness, and
 immoderate Loosenesses: It must
 also be serviceable in Cholicks,
 by reason of the narcotick Quality
 in the Corn-Poppy-Flowers,
 which will help to mitigate the
 Pain of the Bowels.

*The French Farriers Cordial
 Powder.*

‘ Take Anise-Seeds, Cumin-
 ‘ Seeds, Fennel-Seeds, Liquorice,
 ‘ Bay-Berries, and Shavings of
 ‘ Ivory, of each equal Parts;
 ‘ make them into a Powder.’

The last mention’d Author ob-
 serves, That the Farriers of *Paris*
 generally use this, because most
 of the Ingredients may be had at
 a small Rate; and, besides that,
 they give but one Dose of it to
 a Horse in Wine, which they call
 a Cordial Draught; whereas, he
 thinks it necessary to repeat it,
 for five, or six Days successively.

Our own Farriers seldom use
 any other, but such as this, and
 fall into the same Error, by not

Powders.

repeating the Dose; which, in
 most Cases, is absolutely necessary
 to be done, otherwise, it can
 prove, at best, but like a single
 Dram to a sick Man.

The chief Virtue of this Pow-
 der consists, in warming, and
 comforting the Bowels, whereby
 it often becomes of Service, in
 expelling of Wind, and attenu-
 ating the viscid Matter which har-
 bours it; but, to make those Car-
 minatives of any Efficacy to
 Horses, there should be added to
 them Marjoram, Mint, Penny-
 Royal, Tops of Rosemary, &c.
 Or, thus:

‘ Take dry’d Mint, Marjoram,
 ‘ Penny-Royal, Scordium, and
 ‘ Savin, of each two Handfuls,
 ‘ Tops of Rosemary, Flowers
 ‘ of Lavender, and St. John’s-
 ‘ Wort, of each one Handful,
 ‘ Gentian, Round Birthwort, and
 ‘ Galingals, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Zedoary, *Calamus Aromaticus*,
 ‘ Myrrh, Bay-Berries, and Jun-
 ‘ per-Berries, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce, Anise-Seeds, Fennel-
 ‘ Seeds, Cumin-Seeds, and Co-
 ‘ riander-Seeds, of each six
 ‘ Drams, Nutmegs, Cloves,
 ‘ Long Pepper, Saffron, Cinamon
 ‘ and Pimento, of each two
 ‘ Drams: Make them all into
 ‘ Powder, which keep for Use.’

This may be given, in all
 Cases, where a Cordial Medicine
 is requir’d, to the Quantity of
 two, or three Ounces, in a Quart
 of Ale, moderately heated: It
 greatly comforts, and strengthens
 the Nerves, and augments the
 Vigour, and Metal of a Horse,
 when his Spirits have been de-
 pressed, either by Labour, or
 Sicknesses; but, in particular
 Cases,

Powders.

Cases, as, the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and such like; the Powders, recommended for that Purpose, are rather to be preferr'd, because their Operation is more prevalent, in rooting out the Cause of these Distempers.

‘ Take of dry’d Marjoram, and Rue, of each half an Ounce, Flowers of Lavender and Rosemary, of each two Drams (or, instead of the Flowers of Rosemary, take half an Ounce of the Tops) Cloves, Cinamon, and Nutmegs, of each one Dram, Myrrh, Saffron, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Anise-Seeds, of each two Scruples; make them into Powder for one Dose; Or,

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-Berries, of each two Drams, Galingals, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Flowers of Lavender, and St. John’s-Wort, of each one Dram, Saffron, Cinamon and Ginger, of each one Scruple, Fennel-Seeds, Anise, and Caraways, of each half a Dram, make them into a Powder.’

Either of these may be made up, and given in one Dose, by such as are not provided of the more Compounded Powders. They will greatly comfort the Bowels, and raise the Spirits. They may be given in Ale, Wine, or Milk-Water, or Mint-Water; but, a Decoction of Sage, and Rosemary, with the Assistance of some Cordial Water, is the properest Vehicle for all such Things, unless the Horse be in Danger of a Fever, in which Case, they may, perhaps, be too hot, especially, if it be one that is simple, and accompany’d with

Powders.

few Symptoms, besides the excessive Heat and Rarefaction of the Blood, which, in very hot Weather, is not uncommon to some Horses.

Powders to expel Wind.

Though the Cordial Powders, which we have already inserted, are all of them, more or less, endow’d with such Properties, as render them of Efficacy to destroy Wind; yet those, which immediately follow, are, in a more especial Manner, adapted to that Purpose, and may be profitably given, where that is chiefly aim’d at.

Dianisum, or Compound Powder of Anise-Seeds.

‘ Take Anise-Seeds two Ounces and an half, Liquorice and Mastich, of each an Ounce, Seeds of Fennel, Caraways, Galingals, Mace, Ginger, and Cinamon, of each five Drams, of Long White and Black Pepper, Cassia-Bark, Calaminth, and Pellitory of *Spain*, of each two Drams, Cardamums the Greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Spikenard and Saffron, of each one Dram; mix, and make them into Powder.’

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is accounted both a Pectoral, a Cordial, and Expeller of Wind; and may very profitably be given to Horses, in all Cases arising from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels; and, as it is endow’d with these Properties, it cannot but be of extraordinary Service to broken-winded,

Powders.

winded, purfue, or consumptive Horses, who require all the Helps that can be propos'd from such a Medicine; it is likewise profitable in all cold and heavy Dispositions, as it must very readily warm, and invigorate their Blood, and render their Spirits more lively and active, than which, nothing conduces more to the Propagation of Health, and to preserve from chronical Diseases. It is also very-profitable in Colds and Surfeits, and in many other Cases. It may be given, from an Ounce to two Ounces.

‘ Take Seeds of Anise, Sweet Fennel, and Caraway, of each a Dram, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, and Castor, of each a Scruple; make them into Powder for one Dose: Or,

‘ Take Mace, Cloves, Nutmegs and Ginger, of each a Dram, Seeds of Anise, Coriander, and Bay-Berries, of each half a Dram, Flowers of Corn-Poppies one Dram and an half; mix, and make a Powder: Or,

‘ Take Cumin-Seeds, and sweet Fennel-Seeds, of each two Drams, dry'd *Sevil* Orange-Peel one Dram and an half, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each one Dram, Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each half a Dram; make them into Powder.

These three are, each of them, calculated for one Dose, either of which may be made in any Country-Town upon the Road, and given, upon the Threatenings of a Cholick, after drinking cold Water; or, when a Horse has been put up in a Stable warm, without Rubbing, or, after any

Powders.

other such Accident or Neglect. They may be given in warm Ale, or in a Pint of White-Wine. See *Clysters*.

Powders to strengthen the Stomach, and restore Appetite.

‘ Take Gentian-Root half a Pound, Myrrh, Bay-Berries and Birthwort, Round or Long, of each four Ounces, Galingals, Zedoary, and the Bark of *Sevil* Oranges, of each three Ounces, Camomile-Flowers, and Tops of Centaury well dry'd, of each two Ounces, Saffron, Cubebs and Long Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make all these into a Powder, and keep them in a Gallipot, or Glass, well cover'd.’

This can be given no other Way, than by Way of Drench, or made up into a stiff Paste, which may be done with Syrup of Lemons, or with common Honey. The Dose is, from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning, keeping the Horse ty'd up to the Rack for an Hour, thereafter; a continu'd Use of this, for some Time, will soon recover an Horse's Appetite, and make him thrive.

‘ Take Nutmegs, *Jamaica*-Pepper, Galingals and Gentian, of each two Drams, Roch-Alum six Drams, make them into Powder.’

This is for one single Dose, and will not only restore Appetite, when lost, but be of the greatest Service imaginable, in all those Stomachick Disorders, that proceed from a Relaxation and Weakness, and which are frequently

Powders.

quently accompany'd with a Disposition to sweat; for which Reason, it becomes of no small Importance in the Cure of Agues, and in all intermitting Disorders whatsoever; and ought to be repeated once, or twice a Day, until the Distemper abate; after that, a double Dose of the Powder, without the Alom, may be given once a Day, and continu'd, until the Distemper quite ceases. Warm Ale is as good a Vehicle, as any Thing else, to give it in; and may be yet more efficacious, if sixty, or eighty Drops of the Elixir of Vitriol be distill'd into every Drench; for, this, by contracting the relax'd Fibres, will recover them to their natural Force.

But, in the Use of all such Things, Care ought to be taken, lest, by continuing too long in them, the Parts become too rigid, which sometimes is of bad Consequence; as it puts a Stop to the common and ordinary Secretions, and, so far as they affect the Stomach, may cause a *Bulimy*, or Dog-Appetite, which must be cur'd by soft, emollient, mucilaginous Remedies, and by the Use of unctuous Things.

Strengthening and Astringent Powders.

' Take Comphrey-Roots, and
' Solomon's Seal, of each half an
' Ounce, Seeds of Henbane, and
' White Poppies, of each one
' Dram, Bole Armoniack, Japan-
' Earth, (or, a double Quantity
' of the Bole,) of each three
' Drams, Gums, Tragacanth, Gum
' Arabick, and Dragons Blood, of

Powders.

' each a Dram and an half, Red
' Rose-leaves dry'd half an Hand-
' ful, beat them, and mix them.'

This may be given at twice. It is very good in all Hemorrhages; for, it not only coagulates, and thickens the Blood, but also takes off from the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices, whereby it becomes of infinite Service in all Disorders arising from Rheums and Defluxions; it is also of Service in Loosenesses of the Belly, and in all inward Wounds and Bruises. It may be given in an Hornful of Red Wine, or Stale-Beer, and may be continu'd, every Day once, or oftener, until the Symptoms go off.

It may be made in a larger Quantity, but yet, if it be kept any Time, the Oiliness of the Seeds will make it turn rancid, and spoil it.

' Take of the Roots of Bistort
' and Tormentil, of each half an
' Ounce, Balauftines, Red Rose-
' Leaves, and Pomegranate-Bark,
' of each two Drams, Bole Ar-
' moniack three Drams, Cina-
' mon, Dragons Blood, and Gum
' Arabick, of each a Dram and
' an half; for two Doses.'

This is useful, in the same Intentions as the preceding, but is, rather, somewhat more astringent. It may be given, twice a Day, if the Horse has a violent Looseness upon him, and may be repeated, until the Symptoms abate. The properest Vehicle is Red Wine, or Stale Beer; or, by making it up in a Paste with Diascordium, or *Venice-Treacle*, if the Disease be hard to conquer.

' Take Lemnian and Japonick
' Earth, Bole, and Dragons Blood, of
' of

Powders.

‘ of each two Drams, Pomegranate-Bark, and Oak-Bark, of each one Dram, Seeds of Henbane, and White Poppies, of each a Dram and an half, Sugar of Lead half a Dram; beat them to Powder, for two Doses.

This is also very astringent, and is proper in all the Intentions, as the preceding, and to be given, in the same Manner, in all Weaknesses, proceeding from inordinate Discharges of whatsoever Kind.

Pectoral and Balsamick Powders.

These are oftentimes distinguish'd into their several Classes of *Emollients*, *Restoratives*, *Vulneraries*, and *Detergents*, according to the Manner we have already observ'd in the Distribution of the *Simples*, in the *Appendix* to Part I. But, in Regard those Distinctions need not be so strictly observ'd, with respect to Horses, who, unless in some extraordinary Cases, are able to bear the strongest Detergents, which, to them, will, for the most Part, prove no other, in their Operation, than Vulneraries; we have, therefore, that we might, as little as possible, perplex the Practitioner, omitted to class them under the foregoing Heads.

‘ Take dry'd Maiden-Hair and Coltsfoot, of each two Ounces, Liquorice, Elecampane and Eringo, of each four Ounces, Flour of Brimstone half a Pound, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, Cumin-Seeds, Anise-Seeds, of each twelve Drams, Cinamon and Long Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make them to Powder.’

Powders.

This, if it be carefully preserv'd, will keep good three or four Months: Two Ounces of it every Day, keeping the Horse warm, and giving him moderate Exercise, will remove a Cold, or Purpiveness. It is also good in all Obstructions of the Lungs, the Liver, or any other of the *Viscera*; and is so cheap, that it may be given to a Horse of any Value. If the Maiden-Hair cannot be easily procur'd, as happens very often in the Mid-land Countries of England, that are at a Distance from rocky Places, Scabious, Rocket, or a double Quantity of the Colts-foot will supply the Want of it. It may be given in a Drench of Ale, Hyssop-Water, or Penny-Royal-Water.

‘ Take Myrrh, Spikenard and Gum Benjamin, of each two Ounces, Saffron, Mastick, Long Pepper, and Cloves, of each an Ounce, Turmeric, and Flour of Brimstone, of each an Ounce and an half.’

This is also a very good Pectoral Powder, and may be given, to the Quantity of two Ounces in any proper Vehicle, and continu'd for some Time, to Horses that are broken-winded, or have been newly chest-founder'd. It is also good in the Yellows, and all Disorders of the Kidnies, &c.

Another.

‘ Take Benjamin, Storax, Myrrh, Frankincense, and Olibanum, of each an Ounce, Flour of Brimstone, Elecampane, Eringo, Madder-Root and Turmeric, of each two Ounces, Flowers of Benjamin an Ounce

Powders.

‘ Ounce and an half, Fennel-
 ‘ Seeds, Anise-Seeds, *Carthamus*,
 ‘ and Fenugreek-Seeds, of each
 ‘ three Ounces, Cubebs, Saffron,
 ‘ Long-Pepper, and Ginger, of
 ‘ each half an Ounce.’

This may be given, to the
 Quantity of two Ounces, and is
 proper in all the same Intentions
 as the preceding.

‘ Take Gum Tragacanth two
 ‘ Ounces, Arabick ten Drams,
 ‘ Starch half an Ounce, Lique-
 ‘ rice-Roots, Seeds of Melons
 ‘ and White Poppies, of each
 ‘ three Drams, of Citruls, Gourds,
 ‘ Cucumbers, of each two Drams,
 ‘ Penids three Ounces; powder,
 ‘ and mix, according to Art.’

This is cooling, and emollient,
 and is very proper in all broken-
 winded, consumptive Cases, but
 especially those that are accom-
 pany’d with Weakness, which
 renders them subject to hectick
 Disorders. It thickens the Blood,
 heals, and agglutinates those
 Parts, that are abraded, and worn
 by the Sharpness and Acrimony
 of the Juices. It is also of Service
 in the Pain-Piss and Strangury,
 by allaying the Heat which ac-
 companies those Disorders. Its
 Dose is two Ounces, which should
 be repeated, once a Day, for some
 Time, but, it ought to be made
 fresh, once a Fortnight, or three
 Weeks, because all the Seeds will
 soon turn rancid.

This is from the *London Dis-*
pensatory, and is call’d the *Species*
Diatragacanthi Frigidi.

Another.

‘ Take dry’d Scabious, Colts-
 ‘ foot, and St. John’s Wort, of
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Roots of

Powders.

‘ Florentine, Orrice, Elecampane,
 ‘ and Liquorice, of each an
 ‘ Ounce and an half, Gum Tra-
 ‘ gacanth, and Gum Arabick, of
 ‘ each six Drams; make them
 ‘ into Powder, and add to the
 ‘ Whole a Quarter of a Pound of
 ‘ Flour of Brimstone.’

This is a very good Powder
 for a Horse that is purisy and
 broken-winded, being both clean-
 sing, and healing to the Lungs,
 and all the inward Parts. Two
 Ounces may be given at a Time,
 and almost as often as you please:
 But, if an Horse be weak, and
 subject to feverish Heats, a Dose
 of the preceding Powder may be
 given, once a Day, while those
 Symptoms continue.

From the GENTLEMAN’S JOCKY.

‘ Take of Cumin-Seeds, Fe-
 ‘ nugreek, *Sileris Montani*, other-
 ‘ wise call’d Sifilers, Nutmegs,
 ‘ Cloves, Ginger, Linseed, of
 ‘ each of these two Ounces,
 ‘ Quick-Brimstone six Ounces;
 ‘ Powder, and mix ’em together,
 ‘ and give him as much as an Egg-
 ‘ Shell will hold, for a Dose.’

This is a very good Powder for
 a Cold, and in all common Dis-
 orders of the Breast, and may be
 repeated every Day, for a Week to-
 gether, if Need require. It is order’d
 to be given among an Horse’s
 Oats; but then, it should not be
 beat too small, but in a gross
 Powder, otherwise his Breath will
 be apt to blow a great deal of it
 away; most of the Ingredients,
 excepting the Brimstone, being
 very light: But, in those Things
 where the Dose is to be exact,
 the Powder ought to be made
 very

Powders.

very fine, unless there be only a sufficient Quantity for one Dose; for, when a Quantity of any Powder is to be made, to be distributed afterwards into several Doses, because some Ingredients are heavier than others, and, consequently, more compact; but particularly, where Vegetables, or other light Substances, are incorporated with Minerals; they should, in that Case, be all made very fine, and the mineral Substances, unless the Quantity be small, pounded first by themselves, afterwards the other Ingredients; and, lastly, be all mix'd and rubb'd together.

An Horse-Spice, from the same.

‘ Take a Quarter of a Pound
‘ of Anise-Seeds, a Quarter of a
‘ Pound of *English* Liquorice, a
‘ Quarter of a Pound of Grains,
‘ a Quarter of a Pound of Fennel-
‘ Seeds, a Quarter of a Pound of
‘ Flour of Brimstone, more or
‘ less; slice the Liquorice, and
‘ dry it, and beat them together.
‘ If you will, you may put it in
‘ half a Pound of Elecampane;
‘ first dry'd, and then beaten small
‘ in a Mortar, with the rest of the
‘ Things: You may either put all
‘ these together, or keep them
‘ separately by themselves.’

What the Author means by Grains, we suppose to be Grains of Paradise, which will give a Heat and Warmth to the Whole. The Elecampane is so good an Ingredient, that it ought not, by any Means, to be omitted. An Ounce of this is order'd with a Spoonful of Sallad-Oil; but two Ounces is but a small Dose. It is

Powders.

good in all Colds, and the common Accidents arising from thence

A drying absorbent Powder.

‘ Take White Chalk, and Burnt
‘ Harts-Horn, Bole Armoniack
‘ half an Ounce; make them into
‘ Powder, for one Dose: Or,
‘ Take White Chalk two Ounces,
‘ and make it into Powder.’

These may be mix'd with an Horse's Water, to drink, when you perceive him eat Clay, or Mud out of the Wall, and they will dry up those Juices that are offensive to his Stomach. These are also very good in all Rheums and Defluxions.

Powders for inward Bruises, and Wounds.

‘ Take fine Bole one Ounce,
‘ *Sperma Ceti* half an Ounce,
‘ Dragons Blood, and Gum Tra-
‘ gacanth, of each two Drams;
‘ make a Powder for one Dose.’

If the Horse be weak, and low in his Spirits, a little Nutmeg, or some other oily Spice, may be mix'd with it; and Shavings of Harts-Horn, or Ivory, may be scalded with his Bran.

For the Eyes.

‘ Take Crabs-Eyes prepar'd,
‘ and White Sugar-Candy, or
‘ double refin'd Loaf-Sugar, of
‘ each two Drams, Tutty finely
‘ levigated one Dram, Sugar of
‘ Lead half a Dram; make them
‘ into a Powder.’

This is very good to dry up all Rheums in the Eyes; and to take off the Heat and Inflammation, being blown into them with a Quill.

‘ Take

Powders.

‘ Take fine White Sugar-Candy
 ‘ half an Ounce, prepar’d Tutty,
 ‘ and *Lapis mirabilis*, of each a
 ‘ Dram, Sugar of Lead half a
 ‘ Dram, Camphire one Scruple;
 ‘ mix, and make them into
 ‘ Powder.’

This is also a very good Powder, to dry up Rheums and De-
 fluxions in the Eyes, and eat off
 Films, &c. being blown into ’em,
 as the preceding : Or,

‘ Take White Sugar-Candy,
 ‘ and prepar’d Crabs-Eyes, of
 ‘ each a Dram, White Vitriol
 ‘ two Drams, *Lapis medicamen-*
 ‘ *tosus*, or, the Medicinal Stone,
 ‘ half a Dram, Camphire one
 ‘ Scruple; mix, and make a Pow-
 ‘ der, to be blown into the Eye
 ‘ through a Quill : Or,

‘ Take *Crocus Metallorum*, the
 ‘ Liver, or Glafs of Antimony, of
 ‘ either a Dram, Crabs-Eyes finely
 ‘ levigated two Drams. The *Cro-*
 ‘ *cus* should first be made into an
 ‘ impalpable fine Powder, in a
 ‘ Marble-Mortar, and then mix’d
 ‘ with the prepar’d Crabs-Eyes.’

These are all useful, in destroy-
 ing Films and Webs, and taking
 off the Heat and Inflammation;
 and drinking up the superfluous
 Moisture, that is oftentimes the
 Cause of such Imperfections.

Powders to promote Urine.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mal-
 ‘ lows, and Saxifrage carefully
 ‘ dry’d, of each two Ounces,
 ‘ Roots of Parsley, Sparrowgrafs,
 ‘ and Strawberries, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, Salt-petre, or *Sal Pru-*
 ‘ *nella*, an Ounce and an half;
 ‘ beat the Roots very well, and
 ‘ then add the Salt, pounding, and
 ‘ incorporating ’em together : Or,

Powders.

‘ Take Root of Marsh-Mallows
 ‘ one Ounce, Tartar of Vitriol,
 ‘ *Sal Prunella*, and burnt Harts-
 ‘ Horn, of each two Drams;
 ‘ make them into Powder for
 ‘ one Dose : Or,

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows
 ‘ four Ounces, Seeds of Dwarf-
 ‘ Elder, Gromwel, and Burdock,
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Hog-Lice
 ‘ prepar’d one Ounce; mix, and
 ‘ make into a Powder : Or,

‘ Take Marsh-Mallows-Roots
 ‘ three Ounces, dry’d Mallows,
 ‘ Elder-Flowers and Glafs-Wort,
 ‘ of each an Ounce, *Sal Prunella*,
 ‘ and Tartar of Vitriol, of each
 ‘ two Drams, Liquorice half an
 ‘ an Ounce; mix, and make ’em
 ‘ into a Powder.’

These are all proper to pro-
 mote Urine, and may be given,
 with very good Success, in Ob-
 structions of the Kidnies and uri-
 nary Passages, from an Ounce to
 two Ounces. They are also very
 proper to be given, once a Day,
 in Dropsies, and the Yellows, in
 the Mange, Farcy, and almost in
 all chronical Distempers. The
 Ashes, or fix’d Salt of all green
 Woods, or Shrubs, as, those of
 Broom, Vine-Twigs, and the like,
 may be powder’d, and mix’d
 with them, and given, either by
 Way of Drench, or made up into
 Balls; but, these shall be more
 fully consider’d, when we come
 to *Drinks* and *Decoctions*.

*Powders against malignant Distem-
pers, call’d Alexipharmicks.*

What comes under this Deno-
 mination, are generally calculated
 to fuse, and melt down the Visci-
 dities of the Blood, and render the
 Im-

Powders.

Impurities thereof fit for a Separation, so as to be cast off by the common Out-lets, in a moderate Breathing, or gentle Sweat; they are call'd *Alexipharmicks*, because of their extraordinary Efficacy in all putrid, malignant, and pestilential Sickneses, and are constantly given in such Cases.

' Take Rue, Scordium, and
' Calamint, of each two Ounces,
' Contrayerva, and *Virginian*
' Snake-Root, of each an Ounce,
' Saffron half an Ounce; make
' them into Powder.'

The Dose is two Spoonfuls in warm Stale Beer, or White-Wine, or, it may be given in Penny-Royal-Water, Hyssop-Water, or Milk-Water, with a Dath of Treacle-Water, or its *Succedaneum*, to an Horse of Value: This should be continu'd, twice a Day, until the Fever abates, keeping the Horse moderately warm.

' Take Myrrh, Bay-Berries,
' Long or Round Birthwort, of
' each an Ounce, *Spanish* Angeli-
' ca, *Virginia*-Snake-Root, Spike-
' nard, *Celtick* Nard, Galingals,
' Zedoary, and *Calamus Aromaticus*,
' of each half an Ounce,
' Saffron two Drams, Cubebs,
' Ginger, Anise-Seeds, and Long
' Pepper, of each one Dram, the
' driest and cleanest Opium, and
' of Camphire, of each two
' Scruples; mix, and make them
' into Powder.'

Two Spoonfuls may be mix'd in a Quart of Beer, a Decoction of Rue, Penny-Royal, or Savin; and given, by Way of Drench, and repeated twice a Day, in all the above-mention'd Disorders, until the Distemper comes to a Solution. If this be made into

Powders.

an Electuary, with three Times their Weight in Honey, it will make a very good *Succedaneum* for the *Venice*-Treacle; and, in some malignant Cases, will even be preferable to it.

' Take dry'd Rue, Savin, and
' *Virginian* Snake-Root, of each
' two Drams, Saffron two Scruples,
' Camphire, and Opium, of each
' six Grains; make for one Dose.'

This is also to be given as the former, and in all the same Intentions.

Purging Powders.

' Take Cream of Tartar, and
' Senna, of each two Ounces,
' Cloves, Cinamon, Galingals,
' Bishops-Weed, of each two
' Drams, *Diagridium* half an
' Ounce, powder them together,
' according to Art.

This is a very safe and easy Purge, and may be given, to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, made up into a Paste, with Flour and Butter. To an Horse of small Value, instead of the Cinamon, may be substituted a greater Quantity of Cloves, or any other Spice.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is call'd the *Pulvis Diasenna*.

Powder of Senna, the greater Compound.

' Take Seeds of Anise, Cara-
' way, Fennel, Cumin, Spike-
' nard, Cinamon, and Galingals,
' of each half an Ounce, Lique-
' rice and Gromwel, of each an
' Ounce, Senna the Weight of
' the whole Powder; according
' to Art.

This

Powders.

This is also call'd *Pulvis Hol-landicus*, from its Author Dr. *Holland*. It seems to have been calculated, both for a Stomachick, a Cordial, and Purge, &c. But, it is so gentle a Purgative, that it may be given, to the Quantity of two, or three Ounces, and may be very proper, when Purging happens to be proper, after some lingering Sickneses, when stronger Purges might be dangerous, and of ill Consequence.

Powder of Senna, the lesser Compound.

' Take Senna two Ounces,
' Cream of Tartar half an Ounce;
' Mace two Scruples and an half,
' Ginger and Cinamon, of each
' a Dram and an half, Sal Gem
' one Dram; make them into
' Powder.'

This is also a very mild and gentle Purge, and may be taken in the same Quantity, and in the same Circumstances as the former. It may be given in a Drench of warm Ale, or, in an Hornful of white Water; or, the following may be us'd in its Stead, which is a cheaper Purge.

' Take Senna two Ounces,
' Cream of Tartar half an Ounce;
' Ginger, Bay-Berries and Long
' Pepper, of each two Drams;
' make them into Powder.'

These may either be given in liquid Vehicles, or made up into a Paste, with Flour, or Liquorice-Powder, and a sufficient Quantity of Butter, or Oil. They are, all of them, very proper to Horses, that have been weaken'd by any Indisposition, or, are naturally of a weak, and delicate Make,

Powders.

who are oftentimes not able to bear even the Aloes, without some Disorders, during the Operation, tho' it be one of the mildest of the resinous Purgers.

The Countess of Warwick's Powder.

' Take Scammony prepar'd
' with the Fumes of Sulphur two
' Ounces, Diaphoretick Antimony
' one Ounce, Crystals of Tartar
' half an Ounce; mix them alto-
' gether into a Powder.'

Some make this Powder, by increasing the Quantity of the Cream of Tartar, equal to the Weight of all the other Ingredients, and then the Dose may be increas'd proportionably.

As it is thus managed with the Diaphoretick Antimony, and Cream of Tartar, it becomes a very safe, and gentle Purge; and is very proper in some chronical Cases, that require repeated Purgations, wherein it is suited to act; both as a Purgative, and likewise as an Alterative; and will readily promote the Discharges of the Skin, at the same Time it keeps the Belly open. Nothing can be better to purge those dull sluggish Horses, who shew no very apparent Signs of Sicknes; but yet, at the same Time; are tender, and unable to do reasonable Service. It is a very proper Purge in the Mange, the Farcy, and to remove all old Grievs in the Joints, or in obdurate Swellings in the glandulous, or kernelly Parts. It may be given, to the Quantity of an Ounce; but, when Purgation is not to be repeated, the Quantity may be somewhat increas'd, and, if it be

Powders.

made one Half of Cream of Tartar, the Dose may be increas'd to two Ounces: The properest Way of exhibiting all resinous Purges is to make them up into a Paste, or Ball, for, when they are given in any Liquid, they easily run into Lumps, which is not only apt to cause Disorders in the Operation, but is even troublesome to be got down.

Hiera Picra, or, the Holy Bitter.

' Take Cinamon, Mace, Arabacka, Spikenard, Mastich
' and Saffron, of each six Drams,
' the finest and cleanest Aloes
' twelve Ounces and an half;
' powder, according to Art.'

This is so ancient a Composition, as to claim *Galen* for its Author, tho', since his Time, it has undergone some Changes. It is of so great Account in the Practice of Physick, that there is hardly an Apothecary's Shop without it, tho' its Bitterness makes it seldom given in Substance, excepting sometimes in Clysters; but, the *Tinctura Sacra*, which is drawn from it, is almost in every one's Acquaintance. The Aloes is a very safe Purge of itself, but must be yet a great deal safer, when it is join'd with such good Company, as the Cinamon, Snake-Weed and Saffron, by which Means, it may be given to the weakest Constitution; for, at the same Time the Aloes purges moderately, these keep up a good Stock of Spirits, whereby the Body is enabled to go thro' the Operation, without those Disorders that sometimes happen to weak Constitutions, during the Time of Purgation.

Powders.

Nothing can be given more properly to Horses, that are of a tender and delicate Make; and if, instead of the Quantity of the Aloes directed in the Prescription, a Pound be added, the Dose will be but very little above the ordinary Price of a Purge.

It is admirable in all Cholicks, especially, after the great Gut has been first well rak'd, or, that there is a free Passage downwards. It works kindly, but gently, and effectually destroys those cold Viscidities, which harbour, and entangle Wind; and, for the same Reason, it prevails against Worms. Its Dose is, from an Ounce and an half to two Ounces, or upwards, to an Horse in his Prime, and full Strength. The best Way of giving it is, made into a Ball, or Paste, with Flour and Butter, or sweet Oil.

' Take Aloes one Ounce, Ginger two Drams, Salt of Tartar one Dram; mix, and make 'em
' into Powder, for one Dose.'

This is also a very good Purge, and may be us'd, to an Horse of small Value, instead of the *Hiera Picra*, it being very gentle, and safe in its Operation. The Salt of Tartar is said to be so powerful a Corrector of the Aloes, that, by mixing a pretty large Quantity with it, it will so divide the Parts of the Aloes, that it cannot be of Force enough to work in the Guts, and first Passages, but change it into an *Alterative*, so that its Operation will be chiefly in the Mass of Blood; and, therefore, when it is thus corrected, it proves very effectual in rooting out chronic Distempers, by opening the Obstructions of the small capillary

Powders.

lary Vessels: But, the Reader may look back to what has been said concerning the *Liver of Antimony*, where the Reason of the Operation of such Alteratives has been explain'd.

' Take fine Aloes one Ounce, Coraline and Wormwood, of each six Drams; make a Powder for one Dose.'

This is also intended against Worms, and is very effectual for that Purpose.

Another.

' Take Aloes one Ounce, Coraline, Wormwood and Savin, of each half an Ounce, for one Dose.'

The Aloes must be pounded first by itself, and the other Ingredients together by themselves; after which, the Whole must be put together, and pounded, until they are thoroughly incorporated.

This is also design'd to destroy Worms.

Pulvis Basilicus, or, the Royal Powder.

' Take *Diagridium*, Cerufs of Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and *Mercurius dulcis*, of each equal Parts; powder, and mix.'

This is an admirable Purge to destroy Worms, and to carry off the viscid slimy Matter in which they are bred, and afterwards harbour'd. The Mercury should be rubb'd very fine by itself in a glass Mortar, or a marble Mortar, that is very smooth and even; and, when the other Ingredients have also been rubb'd very fine, they are all to be incorporated together. The Dose is an Ounce and an half, and to a very strong Horse it may be somewhat augmented.

Powders.

' Take of the finest Aloes half an Ounce, Scammony two Drams, Æthiops Mineral six Drams; pound, and mix, for one Dose.'

This is also an excellent Purge to destroy Worms. All those Powders, that are compounded of Ingredients, which are partly light, and partly heavy, ought to be made up into a Paste; or into Balls; for, they can never be given, with Certainty, in any Liquid.

SOLLEYSSELL's Specifick Powder for the Cholick.

' Take Roots of Masterwort, Leaves, and Roots of Radishes, Greater Centaury and Tansy, of each one Pound; dry them in the Sun in the Summer, and in the Oven, with a moderate Degree of Heat, in the Winter. Then take of each Germänder, Ground-Pine, Roots of Angelica and Elecampane, all dry'd in the Shade, of each half a Pound, Coraline, or Sea-Moss, and Liver-Aloes, of each four Ounces, Galingals, Nutmeg and *Sal Prunella*, of each two Ounces; reduce all the Ingredients to Powder separately, then mix, and keep 'em in a Leather-Bag, or Glass-Bottle close stopp'd.'

This is chiefly propos'd for those Kinds of Cholicks that proceed from Worms; and its Author recommends it to all those, that travel with several Horses, who, he says, should never be without it, by reason of its excellent Virtues, and orders its Dose, from an Ounce to two Ounces and an half; but, it may be given in a greater Quantity, without the least Danger.

Powders.

Most of the Ingredients are, of themselves, very good; but the Whole is but injudiciously contriv'd, there being Remedies for almost all Intentions, and nothing sufficient to answer any single one. The Roots and Tops of Radishes are of little, or no Use, but while they are green; and the Quantity of the Aloes is so small in every Dose, that it can have little, or no Efficacy, so that, to take it in the Complex, it makes a pretty warm comfortable Composition, and may be of Service in divers Kinds of Cholicks, after continu'd Use, especially those that proceed from viscid phlegmy Matter, which this Powder will, in Time, destroy, and will also dislodge Worms, by the same Means; but, it will be much more efficacious in all Worm-Cholicks, if made according to the following Prescription.

' Take the dry'd Roots of
' Masterwort, Angelica, Ground-
' Pine, of both Germanders, and
' Elecampane, of each an Ounce,
' the greater Centaury, Tansey,
' Coraline and Savin, of each
' two Ounces, Galingals, Nut-
' megs and Ginger, of each an
' Ounce and an half, Liver-Aloes
' one Pound; mix, and make
' them into Powder.'

The Aloes must be pounded by itself, and the other Ingredients pounded together, then the Whole may be mix'd, and incorporated together. This will undoubtedly make a very good Worm-Powder, and may be us'd, with very good Success, in all those Cholicks

Powders.

arising from Worms, especially, if a Drench, wherein *Venice-Treacle* has been dissolv'd, be administer'd after it. The Dose is, from an Ounce to two Ounces.

A Worm-Purge, from Solleyfell.

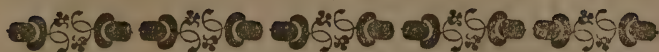
' Take of fine Aloes an Ounce,
' Colloquintida and Agarick, of
' each three Drams, Turbith half
' an Ounce.'

This is order'd to be mix'd with an Ounce of his Specifick Powder. It is a strong Purge, and will work powerfully, but none are so effectual, as those made up with Mercury, or *Æthiops Mineral*.

*A Worm-Powder, from
Dr. Quincy.*

' Take Tin reduced to Pow-
' der, Coraline and Worm-Seed,
' of each an Ounce, Savin and
' Saffron, of each a Dram; mix,
' and make a Powder, according
' to Art.'

The Doctor says, This is almost an infallible Remedy against Worms, tho' not publickly prescrib'd by any before him; notwithstanding it had been long in the Practice of some, who were acquainted with it. It does not purge, and, therefore, he says, it may be given, almost in any Circumstance, without Prejudice. Its Dose, to an Horse, is from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The best Way of giving it is making it into a Paste, or Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey. The chief Virtue of this Medicine lies in the *Powder of Tin*; which see in the foregoing Part.



S E C T. VII.

Of BALLS, &c.

THo' most of the Medicines we have describ'd, in the two preceding Sections, may conveniently enough be brought into the Form of a Paste, fit to be made into Balls; by which Means, those, which come under our present Consideration, might be render'd very numerous, and this PART, thereby, very much extended; yet, as we have given sufficient Hints concerning these Things, where-ever we judge it necessary; we shall, therefore, contract this PART, as much as possible, by confining ourselves, either to such as cannot, conveniently, be given to Horses in any other Form; of which Kind are all Manner of Herbs, or Roots, &c. stamp'd and pounded with their native Juice; or, to those, which have been originally brought into this Form, and constantly continu'd so by Custom; or, lastly, to such, as cannot be made to answer some important Intentions, so conveniently, in any other. And, thus, some of the capital Electuaries are oftentimes us'd, only as proper Vehicles, into which dry Substances of some particular Efficacy are to be incorporated, which are necessarily, by this Management, brought into the Consistence of a Paste, that may be either made into the Form of a Ball, and swallow'd down whole, or dis-

solv'd in some proper Liquid, to be given by Way of Drench, according as it happens most agreeable to the Nature of the Ingredients of which it is compounded; for, those made of Ingredients, that are light, may be constantly dissolv'd, and given, by Way of Drench, in any proper Liquid, unless resinous Substances have the Predominant in them, which, as has been already observ'd, are apt to run into Lumps, making them not only troublesome to take, but sometimes hurtful; but, where there is a scrupulous Exactness to be observ'd in the Dose of any Medicine, or, where the Ingredients of main Intention happen to be heavy, and compounded of metalline Substances, a stiff Form is the only one in which they can be rightly administer'd; all which shall be carefully observ'd in our ensuing Directions under each Medicine.

There is also another Form of Medicines call'd *Troches*, which is yet more solid than that which is commonly made into Paste, or Balls. This was chiefly introduc'd to render some Things palatable, which, in themselves, were unpleasant; and of this Kind, are all those little Cakes, or Lozenges, medicinal Sugar-Plumbs, and such like Things, which are, to this Day, sometimes prescrib'd to Persons of a squeamish Palate;

Balls.

but, as we are not herein sollicitous, with respect to Horses; we have only taken Notice of one or two, that are truly useful, and can be, for the Practitioner's Benefit, best preserv'd in this Form.

*Trochisti Albi Rhafis, or, the
White Troches of Rhafis.*

' Take White Lead, that has
' been wash'd in Rose-Water,
' ten Drams, Gum Sarcocol three
' Drams, White Starch two
' Drams, Gum Arabick and Tra-
' gon, of each one Dram, Cam-
' phire half a Dram; dissolve
' the Gums in Rose-Water, and
' grind the other Ingredients,
' with their Solution, upon a
' Marble; afterwards spread the
' whole Mass to dry; and, after
' cutting it into any Figure you
' please, put it into a cover'd
' Glass, and keep it for Use.'

Half an Ounce of these Troches, dissolv'd in four Ounces of Rose-Water, Plantane-Water, or White-wine, make a very gentle, and safe *Colyrium* for the Eyes, to assuage Inflammations, and repel hot Rheums and Defluxions, which oftentimes, in the Beginning, need no stronger Application. If the same be dissolv'd in Emetick Wine, they will sometimes clear the Eyes of Specks and Films, and other Impurities, and will also contribute to the cleansing, and healing of Ulcers, &c.

' Take White Lead wash'd, as
' above directed, half an Ounce,
' Gum Sarcocol, White Starch,
' Tutty finely prepar'd, of each
' two Drams, Gum Arabick one
' Dram, Camphire half a Dram,
' Crabs-Eyes finely levigated two

Balls.

' Scruples; make them into thin
' Cakes, as above directed, and,
' when dry, put them up for Use.'

These are us'd in all the same Intentions as the former, but are somewhat more drying, and may, therefore, very readily prevail, where there is a greater Rheum and Defluxion.

*Cordial-Balls, or, Treacle-Pills
from Solleysell.*

' Take a Bushel of ripe and
' black Juniper-Berries, gather'd
' in the End of *August*, or the
' Beginning of *September*; (but
' in this Kingdom, in the latter
' End of *September*, and Begin-
' ning of *October*) beat them, and
' put them into a Kettle, with
' eight or nine Quarts of Water.
' Set it on the Fire to boil, stir-
' ring it sometimes, 'till it grow
' thick; then press it out, and
' reserve the Liquor; strain the
' remaining Substance through a
' Searce, as they use to strain
' Cassia; throw away the Husks
' and Berries, and mix the strain'd
' Pulp with the above-mention'd
' Liquor. Boil it again over a
' clear Fire, stirring it, from
' Time to Time, till it be reduc'd
' to the Thickness of Broth; then
' take it from the Fire, and, when
' it is quite cold, mix it in a Mor-
' tar, with the full Quantity of
' the Universal Cordial-Powder,
' describ'd in the preceding Sec-
' tion, (Page 151.) adding a
' Pound of the Grains of Kermes
' in Powder; make up the whole
' Mass into Balls, weighing twelve
' Drams each, which must be
' dry'd on the Strainer, with its
' Bottom turn'd upwards.'

The

Balls.

The Author observes, That these Balls are, by this Management, brought to such a hard, and compact Consistence, that the Air cannot penetrate them, so that they may be kept an Age, if they be made in Summer, it being difficult to dry them in the Winter; besides that, they are apt to turn mouldy, if they are not kept in a Stove, or Skellet; he says, If once they are dry, they lose not their Virtue; and the Addition of the Mucilage of the Juniper-berries, which serves, as a Cement, to unite the Parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy: For, those Berries alone, being endow'd with admirable Virtues, are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly call'd, *The Treacle of the Germans*. He observes further, That the Powder may be made up into Balls, without any mucilaginous, or glewy Substance, by putting the Powder into a large Mortar, and mixing it with a little Cordial Water, or *Scorzoneria*, or such like; and, after you have beaten, and mix'd them with the Pestle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat, mix, and add new Water, by Turns, till the whole Mass be of a sufficient Consistency to be made up into Balls.

From what this Author has observ'd, concerning the making up of Balls, we shall take the Liberty of a short Excursion, to put this Matter yet into a better Light; that the Rules of Art may be the more strictly observ'd, which, in all Cases, is the most commendable, especially, since

Balls.

Balls, or any other medicinal Form, may be made, according to Rule, with more Ease and Facility, and, at the same Time, with as little Expence, as when that is altogether neglected.

The common and ordinary Way of making Horse-balls is, by adding a sufficient Quantity of Flour, to cement and bind them together, which serves very well for that Purpose, not only, as it is of an adhesive Nature, but also, as it makes up Part of an Horse's Nourishment: Purging Horse-balls are commonly made up with Flour and Butter; but, the Consequences of this are not always sufficiently weigh'd: For, whenever an Horse is purged, or scour'd by such a Medicine, it is plainly by inducing a Surfeit, there being something in Butter, and in all unctuous Things, very disagreeable to the Nature of an Horse. This is not my bare Opinion, but is also confirm'd by those, who have been the most careful Observers of all these Things; and likewise, by the best Authors, particularly, Mr. *Solleysell* himself; who, albeit he orders many of these purging Balls to be made up with Flour and Butter, yet, condemns the Use of it, in some Parts of his Writings, and likewise, of Meat-broths; having taken Notice, that they were contrary to the Nature of Horses, being very different from their ordinary Food.

Now, it is very plain, when the Stomach and Guts happen to be over-much relax'd, from any Cause whatsoever, those Things, that induce a greater Relaxation, must, certainly, be very prejudicial,

Balls.

cial, and this cannot but happen after the Use of all oily Things; so that, if an Horse be weak, or feverish, which is oftentimes accompany'd with a Distention, and Fulness of the Vessels of the Stomach, and sometimes with Inflammation also: the Use of Oil and Butter, in any Medicine, must needs be somewhat hazardous in all such Circumstances; and, that these Things work off, sometimes, without any very ill Consequence, is chiefly owing to the Briskness of the other Ingredients, whereby those Parts are discharged suddenly of their Load, so that, being empty'd, in this Manner, of a sudden, they soon recover their usual Tone; but yet, this is only an accidental Relief, and what is, by no Means, agreeable to good Practice; for, where one succeeds, by this Management, a great many are injur'd and hurt.

And, for these Reasons, we judge Oil or Butter improper to make up purging Horse-balls, excepting to an Horse that is very hardy and strong, and where a very powerful Remedy is requir'd; or, in those Cases, where an Horse is troubled with the Hungry-Evil, or, gives other Signs, whereby one may suppose the Fibres of his Stomach to be overmuch contracted, and harden'd, which is very difficult to be distinguish'd otherways, than by continual Feeding, without Thriving upon it.

But, besides that, Oil, or Butter, is prejudicial, in relaxing the Fibres of the Stomach; it also hard to ascertain the Dose, because Oil, or Butter alone, will

Balls.

purge some Horses; and there are a great many, who seldom use any Thing else, for that Purpose, but Balls made of Flour and Butter; and, when the Quantity is large enough, it works sufficiently; and, therefore, when other purging Ingredients are join'd with it, as often falls out, if the Horse has a previous Weakness upon him, it often lays the Foundation of incurable Disorders.

And, therefore, in making of Purging-balls, if it be to an Horse that has been obstinately costive, Oil, or Butter, may be safely us'd; but then, the other purging Ingredients should be of the most gentle Kind, and diminish'd, in Proportion to the Quantity of the Oil, or Butter. These may also be made Use of, for compound-ing Purging-balls for Horses, that are in a robust State of Body, and require large Evacuations, and in those other Cases abovemention'd; and as much Oil, or Butter, may be comply'd with, as is necessary to qualify the Adhesiveness of some resinous and styptick Ingredients, which, without these, or some other Corrector, might be too rigid, and harsh in their Operation; but, in most Cases, those Things are the properest, which bear some Affinity to the purging Ingredients themselves, and work by the same Mechanism: And, thus, a Purging-ball may be most artfully made up, with the Assistance of a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, or, the Juice of the Buckthorn-berries, taking Care to measure the Quantity, that it bear a due Proportion to the

Balls.

the other Ingredients : Honey, and Molossus-Treacle, are also very proper to mix with Purging-balls, which may be us'd at Discretion. And, in fine, most Syrups are proper for this Use, having an Eye always to the Distemper, by making Choice of those, which may any ways tend to lessen and abate it.

The same general Rules are to be follow'd, in compounding Cordial-balls, and all others of what Intention soever; and, therefore, as in the above inserted Prescription of *Solleysfell*, a Mucilage made of Juniper-berries, or, even of the Tops of Juniper, where the Berries are scarce, may be very proper, as these are not only somewhat cordial, but also cleansing and deterfive, which is a Property, that is seldom, or never, unnecessary in an Horse-Medicine; and we observe, from daily Experience, that all those Things are most familiar, and agreeable to their Bodies. If an Horse requires a very high Cordial, (to speak in the usual Phrase) in that Case, Syrup of Clove-Gilly-Flowers, Syrup of Saffron, and such like Things, may be made Use of. If he be consumptive and broken-winded, or, is under a violent Oppression of Cold, then, some Pectoral Syrup, or Decoction; as, the Syrup, or Decoction of Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Hyssop, or any such, may be made Use of, either to make them into Form, or dissolve them in. If the Horse be troubled with the Strangury and Pain-piss, or with any other manifest Disorder of his Kidnies, or urinary Passages; a Mucilage of Marsh-Mallows,

Balls.

Tar, or Turpentine, may be made Use of, according as you judge the Horse to stand in need of Things that are emollient and softening, or deterfive and cleansing, &c. And, in all such Cases, where these, and such like Rules are observ'd, the Medicine is not only the most decent, and artful, but the most likely to succeed, as it is the best suited to its particular Intention of Cure.

Balls to agglutinate or bind, or those, which are design'd for keeping, are most properly made up with astringent Gums, as, the Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, and the like, which are also the most agreeable to the Nature of the other Ingredients whereof they are made: but, those Balls, which are dry'd to an Hardness, ought always, as often as they are exhibited, to be dissolv'd in a proper Liquid, otherwise, they will, sometimes, pass the Stomach, without being much digested, and, thereby go off, without their desir'd Success.

Cephalicks.

' Take Myrrh, Savin, Penny-Royal, and Birthwort-Root, of each four Ounces, common Germander and Ground-pine, of each an Ounce, *Russia*-Castor half an Ounce; make them into Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey and Turpentine, weighing ten Drams each.'

These are admirable good in all Disorders of the Nerves causing the Staggers, one of them to be dipp'd in Oil, and given every Morning; but, if you rather chuse to dissolve them in any Liquid,

Balls.

Liquid, to give them by way of Drench, the best Way is, to make 'em with Honey only, and then, they will dissolve easily in any Liquid made moderately warm. The properest, for this Purpose, is a Decoction of Savin, or Penny-Royal; or, they may be given in Milk-Water; but, for Want of these, in Ale, or Beer.

' Take Myrrh, Savin and *Assa fœtida*, of each four Ounces, Long-Pepper and *Jamaica-Pepper*, of each two Ounces, Coriander-Seeds, Cumin and Anise-Seeds, of each half an Ounce, Native Cinabar half a Pound; make all the Ingredients into Powder, pounding the Cinabar first by itself; then, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Sulphur, make the Whole into Balls, weighing ten Drams each; one Dose.'

These are very efficacious in curing the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Nerves, by rooting out the Cause. They may be given twice a Day, until the Symptoms wear off, keeping the Horse bridled an Hour before, and an Hour after.

' Take Myrrh and *Assa fœtida*, of each two Drams, Long-Pepper and Ginger in Powder, of each a Dram, Native Cinabar in Powder half an Ounce; make these into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Sulphur, or Oil of Turpentine, for one Dose.'

' Take *Assa fœtida* and Myrrh, of each two Drams, Fennel-Seeds, Anise, and Cumin, of each a Dram, Antimony in fine Powder six Drams, Oil of Turpentine, or Oil of Amber, what

Balls.

is sufficient to make it into a Ball, for one Dose.'

These are very cheap, and, by a continu'd Use, will root out the Staggers, &c.

' Take Myrrh and *Assa fœtida*, of each two Drams, Amoniacum and *Russia-Castor*, of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber one Scruple, Cinabar six Drams, Oil of Nutmegs half a Dram, Oil of Amber, what is sufficient to make it into a stiff Paste; form it into one, or two Balls, for one Dose.'

This can only be comply'd with, to an Horse of very great Value, because of the Castor, Salt of Amber, and Oil of Nutmegs, which are very dear. It has not only the Virtues of the preceding Balls, whereby it is effectual in rooting out the Cause of the Staggers, and all those Disorders from whence they proceed; but also, of immediately carrying off the most urgent Symptoms, by which Means, the Distemper is much sooner conquer'd and overcome. These last must be swallow'd.

Solleysell's Cinabar-Pills.

' Take of the finest and cleanest *Assa fœtida*, Bay-berries of *Provence*, or *Italy*, and Cinabar in Powder, of each a Pound; incorporate them in a brass Mortar, with a sufficient Quantity of *Aqua Vita*, and make up the Mass into Pills, weighing fourteen Drams each, which must be laid in a convenient Place to dry.'

The Author prescribes these to wounded Horses, two of them to be

Balls.

be given, once in two Days, or once every Day, till he has taken eight or ten, according to the Greatness of the Wound; and, that the Horse may swallow them the more easily, he directs them to be given, in a Pint, or three half Pints of Wine, making him stand bridled two Hours before, and as long after the taking of every Dose.

He says, these Pills may be kept twenty Years; they promote the Cure of a Wound, by purifying the Blood, and resisting Corruption; that they also contribute to heal Galls, and the Farcy, and drive Worms out of the Body; he recommends them for the Army, where the Wounds of Horses must be cur'd with all Expedition, and concludes, that their Effects are wonderful, and almost incredible.

It is very certain, that both these, and the several Forms of Pills we have already inserted, are very effectual in all these Cases. They destroy Worms by the same Virtues, which render almost all mineral Bodies effectual that Way. They purify the Blood, and root out the Farcy, and get the better of many other chronical Distempers, by their extraordinary Efficacy also in the Cinabar, in opening Obstructions, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood in Places where the Vessels have been almost quite stopp'd up. In what relates to their Curing of Wounds, though their Author chiefly recommends them for that Purpose, having inserted them in his Chapter of *Wounds*, they come only as adventitious Helps, and may, un-

Balls.

doubtedly, be of very great Service, in all those Cases where an Horse may be convuls'd, and suffer by Disorders in his Nerves; as happens, not unfrequently, in large Wounds and Bruises; or, if an Horse has some previous Indisposition upon him, which very often, without such Helps, causes their Wounds to degenerate into Ulcers, or, at least, retards and hinders the Cure: In all which Cases, the Cinabar is not only a very great Help, but also the *Assa foetida*, and the other Ingredients, as they are powerful Detergents and Cleansers of the Blood.

They will keep some Years, if there were even more volatile Ingredients in them, because these would be so much entangled and bound up in the *Assa foetida*, as not to be able to make their Escape. The Oil of Amber, or Balsam of Sulphur, is a more suitable Ingredient, to relax all such Balls, than *Aqua Vite*; and, before they are given to an Horse, they ought to be soften'd with the Oil, which will not only make them go down the more easily, but even add somewhat to their immediate Efficacy.

Strengthening and Astringent Balls.

' Take Bole Armoniack, Dragons-blood, Mastick and White Chalk, all in fine Powder, of each three Ounces, Ginger and Long Pepper, of each an Ounce, Venice-Turpentine, or common Turpentine, what is sufficient to make them into Balls, weighing ten Drams each.'

It will be necessary for the Operator, in making up this Mass,

Balls.

to greafe his Hands with Oil, or Butter, otherwise it will stick to his Fingers, so as to be very troublesome to work it. These Balls may be given in any Liquid, being of great Service in all Weaknesses, but especially in those of the Kidnies and urinary Passages, which they both strengthen and cleanse, and are an infallible Cure in the shedding of the Seed, and mattering of the Yard. They grow exceeding hard, and may be kept for many Years; and are very proper to be given at any Time, when an Horse cannot stale freely, in which Case they will give immediate Relief, unless there be a large Quantity of hard Excrements pent up in the great Gut, which must first be remov'd. Two of them may be given in a Day, without any strict Regulation.

Take any Quantity of Turpentine, boil it to the Consistence of Shoe-makers-Wax, and, with your Hands a little greas'd, form into Balls as large as Walnuts.

These are very good to cleanse the urinary Passages, and to dry up the running and mattering of the Yard; but, for Want of the Powders, are not altogether so effectual, in Cases where there is a great deal of Humidity and Moisture.

Take fine Oriental Bole four Ounces, Dragons-blood, and Gum Tragacanth, of each two Ounces, Roch-Alum six Ounces, Sugar of Lead one Ounce; powder them, make a Mass with Turpentine, which make into Balls, as large as Walnuts.

Balls.

These are not only good in all the same Intentions as the former, but will also prevail very much against Loosenesses, and Fluxes of all Kinds, by contracting and drawing up the relax'd Fibres to their natural Tone; by the same Properties, they become also very efficacious in the Cure of all old Agues, all Weaknesses and Debilities in the Stomach, and in all hestick Cases; one, or two of them, may be given every Day, and continu'd for some Time.

Take fine Oriental Bole four Ounces, Dragons-blood and Roch-Alum, of each three Ounces, Nutmegs, Ginger and Long Pepper, of each an Ounce, *Diascordium* two Ounces, Elixir of Vitriol one Ounce, with as much Turpentine, as is sufficient to make a Mass to be form'd into Balls, as large as Walnuts, to be taken as the former.

These are intitl'd to the same Virtues, but may be given, with somewhat more Safety, to old, or very weak Horses, the Asperity and Roughness of the Alum being corrected by the Heat and Oiliness of the Spices. They are almost infallible in restoring lost Appetite, and will succeed, where few other Medicines can be of any Efficacy.

Take the best scented yellow Wax four Ounces, fine Bole two Ounces, *Sperma Ceti* one Ounce, Sugar of Lead half an Ounce, Opium one Dram, Cinamon, Long-Pepper, and *Cassia-Ligna*, of each a Dram and an half, *Diascordium* what is sufficient to make the Whole into a stiff Paste, to be form'd into Balls weighing an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, each.

The

Balls.

The Ingredients may be first mixed together before the Fire, so near, as the Wax may be somewhat melted; afterwards, they should be soundly beat in a Mortar, till they are thoroughly incorporated. These are very good in all Fluxes; but especially those that are bloody. The Wax is both deterfivive and healing, and the other Ingredients most astringent; one or two of them may be given every Day, until the Symptoms vanish, in a Hornful of red Wine and Smiths Forge-water mix'd together.

Take Myrrh, Wheat-Flour, or Starch, and white Chalk, of each two Ounces, Plantane and red Rose-Leaves, of each an Ounce, Tormentil-Roots and Oak-Bark, of each half an Ounce, *Cassia-Lignea* six Drams; first powder the Ingredients, and then make them into a stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar; and form them into Balls as big as Walnuts, which dry in the Shade; two or three of these may be given every Day, in all the same Cases as the preceding.

Take fine Bole, or *Japan-Earth* half an Ounce, Powder of Myrrh, and *Sperma Ceti*, of each two Drams, *Cassia-Lignea* in Powder one Dram, Sugar of Lead one Scruple; make these into a Ball for one Dose, with a sufficient Quantity of Mucilage of Gum Arabick, or with *Diacodium*.

This is admirable, in all Cases of inward Wounds or Bruises, and in all Fluxes or Hemorrhages of Blood whatsoever, whether

Balls.

from the Fundament, or any other Part of the Body. As often as you find it necessary to repeat the Dose for some Days together, a sufficient Quantity may be made at once for that Purpose.

Pectoral and balsamick Horse-balls.

Take Maiden-hair, and Colts-foot dry'd, of each an Ounce, Styrax two Ounces, Flour of Brimstone one Ounce, Gum Benjamin and Amoniacum, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients to Powder, and make them into a Paste fit to be form'd into Balls, as big as large Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, common Tar, or Balsam of Sulphur, or with Honey.

When they are made with Honey, or any Kind of Syrup, they will easily dissolve in any common Vehicle, and may be given, by way of Drench; but, when they are compounded with Balsam of Sulphur, Tar, Turpentine, or any other natural Balsam, they do not so easily dissolve; and are therefore much more commodiously given in the Form they are in, dipping them in a little sweet Oil.

They are good in all those Disorders that affect the Wind of a Horse, whether proceeding from Cold, hard Riding, or any other Mismanagement, and are of particular Account, where there is the Suspicion of a Rottenness and Decay of the Lungs; and are no less serviceable in Decays and Wastings of the Liver, or any other of the principal Bowels;

Balls.

Bowels; one of them may be given every Day, and continued for a considerable while together.

Another.

‘ Take Gum Ammoniacum strained, or that which is pick-
‘ ed very clean from Sticks, one
‘ Ounce; Saffron and Cinamon,
‘ of each a Dram, Camphire half
‘ a Dram, Myrrh half an Ounce,
‘ Flowers of Benjamin two Drams,
‘ Oil of Amber, what is sufficient
‘ to make them into Paste, to
‘ be form’d into three Balls.’

The hard Ingredients must first be made into a Powder, and then mix’d with the Flowers of Bezoin, pouring in by degrees the Oil of Amber, until they are brought into a Paste.

These are very efficacious in all Disorders of the Breast, that any ways affect the Lungs of a Horse, especially in Chest-sounding, and in all those Stoppages, that seize by Fits, and make such an Oppression that he cannot breathe, but occasion a very great Heaving of the Flanks, with the Appearance of Pain. One of them may be given every Day, in a little Sack, or in Hyssop-Water; or, for want of these, in a little Ale, keeping the Horse bridled, or tying him up to the Rack, for some small Space before and after,

‘ Take Flour of Brimstone
‘ four Ounces, Aniseeds beaten
‘ two Ounces, Liquorice dry’d
‘ in the Shade, and beat into
‘ Powder, four Ounces, Bay-
‘ berries in fine Powder four
‘ Ounces, brown Sugar-Candy six
‘ Ounces, good common Treacle

Balls.

‘ four Ounces, Oil-Olive eight
‘ Ounces, Tar two Ounces;
‘ beat them in a Mortar, till they
‘ be well incorporated, and mix
‘ them with four Eggs beaten in
‘ a Dish, without the Shells,
‘ breaking them altogether in a
‘ Mortar, till they be reduced to
‘ a hard Mass or Paste; make
‘ Pills or Balls, weighing ten
‘ Drams each, and dry them in
‘ a Shade, on a Hair-Sieve turn’d
‘ upside down.

These stand in *Solleysell*, under the Title of the *English Pills*; and, altho’ they are but an artless Composition, it is, doubtless, a very suitable one for Horses in all Colds, and in all Disorders affecting the Wind of a Horse; and may be made somewhat more comfortable to those who are any ways wasted or spent, by the Addition of half an Ounce of Saffron. *Solleysell*’s Method of giving them is as follows:

When you intend to give your Horse this Remedy, let him have his usual Allowance of Meat, and then make him swallow a whole Pill, in a Pint of Red or White-Wine. It is not absolutely necessary to keep him bridled, before you exhibit the Medicine; but it is proper to keep him bridled, for an Hour thereafter, and then to walk him for an Hour more; after which he may be rid, or work’d. This is the Method *Solleysell* recommends; and likewise, that one of them should be given every Day; and, in an inveterate Cold, continued for the Space of twenty Days. They may be given as properly in Ale, or new Wort, as in Wine; or, as *Solleysell* advises, they may be

Balls.

be crumbled and given, in moist Bran, to Horses that will eat them so.

‘ Take Elecampane, in Powder, four Ounces, the cleanest Myrrh also in Powder, Flour of Brimstone, of each two Ounces, Bay-Berries, Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce; Saffron half an Ounce; make them into a Paste fit for Balls, as big as large Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or *Barbadoes Tar*.

If they be made with Honey, they will dissolve in any Liquid, and may be given, by way of Drench; but then no more ought to be made than is necessary in the Process of one single Cure; for the Honey will cause them to turn mouldy; but, if they be cemented with common Tar, or *Barbadoes Tar*, they will keep much longer; only the best Way, in that Case, is to give them without dissolving them, or in an Horse's Bran crumbled, as above directed.

One of these may be exhibited every Day, during the Continuance of the Distemper; and, if required by the Urgency of Symptoms, one in the Morning, and another before watering Time in the Afternoon, a Horse's Water being always made somewhat warm, unless when the Weather is moderate. These are useful in all the same Intentions as the former.

Another.

‘ Take Powder of Myrrh and Elecampane, of each two Ounces,

Balls.

‘ Powder of Liquorice, and Flour of Brimstone, of each four Ounces, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half, Cumin-Seeds, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Fœnugreek, of each an Ounce, Balsam of Sulphur what is sufficient to make them into a dry Paste, adding half an Ounce of Oil of Aniseeds, if you please, and form them into Balls, the Bigness of a Walnut, to be given as the former, and in all the same Intentions: Or,

‘ Take Liquorice-Powder and Flour of Brimstone, of each four Ounces, Bay-Berries in Powder two Ounces, brown Sugar-Candy two Ounces; make these into Balls with Honey or Tar.’

In all fresh Colds, these will seldom, or never, fail, unless the Horse has been weaken'd by some previous Indispositions, causing hestick Disorders; and, as they are made of a few Simples, they may easily be complied with in all Times, and in all Places.

‘ Take two Spoonfuls of Pepper well beaten, the same Quantity of Mustard, four Spoonfuls of Sallad Oil, four Onions roasted very soft, and cut very small; then take two Spoonfuls of Elecampane made into fine Powder; mingle all these together, and make them into Balls with fresh Butter, and give your Horse three Balls at a Time.

These are from the *Gentleman's Jocky*, and are very good in all recent Colds. The Author says,

If

Balls.

If this Mass be made into nine Balls, glving the Horse three at a Time, they will cure him, provided he be rid, and has Exercise given him.

In all fresh Colds whatsoever, moderate Exercise is necessary, as it greatly opens Obstructions, and promotes the common Discharges; but we have already laid down Directions, with the Reasons, in our *Farriers Guide* to which we refer the Reader.

‘ Take forty Grains of Pepper, four or five Roots of Horse-Radish, four Heads of Garlick, and five Ounces of sweet Butter, or sweet Oil; stamp them well together, and make them into Balls as big as large Walnuts, and give one every Day, for a Week together, letting the Horse fast for two Hours after it.’

This is from *Markham*, and is very much in the Acquaintance of our Farriers. It is not only very easily procured, but, in itself, a very proper Medicine for strong robust Horses; or, when a Cold has followed a *Plethora*, or Fulness, as happens very often after hard Riding, when Horses have been full fed, and require something very powerful to cleanse them, which the Garlick and Horse-Radish will do very effectually. But the best Way, to those who have Time, is to gather the Roots fresh every Day, and make no more than is necessary for one Dose or two, otherwise the pungent and spirituous Parts, both of the Horse-Radish and Garlick, will be apt to fly away, so that the Remedy

Balls.

will not be altogether so efficacious.

‘ Take Oil of Bays and sweet Butter, of each half a Pound, Garlick unpeel’d, one Pound, beat them together, and, being well stamp’d in a wooden Pestle, add your Oil and Butter; then, having made it into Balls, with a little Wheat Flour, give your Horse every Morning, for a Week or more, three or four Balls as big as Walnuts.’

These are also from *Markham*, being of the same Nature with the preceding, and are to be given in the same Intentions; but the first are preferable.

‘ Take Horse-Radish and Garlick, of each two Ounces, Colts-foot and Elicampane in Powder, of each an Ounce and an half, Black-Pepper and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce, stamp the Horse-Radish and Garlick; after which, add the Powders, and make the Whole into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Linseed Oil and common Tar, to be form’d into Balls, as big as a French Walnut each.’

These are preferable to either of the former, in all the Intentions wherein they are recommended.

‘ Take an Egg-shell full of Tar, half an Ounce of red Stone-Sugar, half an Ounce of Aniseeds beaten small, half an Ounce of Tobacco, and the same Quantity of Powder of Liquorice, two Ounces of Brimstone, and a Quarter of a Handful of the Herb of Grace cut small

‘ small and beat into a Paste, to be
 ‘ form’d into three Balls; let these
 ‘ be given in three Hornfuls of
 ‘ Beer, keeping the Horse from
 ‘ drinking, for three or four Hours
 ‘ thereafter.

This is taken from the *Gentleman's Fockey*. It is a very harsh Medicine, but may be serviceable to some robust strong Horses, who have got a Cold upon the Back of a Surfeit. The Tobacco is the only Ingredient in it, that can make it of rough Operation, so that leaving it out, it may be given without Danger to any Horse: but the following is preferable to it, if the Horse be of a delicate tender Make.

‘ Take common Tar an Egg-
 ‘ shell full, Anniseeds, and brown
 ‘ Sugar-Candy made into Powder,
 ‘ of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Flower of Brimstone and Liqueurice
 ‘ Powder, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, Elicampaine in Powder
 ‘ three Ounces, Bay-berries two
 ‘ Ounces; let these be all pound-
 ‘ ed together in a Marble or Stone
 ‘ Mortar, pouring upon them
 ‘ Balsam of Sulphur made with
 ‘ Oil of Turpentine, what is
 ‘ sufficient to make them into a
 ‘ Paste, to be form’d into Balls for
 ‘ two Doses.

These are very effectual for the carrying off any new Cold.

‘ Take Flower of Brimstone,
 ‘ and Powder of Liqueurice, of
 ‘ each four Ounces, Rye Meal,
 ‘ two Ounces; make them into
 ‘ Balls, weighing two Ounces
 ‘ each, with a sufficient Quantity
 ‘ of Honey, adding two Drams
 ‘ of the chymical Oil of Anniseeds.

These are also extraordinary good to remove all new Colds that are not accompany’d with

any uncommon Symptoms. One of them to be given every Day dissolv’d in a Pint of warm Ale, or in a Decoction of Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, or any other pectoral Herb.

‘ Take Maiden-hair, or Colts
 ‘ foot and Scabious, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, red Rose Leaves, and
 ‘ Corn-Poppy Flowers carefully
 ‘ dry’d, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Roots of Dittany, and Tormen-
 ‘ til, of each six Drams; beat
 ‘ these into a fine Powder, and
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of Dia-
 ‘ scordium, make them into Balls,
 ‘ weighing two Ounces each.

These are adapted to such Colds as are accompany’d with a great Defluxion of Rheum, which sometimes falls upon the Eyes, and sometimes causes a running at the Nose.

We do not find in any of our Authors among all their Remedies for Colds, any thing appropriated particularly to prevent Defluxions, which no doubt is the Cause why so many Horses become Moon-blind after slight Colds, or turn glander’d; we shall therefore subjoin to this, one or two Forms of the like Efficacy, and we are very well assured, upon the Use of them, many Mischiefs, to which Horses are liable from Colds, may be prevented.

‘ Take red Rose Leaves half
 ‘ an Ounce, Galangal and Nutmegs,
 ‘ of each a Dram; beat
 ‘ them into Powder, and make
 ‘ into a Ball, with Syrup of white
 ‘ Poppies.

‘ Take Sage and red Rose Leaves
 ‘ of each two Drams, Pomegranate
 ‘ Bark and Balastines, of each one
 ‘ Dram, Root of Elicampaine half

‘ an Ounce; make them into
 ‘ Powder, and form them into a
 ‘ Ball, with a sufficient Quantity
 ‘ of Diascordium, Mithridate, or
 ‘ Venice Treacle. Or,

‘ Take red Rose Leaves, and
 ‘ Seeds of white Poppies, of each
 ‘ two Drams, Powder of Liquo-
 ‘ rice and Elicampane, of each
 ‘ half an Ounce; make them as
 ‘ the former, pounding the Rose
 ‘ Leaves, and Poppy Seeds by
 ‘ themselves.

These are all very proper, when a cold has continued some time with a running at the Nose; one may be given every Day, until the Matter thickens, which will soon happen, unless the Horse be inclinable to a Waste and Consumption, in which Case also they will prove very serviceable. They may be dissolv’d in Hyslop Water, or any Pectoral Decoction; but the Dose is more certain, and with less Waste, when they are given whole without dissolving.

Conserve of red Roses, and Diascordium equal Parts, taking an Ounce of each, and making them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower, or dissolv’d, as directed, will also greatly help in all those Cases, where there is a too plentiful running at the Nose, and will seldom fail making a perfect Cure in the beginning.

The following may be made and will keep a considerable Time.

‘ Take of red Rose Leaves,
 ‘ and red Poppie Flowers care-
 ‘ fully dry’d, of each two Oun-
 ‘ ces, fine Bole three Ounces,
 ‘ red Saunders an Ounce and a
 ‘ Half Gum Tragacanth one
 ‘ Ounce, Cinnamon and *Jamaica*
 ‘ Pepper, of each half an Ounce,

‘ beat the Ingredients into a very
 ‘ fine Powder, and make them
 ‘ into a Paste, with a Mucilage
 ‘ of the Seeds of Quinces; let them
 ‘ be form’d into Balls, weighing
 ‘ an Ounce each, and dry them on
 ‘ a Sieve the bottom turn’d up-
 ‘ wards.

Two of these make a Dose, and to some Horses three; they may be either given whole, or dissolved in any proper Liquid, as above directed, and by continuing their Use, they will prevent the Glanders, and hinder a Horses turning Consumptive. They are also very proper in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, and in a particular Manner to those Horses, that are of a weak and delicate Make, as they are the most apt to be glander’d upon catching cold. If a moderate Quantity of Alum be mix’d with these Balls at any Time, when they are to be exhibited; it will strengthen very much, and cure those Horses that are Aguish, and addicted to Sweat. It may be powder’d, and mix’d with the Assistance of a little Mucilage of Fænugreek Seeds, or with common Tar, or if the Ball be dissolv’d in any convenient Liquid, the Alum may be powder’d, and dissolv’d with it.

Markhams Balls.

‘ Take Aniseeds, Cumin Seeds,
 ‘ Fænugreek, Carthamus, Elicam-
 ‘ campane, Flower of Brimstone,
 ‘ and Brown Sugar-Candy, of
 ‘ each of these two Ounces bea-
 ‘ ten and sear’d to a very fine
 ‘ Powder, then take an Ounce
 ‘ of the Juice of Liquorice, and
 ‘ dissolve it in half a Pint of white
 ‘ Wine,

' Wine, then take three Ounces
 ' of the Syrup of Colts-foot, of
 ' Sallad-oil and live Honey, of
 ' each half a Pint, then mix all
 ' this with the former Powders,
 ' and with as much Wheat-flow-
 ' er as will bind and knit them
 ' together; work them into a
 ' stiff Paste, and make thereof
 ' Balls as big as *French* Walnuts,
 ' Hulls and all, and so keep
 ' them in a close Gally-pot, and
 ' when you have occasion to
 ' use them, take one and anoint
 ' it with sweet Butter, and give
 ' it the Horse in the manner of
 ' a Pill, and ride him a little af-
 ' ter it, then feed and water him
 ' as at other times.

Markham calls this the Mirror
 and Master of all Medicines, which
 will make the leanest, and un-
 foundest Horses that may be, fat,
 sound, and fit either for Market
 or Travel, in the space of four-
 teen Days.

It is certainly a very useful
 Composition for Horses, tho' he
 promises much more for it, than
 it, or any other Medicine, is a-
 ble to do. We find several such
 Prescriptions in the ancient Wri-
 ters in Physick, from whom this
 has been taken, and doubtless
 the Ingredients are all of them
 very well accommodated to the
 Constitution of Horses. They
 are not only very cleansing, but
 also emollient and softning, which
 renders them both efficacious and
 safe in all Colds and Surfeits af-
 ter hard Labour, or any other
 ill Usage; they are also good for
 Horses that are broken-winded
 or consumptive in any respect,
 but especially in the Lungs, the
 Liver, or any of the principal
Viscera, and nothing will sooner
 help to raise up lean, jaded Hor-

ses, as they are partly Diet, and
 partly Physick. But we shall here
 subjoin another Form of these
 Balls, as we find it inserted in Dr.
Quincy's Dispensatory, under the
 Title of *Pasta Hippjatri*, and which
 is much beyond that which stands
 in *Markham*.

' Take Powder of Fænugreek,
 ' Aniseeds, Cumin-seeds, Elicam-
 ' pain, Colts-foot, Flower of Sul-
 ' phur, of each three Ounces,
 ' Juice of Liquorice one Ounce,
 ' Oil of Cloves, and Honey, of
 ' each eight Ounces, *Gmoa* Trea-
 ' cle twelve Ounces, Oil of Ani-
 ' seeds one Ounce; mix altoge-
 ' ther, with a Pound and an half
 ' of Wheat-meal, or what is suf-
 ' ficient to make it into a Paste,
 ' which roll into Balls about
 ' as big as a common Wash-
 ' ball.

The Doctor says, there are ma-
 ny Recipies abroad of this kind,
 and the Name of the late cele-
 brated Dr. *Radcliff* does honour
 to one of them, but there are
 none he has ever met with of
 more general Use than this in
 Coughs and Colds; one Ball
 may be dissolved in Water,
 or new warm Malt-wort, which
 is much better, and given for an
 Horse to drink every Day for
 twelve or fifteen Days together,
 or as long as there appears Oc-
 casion.

The Juice of Liquorice may
 be dissolved in white Wine, or
 Hyssop-water, or it may be
 beat up with the Oil and Honey,
 putting a little at a time, af-
 ter which the Powders may be
 mix'd with the other Ingredients,
 and likewise beat up in a Mar-
 ble or Stone Mortar, or a thick
 wooden Bowl, with a wooden
 Pestle; and lastly, the Oil of Ani-

seeds may be poured upon the whole Mass, which is to be worked like Dough, and then formed into Balls; Or the whole Mass may be put up in a Gally-Pot, and a sufficient Quantity taken out and dissolved in Wort, as above directed, every Time you have occasion to use it.

Chewing Balls.

These are designed to restore lost Appetite, and have been first of all devised instead of Vomiting; for by them a great deal of Matter is discharged; but this Matter, as it is not derived from the Stomach, but from the Glands and Kernels within the Mouth, it cannot therefore be supposed by any such Discharges, that the Stomach is cleansed; and for this Reason we are to attribute the good Effects any such Balls have in restoring of a Horse's Appetite, to some other Cause: And these may be more or less efficacious, according to whatsoever Cause brings on the Distemper, and likewise according to the Materials whereof any such Balls are made.

Sometimes it happens after taking Cold, a Horse is disabled and cannot feed, not so much from the want of Appetite and good Digestion, as from a Disorder in the Mouth, whereby the Kernels are inflamed, which causes so much Pain, that a Horse forsakes his common Food, because of the Difficulty of chewing and swallowing it; and sometimes when this is not carefully look'd into, the Horse is believed to have lost his Appetite; in which

Case, chewing Balls of any Kind, may be of Service to him, but especially those which are composed and made up of hot Ingredients; for these by moving and drawing away a great deal of the obstructed Matter, the Inflammation and other Causes of the Pain are thereby removed, so that a Horse is again able to feed. The same, as sometimes happens to Men and Women in the like Cases, by holding Pepper and such Things in their Mouths.

But as the Want of Appetite in Horses, oftentimes proceeds from a Disease affecting the Body, wherein the Stomach bears its Share; in that Case some Regard ought to be had to the particular Ingredients. As for instance; if a Horse be subject to the Staggers, or any other Distemper affecting the Head, then his chewing Balls ought to be made of such Ingredients as are fetid and stinking, and are proper to such Accidents, and if a Horse be faint and weak, thro' the want of Spirits, such Ingredients are the fittest which are of a grateful Smell and Flavour, and are proper to augment the Quantity of the Animal Spirits and put them into a brisker Motion; for by that Means both the Action of the Stomach will be helped, and the Jaws likewise do their Office more readily and willingly. The like may be observed in other Circumstances.

But when the want of Appetite proceeds from some Cause originally in the Stomach, in that Case the Chewing Balls can chiefly be serviceable, by the Exercise they put a Horse into, whereby the Blood is roused to

a brisker Motion, and the Redundancies upon the Stomach, and other Viscera, are lessened by the said Motion, as that contributes to the carrying off the obstructed Matter, by forwarding the common and ordinary Discharges in the Way that is most agreeable to Nature, and in this Sense, all chewing Balls, as they become a sort of Exercise to Horses, by putting them upon perpetual Action, they cannot therefore but do good in most Cases where Exercise is proper; and this they have in common with all Emeticks, whose Effects are not only owing to what they carry off the Stomach, but also to the Agitation they put the Body into, during their Operation.

Thus far we thought it convenient to premise concerning the Use of Chewing Balls, because no Author we have yet met with, has given any true Reason for them, tho' they are frequently prescribed.

Take *Assa Foetida* an Ounce, tie it up in a Rag, after you have formed it into a Ball, and fasten it to the Horse's Bit and let him champ upon it.

This alone is very good to Horses that are troubled with the Staggers, the Falling Evil, or Convulsions: Or, this following, from *Solleysell* which is more compounded.

Take a Pound of *Assa Foetida*, as much Liver of Antimony, half a Pound of the Wood of a Bay Tree, with as much Juniper Wood, and two Ounces of *Pellitory of Spain*; beat all the Ingredients apart to a gross Powder, for which Reason the Wood must be dried,

then put them altogether into a large Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient Quantity of good Grape Verjuice well clarified, pouring it in by Degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass, of which make Balls of the Weight of an Ounce and an half to be dry'd in the Sun.

The Way of using these Balls is as follows.

Take one of them and wrap it in a Linnen Rag, and tying a Thread to it, make the Horse chew it two Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you unbridle him; do the same at Night, and persist in this Method till the Horse recovers his Appetite; and when one is consumed, put in another.

The Liver of Antimony may be left out, it being of little or no Efficacy used in this Manner, and then dry'd in a moderate Heat, it being a very tedious Labour to make them into Powder any other Way; and instead of the Wine Verjuice, which is scarce in this Country, the common Verjuice made of the Crab-Apple, or Vinegar, may be substituted.

Take *Assa Foetida* and *Galbanum*, of each four Ounces. *Ginger* and *Pellitory of Spain*, of each two Ounces, *Camphire* half an Ounce, make the *Ginger*, *Pellitory*, and *Camphire* into Powder separately, then incorporate them in a Mortar, with the *Galbanum*, and *Assa Foetida*, pouring by Degrees as much Oil of Amber, as is sufficient to make them into a Paste, which make into Balls, weighing an Ounce each, to be used as the preceding.

These are not only less troublesome to make, but more efficacious in all Distempers of the Head, as the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and Convulsions of all Kinds; as they will not only put an Horse into a brisk and lively Action, but, by a peculiar Efficacy in them, render the Spirits less inordinate, and set them at liberty where-ever they are intangled, which is often the Case in such Maladies.

‘ Take Gum Labdanum half a Pound, Aloes, Wood rasped, and made into a fine Powder, two Ounces, Marjoram, Betony, Flower of Lavender and Bay-Leaves, of each an Ounce, Ginger, Cloves, Black Pepper, and all Spice, of each half an Ounce; powder all the Ingredients, and then stamp them with the Gum, adding a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar or Verjuice, or rather with a Mucilage of Quince-Seeds; make them into a Paste, which form into Balls weighing an Ounce, or ten Drams each.

These are admirable good to exercise Horses withal, whose Spirits are low, all the Ingredients being suited to raise and augment them; and the same time they put them in Action, they will enable him to bear it, and go through it with Vigour and Courage. In some sort of Fevers, where the Spirits are exhausted and wasted, these will do good Service, when they are used moderately, and not continued too long; but in those Fevers that are simple and legitimate, all such Exercise is to be avoided.

‘ Take one large Head of Garlic, or two small ones, stamp them in a Mortar, and tye them up in a Rag, and fasten them to the Horse’s Bit.’ Or,

‘ Take a Piece of Horse-Radish, and fasten it to the Horse’s Bit to chew upon.’ Or,

‘ Take Juniper Berries, and Bay Berries, of each half an Ounce, Mustard-seed an Ounce; beat them to powder, and make them into a Paste for two Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower and Vinegar.

Any of these will, in common Cases, where the Mouth or Kernels are affected after a Cold or any Surfeit, drain away a considerable deal of Moisture, and raise the Horse to a brisk and lively Action, whereby he will soon fall to his Food, &c. All other hot pungent Things, as Scurvey-grass, Cresses, Cuckow-pint, Glass-wort, and the like, will have the same Effect; but the two last are so extremely hot, that unless they be well incorporated with other Things that are more mild, they will be apt to burn too much.

Balls to strengthen the Stomach.

‘ Take Roman Wormwood and Camomile Flowers, of each an Ounce, Gentian Root two Ounces, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, and Galangal, of each half an Ounce, Ginger, Cinnamon, and Jamaica Pepper, of each two Drams; make these into Balls with a sufficient Quantity of a Mucilage made of Quince-seed, Fenugreek.

These

These are admirable good to strengthen the Stomach; they may be made the Bigness of a large Walnut, or the size of a Penny Wash-ball; one of them to be given every Morning, dissolved in a Pint of Milk Water and White Wine, or stale Beer.

Take Myrrh, Bay-berries, round and long, Birthwort, of each two Ounces, Wormwood, Gentian and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Galangals an Ounce and an half, Cinnamon and Pimento, of each half an Ounce: beat all the Ingredients into fine Powder, and make them into Paste, fit to be formed into Balls, the bigness of a large Walnut; one to be given every Morning, as above directed, keeping the Horse fasting an Hour thereafter.

These are of the same Use and Efficacy as the former; but because of the Myrrh, and some of the other Ingredients, they are not barely suited to the Stomach, but will also be of Efficacy in the *Dropsy*, *Yellows*, and in several chronical Distempers, which by their long continuance cause a Debility, and Weakness in the Stomach.

Take Gentian-root two Ounces, *Roman* Wormwood and Flowers of Camomile, of each an Ounce, Galangals, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Cinnamon and Ginger, of each a Dram; beat all the Ingredients into a fine Powder, and make the whole Mass into six Balls, with a Mucilage of Fænugreek, or Quince-Seed.

These are particularly appropriated to the Stomach, one of them to be dissolved and given in a Hornful of Beer every Morning,

Take Gentian-root four Ounces, Myrrh and Roch Alum, of each two Ounces, Galangals one Ounce, Cinnamon half an Ounce, Saffron and Camphire, of each a Dram, Ginger two Drams; beat the Ingredients to Powder, and make them into a Paste, with the Mucilage of Quince-seed, adding a Spoonful or two of the Elixir of Vitriol; after which, form them into Balls, weighing an Ounce and an half each, or two Ounces.

If one of these Balls be given every Day, and continued for some time, they will seldom, or never, fail in those weak Habits proceeding from Aguish Distempers, which cause an Horse not only to sweat often, but make him extremely dainty in his Food. They will so harden the relaxed Fibres of the Stomach, that the Horse will quickly eat his Food with a good Gust, and without Waste: And they will so much fortify and strengthen the whole Body, that he will soon grow strong, vigorous and hardy, providing also that moderate Exercise be used; and that he has not languished under some wasting Distemper. They may be given in red Wine or stale Beer.

Take Gentian-root and Oak-bark rasped, and made into Powder, of each two Ounces, Roch-alum six Ounces, Galangals, Cinnamon, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Nutmegs in Powder

two Ounces; make them as the preceeding, into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Mucilage of Quince Seed, which form into Balls, weighing an Ounce and an half each.

These are more efficacious and of more Astringency than the preceeding, because of the enlarged Quantity of the Alum, and because of the Oak Bark, and are therefore preferable to Horses that are very large, and have been known to be robust and strong.

To Horses of small Value Balls may be made to answer the same Intention, by using Ginger or *Jamaica* Pepper instead of the other Spices, tho' it must be owned, the Medicine will not be altogether so efficacious.

Balls against Poison and Infection.

These are endowed with such Qualities, that thereby they attenuate the Humours, and fit them to make their Escape thro' the Sudorifick Pores, and other proper Passages of the Body; and for that Reason they are commonly prescribed as Counter-poisons in all invenomed Bites, in all putrid and pestilential Fevers, and in all Cases where there is the Suspicion, or Sign of Malignity.

Take Roots of white Dittany, Bistort, Tormentil, Masterwort, Gentian, and round Birthwort, of each two Ounces, Galangal, Zedoary, and Contrayerva, of each three Ounces, *Virginia* Snake Root, Leaves of Carduus, Scordium, Rue, Savin, and Pen-

ny-Royal, of each an Ounce, Bay Berries, Juniper Berries, of each an Ounce and an half; beat all the Ingredients into a fine Powder, and with a Mucilage made of Juniper Tops, or the Berries, boil till the Liquor be thick; make a stiff Paste to be formed into Balls, weighing two or three Ounces each.

One or two of these may be given every Day, during the Continuance of malignant, or any pestilential Fever.

Another less compounded.

Take Myrrh, Scordium, Rue, Savin, Tormentil Root, and Contrayerva, of each two Ounces, Juniper Berries, Bay Berries, Seeds of Angelica of each an Ounce, Black Pepper, and *Jamaica* Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make them into Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate or Venice-Treacle.

These are much cheaper, and less compounded than the foregoing, and also very efficacious for the same Purposes. They may be made as large as a Penny Washball, and given once or twice a Day, or oftener; giving the Horse warm Liquor to drink after them, strewed with Oatmeal. They may also be dissolved in a Hornful of the same.

Take Rue, Savin, and Pennyroyal, of each two Ounces, Galangals, and Gentian, of each an Ounce and an half, Myrrh an Ounce, *Jamaica* Pepper and Saffron, of each half an Ounce; powder all the Ingredients, and make them into a stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of

Ke-

‘ Venice Treacle or Mithridate to be form’d into eight Balls.

Let your Horse have one or two of these every Day, during the Continuance of his Fever; they may be dissolved in Milk-Water, Mint-Water, or in a Decoction of Rue.

‘ Take Myrrh half an Ounce, Scordium two Drams, Saffron and Cochineal, of each a Dram; make them into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle. Or,

‘ Take Rue and Savin in Powder of each half an Ounce, Camphire two Scruples; make them into a Ball for one Dose with Venice Treacle. Or,

‘ Take Contrayerva and *Virginia* Snake-Root, of each two Drams, Saffron one Scruple, Myrrh and Savin, of each a Dram, Castor a Dram and a half; make them into Powder, and work them into a Ball for one Dose. Or,

‘ Take *Virginia* Snake-Root, *Spanish* Angelica and Contrayerva, of each two Drams, Myrrh and Saffron, of each one Dram, Camphire two Scruples, beat these into fine Powder, and make them into a Ball, as above directed with Venice Treacle, Mithridate, or diascordium.

These four are all of the same Intention, and may be given one or two of them in a Day in all Cases of Malignity and Infection; the second is a very ready Medicine, may easily be made and very cheap, and is also very efficacious.

‘ Take Rue, Savin and Pennyroyal, of each half an Ounce, Myrrh, Bay-Berries, and Juniper-

berries, of each two Drams, Scordium three Drams, Camphire four Scruples; to be made into two Balls as above directed.

All the Powders of the same Intention, which we have inserted in a preceding Section, may also be made into Balls, as it suits with your Horse, that is, if it be easier to make him swallow a Ball, than take a Drench.

‘ Take of the white Part of the Oyster-shells, *viz.* that which is on the inside calcin’d, or bak’d in an Oven half a Pound, Crabs-claws calcin’d, and Harts-horn calcin’d, of each four Ounces, levigate them on a Stone, with a Tincture of Saffron drawn with Water, until they are brought into an impalpable Powder, then make them up into Balls, weighing an Ounce each, with a Gelly made of Vipers, or with Gelly of Harts-horn.

These may supply the Room of Gascoigns Powder to Horses, and may be administred in all Malignant and putrid Distempers. Two or three of them may be given every Day, first bruised in a Mortar, and then mix’d with scalded Bran, or in a Decoction of Pennyroyal, or Sage, or any proper Cordial Water. Or thus,

‘ Take of this Powder half an Ounce, Myrrh, Savin, and Rue beat into Powder, of each a Dram, Camphire a Scruple; make them into a Ball with Venice Treacle.

They may also be diversify’d and made up with other Alexipharmick Ingredients, after the same Manner.

Scouring Balls.

By Scouring the Farriers often mean those things that make gentle Discharges by Dung. But under this Title we shall also comprehend all those Alteratives which work upon the Humours, particularly those that are appropriated to cleanse the *Viscera*, or principal Bowels, such, *viz.* as scour the Liver, the Spleen, and Kidneys, &c. And accordingly are reckoned good against the Jaundice, the *Strangury*, and Pain-piss, the Mange, the Farcin, and all chronic Diseases.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows two Pound, Sparrow-grass roots, Fennel-roots, and Parsley-roots, of each four Ounces; let the Roots be fresh gathered, and stamp them well in a Mortar, until you bring them into a Mass, then take of the cleanest Rosin one Pound; beat it into a Powder, and incorporate it with the other Ingredients, beating them soundly, adding common Tar what is sufficient to form them into Balls as big as large Walnuts.

One of these may be given every Day to a Horse that is troubled with the Strangury, or Pain-piss, whether it proceed from Stones, Sand, or other gritty Matter, or from viscid Slime, infecting the Kidneys, Bladder, or Urinary Passages.

‘ Take Harts-horn in fine Powder, and white Chalk of each one Ounce, *Sal Prunella*, or

‘ Salt Petre six Drams; make them into a Ball, with sufficient Quantity of Tar, or Turpentine for one Dose.

This is very serviceable to an Horse, when he is suddenly taken with the Strangury or Pain-piss, and will give him immediate Ease, tho’ it will not be sufficient to carry off the Cause.

Another.

‘ Take Powder of Myrrh and Aloes, of each two Drams, purified Nitre one Dram, Rosin in Powder half an Ounce, Powder of Harts-horn one Ounce; mix these together with a sufficient Quantity of Tar, and sweet Oil for one Dose.

If this be repeated, it will be of very great service, not only to remove the Stangury, but to render any Horse more hearty and vigorous, by working on the Humours, and keeping him also from being costive; but the Reader may consult that Section concerning Powders, where there are several other Prescriptions of the same Intention, which the Practitioner may make into Balls, either for the Conveniency of that Form, or for Exactness in the Dose.

‘ Take Diapente two Ounces, Turmeric and *Castile* Soap, of each an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, Hog-lice prepared half an Ounce; let all the hard Ingredients be made into Powder, and then stamp with the Soap, adding a sufficient Quantity of Tar, Turpentine, or of the Balsam of Sulphur, to make it into two Balls for two Doses, one to be given in the Morning.

‘ Morning, and the other the next
‘ Morning following.

These are particularly service-
able in the *Yellows* and *Jaundice*,
and in all Disorders infesting the
Liver, and Passages of the *Gall*;
two Doses commonly make a
Cure, unless the Disease be of
an old standing, in which Case
they may be repeated for two
Days more, or until the most ur-
gent Symptoms wear off, that
the Horse begins to be more brisk
and lively, and takes more freely
to any kind of Labour or Exer-
cise. He ought to be kept from
feeding an Hour before, and two
Hours after every Dose.

Another.

‘ Take Myrrh and Aloes, of
‘ each an Ounce, Galbanum and
‘ Afa-fetida, of each half an Ounce,
‘ Flowers of Brimstone, and Tur-
‘ merick, of each an Ounce and
‘ an half, Saffron half an Ounce,
‘ Castile Soap three Ounces; beat
‘ the Ingredients to Powder, mix
‘ them with the Soap, and then
‘ make the whole into four Balls,
‘ for so many Doses, with a suf-
‘ ficient Quantity of Honey and
‘ Flower to bind and knit them
‘ together.

These are to be given as the
preceeding, and are of the same
Efficacy in the *Jaundice* and *Drop-
sy*, and in all ill Habits.

‘ Take *Castile* Soap an Ounce,
‘ Flower of Brimstone half an
‘ Ounce; make it into a Ball, with
‘ a sufficient Quantity of Oil and
‘ Honey.’ Or,

‘ Take *Diapente* half an
‘ Ounce, *Turmerick*, and *Monks*
‘ *Rhubarb*, of each an Ounce,
‘ vitriolated *Tartar* one Dram;
‘ Powder the *Turmerick*, *Rhu-*

‘ *barb* and *Tartar*; and make the
‘ whole into a Ball, with a suffi-
‘ cient Quantity of Honey, Bal-
‘ sam of Sulphur, or common
‘ Tar.’ Or,

‘ Take *Myrrh*, *Savin* and *Tur-*
‘ *merick*, of each half an Ounce,
‘ *Millepedes*, or Hog-lice, prepar-
‘ ed two Drams, Powder of Li-
‘ quorice and Honey, &c. what
‘ is sufficient to make them into
‘ a Ball.’ Or,

‘ Take *Turmerick* and *Madder-*
‘ *Root*, of each half an Ounce,
‘ *Myrrh* and *Aloes*, of each two
‘ Drams, Native *Cinabar* three
‘ Drams, or, instead of that, six
‘ Drams of Powder of *Antimony*,
‘ powder all the Ingredients, and
‘ make them into a Ball, with a
‘ sufficient Quantity of Honey,
‘ *Liquorice*-powder.

These are each of them for one
Dose, which may be repeated as
often as is needful; they will all
of them infallibly cure the *Jaun-*
dice, unless it be of such an old
standing, as to occasion an in-
ward Waste and Decay, in which
Circumstances they will also be
of very great service, when they
are tempered and mixed with Bal-
samicks, some of them, especially
those which are made up with
Hog-lice and vitriolated *Tartar*,
are also very efficacious in the
Dropsey, which sometimes attends
the *Yellows*; they are no less
useful in many other chronical
Distempers, and sluggish Ha-
bits, which oftentimes have the
Seeds of those Illnesses latent in
them.

‘ Take *Myrrh*. *Bay*-berries,
‘ *Birthwort* long or round, *Savin*
‘ and *Gum*-gujacum, of each
‘ an Ounce, *Fænugreek* and *Car-*
‘ *thamus*-seeds, of each an Ounce
‘ and an half, Native *Cinabar*
‘ half

‘ half a Pound; beat all these into
 ‘ a fine Powder, and make them
 ‘ into Balls with a Mucilage of
 ‘ Fænugreek Seed, weighing two
 ‘ Ounces each.

These are adapted to the Farcin,
 the Leprosy, and to all Foulness of
 the Skin, and to all ill Habits of
 Body. Or,

‘ Take Galbanum half a Pound,
 ‘ Gum Gujacum two Ounces, Na-
 ‘ tive Cinnabar twelve Ounces;
 ‘ beat the Gum Gujacum and the
 ‘ Cinnabar separately, then pound
 ‘ them in a Mortar with the Gal-
 ‘ banum, adding a sufficient Quan-
 ‘ tity of Honey to make them in-
 ‘ to a stiff Paste, to be formed in-
 ‘ to Balls, weighing two Ounces
 ‘ each. Or,

‘ Take Galbanum four Ounces,
 ‘ *Lignum Vita*, or Gujacum raspi’d,
 ‘ half a Pound, Antimony in fine
 ‘ Powder, one Pound, Bay Berries
 ‘ and Juniper Berries, of each two
 ‘ Ounces, Ginger and Pimento,
 ‘ of each an Ounce; pound all
 ‘ these together, and make them
 ‘ into a stiff Paste, with a Muci-
 ‘ lage of Fænugreek, or Juniper
 ‘ Berries, to be formed into Balls,
 ‘ weighing two Ounces and an
 ‘ half each.

These are much cheaper than
 either of the preceding Prescrip-
 tions, and are of very great Ser-
 vice in rooting out the Farcin the
 Mange, and all leprous Foulnesses
 whatsoever. They are also very
 serviceable in all other chronical
 Distempers; one of them being
 every Day dissolved in Ale, or any
 cordial Water or Decoction, or
 other proper Vehicle, will won-
 derfully cleanse the Blood and Jui-
 ces from all their Impurities.

‘ Take Horse-Radish and Scur-
 ‘ vy-Grass, of each four Ounces,

‘ Gum Gujacum two Ounces,
 ‘ native Cinnabar half a Pound,
 ‘ Harts-Horn calcin’d three Oun-
 ‘ ces, Diaphoretick Antimony one
 ‘ Ounce; beat the Horse-Radish
 ‘ and Scurvy-Grass in a Stone
 ‘ Mortar, with a wooden Pestle,
 ‘ or in a strong wooden Bowl;
 ‘ then let the other Ingredients
 ‘ be added, being first made into
 ‘ Powder; pound them altogether
 ‘ soundly, adding by Degrees as
 ‘ much Honey as is necessary to
 ‘ incorporate them into a stiff
 ‘ Paste; and before you form them
 ‘ into Balls, mix with the whole
 ‘ Mass half an Ounce of Oil of
 ‘ Juniper; let each Ball weigh two
 ‘ Ounces and an half.

This is an admirable Receipt
 for the Farcin, and for all other
 chronical Distempers whatsoever,
 there being very few Instances
 wherein it will not succeed; one
 of them may be given every Mor-
 ning, an Hour before Watering-
 Time, and continued till the
 Horse has taken them all. No
 more should be made than are ne-
 cessary in the Process of one sin-
 gle Cure; for by Reason of the
 pungent and volatile Parts of some
 of the Ingredients, they will soon
 lose a great deal of their Virtue, as
 these are very apt to fly off: but
 by mixing them with some glutin-
 ous Matter, and after drying
 them very well, they may be so
 contrived as to keep a pretty
 while.

‘ Take Conserve of Hips, and of
 ‘ Roman Wormwood, of each four
 ‘ Ounces, Native Cinnabar half
 ‘ a Pound, Gum Gujacum six
 ‘ Ounces, Galangals and Cala-
 ‘ mus Aromaticus, Orange Peel,
 ‘ Bay Berries, and Juniper Ber-
 ‘ ries, of each two Ounces; make
 ‘ the

the hard Ingredients into Powder, and stamp them with the Conserve, which, with the Assistance of a little Oil of Savin, or Oil of Juniper, will make them into a stiff Paste fit for Balls, weighing two Ounces and an half each.

This is an excellent Remedy in those Farcins that are become obstinate and hard to cure, thro' a more than ordinary Weakness and Relaxation of the Stomach, which is very usual, either when the Distemper has been of long continuance, or when it happens to be the Effect of some other Distemper, which has not been well carried off; and the only Objection against it, is the Dearness of the Gum-gujacum, and some few other things; therefore to Horses of small Value, the following may be used, tho' it must be continued longer before it can be of equal Efficacy.

Take Conserve of Hips, and Roman Wormwood, of each four Ounces, Gujacum-wood rasped, and afterwards beat into Powder, or milled, half a Pound, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries bruised, of each two Ounces; let the Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, with the Wood, be mixed with Oil of Turpentine, making them like a thick Cataplasm, then add them to the Conserve, all which incorporate well together in a Mortar: After this, take Galangals and Gentian-root in Powder, of each two Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus and Jamaica Pepper, of each an Ounce, Antimony also in fine Powder one Pound, Oil of Turpentine what is sufficient to make them into a stiff Paste, to be formed into Balls

as big as a large Walnut each.

Two of these may be given every Day, crumbled among your Horses Bran or Oats; but if he refuses to eat them so, they may be dipped in Oil and given like a Pill. They will not only cleanse the Blood of all its Impurities, but also greatly strengthen the Stomach, whereby an Horse will be able to feed heartily; by which Means any inveterate Farcin, or other old chronical Distemper will the more easily yield.

Take Extract of Juniper and Gum-gujacum, of each two Drams, native Cinabar one Ounce: pound them together with a few Drops of Oil of Aniseeds, Carriways, and Oil of Turpentine, what is sufficient to make the whole into a Consistency to be formed into a Ball.

Or,

Take Antimony in fine Powder, or Liver of Antimony, of either half an Ounce, Jamaica Pepper and Aniseeds, of each a Dram, Tar as much as is sufficient to make the whole into a Ball for one Dose.

Either of these may be given to Horses that have the Farcin, Mange, or any other malignant Distemper breaking out on their Skin; and by a continued Use they will soon be recovered, especially if along with this you give him *Lignum Vita* rasped among his Provender.

Balls to expell Wind.

All the Intensions of expelling Wind, are so fully answered in other

other Forms, that we need not take up much of this small Treatise, by inserting any Number of them, especially as Wind has commonly its Dependence upon some other Distemper, and is only a Symptom caused by Crudities and Indigestion, Emptiness and Weakness in the Bowels, or some such Accidents; for the removing of which, sufficient Provision is commonly made in all Medicines, that are appropriated to such Distempers as are the occasion of it.

‘ Take Aniseeds, Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, the greater and lesser Cardamoms, of each half an Ounce, *Jamaica*-Pepper, Cinnamon, Ginger, and black Pepper, of each two Drums; powder the whole, and make them into Balls, as large as ordinary Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Juniper, adding also some Drops of Oil of Cloves.

These may be very serviceable to Horses that are worn out with old Age, and are much troubled with Wind and Flatulencies in their Stomachs or Guts, they will revive and quicken their old Spirits, and enable them to go thro’ all these Services that can be expected from them.

Or this.

‘ Take Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Carduus-seeds, and Flowers of Camomile, of each two Ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each two Drums, Saffron and Camphire, of each a Dram, Pellitory of *Spain* half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients into Powder, and make

‘ them into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate or Venice-treacle, to be formed into Balls the Bigness of a large Walnut.

These are not only good Expellers of Wind, but also cordial. One of them may be dissolved in an Hornful of Ale or Beer, made pretty hot, and given to your Horse at any time after drinking cold Water, or being set up warm in the Stable, and they will go nigh to prevent any ill Consequence that might readily happen after such Mismanagement.

These, and the other carminative Medicines, might be tortured and diversified a thousand Ways; but we shall leave that to the Practitioner’s Discretion, having said enough concerning these things already in other Parts of this Treatise.

Purging Balls.

Because *Selleysell* has very properly used the officinal *Pills* to purge Horses, we shall therefore begin with some few which are not only easily made, but may be conveniently kept in that Form.

‘ Take Scammony and the Bit-ter-apple, otherwise called *Coloquintida*, of each two Ounces: let them be made into a very fine Powder separately, then beat them into a very stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, adding to the whole two or three Drums of Oil of Cloves.

This, if it be not made too moist, will keep good in a Gallipot, well covered, for a Year

or

or two. It is a very strong Purge, and works powerfully, both on the Humours and first Passages. An Ounce, or an Ounce and an half may be given to a very robust Horse work'd into a pretty large Ball, with Flower and Oil or Butter, keeping him from feeding for three or four Hours before and after, and likewise observing all the other Precautions that are necessary in taking strong Physick. It is very good to move the Seat of the Humours in some obstinate, chronical Distempers. It is the same with that called in the *London Dispensatory*, *The Pill ex duobus*, as it only consists of two principal Ingredients, &c.

‘ Take Aloes *Succotrina*, Scammony, and Colocynth, of each two Ounces, Oil of Cloves a Dram and an half, Syrup of Buckthorn what is sufficient to make them into a Mass.

This is the Pill *Cochia Minoris* of the Shops; it is also a good Purge, and works powerfully, and is yet much safer than the preceeding; and is therefore in most Circumstances to be preferred to Horses, who are oftentimes injur'd by the rougher Catharticks. It may be given from an Ounce to two Ounces, according to the Strength and Ability of the Horse.

‘ Take Aloes in fine Powder six Ounces, Myrrh, Savin and Rue in Powder, of each two Ounces, Quick-silver four Ounces, Saffron half an Ounce; make them into a stiff Paste to be form'd into six Balls, for so many Doses, with a sufficient Quantity of Turpentine.

The Quick-silver must first be incorporated with the Turpen-

tine, until it looks like a blue Salve. Then the Powders, being beat very fine, are to be put in by degrees, and pounded in a Mortar until all is equally mixed, adding as much Syrup of Buckthorn as necessary to take off somewhat of the Tenacity and Adhesiveness of the Turpentine. Or that may be done by adding a little Flower and Oil, or Butter.

These are very well adapted to many of the obstinate, chronical Distempers, to which Horses are liable, and though they work but moderately by Dung, yet they powerfully operate upon the Blood and Humours, as Alteratives; and may very profitably be given in the Farcin, and all leprous Disorders for obstinate Swellings, Stiffness and Inactivity in the Limbs, and many other bad Cases, proceeding from old, obstinate Obstructions; and for destroying of Worms, they are inferior to no Purge in the World.

They are also so safe and gentle in their Operation, that they may be repeated several Times at convenient Distances, provided the Weather be moderate, or that the Horse be kept from Cold.

‘ Take Aloes four Ounces, Myrrh two Ounces, Saffron and Ginger, of each half an Ounce, Diagridium one Ounce; make them into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or Syrup of Buckthorn, and form the whole into four Balls, for so many Doses.

This is also a very safe and efficacious Purge, tho' it works but gently, yet that it is very necessary to be observed with

Respect to many Horses who require their Physick fully as much, if not more corrected than human Bodies, they being so apt to be convulsive and disorder'd in their Spirits upon the Operation of any harsh Cathartick. These Balls may therefore be given with good Success to all tender delicate Horses, who are not able to bear the rougher Purges.

‘ Take Extract of Cassia four
‘ Ounces, Agarick two Ounces,
‘ fine clear Scammony three Drams,
‘ Powder of Rhubarb sprinkled
‘ two or three times with a little
‘ *Aqua Vita* two Drams, Cori-
‘ ander Seed, and Flowers of Ro-
‘ man Camomile, of each a Dram,
‘ Mastich one Scruple; reduce the
‘ dry Ingredients to Powder, mix
‘ them with two Pound of fresh
‘ Butter, and make them up into
‘ Pills of the Bigness of Tennis
‘ Balls, which you must make the
‘ Horse swallow, keeping him
‘ bridled eight Hours; wash his
‘ Mouth after them, with a
‘ Quart of Emetick Wine, or for
‘ want of that of ordinary Wine,
‘ and walk him half an Hour.

This is from *Solleysell*, who prescribes it for Diseases of the Head, caus'd by cholerick Humours, by which is to be meant those contagious Distempers, which sometimes so far affect the Liver, and obstruct the Gall Passages, that they cause a Yellowness in the Eye-lids, and Roof of the Mouth, as in the *Jaundice*, which is also accompany'd with a Frenzy.

We shall not here enquire how far these Pills are convenient in that Distemper, but only take Notice that it is a very strong Dose,

tho' the Ingredients taken singly, are of very moderate Operation; yet because of the Quantity of Butter, they must not only work powerfully, but in the beginning be apt to occasion a Surfeit and intolerable Sicknefs. They must also be both troublesome to make and expensive; the better Way therefore is to compound them in the following Manner, using instead of the Extract of Cassia, Pulp of Prunes, which differs not very much from it, *viz.*

‘ Take Prunes boil'd and pulp-
‘ ed thro' a Sieve two Ounces,
‘ Agarick an Ounce and a half,
‘ Scammony three Drams, Rhu-
‘ barb two Drams, Coriander
‘ Seeds and Camomile Flowers,
‘ of each a Dram, and instead of
‘ the Mastich which signifies no-
‘ thing in so small a Quantity may
‘ be taken two Scruples of Saf-
‘ fron; let the hard Ingredients be
‘ made into a fine Powder, and
‘ then mixed with the Pulp, ad-
‘ ding also four Ounces of But-
‘ ter, with as much Flower as is
‘ necessary to make the whole in-
‘ to stiff Paste, fit to be form'd
‘ into Balls.

By this Alteration it makes a very good Purge, and is fit to be given in all Cases that require evacuation that Way. Another from *Solleysell*.

‘ Take of the finest Aloes two
‘ Ounces, Agarick half an Ounce,
‘ Troches of Alhandal three Drams;
‘ reduce all the Ingredients to a
‘ gross Powder, and mix them
‘ with a Handful of Betony Leaves
‘ beaten, and a Pound of fresh
‘ Butter; make up the Mass into
‘ Pills, of the Bigness of a Tennis
‘ Ball.

These

These Pills have Betony Leaves in their Composition, because they were appropriated by their Author to the Diseases of the Eyes, but the better Way to give it would be in gross Powder among scalded Bran, there being nothing in the Taste of it disagreeable. Instead of the Troches of Alhandal may be taken the same Quantity of Coloquintida in Powder, the Troches being nothing but that made into Cakes with Gum, and the Addition of a little Bdellium, which is insignificant.

Another from the same Author.

‘ Take common Turpentine
‘ one Pound, Aloes and Senna
‘ beaten to a gross Powder, of
‘ each an Ounce, Agarick and
‘ black Hellebore wasted in Vinegar, of each two Drams, Hermodactils five Drams, Cinnabar an Ounce; reduce all the dry Ingredients to a gross Powder, and make them up into Pills, with the Turpentine.’

These are designed by their Author, as a proper Purge for Horses that are mangy, and doubtless are very good for that Purpose, only that the Quantity of Turpentine is abundantly too great, four or six Ounces being sufficient. A small Quantity of Oil and Flower would not be improper, as it would bring them much easier into Form, and likewise render them more glib to swallow.

‘ Take a Pound of Honey, boil
‘ it in a Skillet, till it begin to
‘ thicken, then add an Ounce
‘ and an half of Wormseed, and
‘ about two Ounces of Aloes in
‘ Powder, according to the Big-

‘ nefs of your Horse; for you
‘ may give a Coach-Horse two
‘ Ounces and an half, and if he
‘ be very large, three Ounces.’

So far *Solleysell*, from whence this is also taken: But the Dose is not so much to be proportioned to a Horse's Size and Magnitude, as to his Strength and Hardiness; for it falls out very often, that a moderate siz'd Horse proves more hardy, and will go thro' Physick of rougher Operation, than one that is of the largest Bulk. These Balls are chiefly designed to eradicate and destroy Worms; but those already inserted with Quicksilver &c. are far beyond them in all such Intentions.

‘ Take of Lard two Pounds
‘ lay it in Water two Hours, then
‘ take nothing but a Quarter of
‘ a Pound of the clean Fat there-
‘ of, and stamp it in a Mortar,
‘ and thereunto put of Liqueur,
‘ of Anniseeds and Fennugreek beat into Powder, of each
‘ an Ounce and an half, of Aloes
‘ likewise in Powder, an Ounce,
‘ of Agarick half an Ounce;
‘ knead all these together like a
‘ Paste, and make thereof four
‘ or five Balls, and give it to the
‘ Horse.’

This we have taken from *Markham*; it stands in his Chapter of Purgations, and is greatly recommended by him to cure Colds, and all Indispositions; but the following is in every Respect to be preferred.

‘ Take of the best Aloes an
‘ Ounce and an half, Myrrh half
‘ an Ounce, Fennugreek, Anniseeds, and Bay Berries, of each
‘ six Drams, powder the Myrrh
‘ and Aloes separately, then the
‘ Seeds; knead them together
‘ with

• with four Ounces of sweet
• Butter, and a sufficient Quan-
• tity of Flower, afterwards
• make them into Balls.

This is not only an efficacious,
but a very safe Purge, and may
be made use of in all common

Cases where Purging is necessa-
ry ; and if your Horse happens
to be hard to work upon, you
may either increase the Quantity
of the Aloes, or add to it a Dram
or two of Diagridium.



S E C T. VIII.

Of HORSE-BREAD, &c.

IT is, doubtless, a very great Advantage to travelling Horses, or Journey-pads, when they are accustomed to eat Bread, because it sometimes happens, that an Horse shall grow faint upon a Journey, when the Owner, perhaps, has not the Opportunity of an Inn, but is forced to take up with some by Place, where there is no Corn to be had, which must needs be a great Hindrance upon a Journey, because an Horse cannot so soon recover with Hay or Grass, as with Bread, which, if it be good, not only affords light, but solid Nourishment ; and this all Houses in this Kingdom generally afford of one kind or another.

But the Nourishment an Horse receives from Bread is different according to the Difference of the Grain whereof it is made, and therefore Bread made of *Pease* and *Beans* is looked upon to be the most nourishing : Next to these is *Wheat*. *Oat-bread* is accounted somewhat cleansing and

deterfive, tho' at the same time it affords very good Nourishment. *Barley* and *Rye* are the most scouring of all ; but yet they also afford a great deal of clean Nourishment, and may be very profitably given to Horses to cool and refresh them, especially to those that are kept constantly to hard Meat, and are denied the Opportunities of the Summer-Grass ; for that sort of Bread differs but in degree from the Oats, which is their ordinary and daily Food.

The cleaner any Grain is made, and the freer from Husks, the more nourishing it is ; and the more of the Husk, the more cleansing ; and therefore Bran or Clats of any kind must scour more than the most cleansing Grass ; for at the same time it scours, it affords less Nourishment to the Body of any Animal. And lastly, mixed Bread, by which we mean Bread made of different kinds of Grain, is more or less nourishing or cleansing,

sing, according as this or that Grain predominats in it.

And thus from what has been said here, and elsewhere, concerning Bread, and the different Species of Grain, whereof all Bread is made, any one who knows the Constitution and keeping of his Horse, may easily be determined which is the most proper for him. All the particular Examples we have from Authors concerning Horse-Bread, is that which is usually given to running Horses, in the time of their Preparation for a Match or Plate; and we find it the same in all modern Writers from Markham downwards, though in this, and all other Things of the like kind, most Gentlemen follow their Fancy, as to some Particulars.

Bread for the second Fortnight's Feeding, call'd the first Bread.

' Take three Parts of clean Beans, and one Part of Wheat, according to the Quantity of Bread you intend to bake; mix and grind them together; when grinded, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good store of fresh Barm, or Yeast, but with as little Water as may be. Labour it very well in a Trough, and break it, then cover it up warm, that it may swell; make it into the Form of big Loaves, and bake it thoroughly; and when they are drawn from the Oven, turn up their Bottoms, that they may cool the sooner.

The Method of giving this Bread, is to begin with it when

it is three Days, and no sooner, because all new Bread lies heavy upon the Stomach, and is apt to surfeit; besides that, it is very troublesome to make an Horse swallow it; therefore most People, when they perceive it any ways raw and doughy, cut it into thin Slices, and afterwards (all the Chips being first pared off) dry it, and crumble it among what Quantity of Corn they design to give their Horse along with it.

The second Bread for the third Fortnight's Feeding.

' Take of clean Wheat and Beans, equal Parts, grind them on the black Stones, and bolt the Flower very fine, then knead it up with Barm or Litning, and bake it as the preceeding, turn it upwards to dry, pare off the Chips, and manage it in every Respect as the former.

The last Bread for the fourth Fortnight's Feeding.

' Take three Parts of fine Wheat, and one Part of clean Beans; grind them well, and afterwards bolt them through the finest Bolter you can get, then knead it up with very sweet Ale-barm, and new Ale that is very strong, with the Whites of, at least, twenty Eggs, to every Bushel or four Pecks of the Grain; and instead of Water to make your Dough, put a small Quantity

' of new Milk; then work it up,
 ' and knead it with all the Pains
 ' imaginable, as in making the
 ' first Bread, form it into the
 ' Size of Half-peck Loaves, and
 ' when thoroughly baked, turn
 ' it up, and if it happens to be
 ' moist before you give it, cut
 ' it into Slices, and lay it out
 ' to dry, that it may crumble
 ' among his Oats, as in the pre-
 ' ceeding Directions.

The giving Bread to running
 Horses seems to be for this Rea-
 son, that there may be as much
 clean Nourishment as possible
 communicated to them by their
 Food, which, being thus ma-
 naged into Bread, is rendred
 much lighter by the Yeast and
 Fire, and passes more easily into
 Nourishment, than it was origi-
 nally in the Grain; and while
 an Horse is kept upon this kind
 of Food, care is also taken to a-
 bate his Feeding in other Re-
 spects, and likewise to harden him
 that he may not grow too fat
 and purfivè, but daily Exercise
 is given him in Heats and Air-
 ings, whereby he is made to per-
 spire in Proportion to his Food,
 and a clean and nourishing Diet,
 with sufficient Exercise must
 have this Effect, *viz.* that it
 strengthens all the solid Parts,
 without increasing their Bulk,
 and makes their Action also so
 familiar and easy, that an Horse
 can go through the most violent
 Exercise, with all imaginable
 Chearfulness and Alacrity.

But the first Bread which con-
 sists chiefly of the Bean-flower,
 ought to be very carefully ma-
 naged, and the Horse likewise ve-
 ry well prepared for it; otherwise
 it is in itself very clogging,
 and apt to surfeit; and there-

fore some use only the second
 Bread, for the second and third
 Fortnight's Feeding, and others
 use both but sparingly, and take
 abundance of Pains to work it
 well, and raise it as light as pos-
 sible. The last Bread must cer-
 tainly be the purest and strong-
 est Feeding of all, because of the
 Eggs and Milk, which enter into
 its Composition; but then as no
 Horse is constantly used to such
 Food, the Keeper ought to give
 it no otherwise than he finds it
 agree with him, for a Surfeit
 in the last Fortnight will hardly
 be got off, when the Time of
 his Running approaches.

Arman.

This is a Sort of Confection
 made chiefly of Bread, with a
 Design to nourish a sick Horse;
 who forsakes his Food; and as it
 is temper'd with Things that
 are grateful to the Stomach, it
 may be properly termed both
 Food and Physsick, for when an
 Horse is unable to eat his Hay
 or Corn, a little of this Being
 every now and then conveyed
 into his Mouth by the Help of a
 Bull's Pizzle beat flat at one end,
 by champing on this as a Bit
 with his backward Grinders,
 and the Head being all the while
 held up, some part of the Arman
 is constantly drained into the
 Stomach, and is turned to his
 Nourishment; and his Stomach
 thereby also fortified and streng-
 thened.

' Take Honey of Roses a Pound
 ' and an half, the Crumbs of the
 ' whitest Manchet made into
 ' Powder, *quantum sufficit*, then
 ' take

‘ take Nutmegs, cordial Powder and Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and an half; mix all these, being made first into a fine Powder, then put it into a clean Glass or Gallipot, and moisten it with Rose-vinegar, that it may be of a thick Substance, like unto a Pap; all your Ingredients being very well incorporated together, which keep for Use, and when you have Occasion to administer of this Arman, take some of it upon the end of a Bull’s Pizzle, and put it into his Mouth, and let him champ thereon, but if you give it to an Horse that hath a Quinsey, let him gulp down two Hornfuls, as also to an Horse that has a Fever, and is much distemper’d therewith, and it will give him Health in two or three times taking, and give him also an Appetite to his Meat.

This is from *De Grey*, who orders it also to be given in the Morning fasting; but if an Horse eats so much in the Morning, as to hinder the good Effects of the Arman, there can be no great Occasion for it at all: What he says concerning the administering it in an Horn, is very reasonable, because, by that Means, a greater Quantity can be given; but then he ought in a Fever, or any other Distemper, also to champ on some part of it, both as it will cool his Mouth, and also as it will rouse him to some Action, which is often of great service; his cordial Powder, which he says has not that *Epitheton* for nought, is only a compound of Cinnamon, Sugar and Bole, viz. Cinnamon and Su-

gar each four Ounces, Bole-armoniack two Ounces.

‘ Take Honey one Pound, and warm a little upon the Fire, then take half a Pint of Vinegar, and a little Wheat-flower, and one Pennyworth of Pepper in fine Powder; mix all these, and administer it Blood-warm as before.

This is also from *De Grey*, but is not properly an Arman, tho’ it is a good Drench enough for a Cold.

The following is from *Solleysell*, and is much better than either of the preceding.

‘ Take a Dishful of the Heart of a white Loaf crumbled small, moisten it with Verjuice, or for want of that with Vinegar, add a sufficient Quantity of Salt and Honey of Roses, or of Violets, or if neither of these can be had, of common Honey, then put the thin Paste into a Pot, and let it boil over a gentle Fire about a quarter of an Hour, till the superfluous Moisture be consumed; afterwards add two Drams of Cinnamon in Powder, a Dozen and an half of Cloves, a Nutmeg grated, and half a Pound of Powder-sugar, then boil them again over a slow Fire half a quarter of an Hour, that the Ingredients may be thoroughly mixed, and the Species may incorporate with the Bread, but the Fire must be very small, for the least Excess of Heat would make the Virtue of the aromatick Drugs exhale.

‘ Take an Oxe’s Pizzle; let the great End of it soak in Water four or five Hours, till it be softned, after which make the Horse chew it between his

Grinders, or Jaw-teeth, which will flatten it a little, or you may beat it with a Hammer, then putting the Quantity of a Nut of the Arman upon it, open the Horse's Mouth, making him put out his Tongue on one side, that he may not be able to stir it, and thrust in the Pizzle with the Medicine, as far as you can; then let his Tongue go, and after he has champ'd a while, put more of the Arman on the Pizzle, and thrust it again into his Mouth, do this five or six times, and after the Space of three Hours, suffer him to eat if he pleases; then put in the Pizzle again as formerly, and continue after the same manner every three Hours.

Our Author observes farther, That this Arman is very proper for all Horses that are sick, and forsake their Meat, provided they have no Fever; and that he has always found it effectual, as it both nourishes, and infallibly restores lost Appetite. He says, the Pizzle ought not to be thrust in violently, but the Horse suffered of himself to draw it into the bottom of his Throat, while you hold it by the other End, and it will make him cast forth a great deal of bitter and cholerick Phlegm, which makes him loath his Food. He also directs, that as often as ye take out the Pizzle, you must cleanse it, and wipe it with Hay before you put it in again. He concludes that this Medicine of it self can be of no ill Consequence, neither can it be attended with any bad Accident, if it be used according to the preceeding Directions, but that he has known

the Operation of very bad Consequence, when the Pizzle has not been well softened, and been rashly thrust too far backwards, and indeed those, who are any ways acquainted with the Structure of the upper Part of the Larynx, cannot be insensible of this, that being a Part which cannot bear the least Violence, without a very great Hazard.

Thus far we thought convenient to recite from that Author, not only because this is the best of its kind we have met with, but also because his Directions are very particular, and worthy to be observed; only that we are of Opinion, as an Arman is design'd for Food as well as Physick, besides what is put into an Horse's Mouth to champ upon; some may also be given him to swallow in a little Milk-water or any other convenient Vehicle: The following will be yet more successful, and more fully answer all that can be proposed by an Arman.

Take the Heart of a stale Quartern-loaf, crumble it very small, and moisten it well with Juice of Lemons, then add to it a sufficient Quantity of Honey of Roses; and boil it to a thick Pap over a gentle Fire, keeping continually stirring, that it may not burn, then add to it an Ounce of Galangals in fine Powder, Cloves and Nutmegs in fine Powder, of each two Drams, keep it stirring till the Powders be thoroughly incorporated with the Bread, afterwards soften it with a sufficient Quantity of the small Cinnamon-water, commonly called the *Aq. Cinamomi Hordiatæ*, and thus

thus make it into an Arman.

This is a more elegant Arman, than that of *Solleyell*, and may be given almost at Discretion, besides what is administered by the Pizzle to champ upon; it will greatly fortify the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite, and at the same time afford a very light and easy Nourishment.

Another.

Take the Crumbs of white Bread moisten'd, as above directed, with the Juice of Lemons, or, if that cannot be had, with the Syrup of Lemons; then add Spring-water, as much as will make it into a thin Pap; boil it over a gentle Fire, till it grow thick, observing the Directions already laid down in every Particular. Then add Cinnamon in Powder half an Ounce, Galangals and Zedoary of each half an Ounce, Pom-

granate-bark, red Rose-leaves, and Bole Armoniack, of each three Drams; when these are all incorporated, soften it again to a sufficient Consistency, with a Decoction of three or four Poppy-heads, sweetned with Loaf-sugar, making it into an Arman.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses that lose their Appetite, and forsake their Food, from a violent Scouring and Looseness, which very often happens, and is not difficult to be accounted for. The Ingredients hereof will not only fortify the Stomach, and restore Appetite, but also strengthen and corroborate the Guts, both by contracting the Glands, and drinking the superfluous Humidity. And in the same manner an Arman may be so contrived to suit any other Distemper, whereby an Horse loses his Appetite, and forsakes his Food.



SECT. IX.

Of DRINKS.

AS we have already observed concerning the Medicaments in some of the preceeding Sections that they were reduced to their several Forms of Powder-balls or Electuaries for the Conveniency of keeping them in Readiness, or for the better Ascertaining the Dose, or because they could not so properly be exhibited in any

other, as happens in some heavy metalline Substances, which are chiefly proper to be given in the Form of Pills or Balls: So under this of Drinks, we are chiefly to consider such, whether Infusions, Decoctions, or Mixtures as have a great deal of their Efficacy owing to this Management, or are not reducible to any other Form. And here

we are not to confine ourselves to single Draughts or Potions only, but prescribe larger Quantities, such as may be measured out into Draughts in their due Proportions according to the Exigency of particular Distempers, where a great many, and often-repeated Drenches are necessary before the Cause can be removed. And this we have contriv'd to save the Practitioner a great deal of Trouble, which would happen in multiplying Forms; as by this Means, all that physical Dispensatories contain under the several Denominations of Infusions, Decoctions, Juleps, Apozems, &c. will be here alluded to, under the general Title of Drinks, which is also the most agreeable to the Manner of all Farriers, and Curers of Cattle, who have no other Term for their liquid Forms of internal Administration, but that of a Drink, or Drench.

Cordial Drinks.

• Take Betony, Sage, and Marjoram, of each a small Handful, Galangals and Zedoary, bruise'd in a Mortar, of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, Saffron one Scruple; let the Spices be bruise'd, and the Saffron pull'd asunder; infuse upon them all Night a Quart of boiling Water, and in the Morning pour it off, and give it your Horse to drink, mixing with it a Pint of white Wine.

This is very good for old Horses to quicken their decay'd Spirits, or to give to any Horse after Travel or hard Labour, when his Spirits have been sunk

and depressed; it is also profitable after Surfeits, and where an Horse is infested with Crudities in his Stomach and Guts, which it will soon destroy, and thereby create a good Appetite.

• Take Sage, Rue, and Marjoram, of each an Handful, Lavender, and wild Thyme, of each half an Handful, Aniseeds, Coriander-seeds, and Fennel-seeds, of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each a Dram; bruise the Seeds, and Spices, and infuse on the whole a Quart of boiling Water all Night, covering it up very close: In the Morning pour off the Infusion, and when you have made it warm over the Fire, dissolve in it two or three Ounces of Sugar-candy, and give it your Horse. Or:

• Take Rue, Marjoram, and Penny-royal, of each an Handful, Tops of Rosemary and Flowers of Lavender, of each half an Handful; Cloves, Nutmegs and Jamaica Pepper, of each a Dram, Salt of Tartar two Drams; infuse them in boiling Water as above directed, in the Morning drain off the Infusion, and dissolve in it two Ounces of the best Sugar-candy, one Ounce of Juice of Liquorice, and give it to your Horse, keeping him fasting a convenient Time before and after, and with moderate Cloathing.

Most of the cordial Drenches given to Horses, should be made after this manner; and at the same time they have some few Ingredients in them that are cordial, there are others suited to a cold; which because it frequently causes a Dejection of the Spirits,

it therefore no doubt may very properly admit of cordial Ingredients, which not only elevate the Spirits, but also assist the Operation of the Medicine, and make it work more powerfully; but few or none of them are so well contrived as these Examples we have here laid down neither in the Choice of the Ingredients, nor in the Manner of making them; for most order those spicy and aromatick Things to be boiled, which as we have observed elsewhere is a manifest Loss to the Medicine; because in that Agitation, the most powerful Part of the Cordial flies off in Vapours, which cannot so easily happen by Infusion. The Salt of Tartar is not only a good Aperient, and therefore itself of service when it enters into the Mass of Blood; but also by opening the Body of the Ingredients, draws out the Virtues the more powerfully. But those Drenches which Farriers make by giving the Ingredients in Substance, are the most effectual, viz. by stirring or brewing them, as they term it, in hot Ale, or white Wine as follows.

‘ Take four Ounces of *Diapente*, and mix it with four Ounces of clarify’d Honey, and keep it in a close Glass, and give half an Ounce thereof in a Pint of sweet Wine to the Horse.’ Or,

‘ Take half an Ounce of *Diapente*; and brew it with a Pint of Sack, or, for a Cold, in Muscadine.

These are both from *Markham*, but the Doses are infinitely too small; for in the first, there is only two Drams of the *Diapente* in one Dose, and in

the last but half an Ounce, which unless they were very often repeated, can be but of little or no Efficacy, seeing an Horse may take two or three Ounces of *Diapente*, and the Dose be but very moderate, and if it was to be given in smaller Doses, and often repeated, it must be in some other *Vehicle* than Wine, or else the Cure would be worse than the Disease.

‘ Take of Rue three Ounces, of round Pepper half an Ounce, of Bay-berries, and the Seeds of Smallage, of each half an Ounce; boil these in white Wine, and give it luke-warm.

This is also from *Markham*, but would be much better made by Infusion, with an Addition of Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, or else to boil the Rue gently in Water, close covered, from a Quart to a Pint, then add the other Ingredients in Powder, with a Pint of white Wine, which is the only way to retain the whole Efficacy of the Composition: It is appropriated by its Author to Fevers, taken in the Winter. It may no doubt be of some Efficacy in malignant Distempers, whatever Time of the Year they happen, but the Reader will find some Drinks more to be depended on in those Distempers, under the Title of *Febrifuges*.

‘ Take of good white Wine one Pint, of white Sugar-candy and of Cinnamon, of each an Ounce, Saffron three Drams, of Sugar refin’d three Ounces; make all these into fine Powder, then take Mithridate two Ounces, Honey of Roses four Ounces; mix all these well together, and put it to the Wine, and make it Blood-warm over the Fire

‘ Fire, and to give it him; and
 ‘ now and then, as he standeth
 ‘ upon the Trench, let him chew
 ‘ upon the end of a Bull’s Piz-
 ‘ zle some Arman, and let him
 ‘ be cloathed and littered warm.

This is from *De Gray*: He does not appropriate it particularly to any Distemper, but in general to Horses that are very sick; and therefore may do good, or may be hurtful, according as it happens to be well or ill applied. It will make a very good Drench in all malignant Distempers, and in violent and great Colds; but the refined Sugar may be left out, and if it be for a Cold, the same Quantity of Honey may be substituted in its room.

‘ Take an Handful of Sage, an
 ‘ Handful of Marjorum, an Hand-
 ‘ ful of Mint, and boil them in
 ‘ a Vessel close stopp’d, with a
 ‘ Quart of Water; when it has
 ‘ boil’d enough, take it off the
 ‘ Fire, and strain the Decoction,
 ‘ and add to it Cinnamon, Cloves
 ‘ and Nutmegs, of each two
 ‘ Drams, Spirit of Lavender two
 ‘ Ounces, *Hungary Water* four
 ‘ Ounces; give it your Horse
 ‘ when you perceive his Spirits
 ‘ very low, and depressed.

In the same manner may be made any other simple Cordial, by infusing, or boiling cordial Herbs, if their distilled Waters cannot be had; but the best Way of managing them is by Infusion, and after straining the Liquor, to add a sufficient Dose of any of the cordial Powders, directed in the Section of Powders; and if you please to add a small Quantity of Spirit of Lavender, *Hungary Water*, or any other cordial Water that is

drawn from aromatick Ingredients, with Wine or small Spirit, it will render it the more quick in its Operation, and also add to its Efficacy.

‘ Take Rue, Sage, Penny-roy-
 ‘ al, of each an Handful, Mistle-
 ‘ toe of the Oak, Male-piony-
 ‘ root, sliced, or bruised in a
 ‘ Mortar, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Flowers of Rosemary and La-
 ‘ vender, of each a Dram; boil
 ‘ them in a Vessel close cover’d;
 ‘ strain the Decoction, and add
 ‘ to it long Pepper, Cloves and
 ‘ Cinnamon, of each two Scr-
 ‘ ples.

This is a good Drench for the Staggers, Falling-evil, and all Distempers arising from Disorders in the Head.

Another.

‘ Take black Cherry-water,
 ‘ and Mint-water, of each four
 ‘ Ounces, compound Briony-wa-
 ‘ ter six Ounces, Syrup of
 ‘ Cloves an Ounce and an half.

This is after the manner of a cordial Draught, and is of the same Intention as the preceeding.

‘ Take Milk-water, Mint-
 ‘ water, and Penny-royal-wa-
 ‘ ter of each four Ounces, black
 ‘ Cherry-water eight Ounces,
 ‘ *Aqua Mirabilis* six Ounces, Spi-
 ‘ rit of Lavender two Ounces,
 ‘ Syrup of Cloves, or Sugar as
 ‘ much as is needful, for For-
 ‘ mality’s sake, to make it into
 ‘ a Julep for two Draughts; to
 ‘ every Draught of this kind,
 ‘ you may add a Spoonful of
 ‘ Spirit of Sal-armoniack, or
 ‘ , Harts-horn, or any other vo-
 ‘ latile Spirit.

The chief Use of those are only to help down Ingredients of greater Efficacy, such as the powders or Balls, directed in the same Intention, for which Purpose they are, no doubt, very proper Vehicles, or may be given by themselves at convenient Intervals: The Electuaries also of the same Intention may be dissolved in such Mixtures, which Method is pretty common among the *French* and *Italian* Practitioners, but among us the common Vehicles are the different kinds of white Wines; but the most usual of any, is Ale, that being the cheapest and most easily procured. And there are not a few of Opinion, that Ale or Beer agrees better with Horses than Wine, in most Cases; and when there are cordial Ingredients mixed with it, it is both Food and Physick to Horses, and at the same time it raises their Spirits, it also supplies them with Nourishment.

Febrifuges and Resisters of Infection.

‘ Take Rue, Sage and Penny-royal, of each an Handful; infuse them in a Quart of boiling Water; and when they have stood long enough, clear off the Liquor, and dissolve in it two Ounces of *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, Treacle Diateseron, or *London* Treacle; give this twice every Day, keeping the Horse constantly in moderate warm Cloathing, with warm white Water for his ordinary Drink.

In all putrid and malignant Fevers, and in all infectious Distem-

pers, this will be of extraordinary Efficacy and Service by attenuating the Humours, and fitting them for a Discharge the proper Way. The Infusion of these Herbs are much more efficacious than the distilled Waters, and would even be much more serviceable to Men and Women, only that they are not so palatable.

‘ Take Rue, Scordium, Penny-royal, and Savin, of each an Handful; infuse them as in the preceding Prescription; strain off the Infusion and divide it into two Drinks; in each dissolve an Ounce of Treacle, or Orvietan, and add four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, wherein has been dissolved two Scruples of Camphire.’ Or,

‘ Take Milk-water and Penny-royal-water, of each half a Pint, Plague-water and Treacle-water of each four Ounces, Tincture of Saffron two Drams, *Venice* Treacle one Ounce; dissolve in the Plague-water half a Dram of Camphire, and shake the whole together in a large Phial.

These are all of the same Intention, must be pretty often repeated in Plagues, Murrains, and even in the ordinary malignant Fevers, and in all Distempers, where Nature seems to be more than ordinarily oppressed.

‘ Take a Pint of old strong Beer, warm it over the Fire, and dissolve in it two Ounces of any of the Treacles, or Orvietans, described in the Section of Electuaries; and give it your Horse warm.

This, by being often repeated, will answer in the same Intentions, and will be of much greater

ter Efficacy than the Trumpery and useles Stuff, with which Abundance of our modern Books are stuffed; there being many of their Ingredients not more medicinal than the Hay which a Horse eats.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Rue,
 ‘ boil or infuse it in a Quart of
 ‘ Spring Water till the Liquor
 ‘ tastes very strong of the Herb,
 ‘ then take Savin, Penny-royal
 ‘ and Scordium, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce, Saffron half a Dram,
 ‘ Cinnamon, Cloves, and Nut-
 ‘ megs, of each two Scruples;
 ‘ make all these into Powder, and
 ‘ brew them in the Infusion, and
 ‘ then give the whole to your
 ‘ Horse.’

These may be made more powerful by adding Cochineal, Camphire, according as the Disease happens to be more or less malignant, and agreeable to the Example we have already laid down in some preceeding Prescriptions.

To expel Wind.

‘ Take the distilled Waters of
 ‘ Angelica and Camomile, of
 ‘ each a Pint, Aqua Mirabilis
 ‘ four Ounces; make a Drench
 ‘ and give it your Horse.’ Or,

‘ Take the distilled Waters of
 ‘ Anise Dill and Caraways, and
 ‘ of black Cherry-Water, of each
 ‘ two Ounces, camphorated Spi-
 ‘ rit of Wine three Ounces;
 ‘ make a Mixture, and give it
 ‘ your Horse.’ Or,

‘ Take good strong Beer one
 ‘ Pint, warm it over the Fire,
 ‘ and add to it Powder of Ani-
 ‘ seeds, Dill, Caraways, and Co-

‘ riander Seeds, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce; give the Whole to
 ‘ your Horse.

These are all of them directly adapted to the Expulsion of Wind, and are therefore very serviceable in all Cholick Pains in the Stomach and Guts: But in some Cases, where there is an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices separated from the Glands of the Viscera, or when the Vessels have been abraded and are raw, the Cholick Pains arising from these Causes, are not to be removed with those Things that are barely adapted to expel Wind, but must have such Medicines added as are soft and emollient, and thereby fitted to sheath up the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humours, and to heal those Parts that are worn; and moreover, as the Animal Spirits are often in such Cases very irregular in their Motion, by reason of the exquisite Pain; such Things are also necessary, as have sufficient Influence, to put a Check to their inordinate Sallies; for by these Means only, most violent Cholicks are to be overcome. We shall therefore lay down some Examples necessary in such Cases for the Practitioner’s Benefit and Advantage, since many of the Cholick Disorders to which all Creatures are subject, have Wind, not so much in the Cause as the Effect.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows two Ounces, Barley half
 ‘ a Handful, Liquorice half an
 ‘ Ounce; let the Liquorice be
 ‘ sliced. and the Barley pound-
 ‘ ed in a Mortar; after which,
 ‘ boil them in three Quarts of
 ‘ Water,

‘ Water, to the Consumption of
 ‘ a third Part; then add Cin-
 ‘ namon and Saffron in Powder,
 ‘ of each half a Dram, Seeds of
 ‘ Anise, Fennel, and Caraways,
 ‘ of each two Drams; mix them
 ‘ altogether for two Draughts.’
 Or,

‘ Take common Mallows and
 ‘ Marsh-Mallows, of each two
 ‘ Handfuls, *French* Barley half
 ‘ a Handful, Liquorice half an
 ‘ Ounce; boil them in three
 ‘ Quarts of Water to one Quart;
 ‘ add to the Decoction a Pint of
 ‘ Aqua Mirabilis, or a Quarter
 ‘ of a Pint of Spirit of Wine,
 ‘ with two Drams of Camphire
 ‘ dissolved in it, and let it be gi-
 ‘ ven to your Horse at twice.’

These are not only exceeding
 cordial in their Effects, but also
 very emollient, so that they are
 perfectly fitted to remove those
 grinding Pains that are caused by
 the Sharpness of the Humours;
 but when these Pains are so vio-
 lent as to affect the Spirits, accom-
 panied with frequent, and reite-
 rated Twitches, and with clammy
 Sweats about the Roots of a
 Horse's Ears, and elsewhere.

The following may then be
 made use of.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mal-
 ‘ lows two Ounces, Rue, Mint,
 ‘ Penny-royal, Marjoram, and
 ‘ Flowers of Lavender, of each
 ‘ half a Handful; boil them in
 ‘ a cover'd Vessel, in three
 ‘ Quarts of Water, or strong Beer,
 ‘ to two Quarts; add to the
 ‘ strain'd Decoction Spirits of
 ‘ Saffron and Lavender, of each
 ‘ half an Ounce, Liquid Laudan-
 ‘ um six Drams; let this be
 ‘ given at twice, one half in the
 ‘ Morning, and the other late
 ‘ in the Evening, keeping his

‘ Rack empty for the Space of
 ‘ an Hour before, and an Hour
 ‘ after each Dose.

It will not be amiss to add to
 all such Drenches half an Ounce
 of Spirit of Sal Armoniac, just
 when they are put into a Horn.
 The following is less troublesome
 and not altogether so costly.

‘ Take a Handful of Rue, a
 ‘ Handful of Penny-royal, two
 ‘ Handfuls of Camomile; boil
 ‘ them in nine Pints of Water,
 ‘ till one Quart be consum'd,
 ‘ and in the strained Decoction
 ‘ dissolve half a Pound of Di-
 ‘ ascordium.’ This is to be gi-
 ven Morning and Night, at four
 Times, but that Portion of the
 Decoction, which is allotted for
 each Dose may be made warm,
 and the Diascordium dissolved
 in it, just when it is to be gi-
 ven; that being the most pro-
 per Way of managing all such
 spicy Medicines. These Things,
 as almost all other Medicines of
 any Intention whatsoever, must
 be repeated three or four Times;
 for tho' one Dose may give great
 Relief in removing the most ur-
 gent Symptoms; yet more are
 for the most part required to
 conquer the Disease, so far as
 to prevent a Return. We might
 to these add a great many Forms
 of this Kind, especially as the
 Farriers Books are not furnish-
 ed with any such, but we thought
 it sufficient here, only to give
 some few hints in those Exam-
 ples, but shall refer the Reader
 to what we have already obser-
 ved concerning Astringents, un-
 der the other Forms of Balls
 Powders, and Electuaries; and
 likewise to what is further to be
 observed upon that Subject un-
 der this, and other Forms, espe-
 cially

cially under that of Clysters, as their principal Scene of Action is in the Guts, which for the most Part makes them more successful in all Diseases of this Kind, than any other.

Pectoral and Balsamick Drinks.

‘ Take Marshmallow Roots
‘ two Ounces, Leaves of Mal-
‘ lows and Marshmallows, of
‘ each two Handfuls, Liquorice
‘ an Ounce, French Barley half
‘ a Handful; boil these in a Pail-
‘ ful of Water, pour off the De-
‘ coction, and dissolve in it four
‘ Ounces of Honey, and strew it
‘ with a little Flower, or fine
‘ Oat-meal.

Nothing can be more proper for a Horse that is troubled with a Sharp tickling Cough, than this, for his ordinary Drink, at least for some Time, or for Horses that are broken Winded, and inclinable to a Consumption, as it will contribute very much to blunt the Sharpness of the Humours, so that they will not be able to make that Waste of the Solids, that otherwise they would be apt to do. There is scarcely any Horse but will drink this with great Pleasure, after they have been some time used to it.

Restoratives.

‘ Take Maiden-hair one Hand-
‘ ful, Scabious, Coltsfoot, and
‘ Hyssop, of each two Hand-
‘ fuls; boil them as above direct-
‘ ed in a Pailful of Water, with

‘ an Ounce or two of Liquorice
‘ sliced, and two or three Hand-
‘ fuls of pounded Barley.

This is a good Restorative and will make up the Wastes and Decays of Nature; and therefore very proper for all Horses that are touch’d in their Wind, or have got great Colds. The following Ptisan is also very good.

‘ Take Hyssop two Handfuls,
‘ Coltsfoot and Maiden-hair, of
‘ each a Handful, Barley pound-
‘ ed three Handfuls, Liquorice
‘ two Ounces; boil these as a-
‘ bove directed, and dissolve in
‘ the Liquor four Ounces of Su-
‘ gar-Candy first made into Pow-
‘ der.

When a Horse is in danger of a Waste, the following may be given.

‘ Take Gum Benzoin two
‘ Ounces, Storax one Ounce; tie
‘ them up in a Rag, and boil
‘ them in a Pailful of Water,
‘ in a large Pot close cover’d;
‘ sweeten the Decoction with
‘ Honey, or Sugar-Candy, and
‘ let your Horse be used to it for
‘ his ordinary Drink.

There are many other Drinks of this Kind, may be made by boiling the Seeds of Fennugreek, Linseed, Anniseeds, Cumin, and such like; but the better Way is to give them in the Form of Balls, as has been directed in the preceeding Section, or to exhibit them among a Horse’s Corn; but if a Horse be flatulent, and troubled with Wind and Crudities, as happens for the most part in all such Disorders; it will be very needful to boil a moderate Quantity of those Seeds in all such Decoctions, but the Practitioner ought also to make Use
of

of the Medicines and Directions which we have given in the preceding Sections under the Title of Balsamicks, &c.

Coolers, Strengtheners, and Astringents.

‘ Take Sal Prunella half an Ounce, dissolve it in a Pint of Milk-Water, and give it your Horse.’

This is gratefully cooling, and also promotes the Discharges by Urine; it is therefore of Service in all simple Fevers and hectic Heats; but those Things must be judiciously used to Horses, otherwise they will be apt to turn their Fevers into those of a malignant Kind; the only Way therefore to render them of Benefit, is, to let the Dose be as moderate as possible, so as only to give a grateful Sensation in the Mouth and Stomach, and not to strike the whole Body with a Chillness, which is very often done by giving Horses great Quantities of Vinegar, Verjuice, and such like Things; and likewise never to be too busy with them, but on some extraordinary Occasion; and also to correct all those Things with such other Ingredients as are proper to prevent those Mischiefs, whereof the following Examples will suffice.

‘ Take Water boil’d with Oat-Meal to the Consistence of Gruel, one Quart, the Juice of one or two Lemons squeez’d into it with a Dram of Cinamon in Powder, or with four Ounces of small Cinnamon Wa-

ter; give this to your Horse by Way of Drench.’ Or,
‘ Take a Handful of green Sorrel, Endive, and Succory, of each half a Handful, French Barley two Handfuls; boil ’em in a Pailful of Water for some Time, and let your Horse have it now and then for his ordinary Drink.’ Or,

‘ Take a Pint of Water-Gruel, a Quarter of a Pint of the best White Wine Vinegar; shake them together, and add to them Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, made into fine Powder; give this to your Horse by Way of Drench, and walk him gently for half an Hour thereafter.

These are all proper, not only to wash a Horse’s Mouth, but to abate the violent Hurry and Agitation of the Blood. They may be very profitably given to a Horse, if they be moderately used, and skilfully manag’d after hard riding, or travelling in excessive hot Weather, that his Blood has been put in violent Motion, but Care ought to be taken in such Cases, not to exhibit any Thing of this Nature, till he has stood several Hours in some cool Place, and if the Heat and Panting continues very strong upon him, he ought first to be bled, and have cooling Clysters given; otherwise when the Blood has been extremely agitated, and put in Motion, as has been observed, and that the Vessels are all cramm’d full, any thing that suddenly puts a stop to its Motion, excepting by lessening the Quantity, must, no doubt, be veeey hazardous.

‘ Take Powder of burnt Hartshorn six Ounces, a large Crust of

‘ of Bread, and two Drams of
 ‘ Cinnamon; boil all together in
 ‘ a Pailful of Water, till two or
 ‘ three Quarts be consumed; fill
 ‘ it up with common white Wa-
 ‘ ter, and let your Horse have
 ‘ it for his ordinary Drink.’

This is commonly called the *White Decoction*, or Harts-horn-Drink; some Horses startle at it at first, and are unwilling to drink it, especially when it is hot; but if you let it stand to cool, and pour it off from the Harts-horn, &c. any Horse will soon take to it, and drink it very pleasantly. The Harts-horn absorbs and drinks up, and likewise sweetens the Juice, and by a continued Use, will dry up Loosenesses of all Kinds, and thereby strengthen and fortify the whole Body.

‘ Take Bole Armoniac four
 ‘ Ounces, white Chalk eight
 ‘ Ounces, Red-Rose Leaves two
 ‘ Handfuls; boil these in a Gal-
 ‘ lon and an half of Water to
 ‘ one Gallon; let it settle, and
 ‘ pour off what is clear, and give
 ‘ your Horse a Pint thereof, three
 ‘ or four times a Day, dissolving
 ‘ an Ounce of Diascordium in
 ‘ each.’ Or,

‘ Take Tormentil Roots half
 ‘ a Pound, Red-Rose Leaves two
 ‘ Handfuls, Barley pounded one
 ‘ Handful: boil them in a Gallon
 ‘ and an half of Water, as above
 ‘ directed, to be given as the for-
 ‘ mer; and in every Pint of the
 ‘ Decoction, dissolve an Ounce
 ‘ of Diascordium.’ Or,

‘ Take four large Poppy-heads,
 ‘ cut them and boil them with
 ‘ their Seeds in a Gallon of Wa-
 ‘ ter for an Hour; then add Red
 ‘ Rose Leaves one handful, Flow-
 ‘ ers of Corn Poppies and Ba-

‘ laustines dried, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce; let them boil with
 ‘ these half an hour longer, then
 ‘ pass the Decoction thro’ a Sieve,
 ‘ and give your Horse a Pint at
 ‘ a Draught, two or three times
 ‘ a Day.’

These are all very good in Loosenesses of any Sort, but the following are yet more astrin-
 gent.

‘ Take green Oak Bark peel’d
 ‘ from the small Branches, half
 ‘ a Pound, Red-Rose Leaves, two
 ‘ Handfuls; boil them in a Gal-
 ‘ lon of Water the Space of an
 ‘ hour; then add Nutmegs and
 ‘ Ginger, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Caraway Seeds, Cummin Seeds,
 ‘ and Coriander Seeds, of each
 ‘ two Drams, Juice of Quinces,
 ‘ two or three Ounces, Loaf Su-
 ‘ gar four Ounces; give a Pint
 ‘ of this at a Time, and repeat it
 ‘ pretty often.’ Or,

‘ Take Roots of Tormentil
 ‘ two Ounces, Galangals one
 ‘ Ounce, Red-Rose Leaves half
 ‘ a Handful; boil them in three
 ‘ Quarts of Water, to the Con-
 ‘ sumption of one Quart; strain
 ‘ the Decoction thro’ a Sieve, and
 ‘ add to it Cinnamon in Powder
 ‘ half an Ounce, Syrup of Quin-
 ‘ ces, or of Sloes eight Ounces;
 ‘ give your Horse a Pint of this
 ‘ Mixture twice a Day, with half
 ‘ an Ounce of Roch-Alum dis-
 ‘ solved in it.’

This last Receipt is very A-
 stringent, because of the Alum,
 and the other Ingredients also,
 which are all of them binding;
 it is admirable good in many
 Cases, for it not only dries up
 all Loosenesses, but is extremely
 serviceable in all lax Habits of
 Body, especially after long con-
 tinued Sickness, when the Fi-
 bres

bres and solid Parts are very much relaxed; it is particularly serviceable in some old obstinate Agues; for the Galangals fortify the Stomach and Guts, whereby a better digested, and more attenuated Chyle is transmitted to the Mass of Blood, and the Asperity and Roughness of the other Ingredients draw up the Fibres to a due Tensify, and recovers them again to their usual Tone.

‘ Take Gujacum and Sassafras, of each half a Pound, red and yellow Sanders, of each four Ounces, red Sage two Handfuls, Bole Armoniac six Ounces; boil all these together in a Gallon and an half of Spring Water to a Gallon; strain, and when settled, add to it Diacodium twelve Ounces, and give your Horse a Pint every Morning, and the same Quantity in the Afternoon, an Hour before Watering-Time; an Ounce of Diascordium may be added to each Drench instead of the Diacodium, which will make it yet more efficacious.

This is very absorbent and admirable good to dry up all Defluxions of Humours upon the Glands, by helping them to perspire thro’ the common Passages of the Skin; wherefore it becomes very serviceable in the Glanders, before it turns to an Ulcer, or in any other Cases where there is a Defluxion of Humours, but particularly to Moon-ey’d Horses, and to those who are troubled with the wet Farcin, or any other Distemper abounding with too much Humidity.

The same Properties render it also of Use in the Drop-

sy, and in many other Distempers.

‘ Take Gum Arabick half a Pound, powder it grossly, and boil it with a sufficient Quantity of pounded Barley in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts, and dissolve half a Pound of Loaf Sugar in it.

It must be carefully stirred, otherwise the Gum will be apt to stick to the Bottom, and burn. This is a very thickening Medicine, especially of acrid thin Humours; and for that Reason, is not only serviceable in the same Disorders as the preceeding, but is also very good in all Excesses of Urine, &c.

Some use also in the same Intentions, a Decoction made of Hemp-Seed, Agrimony, Shepherds-Pouch, Knot-Grass, Plantain, boiled with Water, and Diascordium dissolved in the Liquor, which is also very good, and is said even to cure bloody Urine.

Or this.

‘ Take Roots of Nettles and Comfrey, of each half a Pound, Yarrow and Plantain, of each two Handfuls, Agrimony, Hemp-Seed, Shepherd’s-Pouch, and Knot-Grass, of each one Handful, Seeds of white Poppies and Henbane, of each two Ounces; boil all these in a Gallon of Water to the Consumption of one Quart; strain the Decoction, and dissolve in it Sugar of Lead three Drams, Loaf Sugar half a Pound.

This will seldom, or never, fail to stop all Fluxes of Blood, excepting there be an irrecoverable Weakness, and the Vessels very
P much

much ruptured and torn : But the Reader may consult the Section of Clysters and Injections, under which Form we have prescribed several Remedies that are more immediately efficacious in many of these Disorders.

Stomachicks, or Drinks to strengthen the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite:

• Take *Roman* Wormwood
• two Handfuls, Gentian Root
• sliced, and Galangals bruised, of
• each two Ounces, Bay Berries
• and Juniper-Berries, of each an
• Ounce, Cinnamon half an Ounce;
• boil these in three Pints of Water
• to a Quart, then add a
• Quart of Milk-Water; give
• your Horse a Pint of this every
• Day an Hour before Watering-Time.

This will strengthen the Stomach, and wonderfully restore a Horse's Appetite, especially if it be continued for some Time; but to a Horse of small Value, the Quantity of Water may be increased in the Decoction, instead of the Milk-Water, and instead of the Cinnamon may be used Pimento.

• Take *Roman* Wormwood
• two Handfuls, Jesuits Bark
• bruised, two Ounces, Galangals,
• Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half, boil these in four Quarts of Water, in a close Vessel, till one half be consumed, whereof give your Horse a Pint every Morning dissolving in each the Big-

ness of a large Nutmeg of Alum, adding also one whole Nutmeg in Powder.

This is an admirable good Drink in all those Stomachick Weaknesses and lax Habits, which are produced by long continued Agues, or other Infirmities which weaken the Tone of the solid Parts. The Jesuits Bark by Reason of its Texture and Configuration of Parts, not only forces thro' the Obstructions, and attenuates the Viscidities, that obstruct the smaller Capillary Vessels, but by Virtue of its Roughness (which is discernible to those who taste it) it also contracts and draws up the Fibres to a more Tenseness, whereby the Return of the Disease is prevented; and in this Respect it is also greatly assisted by the Austerity of the Alum, and in some confirmed obstinate Cases, can do but little without it, or some such Help; tho' before the Body is much wasted, and impaired by an habitual Weakness, it is almost infallible. The only Objection against this Remedy is its Price; and therefore to Horses of small Value we shall substitute the following.

• Take Oak-Bark, (*viz.* the
• Peelings of the tender Twigs)
• four Ounces, Roots of Gentian sliced two Ounces, Galangals, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Bay-Berries, Juniper-Berries, and Pimento, of each half an Ounce; boil these in three Quarts of Water, to two Quarts, and in the strained Decoction dissolve two Ounces of Roch-Alum: Give your Horse a Pint of this every Morning, and the
• same

‘ same Quantity in the After-
 ‘ noon, letting him fast an Hour
 ‘ before, and as long after every
 ‘ Dose.

If you give your Horse daily and moderate Exercise, while he is under this Course, it will infallibly restore him to his Appetite, make him feed heartily, grow strong and lusty, unless there be loſs of Substance inwardly by some Ulceration, or very great Decay in the Lungs, Liver, or other of his principal Bowels; in which Circumstances, these or any other Medicines can do but little Service. The Oak-bark comes the nearest to the Jesuits of any other we know, in its Roughness and Astringency, and the Gentian in its Bitterness, and somewhat also in its Configuration; the Galangals, Calamus Aromaticus, and other spicy Ingredients assist by their great Warmth in attenuating the Blood, and other Juices; and likewise by invigorating the Nerves, and other Fibres. But the Reader may consult the first Part concerning the Operation of Simples, where their Virtues are treated of singly, as also some of the preceeding Sections, where the same things are exhibited in the form of Balls and Powders, &c.

‘ Take Camomile Flowers one
 ‘ handful, the yellow Peel of Se-
 ‘ vil Oranges one Ounce; boil
 ‘ them in a Quart of Water, to
 ‘ the Consumption of half a
 ‘ Pint; pour off the Infusion,
 ‘ and add to it two Ounces of
 ‘ Syrup of Lemons, or squeeze
 ‘ the Juice of one Lemon into
 ‘ it, and give it your Horse, af-
 ‘ ter he has stood some time
 ‘ without eating. Or,

‘ Take a handful of Sage, half
 ‘ a handful of Camomile; boil
 ‘ or infuse them, as above direct-
 ‘ ed, and add two Ounces of Sy-
 ‘ rup of Vinegar, or an Ounce
 ‘ of Vinegar, with a little Loaf-
 ‘ Sugar, and a little Spice.

Either of these may be given to a Horse, that has lost his Appetite, by Reason of extraordinary Heat, or after hard riding, or in a simple Fever, where the disorder of the Stomach proceeds chiefly from an over-Distention of its Vessels. But the Armans, directed in the forgoing Section, will also very much contribute to this End; especially if the Horse has fasted for some Time, because these will in some Measure also supply the Want of Food.

Diureticks, Or Drinks to promote Urine.

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-
 ‘ mallows, of each two hand-
 ‘ fuls, Roots of Marsh-mallows
 ‘ four Ounces, French Barly, or
 ‘ common Barley pounded a large
 ‘ handful, Liquorice an Ounce;
 ‘ boil them in a Gallon of Wa-
 ‘ ter, till one Quart be wasted,
 ‘ then add another Quart of
 ‘ boiling Water, and continue it
 ‘ boiling, till about three Quarts
 ‘ remain, then take it off the
 ‘ Fire, and pour the Decoction
 ‘ upon the following Ingredients;
 ‘ viz. two Ounces of Horse-ra-
 ‘ dish stamp’d, Juniper-berries,
 ‘ and Bay-berries, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, Aniseeds, Caraway-seeds,
 ‘ and the Seeds of wild-Carrot,
 ‘ of each half an Ounce; let it

‘ stand in a large Pan close cover’d a whole Night, and in the Morning give your Horse a Pint of it to drink, with half a Pint of white Port, or white Mountain. But if he be a Horse of small Value, you may omit the Wine.

This is very Diuretick, and will make any Horse Piss plentifully, and without much Pain, and is therefore exceeding proper in all Stranguries, and Stoppages of Urine proceeding from Stones, Gravel, or any gritty or sharp Matter, causing Inflammation, or Excoriation and Rawness of the Parts; for at the same Time some of the Ingredients assist the Kidneys in their Office of separating the Urine, others by their emollient Softness, guard and defend all the Passages, and even heal up those Parts that are worn and abraded.

When there is a Suspicion that the Kidneys or Urinary Passages are wounded; that a bloody Matter is mix’d with the Horses Piss, the following may be made use of.

‘ Take two Ounces of Turpentine, the Yolks of two new laid Eggs; mix them together in a Mortar, or with a Spoon in a wooden Bowl, until they be well incorporated; Then take a Dozen of sweet Almonds, blench them by pouring scalding Water upon them; take off the outward Skin or Film, pound them in a Marble or Stone Mortar, pouring by Degrees a Quart of Barley Water, rubbing continually till it be white like Milk; in like manner mix it by Degrees into the Bowl with Turpentine and Yolks of Eggs, making the whole into a Drench, to be

‘ given at any Time, when a Horse has a Strangury accompany’d with a ting’d bloody Urine.

This is called the *Potio Alba*, and is made different Ways; after mixing the Egg and Turpentine, some are at no farther Trouble, but pour Barley-Water upon the Mixture, others incorporate it with Parsley-Water, and some with Damask Rose-Water, which the Practitioner may do at his Pleasure; as the chief Virtue of the Medicine lies in the Turpentine, it may also be made with the Honey instead of the Eggs, taking of each equal Parts. It is wonderfully healing, and at the same Time it cleanses the Urinary Passages, and Kidneys of all Manner of Filth and Corruption.

‘ Take the Tops of green Fir two Handfuls, Juniper-Wood rasp’d, or the Tops of Juniper one Handful, Bay-berries, and Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces, Seeds of Gromwell, Coriander, and Fennel, of each half an Ounce; boil these in two Quarts of Water, to three Pints, or to a Quart, and give it your Horse at twice.

This is something a-kin to the preceeding, but somewhat short of its Efficacy. Almost all the Evergreens, as they abound with Turpentine are the same, and may be substituted instead of each other in any diuretick Decoction, &c.

‘ Take Mustard-Seed one Pound; let it be infused three or four Days in a Gallon of Ale, then give your Horse a Quart of it every Morning.

This is a mighty common Drink, and deservedly in great Use, both to Man and Beast, being

being not only a good Diuretick, but a very great strengthner of the Nerves; wherefore it is not only good in the Gravel and Dropsy, but also in the Palsy, and many other Distempers, where the Nerves and Muscles are affected.

Other cleansing Drinks.

Take live Hoglice, as many as will fill a Pint Bowl; infuse them in two Quarts of old stale Beer, and when they have stood in Infusion three or four Days, strain and press out the Liquor very well, add to it an Ounce of Saffron, and let it stand two Days longer, then give your Horse half a Pint of it every Morning, with a Pint of a Decoction of Rue.

This is a mighty Cleanser of the Lungs, Kidneys, and other *Viscera*, and is admirable in the Yellows, and almost all evil Habits of Body.

Take Roots of Turmeric and Madder, of each four Ounces, Rue, Celendine, and Elder-Leaves, of each two handfuls; boil them in six Quarts of Water, to a Gallon; give your Horse a Quart of this Decoction every Morning, adding to every Drench an Ounce of the Tincture of Saffron, and letting him stand bridled two Hours before, and an Hour thereafter, Or.

Take Turmeric and Madder, of each two Ounces; bruise them a little, and infuse them in a Quart of Emetick Wine; when they have stood three or four Days, pour off the Infusion, and add Tincture of Saffron

from two Ounces, and give it to your Horse at twice. Or, Take Monks-Rhubarb four Ounces, Roots of Turmeric, and Madder, of each two Ounces, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Gallon and a half of Water, to one Gallon; give your Horse every Morning a Quart of this Decoction, with an Ounce of Tincture of Saffron in it.

All these are very well calculated to scour the inwards, which makes them prevalent in many obstinate chronical Distempers, but particularly in the Jaundice or Yellows, and in all other Disorders of the Liver, and if you add to every Drench a Pint of Wine or Beer, made Emetick with the Liver of Antimony, or *Crocus Metallorum*, the Cure will be the more expeditious.

Another.

Take Ashen Keys, Tamarisk Tops, and Agrimony of each two Handfuls, Roots of Marshmallows, Grass-Roots, and the Roots of Sparrow-grass, of each two Ounces, Turmeric, Madder, and *Rhapontum*, or Monks-Rhubarb, of each three Ounces; bruise the Roots, and boil the whole in a Gallon and a half of Water, till the third Part be consumed; give your Horse a Quart every Morning, and dissolve in it the Bigness of a Walnut of speckled Soap.

This is mighty efficacious in the Cure of the Yellows, and may be safely given to Horses, that have been of a hardy strong Constitution; but Horses of

small Value, the following may be given without any farther Trouble.

‘ Take four Ounces of Turmeric, boil it in a Quart of strong Beer; and when it has boiled half an hour take it off the Fire, and dissolve in it a Lump of *Castile Soap*, the bigness of a large Walnut, and give it to your Horse, repeating the Dose every Day, until the Symptoms wear off, and that the Horse grows brisk and lively.

‘ Take Roots of Madder, Butchers-Broom, Turmeric, and Monks-Rhubarb, of each two Ounces, Penny-royal and Savin, of each two handfuls, Galangals, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce and an half, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each three Ounces, Daucus-Seeds, Grains of Paradise, Coriander-Seeds, and Caraways, of each an Ounce; boil all these in two Gallons of Water, to five or six Quarts, and give your Horse a Quart every Morning according to the foregoing Directions.

This Prescription is chiefly design’d for those Horses, who have lain long under the Yellows, or any other ill Habit, and by the continuance thereof, become weak and debilitate, and have also lost their Appetite and Digestion; the Composition is indeed somewhat crowded, but it is very well suited for the purpose we have mentioned, not only as it abounds with Ingredients that are deterfive and cleansing; but likewise with such as are healing, and restorative, and moreover with others, that are the most effica-

cious to warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, so as to enable them the better to perform their Office of Digestion, which is absolutely necessary, when the Distemper has been of so long Continuance, as to impair those Faculties, which serve principally to the Nutriment and Support of all Creatures.

‘ Take Water-Cresses, Brooklime, and Sea-Scurvy-Grass of each two handfuls, Horse-Radish, Roots of sharp pointed Dock and Garlick, of each two Ounces; infuse these in two Gallons of new Ale, and let them work thoroughly, after which give your Horse a Quart every Morning.

Such Things as these are often prescrib’d to Men and Women against the Scurvy, which Distemper has never been nam’d among the Diseases of Horses; yet as in this and other neighbouring Countries, they are subject to the Farcin, and in some of the more Southern Countries, to the Leprosie, and several other Indispositions, which bear an Affinity to that Distemper, and as there is scarcely an Antiscorbutick, which has not been made use of in the Diseases of Horses, in one Intention or other, tho’ not after this Manner; we do not see, why those Things may not be as conducive to Health by such Management, as when they are administered in any other Form, especially since the Ingredients are all cheap enough.

This Drink may be very profitably given to a Horse, that has got what Farriers call the Flying Farcin, and to all such as are troubled with what the common

mon People call blind Boils, which rise in diverse Parts of the Bodies of some young Horses, without coming very often to Suppuration. Some Drinks are likewise very proper to those kind of Horses, that are of a dull heavy phlegmatick Constitution, as they will greatly warm and invigorate their heavy Blood, scour their Glands from the filthy Matter which obstructs them, and often hinders them from thriving; and if any Thing can, these may be of Use to give a Check to many Distempers, as they are admirably well suited to the Constitutions of many Horses; and their Ingredients some of the principal means, that the Ancients, by the Advice of their ablest Physicians, made use of for the Preservation, both of their Horse, and of their other Cattle.

Another.

‘ Take Roots of sharp pointed Dock one Pound, Horse-
 ‘ Radish four Ounces, Gujacum,
 ‘ Box-Wood, Sassafras, of each
 ‘ two Ounces, Bay-Berries and
 ‘ Juniper-Berries, of each six
 ‘ Ounces, long-Pepper, Cloves,
 ‘ and Ginger, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Mustard and Liquorice, of each
 ‘ three Ounces; let all the Roots
 ‘ be first bruised, then infuse
 ‘ them in two Gallons of new
 ‘ Ale; and when it has sufficiently
 ‘ work’d, give your Horse
 ‘ a Quart of it every Morning.

These Drinks may be made hotter, or more mild, as the Practitioner shall see Occasion, by augmenting, or lessening the

Quantity of the hot Ingredients; but those Horses that are of a hot fiery Temperament, ought not to be treated with such Medicaments.

‘ Take Gujacum half a Pound,
 ‘ Box-Wood four Ounces; boil
 ‘ them in a Gallon and an half
 ‘ of Water, till the half Gallon
 ‘ be consumed.’

This is a very good Drink for the Farcin, and to make it somewhat pectoral, you may boil two or three Ounces of Liquorice in it, and strew it pretty well with Oat-meal; pour it all together into a Pail, and continue the Use of it every Day to your Horse for his ordinary Drink.

‘ Take the Root of sharp-
 ‘ pointed Dock half a Pound,
 ‘ Liquorice two Ounces, Roots
 ‘ of Elicampane four Ounces,
 ‘ Juniper-Berries and Bay-Ber-
 ‘ ries, of each an Ounce and an
 ‘ half, Antimony grossly pow-
 ‘ der’d one Pound; the Roots
 ‘ must be bruised or sliced, and
 ‘ the Antimony tied in a Bag; af-
 ‘ ter which, boil them in a Gal-
 ‘ lon and an half of strong Wort
 ‘ to a Gallon, and give your Horse
 ‘ a Quart every Morning keep-
 ‘ ing him bridled an Hour before
 ‘ and an Hour after.

The same Antimony will serve to be boiled again, as often as there is Occasion to give this Drink, renewing the other Ingredients. It is very good in the Mange, Farcin, and all other Distempers that affect the Glands, and foul the Skin.

‘ Take Agrimony, Harts-
 ‘ Tongue, Ground-Ivy, and Colts
 ‘ Foot, of each a large Handful,
 ‘ Red and Yellow Sanders, and
 ‘ Shaving of Harts-horn, of each

‘ two Ounces, Liquorice and
 ‘ sweet Fennel-Seeds, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, Antimony tied in a
 ‘ Rag one Pound, digest them
 ‘ in a Gallon and an half of new
 ‘ Wort four and twenty Hours,
 ‘ then boil till half a Gallon be
 ‘ evaporated, and give your
 ‘ Horse a Quart at a Time, as
 ‘ above directed.’

This is also calculated for the Mange, Farcin, Leprosy, and all foulness of the Skin; and because of the Pectorals, is particularly of Service, where a Horse is infirm in his Wind, and it may be given once a Day and continued for a considerable time, which is necessary in the Cure of all Chronical Distempers; for as they are brought on by Length of Time, they require Time to their Removal. But the Reader may consult the preceeding Sections concerning Balls and Powders, under which Forms are contained Things of the greatest Efficacy, because in these they are given in Substance.

The chief Use to be made of these Drinks in Chronical Diseases, is to give them with Things in Substance. For Instance, When you have given your Horse a Ball or Powder, where there is Antimony or Cinabar, which by reason of their Weight, cannot be administred with any Certainty in a liquid Form; you may, after that, give him a Drench of any of the above recited Drinks, which will be very proper; and add greatly to the Cure; for without things in Substance, it must needs be much more tedious: However in the Beginning, these alone will for the most Part suffice, and after the most powerful and effi-

cacious Remedies have been first complied with, will quite root out and carry off the Remains of most Chronical Distempers, which are, all of them, built upon the same Foundation, or universal Cause, though they have not the same *rationale* of Symptoms.

Purging Drinks.

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, bitter
 ‘ Apple two Drams; infuse on
 ‘ them a Pint and an half of boi-
 ‘ ling Water; pour off the In-
 ‘ fusion, and add to it two
 ‘ Ounces of common Molossus
 ‘ Treacle, and half an Ounce
 ‘ of Tincture of Saffron, and
 ‘ give it your Horse by way of
 ‘ Drench,’ Or,

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, Ani-
 ‘ seeds, Fennel-Seeds, and Cara-
 ‘ way-Seed, of each two Drams,
 ‘ Salt of Tartar one Dram and
 ‘ an half; infuse them all Night
 ‘ in three half Pints of boiling
 ‘ Water; strain the Infusion
 ‘ thro’ a Seive, and add to it
 ‘ Syrup of Buckthorn two Oun-
 ‘ ces.’

These are both very moderate in their Operation, and are also very quick and sudden. If you purge a Horse when he is Plethorick, the following Drench may be given.

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, Ta-
 ‘ marinds two Ounces; infuse
 ‘ them as above directed, and to
 ‘ the strained Liquor add two
 ‘ Ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn,
 ‘ and one Ounce of the Crystals
 ‘ of Tartar; and make a Drench
 ‘ to be given in the Morning,
 ‘ keeping your Horse bridled
 ‘ two

‘ two Hours before, and four
‘ Hours thereafter.

This is a very proper Purge for Horses that are naturally of a hot Disposition, and require cooling Medicines: It will work itself off in one Day, which is very convenient, and less hazardous than those tedious Purges that continue working for two or three Days together, especially as there is nothing in it will endanger a Super-purgation, if the Horse be kept from catching Cold, or from drinking of cold Water, during the Time of its Operation.

‘ Take Jallap-root and Tur-
‘ peth, of each half an Ounce,
‘ black Hellebore six Drams,
‘ bitter Apple and Saffron, of
‘ each a Dram, Salt of Tartar
‘ two Drams; bruise the Ingre-
‘ dients in a Mortar, and boil
‘ them in a Quart of Water to
‘ the Consumption of a third
‘ Part, strain it out, and add to
‘ it Syrup of Buckthorn two
‘ Ounces, common Treacle one
‘ Ounce.

This is a very good Purge to carry off pituitous gross Humours, and may be made stronger, by adding any Quantity of Jallap in Powder, or Diagridium; or to a strong Horse, for the Quantity of Jallap in the Preparation may be taken an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, and it will work very powerfully.

‘ Take *Epsom* Salts four Oun-
‘ ces, Cream of Tartar two Oun-
‘ ces; dissolve them in a Quart
‘ of Barley-water made luke-
‘ warm, and add a quarter of a
‘ Pint of Treacle-water, and
‘ give it your Horse.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses that are very co-

stive, and where the Excrements are hard and dry, or when they happen to be bound up with tough, viscid Slime. This by its Weight will easily pass and open an Horse's Belly without Danger; whereas in such Circumstances, most other kinds of Physic would be somewhat hazardous.

‘ Take Species, or Powder cal-
‘ led *Hiera Picra*, describ'd in the
‘ Section of Powders, four Oun-
‘ ces; infuse it all Night in a
‘ Pint of white Wine or strong
‘ Beer; in the Morning shake it
‘ well, and give it your Horse
‘ with the usual Precautions.

This is both a Purge and a great Cordial, and may therefore be very probably given in all Cholicks, causing Pains and Convulsions in the Bowels: It works gently, and creates a good Appetite, kills Worms, and in fine is so gentle, that it may be given to Horses under any Circumstances.

‘ Take Aloes an Ounce and
‘ an half, Myrrh half an Ounce,
‘ Ginger two Drams, Saffron one
‘ Dram; make all these into fine
‘ Powder, and infuse them all
‘ Night in a Pint of strong
‘ Beer, shake the Mixture in the
‘ Morning, and give it to your
‘ Horse.

This is cheaper than the preceeding, and may be given instead of it to an Horse of small Value, in all the same Intention.

‘ Take Monks-rhubarb two
‘ Ounces, *Turkey* or *Italian* Rhu-
‘ barb one Ounce, Camomile
‘ Flower half an Handful, Pimen-
‘ to half an Ounce, Cinnamon one
‘ Dram; boil them in a Quart of
‘ Water, till a third Part be wa-
‘ sted, strain the Decoction, and
‘ give

‘ give it your Horse in the Morn-
 ing.’ Or,

‘ Take Rhubarb in fine Pow-
 der one Ounce, Agarick half an
 Ounce, Sena two Drams, Cin-
 namon and Nutmegs, of each
 a Dram; make these also into
 fine Powder, and give them in
 a Pint of strong Beer.

These are proper to Horses
 that have got a Lax or Scouring
 upon them, because they after-
 wards bind, but to Horses of
 small value, the following may
 be made use of.

‘ Take Smiths Forge-water one
 Pint; boil in it an Handful of
 Monks Rhubarb, and an Ounce
 of Sena; add to the Decocti-
 on a large Lump of Loaf-sugar,
 and give it your Horse, add-
 ing Ginger, Cinnamon, or any
 other good Spice.

There are many other purg-
 ing Draughts may be made out
 of the Number of purging Sim-
 ples, but to Horses that require
 Medicines of Strength and Effic-
 acy, the cheapest Way is to
 make up their Draughts from
 the Simples in Substance, where-
 of we need not give any Exam-
 ples, because most of the Balls
 and Powders in the preceeding
 Sections, may be made into
 Drinks, by mixing them in any
 proper Liquor. We shall only
 add one more, which cannot be
 so well contrived any other way,
 as in a liquid Form.

‘ Take Roots of sharp-point-
 ed Dock two Ounces, Sena one
 Ounce, Rue, Savin, and Pen-
 ny-royal, of each half an Hand-
 ful, Quicksilver one Pound;
 let the Quicksilver be ty’d up
 in a very close Linnen-cloath
 doubled, boil the Ingredients
 in two Quarts of Water, till

‘ one be consumed, and give
 ‘ your Horse this Drench, with
 ‘ the usual Precautions.

The Quicksilver will serve as
 long as you please, without
 sensibly losing any part of its
 Weight, and when you have done
 with it in this Intention, may
 be made into Ointments, or put
 to any other Use. This Purge
 is admirable good in the *Mange*,
Farcin, and *Leprosy*, and in all
 Eruptions in the Skin, and all
 heavy, phlegmatick Diseases. It
 greatly scours the Glands, and
 creates new Life and Vigour. It
 is moreover of particular Effic-
 acy in destroying of Worms, and
 ought in all those Cases to be con-
 tinued every other Day, or twice
 a Week, for two or three Weeks
 running; where the Constitution
 is moist, disposing to Rheums
 and Defluxions, instead of the
 Rue and Savin, may be put in
 Box-wood, Gujacum, Sassafras, or
 any other of the drying Woods;
 and if you want to have it
 more purgative, which may be
 necessary to some Horses that are
 hard to work on; in any such
 Case, you may increase the Quan-
 tity of the purging Ingredients,
 or substitute one that is stronger,
 or Jallap, or add Syrup of Buck-
 thorn. &c.

Drinks from other Authors.

‘ Take the distilled Waters of
 ‘ *Scorfonera*, or Vipers-grass, Bu-
 ‘ glos, Carduus Benedictus, and
 ‘ Roses, of each half a Pint; add
 ‘ to these an Ounce of the Con-
 ‘ fection of Alkermes, without
 ‘ Musk

‘ Musk, or Ambergrease, to be
‘ repeated every two Days with
‘ Clysters.

This is from *Solleyfell*, by whom it is frequently ordered in Distempers, that are accompanied with Malignity. A Decoction or Infusion of those Simples is much better than the distilled Waters; and instead of the Confection of Alkermes, may be dissolved in it Venice-Treacle, or any other of the Orvietans, or Treacles, to the Quantity of an Ounce or thereabouts, and it will make a good Cordial enough for an Horse.

‘ Take Honey of Roses, and
‘ Juice of Liquorice, of each four
‘ Ounces, Fænugreek - Seeds,
‘ Grains of Paradise, and Cumin-
‘ seeds, Cinnamon, Cloves, Gin-
‘ ger, Gentian, Birthwort-roots.
‘ Aniseed and Coriander-seed, of
‘ each two Drams; reduce all
‘ the hard Ingredients into Pow-
‘ der, and give the whole to
‘ the sick Horse, in a Pint of
‘ white Wine, with six Ounces
‘ of Carduus Benedictus Wa-
‘ ter.

This is from the same Author for a Cold and *Morefoundring*, it is partly cordial and partly pectoral, and likewise very good against Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, which often happens to Horses in the beginning of Colds. It may be repeated once a Day, until the feverish Symptoms wear off, and that the Cold begins to loosen.

Another.

‘ Take Oriental Castor grossly
‘ beaten an Ounce, Gentianbea-
‘ ten, and Savin sliced small, of
‘ each an Ounce and an half;
‘ boil them in five Quarts of

‘ strong Vinegar to three, and
‘ after the Liquor is cold, strain
‘ it thro’ a Linnen-cloth.

Solleyfell recommends this in the Glanders, and for that Purpose orders the Horse to have a Quart of it given him after he has stood bridled three Hours, after which he is to be covered, and put into the Stable. He says, when the Remedy works he will be very sick, and some times he will be seized with a Trembling all over his Body, but if he offers to lie down, he is not to be hindred, because he will rise up again presently: The Cause of the Trembling and Sickness proceeds from the Acrimony of the Vinegar, which vellicates the Fibres of the Stomach, and likewise from the Gentian; but it is an odd sort of a Medicine, and seems more proper for some kind of Agues, than for the Glanders, and can be only useful in that Distemper, to assist Digestion, when it happens to be very much impaired by a long and habitual Relaxation of the Fibres of the Stomach,

‘ Take of the Herb called Fu-
‘ mitory, and Devil’s Bit, of each
‘ an Handful, Cumina-seed one
‘ Ounce, *Asa Foetida* half an
‘ Ounce, strong Beer, or white
‘ Wine a Quart; put them in a
‘ Pot covered close with an Hog’s
‘ Bladder and Paper, and the
‘ Lid of the Pot over all, fit the
‘ Pot to the *Balneum Mariae*,
‘ that is, place it in a Kettle,
‘ with a Straw Rope between
‘ the bottom of the Pot and
‘ the Kettle, then pour Water
‘ into the Kettle until it rise
‘ within an Inch of the Top
‘ of the Pot, and make the Wa-
‘ ter

ter boil an Hour over a strong Fire; after which take out the Pot, and when it is somewhat cold, cover it, strain out the Liquor, and make the Horse drink it Blood-warm two or three Hours after he has been bled.

The last mentioned Author recommends this in cholorick Diseases affecting the Head; by which we may understand most infectious Diseases, as Plagues and *Murrains*, which always affect that Part, and by Reason of the Obstructions about the Roots of the *Biliary*, or Gall-ducts, whereby a Separation of the Gall is obstructed, cause a Yellowness in the Eyes, and all Parts, where that Colour can shew itself. The Medicine is too operose and troublesome in the Manner it is ordered, otherwise it is not improper in those Disorders; this has been done to draw the Efficacy of the *Asa Fætida*, and to make Medicine more elegant to take, and likewise to the Eye, but it will be better in the following Manner.

Make Devils-bit, and Fumitory, Savin, Rue, and Penny-royal, of each an Handful; boil them in three Quarts of strong Beer, till one be evaporated, then take the clearest Myrrh two Ounces, the clearest and driest *Asa Fætida* one Ounce, Cumin-seeds and Bay-berries, of each two Ounces, Camphire half an Ounce; make all these into Powder, and brew them in the Decoction; whereof give your Horse one half in the Morning, keeping him bridled two Hours before, and two Hours after; let him have the other half the Day following, and if need require to conti-

nue it longer, you may make it again.

This will prove much more efficacious in all malignant and pestilential Distempers, than that of *Solleysell*, and may be made with less Trouble. But the Reader may have recourse to those other Medicines of the same Intention, both in this, and the preceding Sections.

Take two Ounces of Aniseeds; boil them in a Quart of Water, and to them add as much of the Powder of Woodlice, as the Weight of a Crown Piece for one Drench.

Solleysell recommends this in his fifth Kind of Cholick, *viz.* when an Horse cannot piss. It is no doubt a very efficacious Remedy in most such Disorders, and promotes Urine plentifully. It is also of very great Service in many other Distempers, especially in the Yellows. But the Woodlice may be as properly given just bruised in a Mortar, with an Ounce of Aniseeds, made up into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Flower, or Liquorice-powder, Oil, and Syrup of Marshmallows.

Take *Carduus Benedictus*, and Hyssop, of each one Handful, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, Roots of *Gentian* stampd in a Mortar one Ounce; boil the Ingredients in a Pint and an half of Water, for the Space of half an Hour, and as soon as you remove the Vessel from the Fire, pour into it half a Pint of white Wine, straining out the Liquor; add as much Saffron, as you can take up between your three Fingers, and make a Decoction for one, or two Doses, according to your Horse's Strength. This

This is also from *Solleysell* in Chap. 67. Sect. 12. and is called the *Lieutenant's Decoction* for a foundred Horse that is very sick; it is no doubt a very good Medicine in all fresh Colds, as it is made up of Ingredients that are pectoral, strengthening to the Stomach, and cordial; but the best way of managing the Saffron, is to make it in Powder, and mix it in the Liquor when you administer it to your Horse. The following is also from the same Author, and is in every respect preferable to the *Lieutenant's Decoction*.

Take Carduus Benedictus, Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an Handful; boil them for half an Hour, in a Pint and a half of Water, to the Consumption of half a Pint; to the strained Liquor add one Pint of white Wine, Juniper-berries, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Shavings of Ivory, of each one Dram, Galangals, Cinnamon, and Cloves, of each a Scruple, Saffron six Grains, all in fine Powder; make your Horse drink this Potion luke-warm.

This is ordered by its Author for a *Palpitation* at the Heart; it is a very good cordial Drench, but would be much better, and more efficacious in most Cases, if the Quantity of the Galangals was increased to a Dram, and that of the Saffron to a Scruple.

Take of fine Aloes one Ounce, Coloquintida, and Agarick, of each three Drams, Turbith half an Ounce; mix them all in a gross Powder, with an Ounce of the Worm-powder, transcribed from *Solleysell* in the Section of Powders; give the

whole to your Horse, with a quarter of a Pint of the Gall of an Ox, and a Quart of white Wine, then cover him well, and walk him for a quarter of an Hour.

This is a very strong purging Drench, it is designed to kill Worms, and indeed cannot miss to be very effectual for that Purpose, though the Gall of an Ox seems not to have so great a Share in these Effects, as a great many are apt to imagine.

Take of Sal Prunellæ one Ounce, Tamarinds four Ounces, Polipody beaten two Ounces, Aniseed, half an Ounce, Cloves No. 6. Infuse them all Night in three Pints of Whey; boil them in the Morning, and after six or seven Waums, strain out the Liquor; then add while it is yet hot Juice of Liquorice half an Ounce, Sena one Ounce, Agarick and Coloquintida, of each two Drams, Mecoacan, or white Jallap, and Turbith, of each half an Ounce, Pulp of Cassia two Ounces; mix all these Ingredients in Substance with the Straining, and give the Potion to your Horse in the Morning, keeping him bridled five Hours before, and four after.

Solleysell was himself sensible, that this was too tedious a Composition for an ordinary purging Drench, and has therefore recommended the following to be used in all common Cases.

Take Powder of white Tartar and fine Nitre, of each two Ounces; put them in an earthen Dish, and kindle them with a live Coal; after the Matter is sufficiently burnt and cold, beat it to fine Powder,

' der, put it into a Quart of
 ' Water, with a like Quantity
 ' of white Wine, and four Oun-
 ' ces of Sena, and let them stand
 ' all Night in a cold Infusion:
 ' Then take of fine Powder of
 ' Scammony half an Ounce, for
 ' an ordinary Horse, or five
 ' Drams for one of a very large
 ' Size; incorporate it in a Mor-
 ' tar with half a Pound of Ho-
 ' ney, or *Mol Mercuriale*, then
 ' pour on your strained Infusion,
 ' stirring it gently with the Ho-
 ' ney and Scammony, with the
 ' Pestle; and give the whole
 ' Quantity to your Horse.

This is a very good Drench,
 but exceeding strong; it is also
 very temperate, cooling and ser-
 vicable to promote Urine, at the
 same Time it works by Dung;
 it is therefore proper in the
 Mange, Farcin, Leprosy, and in
 most chronical Diseases.

From Ruini and others.

' Take Roots of Tormentil,
 ' red Coral, and red Rose-leaves,
 ' of each half an Ounce, Treacle
 ' one Ounce; mix them in
 ' a Pint of Wine, and give them
 ' to your Horse.

This and such like are very
 often recommended by that Au-
 thor, in malignant and pestilen-
 tial Diseases. Or,

' Take Oriental Bole, and
 ' Powder of dried Betony, of
 ' each an Ounce; let this be gi-
 ' ven by way of Drench, in
 ' Wine, if it be in the Spring,
 ' but if in Summer, with Wine
 ' and Rose-water mixed toge-
 ' ther.' Or,

' Take Betony, Vervain, Tor-
 ' mentil, of each an Ounce;
 ' boil them in a Quart of Wa-
 ' ter, till near the Half be con-
 ' sumed; then add Aloes one
 ' Ounce, Myrrh half an Ounce,
 ' Saffron one Dram, all made in-
 ' to fine Powder, and give it
 ' your Horse fasting, and let him
 ' stand to an empty Rack for
 ' two Hours thereafter.

These are all recommended for
 malignant and pestilential Di-
 stempers, and ought to be pretty
 often repeated. Decoctions made
 of Rue, Bay-berries, Birthwort
 round, and long Pepper, Saffron,
 Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary,
 Dittany, Seeds of Smallage, and
 many other Things are also re-
 commended by the same Au-
 thor, tho' he is oftentimes not
 particular as to the Quantity,
 but leaves that to the Practitio-
 ner's Discretion: Sometimes he
 orders the same Things in Pow-
 der to be given in Wine, or in
 a Mixture of Wine and some
 simple Cordial-water, which are
 in themselves also very good;
 but as we have many Examples
 of the same kind, we need not
 trouble the Reader with recit-
 ing his.

' Take Marshmallow-roots
 ' four Ounces, Liquorice two
 ' Ounces, Linseed, Fennugreek,
 ' Aniseeds, Caraway, Corian-
 ' der-seeds, of each an Ounce;
 ' boil them in three Quarts of
 ' Water to the Consumption of
 ' one Quart; pour off the De-
 ' coction, and to every Pint of
 ' it add Linseed-oil, and Oil of
 ' sweet Almonds, of each a quar-
 ' ter of a Pint, and half a Pint of
 ' Muscadine or Canary.

This is designed for a Cold,
 and for any of the Diseases that
 affect

affect the Wind of an Horse, but especially when they happen to be Chest-foundred, &c.

Another.

Take round Birthwort, Centaury the greater, Liquorice and Elicampane, of each two Ounces, Hyssop, Fox-lungs, Horehound, of each two Handfuls, Fænugreek-feed, Linseed, Cumin-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, French Barley one large Handful, Figs and Malaga Raisins, of each a quarter of a Pound; boil these in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts; dissolve in the Decoction two Pounds of the best Honey, and every now and then give your Horse a Quart of it, rinsing the Horn with a little white Wine to wash it down.

This was not methodized, but these Things ordered at liberty to make up Drinks to Horses that have got violent Colds, or have their Wind any ways affected. It makes an admirable good pectoral Drink for Horses, and may be given with very good Success, in all those Cases where it is required, as Colds, Foundring, and Chest-foundring, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

Take Roots of sharp-pointed Dock four Ounces, Cinquefoil, Endive, Scabius and Fumitory, of each an Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water to half a Gallon; then take three or four Handfuls of each of the last named Herbs, when they are in Season; squeeze out the Juice, and mix it with

the Decoction; give your Horse an Hornful or two of this every Day; rinse out the Horn with a sufficient Quantity of white Wine.

This is recommended for the Cure of the *Mange, Scab, Leprosy* and *Farcin*; but it would be much better, if a Pound of Antimony, or Quicksilver, was hung in the Decoction.

Take of Orice-root six Ounces, round Pepper one Ounce, Bay-berries and Seeds of Smallage, of each an Ounce and an half; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Wine for one Drench. Or,

Take a Pint of good Milk, and mix it with four Ounces of Oil of Olive. Saffron one Scruple, Myrrh two Scruples, Seeds of Smallage one Spoonful, for one Drench. Or,

Take round Birthwort, Gentian, Hyssop, Wormwood, and Southern-wood, of each an Ounce, of fat Figs dried six Ounces, Smallage-seeds three Ounces, Rue one Handful; boil them in a clean Vessel, with a sufficient Quantity of River-water, until one Third be consumed, or that you perceive it look black and thick; then take it from the Fire, strain it, and now and then give your Horse an Hornful of it luke-warm.

These are all from *Blundevill*, who has taken them from the Ancients, and the first *Italian* Writers; most of them are also in *Ruini*, but few or none so good in *Markham*, *De Grey*, or any of our *English* Writers, who have copied the worst from *Blundevill*, probably, because they had Confidence in *Martin's* Experience, more

than

than in either the *Italians* or the *Ancients*. They are recommended in Fevers, and malignant Agues; and may be made use of to better purpose in all such Cases, than those which *Blundevill* has published from *Martin's Practice*.

‘ Take long Pepper twenty Grains, beat into a fine Powder, of Cedar two Ounces, Nitre, or Salt Petre, one Ounce, Lacerpitium the Quantity of a Bean; mingle all these together with a sufficient Quantity of white Wine, and give your Horse a Quart of it to drink every Morning and Evening, for the Space of some Days.’
Or,

‘ Take Opoponax two Ounces, Storax three Ounces, of Gentian three Ounces, also of Manana and Succory, of each three Ounces, Myrrh one Scruple, long Pepper two Scruples; brew these, the hard Ingredients being first made into Powder, and the others dissolved, in old Wine, two or three Quarts, and give it as the preceding, for several Days.

These are also from *Blundevill*, and may be met with in most of the old *Italian* Writers, and likewise in *Ruini*, and other more modern. They are ordered in those violent Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles; which coming after some violent Cold, as in great Snows, cause an Horse to grow extraordinary stiff and lame; they are designed to put his Blood into a brisker Motion: But the Quantity of the Myrrh, in the last Receipt, is insignificant; and in the main external Applications are the most useful in such Cases.

‘ Take Barley one Peck, boil it in two or three Gallons of fair Water, until it begin to burst; then add Liquorice bruised, Raisins and Aniseeds, of each one Pound; strain out the Liquor, and put to it one Pint of Honey; and a quarter of a Pound of Sugar-candy, keep it close in a Pot to serve the Horse therewith four several Mornings. Save the Barley, tie it up in a Nose-bag to perfume his Head, and for him to eat.

This is from *Martin's Practice* out or *Blundevill*; it is both a Drink and Food for a Cold, particularly where there is a wet or moist Cough; but in a dry Cough, and where an Horse is inclinable to be consumptive, the Quantity of Liquorice may be abated, and in lieu of it some Figs and *Malaga* Raisins added, which will make it restorative.

Another for a dry Cough.

‘ Take a close earthen Pot, put therein three Pints of Vinegar, and four Egg-shells, all unbroke, and four Garlickheads peeled very clean and bruised; set the Pot in a warm Dung-hill a whole Night, the next Morning take out the Eggs, which will be soft; lay them aside, until you have strained the Liquor through a Cloath; then put to the Liquor a Quartern of Honey, and half a Quartern of Sugar-candy, two Ounces of Liquorice, and the same Quantity of Aniseeds; beat all into a fine Powder. The Horse having fasted all the Night before: In the Morning between seven

' seven and eight of the Clock,
 ' open his Mouth with a Cord,
 ' and put in one of the Eggs, so
 ' as he may swallow it down,
 ' and give him an Hornful of the
 ' Liquor after it ; then another
 ' Egg, with another Hornful of
 ' the Liquor, continuing in this
 ' Manner, until he has swallowed
 ' all the Eggs, and drank all his
 ' Drink ; after which bridle him,
 ' and cover him with warmer
 ' Cloaths than he had before ;
 ' bring him to the Stable, and
 ' let him stand on his Bit at
 ' the bare Racks, littered up to
 ' the Belly two Hours ; then
 ' unbit him, and if it be in Win-
 ' ter offer him an Handful of
 ' Wheaten-straw ; but in Sum-
 ' mer give him Grass, and let
 ' him eat no Hay, unless it be
 ' very well dusted, and sprinkled
 ' with Water ; this must also be
 ' done with a sparing Hand, nei-
 ' ther is he to drink cold Water
 ' for the space of nine Days.

This is also from *Martin*, who
 was chief Farrier to Queen *Eliz-
 zabeth*: It is very sharp and cut-
 ting, and for that Reason may be
 very serviceable to strong robust
 Horses, in dividing the viscid
 Phlegm, which sticks like Bird-
 lime, and choaks the Passages
 of Respiration, filling the Bran-
 ches of the Wind-pipe ; but to
 Horses that are of a weak and
 delicate Make, it ought to be
 but seldom repeated, and then
 for the most part qualified with
 Oil, or other soft Things ; other-
 wise the Sharpness of the Medi-
 cine will be apt to abrade and
 wear the tender Fibres. The
 Garlick and Vinegar managed in
 this manner seem to have been
 contrived as a *Succedaneum* in
 room of the Vinegar of Squills,

and by the Addition of Honey,
 it will have much the same Ef-
 fect, as the Mixture of Honey
 and Vinegar of Squills together ;
 only that the Garlick makes it
 more warm and penetrating, and
 for that Reason may be fully as
 well suited to most Horses, who
 are very much subject to Wind
 and Flatulency, especially in the
 first Passages, viz. in their Sto-
 mach and Guts.

' Take Linseed, and Fænu-
 ' greek, of each half a Pound,
 ' Gum Tragacanth, Myrrh, Ma-
 ' stich, Fitch, Flower, and Su-
 ' gar, of each one Ounce ; beat
 ' the whole into a fine Powder,
 ' and infuse them all Night in a
 ' sufficient Quantity of warm
 ' Water, and in the Morning
 ' give your Horse a Quart of it
 ' in a Drench-horn, adding there-
 ' unto three Ounces of Oil of
 ' Roses.

This is from *Vegetius*, and
 is recommended by him to Hor-
 ses, that are defective in their
 Wind, and to be continued ma-
 ny Days. It is certainly both a
 very easy and good Medicine,
 and a great Strengtheners in all
 Cases, where there is a too great
 Discharge of Moisture from the
 Glands, which it will dry up
 very effectually ; and besides its
 strengthening Qualities, the soft
 Ingredients will help to abate
 the Acrimony and Sharpness of
 the Juices ; so that nothing is
 more likely to put a stop to a
 beginning Consumption, and no-
 thing can, by way of Drink, be
 more proper, even when it is of
 some standing. We cannot here
 but take notice, that most old
 Writers are averse to vinous and
 spirituous Liquors to Horses, and
 for-

for the most part order all their Medicines for Drinks, to be infused, or boiled in Water, or made up with Hydromel, or some simple distilled Water; wherein they were certainly in the right in most Cases, as they come the nearest to their Food, which is altogether simple; and therefore we have made it our Business throughout this whole Treatise, wherever we have ordered Wine, or Ale, as a Vehicle to any Medicine, to make the Medicine qualify the Vehicle.

In Cases where the Lungs were very much corrupted and broke, many of the Ancients, as *Theonnestus*, *Pelagius*, *Hierocles*, the last mentioned Author, *Vegetius*, and a vast many more, prescribed Drinks, with *Cistus*, *Cassia Lignea*, *Bole*, *Tormentil*, *Gum Arabick*, *Tragacanth*, *Cinnamon*, and other Spices, which we have already metohdized, wherein we have also avoided those things that by later Experience have been found useless, or are now not to be had. They also used to order Figs, the softer Raisins, Balaustines, and several such Things, to be boiled in all their ordinary Drinks, which, no doubt, must be of infinite service to Horses; but few People will be at that Expence, unless to an Horse of great Value, or to one that is an uncommon Favourite.

Take of Maiden-hair, Flower-de-luce, Ash-leaves, Liquorice, Fænugreek and Raisins, of each half an Ounce, Cardamoms, Pepper and bitter Almonds, of each two Ounces, Nettle-seeds, Borax, and round Birthwort, of each two Ounces, boil them altogether in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and in the

Decoction mingle half an Ounce of Agarick, and two Ounces of *Coloquintida* in Powder; dissolving also therein two Pounds of Honey, whereof you are to give your Horse a Quart or a Pint at a time.

This is from *Laurentius Ruffinus*, to purge Horses that are purfive and plethorick, and may be given at discretion, more or less, as you find it work; it is, no doubt, a very good Purge in such Cases, viz. where the Purfiveness happens to be the Effect of a Plenitude and Fulness; but if this be thought too much compounded, and too expensive, the Decoction may be made with Colts-foot, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fænugreek and a few Raisins or Prunes, which will be little, if any thing inferior to the other.

Take dried Thyme and Cummin, of each a like Quantity: make them into a Powder, and brew them in a Pint of white Wine, and as much Hydromel, or Honey-water.

With this *Absirtus* used to cure the *Yellows*: But the following from *Martin* is much better.

Take Saffron and Turmerick, of each half an Ounce, with the Juice that is wrung out of a good Handful of Celandine; mix them in a Quart of Ale or Wine luke-warm.

This Medicine is both compendious and very effectual, in a *Faundice* that has been of a long Continuance; but it requires to be repeated once a Day for several Days successively, before it can be expected to make a perfect Cure.

Take unripe Pomegranate-shells two Ounces, red Rose-leaves

leaves one Handful; boil them in three Pints of Water to a Quart, then mingle with the Decoction fine Bole in Powder, one Ounce, Cinnamon half an Ounce, and give it your Horse to drink, keeping him warm.

This is from *Abfirtus*, by whom it is recommended to cure a bloody Flux. It is a very good Remedy in all other Fluxes.

The following Drink was taken by *Blundevill* from one of the ancient Authors.

Take Saffron one Ounce, Myrrh two Ounces, Southernwood three Ounces, Parsley one Ounce, Garden-rue, or Herb of Grace, three Ounces, Spittlewort and Hyssop, of each two Ounces, *Cassia Lignea*, or Cassia like Cinnamon one Ounce; let all these be made into a fine Powder, and then wrought into a Paste with Chalk and strong Vinegar, make them into little Cakes, or Troches, and dry them in the Shadow; and when they are thus dried, dissolve some of them in Barley-milk, and give the Horse some thereof in an Horn.

This is certainly a very good Remedy in all Fluxes whatsoever: Two Ounces may be assigned for a Dose; the Practitioner may make what Quantity he pleases, and preserve it in the Cakes for his Use, But the Reader may have recourse to the Section of Clysters, where there are some of the astringent Kind, that will be found of the greatest Efficacy in all such Cases; but the above-mentioned Remedy is also very efficacious in all Rheums and Defluctions from the Glands,

whether on the Eyes, Mouth, Nose, Lungs, or any other Part of the Body whatsoever, and is also good to strengthen the Body in all Weaknesses. The Horse needs not be kept from eating, but a short Space before or after such Drinks as are of this Kind.

Take of sweet Milk one Quart, make it luke-warm, and dissolve in it four Ounces of Honey, and give it your Horse, walking him gently up and down for the Space of an Hour, and so let him rest for that Day; the next Day give him the following Drench.

Take of Herb of Grace and Savin, of each an Handful, stamp them well, and add a small Quantity of Brimstone and Chimney-foot made into a very fine Powder; put them all together into a quart of Wort; or new Ale, wherein let them steep the space of an Hour or two; then strain it out, and give it the Horse to drink luke-warm; after which walk him the space of an Hour; and when he is brought into the Stable, let him stand two or three Houas upon his Bit, and then give him a little Hay.

This is from *Blundevill*, being *Martin's* Method of destroying Worms; perhaps the Soot has been added to this Infusion from a Notion most People have had of bitter things starving Worms, because they supposed they would not feed upon them; but in the Soot there are other Qualities which may render it serviceable to that Purpose; so is there also in most other bitter Things; but all such Medicines will be the more efficacious, if previous to

them, the Horse be purged with such Things as have some mercurial Preparation in their Composition, whereof the Reader may see divers Prescriptions under the Title of Balls and Pills.

A Drink to promote Urine, from
Laurentius Ruffinus.

‘ Take of Parsly two Handfuls, Coriander-seeds one Handful; stamp them, after which, infuse them in a Quart of white Wine; strain the Liquour, and when you have made it hot, dissolve in it an Ounce of Cake-soap, and give it your Horse luke-warm.

This will not only promote Urine very plentifully, but also cleanse the Liver and other Viscera, whereby it also becomes of service in the *Yellows*, and in several sorts of inward Imposthumations, &c.

‘ Take of Tragacanth, that has been steeped in Wine, half an Ounce, Seeds of Poppies one Dram, and one Scruple, with the same Quantity of Styrax, add twelve Pine-apple Kernels; let all these Things be beaten and mingled well together; give your Horse as much every Morning of this Mixture as a Spoon will hold, in a Quart of Wine.

This is recommended by *Hierocles*, and other ancient Writers, to cure the Pissing of Blood in Horses, in which Case it is very proper; all the Medicines prescribed here, and else-where, against the bloody Flux, are also good in the same Case, as also

for those Horses that shed their Seed.

‘ Take Rue and Mint, of each an Handful, black Hellebore two Handfuls; boil them in a Quart of Wine, and give it your Horse to drink.

This is prescribed by *Blundevill* for a Frenzy or Madness, as also Drinks made of the Roots of *Hellebore*; *Elaterium*, viz. the Roots of the wild Cucumbers, and other strong purging Simples: But low Feeding, good Discipline, and keeping him from hearing the Noise of other Horses, is the most effectual Way, after Evacuations have been made pretty largely, which may be done by any of the stronger Purgations, we have inserted in this, or the preceeding Sections.

‘ Take Fænugreek, Turmeric, Grains, Aniseeds, Liquorice, long Pepper, Cumin, of each half an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, Celendine, Rue, Polimountain, Hyssop, Thyme and Rosemary, of all of them no more than will make half an Handful, chopped small, and boiled first in a Quart of good Ale or Beer; then put in your Spices finely powdered, and boil them again, then strain it and put to it the Quantity of an Egg, of sweet Butter, an Ounce of *London Treacle*, and give it him Blood-warm; ride him moderately after it, set him up warm, and let him fast three or four Hours, and let his Drink be either a sweet Mash, or white Water.

This is from the experienced Farrier. It is recommended in it's Title for all inward Diseases, and particularly for *Fevers*,
Colds,

Colds, and for the *Yellows*; in which Cases it would doubtless be a good Remedy enough, only that it is unskilfully managed; for the Spices are much better given in Powder than boiled, because the volatile Parts of them are in a great measure lost in boiling, and the better Way to manage the Herbs, so as to make the Medicine of any Efficacy, would be, to take an Handful of each, and wring out their Juice, otherwise to boil them would be too much for the Quantity of the Liquor, and they are too few as they are ordered. This Method will make the Medicine much better, and contain the Virtue of the Simples more efficaciously. The following is from the same Author.

‘ Take *Aristolochia Rotunda*,
 ‘ (that is) round Birthwort, Bay-
 ‘ Berries; *Gentian*, *Aniseeds*,
 ‘ *Ginger*, and of *Trifora Magna*,
 ‘ of each half an Ounce; beat all
 ‘ the Simples to very fine Pow-
 ‘ der, and mix them well toge-
 ‘ ther; then take of white Wine,
 ‘ or good Ale, or Beer, a Quart,
 ‘ then put into it one Spoon-
 ‘ ful of all of them, with half
 ‘ a Pint of Sallad-oil, and two
 ‘ Drams of *Mithridate*, warm
 ‘ these upon the Fire, and ad-
 ‘ minister it Blood-warm, and
 ‘ exercise him before and after
 ‘ his Drench, but not to sweat
 ‘ him, neither let him drink cold
 ‘ Water for four or five Days
 ‘ together.

This is recommended for Droopings, for any inward Sickness, forsaking of Meat, Fevers, Colds, Coughs, or the like. The *Trifora Magna* is an old *Orvietan*, not now to be met with, nor is there one of an Hundred among the Apothecaries knows what it

is; but instead of it may be added an Ounce of *Mithridate*, besides the Quantity ordered, and it will more effectually answer in all those Intentions for which it is recommended; and with an Addition of *Saffron* and *Camphire*, it may be very serviceable in those Fevers, that are of the malignant Kind.

‘ Take *Liquorice* one Ounce,
 ‘ *Cumin-seeds*, and *Elicampane*-
 ‘ roots, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ *Turmerick*, and Bay-berries, of
 ‘ each a Quarter of an Ounce,
 ‘ of long *Pepper* and *Fænugreek*,
 ‘ of each two Drams, beaten
 ‘ small, (*which is also a quarter*
 ‘ *of an Ounce*) put five Spoon-
 ‘ fuls thereof into a Quart of
 ‘ Ale warmed, with a little But-
 ‘ ter or Oil, and it is very sove-
 ‘ reign for any Disease coming
 ‘ of cold Causes.

This is also from the last mentioned Author, and seems to have been framed for Diseases that spring originally from a Cold, and affect the Breast; it is one of the best Receipts in the Book, and the most artfully contrived.

*Another for the Farcin, entituled
 a Drink to cure the most ma-
 lignant Farcin.*

‘ Take the inner Rind of the
 ‘ *Barberry-tree*, Herb of Grace,
 ‘ *Sage*, *Wormwood*, *Fennel*,
 ‘ *Lungwort*, of each half an Hand-
 ‘ ful chopped small, *Aniseeds*,
 ‘ *Turbeth*, *Turmerick*, and *Ari-*
 ‘ *stolochia Rotunda*, about two
 ‘ Ounces of all of them beaten
 ‘ to Powder; boil the Herbs
 ‘ pretty well in two Quarts of
 ‘ small Beer, to one Quart, then

Q 3 ‘ strain

‘ strain it forth, and when it is
 ‘ cold enough to take, give it
 ‘ him.

The Author advises, before this Drink be given him, to keep him to spare Feeding all Night, and in the Morning to bleed him on both sides of the Neck very well.

Though the Ingredients of this Medicine are in themselves very good and cleansing, and for that Reason proper enough to purify the Blood; yet the Remedy must be pretty often repeated, before it can be of any singular Efficacy in an inveterate Farcin, but People may be imposed on by taking those sudden Eruptions on the Skin to be the Farcin, which oftentimes appear very thick on diverse Parts of the Body of an Horse, and are only the Result of some other Malignity, and not unfrequently at the Turn of epidemical Sickneses, which are thrown off that Way; and therefore whatever Medicine be given to an Horse at such a critical Time, it will be apt to have the Reputation of making a Cure, tho’ Nature herself has been both the Beginner and Finisher of it. Any one that will carefully examine into the Simples, whereof this Medicine is compounded, will find it very well calculated for the Cure of the Yellows; and may therefore be very proper, when the Yellows happen to accompany a Farcin, whether that Distemper has been the Cause or Effects of a Farcin; but according to the true Theory of the Distemper in its advanced Degree, those Medicines are the most likely to succeed, which the Mineral Kingdom affords; and therefore the Practitioner may

with the greatest Certainty have recourse to the Cinnabar, or Antimonial Balls, at the same time this, or such other Drenches are complied with; but the Horse had need be of some Value to make so great an Apparatus in his Cure.

‘ Take Roots of Walwort a
 ‘ sufficient Quantity, and make a
 ‘ strong Decoction thereof, with
 ‘ a Quart of Malmsey to a Pint
 ‘ and an half, in which you are
 ‘ to brew Centaury, Opoponax,
 ‘ and Aloes, all made into fine
 ‘ Powder, of each an Ounce.

This is the best inward Drench that is to be met with in *Markham*; it purges very gently, and may be repeated twice a Week, for three or four Weeks together, and may cure the Farcin, in the beginning in some robust Constitutions, where it has been altogether the Effect of Foulness, but is no ways calculated to carry off an inveterate Farcin, that is of a very old standing, and where the Skin and Pannicle, and other external Parts, are much vitiated.

‘ Take Mullin, Chickweed,
 ‘ Groundsel, and Wood-betony,
 ‘ of each an Handful; cut them
 ‘ small, and boil them in a Quart
 ‘ of Ale; and when it is luke-
 ‘ warm, put in two Pennyworth
 ‘ of Quicksilver, and give it him
 ‘ to drink fasting.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Fockey*, the Quicksilver is a very proper Ingredient for the Cure of the Farcin, but when it is given in this Manner, it signifies nothing at all: The Quantity being very small, and because of its Fluidity it will run thro’ the Stomach and Guts, without any sensible Operation, even not so much

much as to make a more than ordinary Discharge of the Dung. The better way therefore of using the Quicksilver, is to increase the Quantity to a Pound, and boil it in a Decoction, which may afterwards be poured off gently from it, and given to your Horse: The same Quicksilver will serve to boil in all his Drink, which is very proper, where the Cure of the *Farcin* is to be attempted by it.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Herb
‘ of Grace cut small, two Spoon-
‘ fuls of Hemp-seed beat to Pow-
‘ der; boil them in a Pottle of
‘ running Water, till it comes to
‘ a Pint and an half, and give
‘ it your Horse fasting.

This is a very famous and celebrated Receipt among most of our Farriers and Jockeys, and is got into so much Reputation, that it has a *Probatum* in most of our Books, ever since *Markham's* Time, who was the first that communicated it to the World, tho’ it is but a very insignificant one; and what is yet more strange, as if there was some extraordinary Efficacy in it, we have it ordered once in three Days, or three Times in nine Days, and the Horse to be kept the whole Night before each Drench from drinking. This would be much more effectual, if instead of two Handfuls of the Herb of Grace, the Juice of ten or twelve Handfuls was given him, and as for the Hemp-seeds, I have known a Linet or green Bird eat near as much as is here ordered every four and twenty Hours, for a Week together; though, if we may credit Antiquity, it may be of ill consequence to Stone-horses, by

cooling their Love, and rendering them incapable of covering a Mare.

‘ Take one Ounce of *Aristolochia*, (that is Birthwort) one
‘ Ounce of Turmeric, and one
‘ Ounce of Aniseeds; beat your
‘ Turmeric and Aniseed small,
‘ and grate the Root of *Aristolochia*, and put them together,
‘ with one Handful or two of
‘ Lung-wort, or Liver-wort, an
‘ Handful of Herb of Grace,
‘ one good Handful of red Sage,
‘ an Handful of green or dried
‘ Wormwood, and one Handful
‘ of green Fennel; and if it be
‘ in Winter, that you cannot get
‘ the Fennel green, then take
‘ two Ounces of Fennel-seeds;
‘ cut the Herbs small, and beat
‘ the Seeds, and put them all
‘ to steep in three Pints of
‘ running Spring-water, and let
‘ them lie in steep all Night,
‘ The next Day Morning before
‘ you give it him, ride him a
‘ Mile, till he be warm, and at
‘ his return give it him cold as
‘ it stood all Night.

This Receipt I have taken from the *Gentleman's Jockey*, it is intended, as its Title expresses, to cure *foul, rank, pocky Farcins*; but whatever Effect it may have in a very inveterate Farcin; it is certain it may do abundance of Service in divers ill Habits, especially in the *Dropsy, Yellows*, and in all other Obstructions in the inward Parts, as the Simples are most of them very good, and are also in a pretty good Quantity, but injudiciously managed, because those Things that are made into Powder, are in a great measure lost, when infused among cut Herbs; we shall therefore recommend the follow-

ing Alteration, to those who have a mind to use it.

‘ Take Herb of Grace, Liverwort, red Sage and Wormwood, of each an Handful, cut them small, and infuse them all Night in three Pints of Spring-water; in the Morning press out the Infusion through a Cloth, and mix with it the Powder of the Roots of round Birthwort, Turmerick, and Aniseeds, of each an Ounce, Fennel-seeds in Powder two Ounces, Saffron in Powder half a Dram; and give it your Horse in the Morning, after he has stood some Hours fasting.

By this Method you have all the dry Ingredients in Substance, and the Infusion not so much crouded; for when all these Ingredients are infused together in so small a Quantity of Liquor, a great part of the Virtue must be left in them. We have also added a small Quaatity of Saffron, which the Practitioner may use at his Discretion, tho’ we are of opinion, the Medicine will not be so good without it.

‘ Take new made Chamberlye, and the best and strongest white Wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint; then take of Mustard-seed two or three Spoonfuls, and make Mustard thereof with Vinegar, and grind it well, then put your Vinegar and Chamberlye to the Mustard, and stir them well together.

This is in most of our *English* Collections of Receipts; it is call’d in the *Gentleman’s Fockey*, the *black Drink for the Glanders*, it is ordered, after the Quantity of two or three Egg-shells full of a Mixture of Tar and Bay-salt has first been given; it is to be

administred once in three or four Days, or oftner, if the Horse has Strength; and is said to be an infallible Cure, tho’ the Horse be far spent. But in that Case the softest Restoratives are much more likely to succeed.

‘ Take half a Pint of white Wine, dissolve in it the Bigness of a Walnut, or more, of black Soap, and when you have incorporated them well together, give it by way of Drench, letting the Horse stand two Hours before, and two Hours thereafter to an empty Rack.

This is to be met with in most of our Receipt-books to kill Worms; but before this is administred, we are ordered to give the Horse Milk and Honey, to intice them to a Stomach, as if the Appetites of that sort of Vermin were the same with ours, when it is very certain, Turd, and all manner of Filth is much more agreeable to them than Milk and Honey: But this manner of Cure has been taken from the Nurses, who have often such Whims with Children. The Soap no doubt will destroy Worms, and is likewise, when judiciously given, of great service in the Yellows, and in most Diseases of the Liver and Kidneys and in divers other Indispositional proceedings from inward Obstructions; but we have taken sufficient Notice of this already in its proper place.

‘ Take red Wine three Pints, half an Handful of the Herb, called Bursa Pastoris, or Shepherd’s Purse, and as much Tan-ners Bark taken out of the Fat and dried; boil them in the Wine, till somewhat more than a Pint be consumed, then strain it hard

‘ hard, and give it him lukewarm
 ‘ to drink, if you add to it a
 ‘ little Cinnamon, it will be bet-
 ‘ ter, or dissolve into a Pint of
 ‘ red-Wine four Ounces of the
 ‘ Conserve of Sloes, and give it
 ‘ him to drink.

These are from the *Experienced Farrier*, recommended for the Cure of a Bloody Flux, wherein they may no doubt be very serviceable, but the Reader may look backwards, where there are Variety of the same Kind, and to the next Section concerning Clysters, &c. which contains the most efficacious Means for removing all such Distempers. The following is from the same Book, and is the best we can find for *Staling of Blood*.

‘ Take Knot-grass, Shepherds-
 ‘ purse, Blood-wort of the Hedge,
 ‘ Polypodium of the Wall, Com-
 ‘ frey, Garden Blood-wort, of

‘ each an Handful; shred them
 ‘ small, and put them into a
 ‘ Quart of Beer, and boil them,
 ‘ then put to them a little Salt,
 ‘ Leaven, and Soot, mix altoge-
 ‘ ther, and give it him.

It is to be observed, that all those things, that are proper to cure a Bloody Flux, are also the most serviceable in all Hemorrhages of Blood; so that we need not take up much Time with Things of this Kind, since we have inserted so many already, that are proper in all such Cases; and when the Flux of Blood happens to proceed only from the Vessels of the Urinary Passages, the best, and most expeditious Way is to cure it, by injecting a Solution of *Colebatch's* Stiptick, or any other Stiptick Water, even as the Bloody Flux is the most expeditiously cured by Clysters.



S E C T. X.

Of Clysters, Injections, and Suppositories.

THERE can be nothing more expeditious in relieving divers Distempers, than the Medicines that come under these Forms, besides that they are in all those of the Guts, and Urethra, or Urinary Passages, the most certain, as they are immediately convey'd to the Seat of the Distemper, whereas those things given at the Mouth, must often be a considerable Time, and likewise undergo ma-

ny Changes and Alterations, before they can reach their proper Scene of Action; therefore all Loosnesses, all Cholicks, all Manner of Costiveness, all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood, &c. are the most certainly conquered and overcome by one or other of these Forms; but when those Discharges tend to the Solution of some other Disease, the judicious Practitioner ought neither to attack them by Clyster, nor

nor any other way in Contradiction to Nature.

Clysters are of diverse Kinds, some are emollient and softning, whereby they make a gentle Relaxation of the Bowels, and only help to carry off their Contents in Distempers, that are accompanied with Costiveness, as in diverse Kinds of Fevers, and other Diseases, that require not a more powerful Discharge. Some are purgative, and are made stronger or weaker, as the Circumstances of the Distemper, or the Strength and Constitution of the Horse require; and others are strengthening and astringent, and are also endued with their several Properties of Cordial, Healing, Balsamick, Carminative, and the like, according as is found necessary to their several Intentions of Cure.

This being the most useful Division of Things, under this Form, we shall not trouble the Reader with any farther prefacing but proceed to the Prescriptions themselves, beginning with those that are emollient.

Emollient Clysters.

‘ Take fresh fat Broth two Quarts, make it Blood warm, and dissolve in it half a Pint of Oil, unless the Broth be extremely fat.

Where the Horse has no visible Disorder upon him but Costiveness, such a Clyster as this will be of great Service, by softning and relaxing the Bowels, breaking the viscid slimy Matter, which intangles the hardened

Excrements, so that if the Horse be first raked very well, which is absolutely necessary in all such Cases, that Room may be made for the Clyster, the Broth managed in this Manner, and being two or three Times repeated, will soon bring the Horse to a good State of Body, and to dung orderly.

‘ Take two Quarts of new Milk, either from the Cow, or made luke-warm over the Fire; add to it Oil of Olive a Pint, and inject it into your Horse’s Fundament.’

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the preceeding, and will give great Relief, where there is a Beginning Inflammation in the Guts, occasioned by Costiveness. Or,

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory, and the Herb Mercury, of each a large Handful; boil them in a Gallon of Water, and take two Quarts of the Decoction while it is warm, and add to it a Pint of Oil, or a Pound or twelve Ounces of fresh Butter, and give it your Horse, keeping his Tail close to his Fundament, and observing all the other Precautions usual in such Cases.’

This is made of the common Emollient Herbs, which have had the Test of all Ages, for their extraordinary good Qualities in softning and relaxing the Bowels, &c.

This Form alone, with the Assistance of scalding Bran, and other solutive and opening Food, together with convenient Exercise, will cure any Horse of Costiveness, and with good Management, may be made to ward off the first Approaches of many Kinds

Kinds of Infirmities, that take their rise from full feeding and want of Exercise. It may be repeated, as often as there is occasion; and if the Horse happens to be afflicted with Wind, an Ounce or two of sweet Fennel Seeds may be boil'd in the Decoction; or, the following may be exhibited, which is also a gentle Lenitive.

' Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Mercury and Pellitory, of each a large Handful, Fennel-Seeds, Caraway-Seeds, and Coriander-Seeds, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Gallon of Water, as directed; take two Quarts of the Decoction, or more, if it be to a very large Horse, and dissolve in it half a Pound of Molossus Treacle, and the same Quantity of Oil, Butter, or Hogs-Lard, and give it blood warm to your Horse.'

This is a very proper Clyster to be given in Fevers, especially those that happen after a Glut of Provender, and is indeed the only laudable Method can be taken for the Cure of such Disorders.

Another.

' Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows sliced, two Ounces, Wormwood and Camomile, of each a handful, St. John's Wort and Flowers of Melilot, of each half a handful, Fennel-Seeds two Ounces, boil them well in a Gallon of Water, and add to the Decoction four Ounces of Honey, a Quarter of a Pint of common Oil, and two or three Ounces of Oil of Ca-

' momile, and give it your Horse blood warm. Or,
' Take Wormwood and Camomile of each two Handfuls; boil them as above directed; and add to the Decoction, Honey of Mercury, or for want thereof, of common Honey half a Pound, Oil half a Pint, Spirit of Wine four Ounces.'

Either of these may be given with good Success, where there is the Suspicion of Pain and Inflammation in the Guts, as happens sometimes, when the Excrements have been very hard for some Time, and have pressed and bruised them on all Sides. The same Ingredients boil'd in Milk are also very good, and when you find it necessary to make the Clyster somewhat purgative, you may dissolve in it four or five Ounces of *Epsom Salts*, or two or three Ounces of *Sal Polychrystum*. This is the safest and gentlest Way with Horses that are costive, and have got a Fever. To Horses that are of small Value the following may be given in all such Cases.

' Take common Mallows two Handfuls, Groundsel one large Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water till one be consumed; dissolve in the Decoction half a Pound of Treacle, a large Handful of common Salt, and a large Lump of Butter, or about half a Pound of Hogs-Lard, or any other Kind of Grease, and give it your Horse with the usual Precautions.'

When purging Clysters are required, any of the following ones may be made use of.

Purging

Purging Clysters.

‘ Take three or four Handfuls
 ‘ of the emollient Herbs above
 ‘ prescribed, and to their Deco-
 ‘ ction add Syrup of Buckthorn
 ‘ six Ounces, with a sufficient
 ‘ Quantity of Oil, or Butter.’ Or,
 ‘ Take a sufficient Quantity
 ‘ of the same Decoction, and
 ‘ dissolve in it four Ounces of
 ‘ Treacle, six Ounces of leni-
 ‘ tive Electuary, with a suffici-
 ‘ ent Quantity of Oil or But-
 ‘ ter.

These are gently purgative, and will provoke to Dung two or three times, and are almost as cheap as any thing that can be given in this Form: But some of the stronger Purges are less expensive.

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-
 ‘ mallows, of each two Hand-
 ‘ fuls, Sena one Ounce, Colo-
 ‘ quintida two Ounces, Fennel-
 ‘ seeds, Aniseeds, and Corian-
 ‘ der seeds, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Bay-berries half an Handful;
 ‘ Stamp the Berries, and boil
 ‘ the whole in three Quarts, or
 ‘ a Gallon of Water; pour off the
 ‘ Decoction, and add half a
 ‘ Pound of Treacle, and a Lump
 ‘ of Butter.

This is a good purging Clyster, and will work four or five times, if it be drove thoroughly home with a good Syringe, and afterwards retained long enough, by keeping the Horse’s Tail close to his Tuel. Such an one as this may in many Cases be made to supply instead of purging Physick, and is much safer to Horses that are weak, and cannot bear

the Operation of purging Drenches, as happens in many Instances. It may be repeated once a Day, as long as Evacuations that way are necessary.

Another.

‘ Take Mallows, Marshmal-
 ‘ lows and Wormwood, of each
 ‘ an Handful, Alder-juice half a
 ‘ Pint, Jallap grossly beaten two
 ‘ Ounces, *Coloquintida* one Ounce,
 ‘ Pellitory of *Spain* an Ounce
 ‘ and an half; boil these in three
 ‘ Quarts of Water; add to the
 ‘ strained Decoction four Ounces
 ‘ of Syrup of Buckthorn, four
 ‘ Ounces of common Treacle,
 ‘ and half a Pound of Butter,
 ‘ and inject it lukewarm.

The following is yet stronger.

‘ Take Mallows, Marshmal-
 ‘ lows and Camomile, of each
 ‘ a large Handful; boil them, as
 ‘ above directed, in three Quarts
 ‘ or a Gallon of Water, and mix
 ‘ with the Decoction Powder of
 ‘ Jallap and *Coloquintida*, of
 ‘ each an Ounce and an half,
 ‘ *Diagridium* one Ounce, *Ja-*
 ‘ *maica* Pepper, Bay-berries and
 ‘ Juniper-berries, of each half
 ‘ an Ounce, Oil and common
 ‘ Treacle, or Honey, of each four
 ‘ Ounces.’ Or,

‘ Take Wine or Beer, made
 ‘ Emetick by the Infusion of
 ‘ *Crocus Metallorum* two or
 ‘ three Quarts; make it Milk-
 ‘ warm, and while it is over
 ‘ the Fire, dissolve in it half a
 ‘ Pound of Treacle, or Honey,
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of
 ‘ Oil or Butter.

Both these will work very powerfully, and cause your Horse to dung plentifully and may be exceeding serviceable to such as are

are stubborn and hard to work on, but especially in those Distempers that affect the Nerves, and destroy Sensation, as in Apoplexies, Palsies, and other Disorders. The Emetick Beer is as cheap as any thing, and may be comply'd with to Horses of any Price. See *Emetick Beer*, in the preceeding Part; the Section of *Tinctures* and *Infusions*.

The following is also very fit for common ordinary Horses.

‘ Take common Mallows four
‘ or five Handfuls, Tobacco-
‘ Leaves half a Pound, Juniper-
‘ Berries bruised a large handful;
‘ boil them in three Quarts or a
‘ Gallon of Water; and to the
‘ strained Decoction add a Quar-
‘ ter of a Pound of Treacle, and
‘ as much Butter.’

This may be easily made and given at any Time to a Horse that is hard to work upon.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, and Penny-
‘ roal, of each a handful, Worm-
‘ Seed an Ounce; boil them in
‘ three Quarts of Water; and to
‘ the Decoction add Syrup of
‘ Buckthorn two Ounces, Mi-
‘ thridate, *Venice* Treacle, or any
‘ of the other Treacles, or Or-
‘ vietans, three Ounces, and give
‘ it Blood warm.

This is an admirable Clyster to destroy Worms of all Kinds that are in the streight Gut, or near it.

Another.

‘ Take Bitter-Apple, otherwise
‘ called, *Coloquintida*, two Oun-
‘ ces, Rue, Savin, Wormwood,
‘ and Tansy, of each a handful,
‘ Treacle, Mustard, or for want
‘ thereof, common Mustard-seed
‘ four Ounces; let the Mustard-

‘ seed be bruised, and the Colo-
‘ quintida ty'd in a Rag, then
‘ boil in three Quarts of Wa-
‘ ter; and to the Decoction add
‘ common Treacle four Ounces,
‘ Oil of Camomile two Ounces,
‘ Butter or Hogs-Lard, what is
‘ sufficient to make a Clyster;
‘ let this be injected Blood warm;
‘ the Horse ought always to be
‘ well raked by a Boy, or a Man
‘ that has but a little Hand and
‘ Arm.

Either of these are very successful in destroying all manner of Worms, and likewise of fortifying and strengthening the Guts, by which Means they will not be apt to breed again.

The following Clyster may be used to ordinary Horses, and is good for the very same Purpose, tho' it will be somewhat sharp and painful, because of the Irritation, which the Soap makes upon the tender and sensible Membranes of the Guts; but that Effect is commonly soon over.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, Worm-
‘ wood, and Camomile, of each
‘ a Handful, sweet Fennel-Seeds
‘ two Ounces; make a Deco-
‘ ction of two Quarts, and dis-
‘ solve in it a Lump of *Castile*
‘ Soap, the Bigness of an Egg;
‘ cut into Slices, and inject it
‘ Blood-warm.

This may be made in all Places, and at all Times, because the Herbs will do as well dry as when they are green; and if they cannot all be had, you may proportionably increase the Quantity of those you can get, to make the Decoction strong enough.

The following are appropriated to the Expulsion of Wind.

‘ Take

‘ Take of Camomile, with
 ‘ the Flowers thereof two Hand-
 ‘ fuls, Bay-berries, Juniper-ber-
 ‘ ries, Cumin, and sweet Fen-
 ‘ nel Seeds, of each an Ounce;
 ‘ boil them over a very gentle
 ‘ Fire, in three Quarts of Wa-
 ‘ ter, and to the Decoction add
 ‘ Oil of Camomile, and com-
 ‘ mon Treacle, of each two
 ‘ Ounces, the Chymical Oil of
 ‘ Aniseeds one Dram; inject it
 ‘ Blood warm.

If this be required to purge,
 you may add Syrup of Buck-
 thorn two or three Ounces. The
 following is more simple and
 less expensive for ordinary Hor-
 ses.

‘ Take Camomile, with the
 ‘ Flowers two good Handfuls;
 ‘ boil it in three Quarts of Wa-
 ‘ ter, and add to it four Oun-
 ‘ ces of Spirit of Wine, wher-
 ‘ in has been dissolved two Drams
 ‘ of Camphire.

This must be mix’d with the
 Decoction, just when you put it
 into the Syringe. They are both
 of them very warm, and pow-
 erfully rarify and expel the Wind;
 and are thereby fitted to give great
 Relief in most Kinds of Cholicks.
 But those Kind of Cholicks, that
 are the Effects of Slime and Gra-
 vel, are to be treated with such
 Clysters as this.

‘ Take half a Pound of Tur-
 ‘ pentine, and the Yolks of five
 ‘ or six new laid Eggs; beat
 ‘ them up in a wooden Bowl,
 ‘ till they are thoroughly incor-
 ‘ porated, then mix with a strong
 ‘ Decoction of the Root of
 ‘ Marsh-Mallows, or any other
 ‘ emollient Decoction, adding
 ‘ Oil of Linseed half a Pint, and
 ‘ inject it Blood-warm.

This is adapted to Horses, that
 are subject to the Stone and Stran-
 gury, or any other Disorder of
 the Reins or Bladder, and is chief-
 ly useful in those Cholick Disor-
 ders, where a Horse can neither
 stale nor dung, which often
 times proceeds from Inflamma-
 tion and swelling in the Neck
 of the Bladder, caus’d by viscid
 slimy Matter, Stones, Sand, or
 Gravel, obstructing the Passages
 of the Urine, and exciting Pain
 in those Parts. Such Clysters
 therefore empty the Gut, promote
 Urine, and make a Horse stale
 freely, as the Turpentine which
 is of a very penetrating Nature,
 easily affects those Parts, by Rea-
 son of their Affinity to the great
 Gut. The Practitioner there-
 fore can never do amiss in ha-
 ving Recourse to such Clysters,
 as often as these Symptoms are
 apparent, unless they proceed vi-
 sibly from the Hardness of the
 Dung only, and then any Cly-
 ster that is emollient and gently
 Purgative will do the Business.
 The Turpentine-Clysters are al-
 so serviceable, when the Guts
 happen to be fretted with the
 Hardness of the Dung, or when
 they are excoriated with the
 Sharpness of the Humours, as
 all such are both cleansing and
 healing.

Another.

‘ Take half a Pound of Tur-
 ‘ pentine, mix it as in the fore-
 ‘ going Prescription, with Yolks
 ‘ of Eggs, until they are well
 ‘ incorporated; then join it to
 ‘ two Quarts of a Decoction,
 ‘ made of Mallows, Marsh-mal-
 ‘ lows, or a Decoction of Lin-
 ‘ seed, Fænugreek, Cumin, and
 ‘ Camo-

‘ Camomile Flowers, with an
 ‘ Handful of Bay-berries, four
 ‘ Ounces of lenitive Electuary,
 ‘ and a sufficient Quantity of
 ‘ Oil or Butter, or rather with
 ‘ Linseed Oil, if it can be had ;
 ‘ and when all Things are in
 ‘ readiness, add to it half an
 ‘ Ounce of Oil of Juniper, and
 ‘ administer it Blood-warm.

We might here insert many other Forms of this Kind, but for Brevity’s sake we shall omit them : These we have already laid down, being for the most part sufficient to answer all that is necessary in such Intentions, and when it is required to make them more purging, that may easily be done by adding a large Quantity of lenitive Electuary, or any other gentle purgative. The following are chiefly balsamick and astringent.

‘ Take Broath made of Sheeps-
 ‘ heads, or Tripe-broath three
 ‘ Pints, the Yolks of half a Do-
 ‘ zen new-laid Eggs ; dissolve
 ‘ the Eggs, by beating them in
 ‘ a few of the Broath, and then
 ‘ mixing before the Fire, adding
 ‘ half a Pound of Sheeps-suet,
 ‘ and four Ounces of Bees-wax,
 ‘ which may be mixed with the
 ‘ Broath, before they have done
 ‘ boiling.

This is a very healing Clyster, and may be given to tender delicate Horses, to heal their Guts after any violent Scouring, upon taking strong purging Physick, or when that happens any other Way.

‘ Take fat Broath without
 ‘ Salt, or any emollient Decocti-
 ‘ on three Pints, dissolve in it
 ‘ four Ounces of Diascordium,
 ‘ and give it your Horse luke-
 ‘ warm.

This is healing and gently re-
 stringent; and is therefore very
 profitable to dry up Loosnesses
 that are moderate, and not of a
 long standing.

‘ Take Camomile, and red
 ‘ Rose-leave, of each a good
 ‘ Handful ; boil them in two
 ‘ Quarts of Water to three Pints,
 ‘ add to the Decoction six Oun-
 ‘ ces of Diascordium, and give it
 ‘ Blood-warm.

This is somewhat more a-
 stringent than the foregoing, and
 will cure any Loosness in the
 beginning.

‘ Take red Rose-leaves one
 ‘ Handful, Oak-bark, and the
 ‘ Bark of the Elm-tree, of each
 ‘ an Ounce ; boil them in Smiths
 ‘ Forge-water two Quarts, till
 ‘ the half be near consumed,
 ‘ then dissolve in the Decoction
 ‘ two Ounces of Mithridate,
 ‘ and four Ounces of Diascordi-
 ‘ um, with two Ounces of Bole
 ‘ in fine Powder.

This is yet more astringent
 than either of the preceeding, and
 will very easily put a stop to
 any Loosness, where it proceeds
 from an over-great Humidity,
 and Relaxation of the Bowels ;
 but when these kind of Loos-
 nesses are attended with violent
 Cholick-pains, and insupporta-
 ble Gripings in the Guts, as fre-
 quently happens, the following
 will give present Ease.

‘ Take four or five large Pop-
 ‘ py-heads, with the Seeds be-
 ‘ ing cut into Slices ; Flowers
 ‘ of Lavender, and red Rose-
 ‘ leaves dried, of each an Hand-
 ‘ ful ; boil them in two Quarts
 ‘ of Water, till the third Part
 ‘ be evaporated, then strain the
 ‘ Decoction, and dissolve in it
 ‘ four

- ‘ four Ounces of Diascordium
- ‘ without Honey, and add Li-
- ‘ quid Laudanum two Drams.

This Clyster will greatly comfort the Horse's Bowels, by settling the inordinate Motions of the Blood and Spirits, it will recover the Tone of the Guts, and compose him to rest, so as to relieve his Cholick in a short Time. These and all restraining Clysters ought not to be made in so large a Quantity as those that purge, or anywise open the Belly; because they are by no means to be thrown out, but retained as long as possible.

Another.

- ‘ Take four or five Poppy-heads,
- ‘ as in the foregoing Prescription,
- ‘ red Rose-leaves an Handful,
- ‘ Pomgranate-bark, Galangal, and
- ‘ Calamus Aromaticus, of each
- ‘ two Ounces, Flowers of Balau-
- ‘ stines half an Ounce, cut the
- ‘ Poppies as directed, and stamp
- ‘ the hard Ingredients in a Mor-
- ‘ tar; afterwards boil the whole
- ‘ a full half hour or longer, in
- ‘ two Quarts of Water, and to
- ‘ the strained Decoction add four
- ‘ or six Ounces of Diascordium
- ‘ without Honey, and two Drams
- ‘ Liquid Laudanum.

This is of service in all the same Intentions as the former, viz. when an Horse is troubled with insupportable Gripings in his Guts, accompanied with a Scouring and Loosness; it greatly strengthens and recovers the Tone of the Guts, and by that Means, when it has been a few times repeated, by constringing and drawing up the Fibres, it restores their peristaltick Motion, whereby they are able forcibly

to expel the Wind. These Ingredients also attenuate the Viscidities, by which Means, after being some few times repeated, they get the better of all Manner of cholick Disorders, and will even root out the Cause of all sorts of Vermine that breed in these Parts. But it is no small Misfortune in the Farrier's Practice, that few Forms of Clysters can be made so cheap, as to be complied with for ordinary Horses; but then there is this Advantage, that Clysters of no kind need to be so often repeated, as those Medicines that are for the Removal of chronical Distempers; for by them we generally propose some immediate, or very speedy Relief; So that they make amends for their Costliness, by their extraordinary and sudden Efficacy, besides that in divers Cases, where the Disease happens to be in the Guts; there is nothing can be given with so much Certainty, as they are immediately conveyed to the Seat of the Distemper, as has been already observed, in which Case they have the Preference to all other; but the following may be given with extraordinary good Success in the above-mentioned Intentions, and without much Expence.

- ‘ Take two or three Ounces
- ‘ of the Bark of green Oak-
- ‘ Shrubs, boil it in two Quarts
- ‘ of Water, till one be almost
- ‘ consumed, then add Ginger and
- ‘ Pimento, of each an Ounce
- ‘ and an half, Bole Armoniack
- ‘ two Ounces, white Chalk made
- ‘ into fine Powder four Ounces,
- ‘ Opium sliced one Dram; let
- ‘ this be injected in the other;
- ‘ keeping the Horse's Tail close
- ‘ to

‘ to his Tuel, that he may not
‘ throw it back again.

The Opium may be dissolved in a little of the Decoction, while it is hot, by stirring it in a Mortar, and pouring it off by Degrees, and pressing the remaining Part of it thro’ a Linnen-Cloth: The Bark should also be cut into small Pieces, and the Spices made into a very fine Powder, and mixed with the Decoction, when it is ready to be put into a Syringe. This will ease the Gripping in the Guts, and put a Stop to any Looseness or bloody Flux, while an Horse has Strength, and that his Guts are no ways exulcerated; in which Case those of the Turpentine kind are to be preferred.

‘ Take Smiths Forge-water
‘ one Pint, heat it over the Fire,
‘ and dissolve in it two Ounces
‘ of Roch-alum, and add three
‘ Ounces of All-spice in fine
‘ Powder, and six Ounces of the
‘ softest and fattest Chalk.

Oils and slippery things are all of them very improper for Clysters of this kind; but if any Disorder should happen from the Roughness of the Alum, a Decoction of Linseed, with half a Pint of Linseed-oil, or Cinnamon-oil, may be injected to relieve them, or a Quart of new Milk. The Use of this is chiefly astringent; but when there is violent and excessive Pain, the following may be given with very good Success, and likewise with little or no Expence.

‘ Take Hemlock and Henbane, of each two Handfuls,
‘ or for want of them Henbane
‘ and Poppy-seeds, of each two
‘ Ounces, Ginger two Ounces;

‘ boil them in two Quarts of
‘ Smith’s Forge-water, till one
‘ Third is evaporated; strain the
‘ Decoction and give it Blood-warm.

This must only simmer over a gentle Fire; it will greatly warm and comfort the Bowels, and by it’s narcotick Quality dose the Horse, and cause him to rest, whereby he will soon get the better of the Distemper.

But if there be at any time the Appearance of a Gangrene and Mortification, which may be sometimes known by a blackish, fætid Water coming from the Fundament; in that Case the properest Clyster is Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, wherein has been dissolved *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*; but this seldom happens to Horses, because the Inflammation, for the most part, destroys them by the violent and insupportable Pain, which when it happens in those sensible Parts, is very apt to bring an Horse into strong Convulsions, by which he commonly dies.

In all violent Cholicks that require a Discharge of the Dung, the Species, *Hiera Picra*, interted in the Section of Powders, is a most sovereign Remedy, and ought to be used on all such Occasions, as in this manner.

‘ Take two or three Handfuls
‘ of Marshmallows, common Mal-lows, or any other emollient
‘ Herbs or Roots, and make a
‘ Decoction, or take fresh Broth
‘ that are pretty fat; mix with
‘ them four Ounces of the Species *Hiera Picra*, and as much
‘ Honey, and give it by way of
‘ Clyster.

If you make it with an emollient Decoction, you may add a

R Lump

Lump of Butter, or Suet, because in those Cases, where an Horse is costive, the fat or oily Things are proper, and will quicken their Operation. The Decoction, or Broth, ought not to be too hot, when the Species is dissolved in it, otherwise it will be apt to run into Lumps; the best way to prevent that, is to put the Powder into a Mortar or wooden Bowl, pouring on your Liquor by degrees, until you have incorporated the whole together. The same Method is also to be followed in mixing any Electuary, as the Diascordium; Mithridate, or *Venice Treacle*, otherwise they will hardly pass the Pipe. This *Species* is somewhat dear, but of universal Use, it being proper in almost all Intentions, where Clysters are required; it gently purges, expels Wind, comforts the Bowels, restores Appetite, invigorates the Blood, and destroys Worms. It may be given in most Fevers, Epilepsies, Vertigoes, and all other Disorders of the Head, in those of the Spleen, Liver and Kidneys, in Cholicks of all Kinds, and even where there is a Looseness, if the Oil be omitted; and moreover, in most chronical Diseases, where an Horse has been sunk by some previous Distemper, or a too liberal Use of Physick; for it is so gentle and mild in its Operation, and so well corrected, that it can do no harm even to the weakest Horse alive, unless it was to be repeated beyond measure.

From other Authors.

• Take Polipody, Beet, Mercury, Camomile, of which

• make a Decoction; dissolve in
• it Extract of Cassia four Ounces, Linseed-Oil one Pound, Salt
• half a Pound; make a Clyster.

This is from *Ruini*, he recommends it in Fevers to cool the Body, by making a moderate Evacuation. The following is also from him.

• Take Mallows, Mercury,
• Beet, Pellitory, Camomile-
• flowers, and Flowers of Vio-
• lets; of each a sufficient Quan-
• tity to make a Decoction,
• Agarick in fine Powder two
• Ounces, Hiera Picra four Ounces, common Oil, and Honey
• of Roses, of each half a Pound;
• mix all these together, and
• make a Clyster to be injected
• Blood-warm.

This is a very good Lenitive, and may, no doubt, be very serviceable to make a Discharge of the Dung, in all gross full Habits, especially after an Horse has been surfeited with a Glut of Provender, or any other ill Management. This Author seldom mentions the particular Quantities, but leaves that to the ingenious Practitioner, tho' he was so great an Admirer of Clysters, that there is scarcely any one Distemper, whereof he attempts the Cure without them. In Apoplexies, Frenzies, and such like, that require them pretty strong, he orders, besides the emollient Decoctions, and Lenitives, Colocynthis, and Hellebore; in some malignant Distempers, as putrid and pestilential Fevers, he orders the Decoction to be made of *Rue*, *Scordium*, and other Simples of that kind to destroy Worms, *Rue*, *Savin*, and such like; the Extract of Cassia and other

other Extracts are also frequently ordered by him; Oil of sweet Almonds, Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Roses, Linseed, and common Oil, and in short most, or all the Ingredients we find in the Prescriptions of the ancient and modern Physicians, whom he has copied in many Particulars of this kind: But, as all of them are extremely dear, we shall not spend the Reader's Time in inserting them, there being but few will go to the Expence.

From Solleyfell.

• Take Leaves of Mallows.
 • Violets, Herb-mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, of each three Handfuls, Aniseeds an Ounce, or an Handful of green Fennel, if it be in the Summer; let them boil half an Hour in a large Pot or Kettle, in three Quarts of Water for a little Horse, or four for a large one, adding an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, of Liver of Antimony in fine Powder; after the Decoction is half cold, press it out, and add to the strained Liquor four Ounces of lenitive Electuary, and a quarter of a Pound of fresh Butter; mix and make a Clyster, which must be injected after you have raked the Horse; then put him again into the Stable, and let him stand half an Hour bridled,

The Author calls this a softening Clyster, and prescribes it in Colds, where there is an Heaving in the Flanks; and, no doubt, it may be of very good service

in all such Cases, where an Horse is young, and full of gross Humours, as it will cool and refresh his Body, and thereby relieve Nature, &c.

• Boil five Pints of Beer with an Ounce and an half of *Sal Polychrestum* in fine Powder; remove it from the Fire, and add two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and inject it Blood-warm.

This is prescribed for the *Vives*; it is very cooling and refreshing, and by that Means may alleviate the Heat that causes the Inflammation in the Kernels. The same Author orders another for the same Distemper, but it is somewhat too operose to be inserted here, especially since all Lenitive and cooling Clysters are of like Efficacy to abate the Heat and Anguish of those Kernels.

• Take two Ounces of the *Scoria* of Liver of Antimony; boil them a little, but very briskly in five Pints of Beer; then adding three or four Ounces of good Oil of Bays, make a Clyster to be injected lukewarm, and repeated every two Hours, till the Cure is perfected.

The Author accounts this to be the best Remedy, that can be invented, to expel Wind, tho' it would be much better, if some few hot Ingredients were joined to it, there being nothing in it specifically against Wind but Oil of Bay. To this is subjoined a Carminative, and purging Oil made of *Rue*, *Calamint*, *Origanum* and *Penny-royal*, Seeds of Cumin, Carrots, Fennel, and Bay-berries infused in Oil Olive, and white Wine, and boiled in a glaz'd Pot close covered with another, well luted, and then adding four Ounces of the Pulp

of Coloquintida, which is doubtless very good in all those Cases of Wind and Cholicks. The Reader may see the Receipt in *Solleysell*, Part II. Chap. 12. Sect.

5. But when this cannot be had, the Simples themselves may be boiled, and a sufficient Quantity of any of their essential Oils, added, which will answer altogether as well: Or the Reader may follow those Prescriptions we have already laid down for the expelling of Wind, &c.

Take the Decoction of the five softning Herbs, *viz.* Mal-lows, Marshmallows, Mercury, Violet-leaves, and Pellitory of the Wall, with an Ounce of Gromwel-seed in Powder, strain and add half a Pound of common Turpentine; dissolve in it the Yolks of six Eggs, three Ounces of the Oil for Clysters, described in the 12th Chap. Sect. 5. or for want of that, of *Catholicum*; inject the whole by way of Clyster, after you have walked your Horse half an Hour.

This is intituled a *Clyster* to provoke Urine, and is prescribed in those Kinds of Cholicks, where an Horse cannot stale, for which Purpose it is very proper: But the Reader may have recourse to those other Forms we have laid down for that Purpose; where we have also taken some notice of the Reason of these Disorders.

Take the five softning Herbs, Mugwort, Camomile, Rue, and Melilot, of each two Handfuls, Powder of Sal Polychrest an Ounce and an half; boil them for the space of half a quarter of an Hour in a sufficient Quantity of Water, to

three Quarts; then press out the Water, and throw away the Herbs; after which, add to the strained Liquor, Linseed, and Fænugreek-seed beaten to Powder, of each two Ounces; boil about a quarter of an Hour longer, and add to the Straining, Oil of Bay and fresh Butter, of each three Ounces, Cows Urine one Pint.

This is ordered to be repeated every six Hours, for a Palpitation of the Heart.

Boil two Ounces of Sal Polychrest, and two Handfuls of whole Barley, in three Quarts of Water, and after one Waum, add Blites, Mercury, Leaves of Violets, and Pellitory of the Wall, of each three Handfuls; boil for the space of half a quarter of an Hour; then remove the Decoction from the Fire, and after it is half cold, strain out the Liquor, and add three Ounces of the lenitive Electuary, with a quarter of a Pound of Oil of Roses; make a Clyster to be injected lukewarm.

This Clyster is appropriated to the Cure of a simple Fever, but it may be done with less Trouble, and equal Success, by taking an Handful of Barley, three or four Handfuls of Mal-lows, or any other of the emollient Herbs, boiling them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and when the Liquor is strained off, putting into it the Sal Polychrest in Powder, and dissolving also in it the lenitive Electuary and the Oil.

Boil two Ounces of the Scorix of Liver of Antimony reduced to fine Powder, in five Pints of Whey made of Cow's Milk,

• Milk, and after two or three
• brisk Waums, remove the De-
• coction, from the Fire, and im-
• mediately add two Heads of
• Coloquintida sliced small, and
• after it is half cold, press out
• the Liquor, add to the Strain-
• ing a quarter of a Pound of
• Butter, and inject it luke-
• warm.

This is recommended in a pu-
trid Fever, and said to give im-
mediate Ease, without heating
the Horse, but that it must not
be often repeated.

• Take a sufficient Quantity
• of the emollient or softning
• Herbs, and Fennel-seed beaten,
• with an Ounce and an half of
• Sal Polychrest, and two Hand-
• fuls of whole Barley; boil them
• and add to the strained Liquor
• Oil of Roses, and Violets, of
• each four Ounces, Benedicta
• Laxativa two Ounces, or Ex-
• tract of Cassia three Ounces.

This is also recommended in
Fevers by *Sollesfell*, and is ta-
ken from *Ruini*, only that he has
added the Sal Polychrestum. It
is no doubt a very good solutive
Clyster, only that the Benedicta
Laxativa, or Extract of Cassia are
not easily procured in all Places;
wherefore the Practitioner may
use lenitive Electuary in their
stead.

• Take Wheat-bran well sifted,
• and whole Barley, of each two
• Handfuls, red Roses an Hand-
• ful, true Opium sliced small
• half a Dram; boil them in
• Whey, or steeld Water, for the
• space of a quarter of an Hour,
• then add the Leaves of wild
• Succory, Agrimony, Beets,
• white Mullin, and Mercury, of
• each an Handful. In two Quarts
• of the Decoction, dissolve the

• Yolks of six new-laid Eggs;
• Honey of Roses, and brown Su-
• gar, of each four Ounces, mix
• and make a Clyster.

This Clyster is wrong titled,
being called a scouring Clyster,
whereas it is truly somewhat bind-
ing, and is prescrib'd by it's Author
to stop Fluxes of the Belly; for
which Purpose it cannot miss to
be of very great service, the
Honey and brown Sugar will
make it work a little, but not
much; however, because that is
contrary to the most of it's In-
gredients, the Honey and Sugar
may be omitted, after it has been
once or twice exhibited, and
the other Ingredients will bind
moderately.

• Take Knot-grass, or, instead
• of that, Shepherds-purse, and
• white Mullin, of each one
• Handful, Leaves of Plantain
• two Handfuls, Flowers of wild
• Pomegranate half an Handful,
• the Seeds of Myrtles, Lettice
• and Plantain, of each two
• Ounces; beat the Seeds, and
• boil them in three Quarts of
• Barley-water, or Beer, with
• half a Dram of good Opium
• cut into thin Slices, then put
• in the Herbs, and afterwards
• an Handful of dried Roses, add
• to the Straining half a Pound
• of Honey of Roses, and four
• Ounces of Sugar of Roses; mix
• and make a Clyster to be ad-
• ministrated after the usual Man-
• nerr

This is called a cooling and
binding Clyster.

• Take Plantain-leaves in
• Summer, or the Seeds in Win-
• ter, and dry Province-roses,
• of each a sufficient Quantity;
• boil them in three Quarts of
• Beer, and add to the Straining

246 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part III.

‘ tholicum two Ounces, Rhu-
‘ barb, and sealed Earth, of each
‘ four Ounces.

The Author says this Clyster binds moderately, and being twice or thrice repeated, stops a Superpurgation in Horses. It is certainly as good as any can be given to stop a Superpurgation after strong, purging Physick, or after a violent Cold, but would be better boiled in Wine, or Wine and Water; and if the Horse be very much troubled with Cholick Pains, three or four Ounces of Diascordium, dissolved in it, will also be of singular service.

‘ Take Roots of Tormentil,
‘ and Bistort, grossly beaten, of
‘ each two Ounces, the Leaves
‘ of Moushear and Cypress, of
‘ each one Handful; boil them
‘ in two Quarts of Claret, and a
‘ Quart of Rain-water, and dis-
‘ solve in the straining two Oun-
‘ ces of fine *Catholicum*, and
‘ twenty Grains of Opium.

There are few or none, besides *Solleysell*, that have ever made use of Clysters of this kind, to bind and dry up Fluxes of the Belly, tho’ nothing is so certainly effectual, and his would have been much better, had they been more warm, and consisted more of cordial Ingredients.

‘ Take of the Decoction of
‘ Mallows a Quart, and put there-
‘ unto half a Pint of Oil; or in-
‘ stead thereof half a Pound of
‘ fresh Butter, and one Ounce of
‘ *Benedicta Laxativa*, and pour
‘ it into his Fundament.

This is from *Blundervill*, but the Quantity of every thing is considerably too little, to be of any great service. That Author complains of the Farriers in his Time, for not studying more the Use of Clysters, and their

different Intentions of purging, loosening, binding, cleansing and the like; but he has fallen into the same Error himself, having made use of very few Medicines of that Intention throughout his whole Book. As for *Markham*, he has also but very few, and those no extraordinary ones, being chiefly Lenitive, besides that they are so small in Quantity that they can do little more than moisten that Part of the Gut next the Fundament; and therefore can answer no important End: Four or five Quarts would be little enough in purging and lenitive ones, considering the Length and Extensiveness of an Horse’s Guts; but as a Clyster must be given all at once, we are forced to content ourselves with two Quarts, or five Pints, there being no Engine as yet devised, whereby to administer a larger Quantity.

‘ Take the Fat of Beef-broath;
‘ if he be sick, weak and lean,
‘ a Pint and an half is enough;
‘ if he be big, fat and lusty, you
‘ may put in two or three
‘ Pints; put to it half a Pint
‘ of *English Honey*, and two
‘ Drams of white Salt; mix them
‘ well together, and administer it
‘ Clyster-wise Blood-warm, then
‘ clap his Tail, &c.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Jockey*, for an Horse that is bound, and cannot dung, but the Quantity is too small to make any considerable Discharge. The *Gentleman’s Jockey* has it from *De Grey*.

The following is from the same Author, and is somewhat more in the medicinal Way.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Me-
‘ lilot, two Handfuls of Pelli-

‘ tory ; if you can get neither of
 ‘ them, then take two Handfuls
 ‘ of Camomile ; boil any one of
 ‘ these in a Decoction of Water,
 ‘ to a third Part, then add to it
 ‘ Sallad-oil and Verjuice, of each
 ‘ half a Pint, of Honey four
 ‘ Ounces, of Cassia two Ounces ;
 ‘ mix all these together, and ad-
 ‘ minister it lukewarm.

The Author says, it will take from him all hurtful Humours, it will carry away all spongy Matter, and will allay the Biliousness and Sharpness of Humours, cleanse inward Ulcers, and refresh and comfort the vital Spirits. It works gently, and is somewhat cooling.

In the *Gentleman's Jockey* there is another Clyster, which is called a restraining one, also taken from *De Grey* ; it is composed one half of the foregoing Decoction, and the other of new Milk from the Cow, with the Yolk of three new-laid Eggs. This is not amiss, where an Horse's Guts are pained or inflamed, but signifies little as an Astringent.

There is another for a fat, fould-bodied Horse, newly come from Grass, and one for Melancholy, but there is nothing in either, but what is very common. The rest are taken from *Markham* and *De Grey*, and very insignificant ones. The *Experienced Farrier* has no other, but what are taken from the same Authors.

Injectiōns.

An Injection is also a Liquor which, with the help of a Syringe, is to be conveyed immediately to some part to stop He-

morrhages of Blood, or to cleanse and incarnate Ulcers, &c. Injections are made use of to the Yard, and sometimes to the Matrix, and to these lying without the Reach of common Applications.

‘ Take Spirit of Wine two
 ‘ Ounces, Honey of Roses one
 ‘ Ounce ; mix them together.’
 Or,

‘ Take Tincture of Myrrh,
 ‘ or Tincture of Myrrh and A-
 ‘ loes one Ounce, Honey of Ro-
 ‘ ses half an Ounce.

These are good to be sometimes gently injected into deep Wounds, or Ulcers, which they will greatly help to heal and incarnate.

‘ Take Plantain-water four
 ‘ Ounces, Diacordium half an
 ‘ Ounce ; mix them together.

This is proper to be injected into an Horse's Nose, that has had a Cold running upon him, and where it is like to turn to the Glanders. The Pipe for this Injection must be pretty large.

‘ Take crude Sal Armoniack
 ‘ two Drams, beat it into Pow-
 ‘ der, and dissolve it in a little
 ‘ Plantain-water, or Rose-wa-
 ‘ ter.

‘ Take the blue Eye-water,
 ‘ called the *Aqua Ophthalmica Sa-*
 ‘ *pharina*, or a Solution of Vi-
 ‘ triol, or any of the Waters for
 ‘ Ulcers, and inject them into
 ‘ the Nose of an Horse that
 ‘ is troubled with the Glan-
 ‘ ders.

These may also be injected into deep penetrating Ulcers, whether they be fistulous or cavernous, if they do not make a Cure, they will help to keep them clean and make the Horse supportable, especially, if with them be mix-

ed Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpentine, Tincture of Myrrh, or plain red Wine.

‘ Take the white Troches of *Rhasis* one Dram, Plantain, or Rose-water two Ounces ; let the Troches be made into Powder, and mixed with the Water.’ Or,

‘ Take Tutty prepared one Dram, Bole Armoniack, or Japan-earth two Drams ; mix them in a sufficient Quantity of Plantain, or Rose-water.

These are very drying, and fit to be applied to all Parts that abound with too much Humidity : But the Practitioner ought not to be too busy with such to internal Ulcers where there is Pain ; for by drying them up they may cause Inflammations, whereby they will be apt to break out in some new Part.

‘ If a cooling Injection is required, you may dissolve a small Quantity of the Troches of *Rhasis* in a little red Wine, or Rose-water, with half a Dram of Salt, or Sugar of Lead, and inject it into the Part.

This will sometimes give great Relief in inward Ulcers, when they are inflamed and painful, and often bring them to a fresh Digestion, and cause them to run plentifully, whereby the Pain and Anguish soon goes off.

‘ Take a small Quantity of the sympathetick Powder, or *Colebatch's* Styptick, dissolve it in a little warm Water.’ This may be injected into the Nose, Ears, Yard, or any Part where there is a very great Effusion of Blood from torn or ruptur'd Vessels ; and it will stop it suddenly, unless it proceed from some very large Artery being di-

vided, and then nothing can do unless it be so situated, that Bandage and Ligature may be also applied.

‘ Take Turpentine, or Balsam Captivi two Ounces ; mix either with the Yolks of three new-laid Eggs ; then pour by degrees Barley-water, or a Decoction of Marshmallow-roots, until it is thin enough to pass the Syringe.

This is an admirable Injection, to cure inward Exulcerations, and may be very profitably used to Horses, that are troubled with an Issuing of Matter from the Yard.

Suppositories.

These are only used in the Case of some great Exigency, to cause a Horse to dung immediately, by stimulating the tender and sensible Membrane of the great Gut, especially that Part which covers the Sphinctre ; for by that Means the *peristaltick* Motion is quickned to the throwing off their Contents. In those Cases, where a Horse can neither stale nor dung, they prove of the greatest service imaginable, and are very proper to be administered even before Clysters ; for very often the Dung is so dry, and so much glued to the Gut, that a Clyster cannot make its Entrance until some previous Evacuation has been made first by Raking, and then by Suppository, which by it's Heat and Irritation, not only draws the Excrements to their Expulsion, but by drawing the lower part of the Intestines into a sort of Convulsions, loosens the Dung from all it's

it's Adhesions; so that a mild Clyster will often effectuate what remains to be done in all those Circumstances.

The common and usual Suppository, both for Man and Beast, is made of Honey and Salt, in the following Manner.

' Take Salt half an Ounce,
' Honey a quarter of a Pound;
' boil it till it be almost as hard
' as Plaster, then roll it up and
' introduce it into the Horse's
' Fundament.' Or,

' Take Sal Gem and Species,
' *Hiera Picra*, of each half an
' Ounce, Bean-flower two Oun-
' ces, Honey six Ounces; boil it
' to a Consistence, and roll it up
' as large as the End of a good
' big Cane. These must be a-

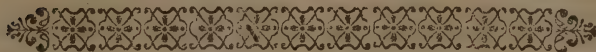
' nointed, or dipped in Oil, be-
' fore they are introduced into
' the Fundament.' Or,

' Take a Piece of *Castile Soap*,
' make it into the Figure of a
' Suppository.' Or,

' Take a keen red Onion, jag
' it all round, and hold it in the
' Horse's Fundament.

The Horse's Tail must always be held so as to keep the Suppository from bursting out too soon; but it's Operation will be more expeditious if it is not thrust so far as to have the Fundament close upon it, but the Sphinctre, or Passage, to be kept open.

Some use a great Candle instead of a Suppository, but it seldom answers, at least, not in a great while.



S E C T. XI.

Of Fomentations and Embrocations.

Fomentations and Embrocations differ chiefly in this, that Fomentations are made only with aqueous Menstruums, whereas Embrocations consist of Spirits, Lixiviums, and sometimes with a Mixture of hot, penetrating Oils; for by these is intended somewhat to be transmitted into the Skin to ease Pain, dissolve Obstructions, or to heat and warm the Part by their Irritation; and the Blood and Juices, which before were languid and heavy, are thereby put into a brisker Motion, and fitted

to perspire, or return back again with the reflux Blood.

' Take the Ashes of Vine-
' Twigs or for want thereof
' those of any other green Wood,
' one Pound, white Wine Vine-
' gar two Quarts; digest them
' together, so as to make a Lixi-
' vium.' Or,

' Take of Tartar, *per Deli-*
' *quium* four Ounces, Oil of
' Petre two Ounces, Spirit of
' Sal Armoniack one Ounce, re-
' stified Oil of Turpentine two
' Pounds; mix them together.

These

These are very penetrating, and are of great service to dislodge cold, phlegmatick Humours impacted in the Joints, being made a little warm and rubbed upon the Part. They are fit to be used in Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles, and all beginning Windgalls, Spavins, and other obdurate Tumours; proceeding from cold Causes, and which are free from Heat and Inflammation.

Take black Soap half a Pound, old Chamberlye boiled to the Consistence of Honey, one Quart, old stale Beer three Pints; mix all these together, and make an Embrocation.

This is so penetrating, that it will soon fetch off the Hair from any Part; but nothing is more powerful to remove obstinate Swellings in the finewy Parts, and to ease those aching Pains in the Muscles, which cause an Horse to go lame, and sometimes to forsake his Food. It is of admirable service in all those old Lamenesses in the Shoulders, Hips, and other Joints, as it will as readily as any thing, besides Caustick-Applications, dislodge the cold Humours that are the Cause of them: But when it is designed to ease excessive Pain of any kind, where there is no Inflammation, half an Ounce of Opium may be dissolved in it.

Or this may be used.

Take Venice Soap half a Pound, Camphire an Ounce, Opium half an Ounce; digest them all together in two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, for two or three Days.

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the forego-

ing, and is abundently milder in its Operation, and may therefore be used with great Safety to tender, delicate Horses.

Take the Soldiers Ointment four Ounces, Oil of Amber two Ounces, Spirit of rectified Oil of Turpentine one Quart, Oil of Lavender or Rosemary half an Ounce; mix them well together, and therewith anoint the Part affected, being first well rubbed with soft Whisps of Hay.

This is very good, used externally in Disorders of the Nerves; it is particularly of service in paralytick Numbnesses, in Cramps, and all other Disorders affecting the Joints and Sinews; it is likewise very efficacious in removing all old aching Pains in the Shoulders, Hips, Knees, Back and Loins; it is also good to rub into the Temples, for Disorders of the Head, viz. Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, and the Falling-Evil; and in fine, in all Distempers of the Brain, where the Nerves are any ways affected.

Take camphorated Spirit of Wine one Pint, Venice Treacle or Mithridate two Ounces, Oil of Marjoram one Dram, Spirit of Saffron two Drams; let them digest together three or four Days, and when they are incorporated, rub the Part affected with a Sponge dipped in the Mixture.

This is of great service in all the preceeding Cases. The Tincture and Spirit of Castor, and essential Oils, do all of them contribute to the like Intentions; but because of their Expensiveness, most Farriers are obliged to make use of boiled Chamberlye, *Lixiviums*, the Oil of Spike, the

the Oil of Petre, black Soap, and Salt, with such like things which albeit they are not particularly suited to the Disorders of the Nerves, yet they become of great use in all nervous Disorders secondarily, *viz.* by virtue of their extraordinary Subtily and Penetration, whereby they attenuate the Juices, and promote their Motion, &c.

Fomentations and Baths.

In the Farriers Terms, there is no Distinction made between Fomentations and Baths, and indeed that is not material, since the chief Difference is in the Manner of using them, and not in the Materials, which are one and the same. A Bath is universal, and therefore never made use of to Horses, because of their large Size, and Unmanageableness, who could not be made to go into any thing that is hot and smoking; but Fomentations are not only used frequently, but are of very great service, both to stiff and tired Horses, and likewise to those that are lame. They are of different Kinds, according to the different Circumstances of the Diseases, to which they are applied; some are emollient and softning, some anodyne and pacifick to ease Pain, some astringent, and others repellent, and some are adapted to peculiar Diseases only: As for Instance, to cure the Dropsy, and to destroy Worms, &c.

Take common Mallows, and of the Herb Mercury, of each an Handful, Pellitory of the Wall two Handfuls, Henbane

three Handfuls, Flowers of Camomile, and Melilot, of each an Handful and an half, Linseed and Fænugreek-seeds, of each two Ounces; boil these in two Gallons of Water, till about half a Gallon be consumed, pour off the Liquor, or strain it for Use. Or,

Take Roots of Marshmallows, and white Lillies, of each four Ounces, Henbane two large Handfuls, Linseed, and Fænugreek-seed, of each two Ounces, Seeds of white Poppies an Ounce; boil them in the same Quantity of Water as the preceeding, and strain out the Liquor.

Both these are emollient, and of use to soften and discuss all hard, windy Swelling, such as Windgalls, Ruptures, *viz.* when an Horse is incorded, or bursten, they are also proper to bathe an Horse's lower Belly and Fundament, in those Disorders where he can neither piss, nor Discharge his Ordure; for by relaxing the Vessels, they give a free Passage, both to the Urine and Dung; and when they are used to this purpose, it cannot be amiss to add Parsly, Fennel, and Asparagus-roots in the Decoction, and to dissolve in it also two or three Ounces of common Soap, to make it penetrate the better.

Take common Wormwood, St. John's Wort, Centaury, and Camomile-flowers, of each two Handfuls, Bay-berries four Ounces, Melilot-flowers, and Flowers of Alder, of each an Handful; boil them in a Gallon and an half of Water, to a Gallon, and as you use it, add to

‘ to it a third or fourth Part of
 ‘ rectified Spirit of Wine.’ Or,
 ‘ Take common Wormwood
 ‘ six Handfuls, Bay-berries half
 ‘ a Pound, the Ashes of Vine-
 ‘ Twigs, or common Ashes, as
 ‘ much as will fill a Quart-pot ;
 ‘ Boil the whole in two Gallons
 ‘ of Water, and to the strained
 ‘ Liquor, add Spirit of Wine
 ‘ one Quart, and make a fomen-
 ‘ tation.

These are to discuss hard Swellings, and are particularly of service in Gourdiness of the Legs; they ought to be used, as also all other Fomentations, as hot as the Horse can bear them without scalding him; they are to be put into a Pail, or other convenient Vessel, and Woolen-cloths dipp’d into them, which must be wrung pretty dry, to be applied all round the Legs, or the Part where the Swelling is, and that none of the Spirit may be lost, it needs not be mixed, till you are just going to use it. It will always be of great service in such Cases, if you take some of the Fomentation in a Basin or Bowl, and mix with it a small Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and let this be applied with your Hand, after you have first bathed the Part very well, and opened the Pores with the Fomentation.

Fomentations may be also made to answer the same Intention, by boiling the Ashes of Vine-Twigs, or of any other green Shrub, even by making a Lye with common Ashes, or with Lees of Wine, or by boiling Cows-Dung in Vinegar, or boiling Soot in Chamberlye. These are chiefly proper, where there is an over Relaxation in the Parts, that want

to be somewhat drawn up and constringed, which hapens for the most part in the beginning of a Swelling, and Gourdiness in the Legs of Horses, especially those that are young.

‘ Take Mint, Rue, Penny-
 ‘ Royal, Marjoram, Bawm, Rose-
 ‘ mary and Lavender, of each an
 ‘ Handful, Wormwood four Hand-
 ‘ fuls; boil these in three Gal-
 ‘ lons of Water, to two, after
 ‘ which strain it off.

This is an admirable good Fomentation, to bathe the Legs of those Horses, that are stiff and tired after any hard Labour, or hard Riding, they are mighty comfortable to the Nerves and Sinews. If all the Ingredients cannot be had, you may take a proportionable Quantity of those you can get, and after you have bathed the Horse’s Legs very soundly, take a Cupful of Spirit of Wine camphorated, and with your Hand chafe his Legs very well, by which Means you may certainly prevent the Grease, unless the Horse lies under some Debility, or other Indisposition of Body.

‘ Take Camomile, and the
 ‘ Flowers thereof, of each two
 ‘ Handfuls, Bay-berries, and Ju-
 ‘ niper-berries, of each two Oun-
 ‘ ces; boil them in three Quarts
 ‘ of Water to two Quarts, and
 ‘ before you remove it from the
 ‘ Fire, add Aniseeds, sweat Fæ-
 ‘ nugreek-seeds, Cumin-seeds,
 ‘ and Coriander-seeds, of each
 ‘ an Ounce all bruised.

This is called a carminative Fomentation, to expel Wind out of the Bowels, when it is applied warm to the Region of the lower Belly; but to Horses, because of the Hair, there ought

ought always to be two Parts of Spirit of Wine added, that it may soon dry in, otherwise if there be too much of the Water, it may strike a cold Damp to his Belly, and do more harm than good. It will yet be the better, if a small Quantity of the Oil of *Oristanum*, or some other penetrating, essential Oil be also added, because of the Thickness of the Muscles in those Parts.

Take the Rasplings of Box, Sassafras, Gujacum, and red Saunders, of each an Ounce, Thyme, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each a large Handful, Mustard-seed three Ounces, Cubebs, Cloves, *Jamaica-pepper*, of each half an Ounce; the Woods must be boiled in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts, and then the other Ingredients close infused in the boiling Decoction, just as it is strained off, for the space of two Hours; after which strain it, and as you use it, add a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, to make it quick.

This is called a strengthening Fomentation, and very good, when rubb'd into Parts that have been strain'd, or hurt, whether in the Shoulders, Legs, or Hips, It is also of great service in all paralytick Numbnesses, and to restore tired or decayed Legs, and when rubbed into the Temples, and about the Head, it produces admirable Effects in all Disorders proceeding from pituitous Defluxions; and therefore is of singular Efficacy in the Staggers, falling Evil, and all other Disorders affecting the Brain and Nerves, as also in those affecting the Eyes.

Take Oak-bark two Ounces, Pomegranate-bark one Ounce, red Roses dried an Handful; boil them in two Quarts of red, rough Wine, and in the Decoction dissolve half an Ounce of Alum, or a larger Quantity if you shall see occasion.

This is a very useful Fomentation for large Wounds, that are attended with a large Influx of Blood and Swelling, which it soon lessens by forcing the Vessels to contract themselves, and so strengthening the Fibres, as to enable them to resist it's Sallies for the future.

Take of white Wine-vinegar any Quantity, and dissolve in it a pretty deal of Salt Petre, and Sugar of Lead over the Fire.

This is not only very proper to be applied to hot Swellings that are not critical (*viz.* to such as come by Strains, or Bruises, where there is no Malignity; but also to stop Hemorrhages of Blood for any Part, by applying it to the Breast, or to an Horse's Stones, but all such cold Applications are dangerous, when applied to Swellings that have a tendency to Suppuration, and to throw off any Impurities of the Blood. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, Chap. 3. &c.

Take Dock-root sliced or bruised half a Pound, common Brimstone in a gross Powder four Ounces; boil in a Gallon and an half of Water, to one Gallon; then add Roots of white Hellebore in gross Powder two Ounces, Pellitory of *Spain*. and black Pepper, of each an Ounce, boil them a little longer, and strain out the Liquor.

This

This is a very effectual Remedy to cure Manginess in Horses or Dogs, tho' it is not so properly a Fomentation as a Lotion; the Horse's whole Body should be first well rubbed with an hard Brush, that the Medicine may the better penetrate, and when that is over, he should be cloathed, and kept moderately warm.

From Solleyfell.

• Take ten Pounds of the
• green Roots of Mallows, or
• Marsh-mallows, when you pre-
• pare the Remedy in the Spring,
• or during the Time of Ad-
• vent before *Christmasts*, but at
• all other times, take six Pound
• of the dried Roots, beat them
• to a Mash, and boil them
• gently, with two Quarts of
• Water in a Kettle for two
• Hours; then pour in as much
• hot Water as you have lost by
• Evaporation, adding three
• large Handfuls of Sage-leaves,
• and continue to boil an Hour
• and an half, or two Hours lon-
• ger: Take off the Kettle, and
• add two Pounds of Honey, and
• one Pound of black Soap, in-
• corporating all together, suffer
• it to cool, till you can almost
• endure to thrust the End of
• your Finger into it, and then
• mix a Quart of strong *Aqua*
• *Vita*, with the whole Compo-
• sition.

This is intituled a Bath to resolve a Swelling in the Thigh, or Leg: The Method of using it, is to foment the Swelling with the Liquor, and afterwards chafe it with an Handful of the

Dregs, walking the Horse half an Hour, and continuing so to do every Day, so long as it is used; this is very good to remove hard, phlegmatick Swellings.

• Take Mallows, Marshmal-
• lows, white Mullin, Shepherds-
• purse, Dwarf-alder, Yarrow,
• Camomile, Melilot, *St. John's*
• Wort, Sage, Rosemary, Thyme,
• Lavender, Hyssop, (*French To-*
• *bacco*, or *English*) and Marjo-
• ram: Take also the Leaves of
• Violets, Mercury, Pellitory
• of the Wall, Brank, Urfin,
• Beets, Mint, Rue, Worm-
• wood, Mugwort, Pauls. Be-
• tony, Cowslips, with the Flow-
• ers, Ground-pine Dill-tops,
• Bay-berries, and Juniper-ber-
• ries bruised; take in all about
• a Kettleful of these Herbs, and
• boil them two or three Hours
• in Lees of Claret, and remov-
• ing the Kettle from the Fire
• add three Pounds of common
• Honey.

This is recommended for the Legs, Shoulders, and Hips, but is liable to the same Inconveniency, with many other Medicines of that Author's, *viz.* the Multiplicity of Ingredients, tho' in themselves they are all very good Simples, but here we have them of all Intentions; and therefore to restore stiff, tired, or decayed Legs, a few of the emollient Herbs with Mint, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, and such like, with a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine mixt with the Fomentation, is much better, and less troublesome; but the Reader may look back to the Examples we have already laid down for such Purposes.

The same Author has much such another Fomentation for Horses that are lean and hide-bound; it is certain Baths and Fomentations are very proper in all such Cases, to draw the Spirits and Nourishment to the dry Skin, but previous to them, should always be used Oils, and softning Things, to lessen the Rigidity of the Fibres, and then Fomentation of Spirituous Herbs may be used with good Success.

The following is a Bath for the Mange.

‘ Take a large Pot full of good Lye made of the Ashes of green Wood, and strained thro’ a Linnen Cloth, a sufficient Quantity of green Broom Tops, Roots of sharp pointed Dock, and greater Celandine, of each an Handful, Roots of white Hellebore half a Pound; boil them altogether; and having chaffed the Mangy Place till they grow hot. wash them with this Decoction, and rub them with the hot Herbs and Roots continually, after the same Manner, for five or six Days.’ Or,

Boil a large Quantity of wild Hellebore cut into Pieces, about the Length of your Finger in strong Lye, for the Space of an Hour, and wash the infected Places with the Decoction once every Day, for five or six Days together.

The Author says, there is not any Kind of Mange to be met with so inveterate and deeply rooted, that will not yeild to this Remedy. They are indeed, both very good and cheap; but if the Disease happen to be obstinate, it will be very conve-

nient to boil Brimstone with the above-mentioned, or any other such Ingredients, tho’ at the same Time it must be owned, the most certain, as well as expeditious Way of curing the Mange, is by anointing, for by that Means the Remedy is much better fix’d to the Skin, if it be well chafed in.

The following is also from the same Author, and is called an *Astringent Bath for a Flux*.

‘ Take Leaves of Plantain, and Knot Grass, of each four Handfuls, Comfrey and Horse-Tail, of each one Handful, Galls, Cyprus Nuts, and Acorns, of each two Ounces, red Roses, Leaves of white Mul-lin, of each three Handfuls; boil them in a large Pot, in an equal Mixture of Claret and Water, first putting in the Nuts and Acorns beaten, then the Leaves, and last of all the Flowers; and after they are sufficiently boil’d, add a Pint of Vinegar and half a Pound of Oil of Quinces. With this Decoction the Horse’s Belly is to be bathed warm with Linnen Clouts, and to be used as often as is necessary.

The chief Use of such Baths is in Cases where the Belly is very much swoln, and distended; for by their Astringency, in drawing up, and contracting the Membrane, they may sometime so strengthen the Parts, as to lessen such a Distention, tho’ the contrary frequently happens in Loosenesses, instead of a Distention, there is often a too great Rigidity and Contraction, which rather requires the Use of Emollients, and Carminatives, to soften and relax, the better to give a free Per-

Perpiration to the enclosed Matter. But this Bath may be much more profitable to Swellings caused by Spur-galling, as the Author himself likewise directs; and it may also be of Use in the Cure of very large Wounds, where the Lips are swoln, and distended, by the extraordinary Influx of the Blood: But these Methods are seldom practised, where a Wound can be brought to Digestion in any tolerable Time; Bruises on the Shoulders, Hips, and Legs, or where there happens to be an overgreat Relaxation, may also be very profitably bathed with this, or such like Fomentations.

‘ Take Plantain two Handfuls, Comfrey and Wormwood, of each a Handful; boil them in a Gallon of Lye, and while it is warm bath your Horse’s Legs therewith.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, recommended to cement and cure broken Bones. It is an easy Medicine, and proper enough, not only to bath fractured Legs, but those that are relaxed or weakned with Travel or hard riding.

‘ Take Sage and Rosemary, of each an Handful, and of the Bark of the Root of Beech three Pound, the Bark of young Elms, Oak, and Ash, of each an Handful, of Nep, Pennyroyal, and Chesnuts, the Rinds being taken away, of each an Handful, three or four white Onions peeled, and cut into small Pieces, red Wine three Pottles, strong white Wine Vinegar two Pottles; boil all these together, and cause the Horse to be walked a Quarter of an Hour, till he be warm, then bath him

‘ with this Bath warm for three or four Days together.

This is recommended to Parts that overmuch abound with Moisture, it being somewhat of a penetrating and drying Nature, &c.

‘ Take a Quart, or more of Chamberlye, and put into it an Handful of Bay Salt, a Quarter of a Pound of Soap, a pretty Quantity of Soot, and an Handful or two of Mistletoe chopp’d small; boil them together, and bath the Part therewith.

This is recommended to bring down the Gourdiness and Swelling of a Horse’s Legs, which it is said to do in three or four Days Time, if it be applied Morning and Evening; it is also recommended to prevent the Farcin.

‘ Take the Grounds of a Beer Barrel, with the Barm, Smal-lage, Feverfew, Winter Savory, Comfrey, Mallow, Rue, Set-vel, Penny-royal, Wormwood, Archangel, of each a good Handful of Mistletoe three or four good Handfuls, Sheeps Tallow one Pound, dried Hogs Grease half a Pound, three or four Handfuls of Rye, or Wheat Bran; boil them altogether till the Herbs and Mistletoe become soft, and be sure you have Li-quor enough, and a little before you take it from the Fire, put into it some Hay; with this bath his Legs, first the one and then the other; and when you have bathed them sufficiently, make a Thumb-Band of the Hay in the Bath, and roll it about the Legs above the uppermost, or middle Joint.

This is recommended for all the same Purposes as the preceeding, viz. to bring down the Gour-

Gourdiuess and swelling of the Legs, &c.

‘ Take Smallage, Ox-eye, and Suet, of each alike to a good Quantity; chop them small together, and after stamp them in a Stone-mortar, then boil them with Man’s Urine, and bathe the grieved Parts therewith.’ Or,

‘ Take Savin, the Bark or Leaves of the Bay-tree, Pelitory, Rosemary, Sage, and Rue, of each three Ounces ;

‘ boil them in a Gallon of white Wine, until half be consumed, and bathe your Horse’s Legs therewith, as before is shewed.

These are all in the *Experienced Farrier*, and most of them taken from *De Grey* and *Markham*, and other modern Authors. Some of them may do service to Horses that are stiff and tired ; but none of them will be of such Efficacy, as their Authors, with abundance of Assurance, have recommended them.



S E C T. XII.

Of Snuffs, Fumigations, and Perfumes for the Head, &c.

THE Method of curing Diseases of the Head by the Use of Perfumes and Fumigations was very much in use in ancient Times ; and the *Italians* and *French* make use of it, pretty frequently, to this Day, among their Horses ; and in many Cases it may be very proper, as in the *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *falling Evil*, and all Diseases accompanied with Convulsions, when they arise from the Brain ; in all *lethargick* and *frenetic* Disorders, which causes an Horse to reel or fall down : But the Method of blowing Powders into the Nose of an Horse by way of Snuff, tho’ it is the most hazardous, unless it be carefully managed, yet it is more practised

among us than any where else, which perhaps may be owing to this, *viz.* that it is the least troublesome and expensive : But to Horses, Snuffs, above all things, ought to be as moderate as possible for two Reasons ; *First*, because there is but very little Moisture comes from the Nose of an Horse in a natural Way. *Secondly*, because of the dependent Position of his Head, whereby it becomes dangerous to use any thing that may occasion a too great Moisture, or derive a Flux of Humours upon the Glands ; and another Reason may be, because of the exquisite Sense an Horse has on these Parts, who is oftentimes mov’d to sneeze with the least Dust, and even sometimes with the Impressions of the Air itself.

Things administred to Horses in this Manner, ought therefore to be very moderate in their Operation, and not to be repeated, excepting just to open the Glands, when they happen to be stuffed up after a Cold, or any Distemper affecting them, so as to cause obstinate Obstructions in them.

‘ Take Leaves of Betony, Honey-suckle, Marjoram, sweet Briar ; dry them in the Shade, and make them into Powder.

A small Quantity of this Powder blown up an Horse’s Nose with a Quill, will sometimes relieve him, when the Glands of the Nose are obstructed, as in the above-mentioned Cases, but particularly when there is an Heat and Driness in the inside of the Nostrils.

‘ Take Flowers of Rosemary, and Lavender, of each half an Ounce, Marjoram, Betony, and Savin, of each two Drams ; beat them into Powder for Snuff.

This is sometimes of use to Horses that are subject to the Staggers, from whatsoever Cause it proceeds, whether from a *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, or any other Distemperature of the Brain, and is so moderate in it’s Operation, that it can have no ill Effect.

‘ Take Rose-water four Ounces, Spirit of Sal Armoniack half an Ounce, of Lavender, or Hungary Water one Ounce ; dip the End of a good large Feather into this Mixture, and put it up the Horse’s Nose.

This is admirable good in *Vertigoes*, *Apoplexies*, *Lethargies*, and all Diseases of the Head, proceeding from a Compression of the Nerves, or from the Thickness

of the nervous Juice, &c. Some only make use of a Feather dipped in Oil, or Oil and Vinegar, and do an Horse service in these Cases, by touching the sensible Parts, thereby provoking him to sneeze, and to throw out a great deal of Snot.

‘ Take Motherwort and Pyrethrum, or Pellitory of Spain, of each equal Parts ; make them into Powder, and blow a little thereof into the Horse’s Nostrils.

This is from *Blundevill*. The Pyrethrum is extremely hot, and by that Means drains off abundance of Moisture from the Glands, but neither of them provoke much to sneeze.

‘ Take Man’s Urine which is old, or the Urine of an Ox, that has had much Rest, and squirt it into your Horse’s Nostrils.

This is recommended by *Markham* for a quotidian Fever ; but it is chiefly of use where there is a Rawness, or Scabbiness within the Nose.

‘ Take the Powder of Gum Dragant, Cusrus and damask Roses mixed together.

This, he says, is good against the Fever in Summer or Winter ; but it signifies little in either. The same Author recommends warm Vinegar squirted into an Horse’s Nose against the Fever, which cometh by raw Digestion ; but with no great Reason.

‘ Take Olibanum, Mastick, Styrax, Gum Benzion or Benjamin ; make them into a gross Powder ; set them on fire in a clean chafing Dish, and let the Fumes pass into his Nostrils through a Funnel.

This

This is proper to Horses that are troubled with a Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, Nose, or Mouth, but especially to thicken a Running of thin, watry, moist Humours from the Nose.

Take Myrrh, Aloes, Asa Fætida, and Storax, of each equal Parts; burn them in a chafing Dish of clean Coals; and let the Fumes rise into the Horse's Nose.

This is of very great service in pestilential Fevers, and in a particular manner in those Disorders that affect the Brain, *viz.* Vertigoes, Apoplexies, &c. causing the Stagges. The frequent Use of them is admirable good to Horses that are subject to lethargick Symptoms.

The following may also be used with good success to the same Purposes.

Take Rue, Savin, and Pennyroyal, carefully dried in the Shade, of each a like Quantity, Myrrh, and Asa Fætida, Olibanum and Amber; burn them in a clean chafing Dish of Coals, and let the Fumes be Transmitted through a Funnel, &c. as directed.

These are proper to rouse the Spirits in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves: They are also of very great service to perfume your Stables in Case of Infection and Malignity; green Juniper-wood, and most Evergreens dried, Horse-radish, Rosewood, Lignum Vitæ, Galbanum, and most other Gums, are all proper for that Purpose, but the Galbanum exceeds all the rest, and was chiefly made use of by the Ancients in all Times, when

there was a Plague, or Murrain among the Cattle.

Take Gum, Juniper, Mastick, Olibanum and Frankincence, of each a Dram, Rosin two Drams; burn them in a chafing Dish of clean Coals, and let your Horse stand over the Fumes thereof.

This is proper in all Rheums and Catarrhs, and in all Cases as the preceeding.

The following is more astringent.

Take the Bark of green Oak an Handful, red Roses and Balauustines, of each half an Ounce, Mastick and Amber, of each an Ounce; make them into a gross Powder, excepting the Oak, which may be rasped, and set them on fire in a chafing Dish of clear Charcoal.

This is of good service, when any Part is very much relaxed, particularly for the falling out of the Fundament, or when an Horse is incorded, or bursten.

N. B. All these astringent Fumigations may be of ill Consequence in those Runnings at the Nose, that are only the critical Discharges of a Cold, and ought therefore never to be used, but when they continue very long, that the Horse is like to be weakened thereby, and that you perceive him like to turn glandered; for if they be used sooner, it may cause a Redundancy; and the Matter, which Nature would throw off that Way, will be very apt to fall upon the Lungs, or some other of the principal Bowels.

From Ruini, and others.

‘ Take Rue, *Castoreum* and Storax, of each a like Quantity ;
 ‘ make them into a gross Powder, and burn them in a chafing Dish, letting the Horse stand
 ‘ over the Fumes thereof.

This is from *Ruini*, and is recommended in the falling Evil, and is very good for all other Disorders of the Brain, causing the Staggers.

‘ Take Euphorbium, Castor, Pepper, white and black, Hellebore, and Mustard-seed, of each equal Parts ; make them
 ‘ into Powder, and blow some
 ‘ of it with a Quill into the
 ‘ Horse’s Nose, or set it on fire,
 ‘ and let him receive the Fumes
 ‘ thereof.

This is from the same Author, and is recommended to rouse an Horse’s Spirits in a Lethargy, in which it may do very great service, but in many other Cases, it would be too powerful, because of the extraordinary Heat and Pungency of the Euphorbium, and of several other of the Ingredients.

‘ Take Laurel-berries, and Roch-alum, pulverized, and
 ‘ burn them in a Pan of clean
 ‘ Charcoal.’ Or,

‘ Take Laurel-leaves, white
 ‘ Sugar-candy, and Rose-mary.’
 Or,

‘ Take Rosemary, Cumin-seed,
 ‘ Leaves of Laurel, and Myrtles, Penny-royal, and Mastich,
 ‘ of each equal Parts ; and kindle them in a Pan of Coals,
 ‘ and let the Horse receive the
 ‘ Fumes thereof.

These are also recommended by *Ruini* in Catarrhs, and De-fluxions upon the Glands, after other Things have been first used to make a Diversion.

The same Author also recommends the Use of Myrrh, Mastick, *Castoreum*, Rue, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Mint, and many other things that are all very comfortable to the Brain and Nerves, &c.

The same Ingredients, especially the Herbs, being boiled and put into a Bag, and so fastned to the Horse’s Head, that the Fumes thereof may arise into his Nose and Mouth, may also be of service to weak Horses, which are not able to bear the Action the Smoke puts them into when burnt ; and this is a Method has been often used with good success in such Circumstances as require it.

‘ Take Garlick-stalks an Handful, being broke into little Pieces, and a good Quantity of
 ‘ Frankincence ; and being put
 ‘ upon a chafing Dish and Coals,
 ‘ hold the chafing Dish under
 ‘ the Horse’s Nostrils, that the
 ‘ Fumes may ascend up into his
 ‘ Head.

This is recommended by *Markham*, to cure the Headach, and other Disorders of the Head.

‘ Take Feathers and Brimstone, and burn them in a chafing Dish of Coals, and let the
 ‘ Smoke ascend into the Horse’s
 ‘ Nose.’ Or,

‘ Take Brimstone and *Auripigmentum*, and burn them under
 ‘ the Horse’s Nose.’ Or,

‘ Take the Stalks of Briony, wild Vine, or Bramble ; bruise
 ‘ them between two Stones, and
 ‘ put them in a Bag ; and hang
 ‘ it

‘ it under the Horse’s Nose, that
 ‘ the Fumes thereof may ascend
 ‘ into his Head.’ Or,

‘ Take red Sage, Rue, Mint,
 ‘ Penny-royal, Savin, and Wheat
 ‘ long foddren together; put them
 ‘ into a Bag, as above directed,
 ‘ and hang them to the Horse’s
 ‘ Head.

These, with others of the same kind, are what *Markham* has taken from *Blundevill*, and the *Italians*, and when most of our *English* Authors, since his Time, have taken from him.

The volatile Salt of Hartshorn, or Sal Armoniack, are inferior to no kind of Snuff in Disorders of the Brain, proceeding from the Nerves, but are preferable in all Cases where the Spirits are only to be roused, and no great Discharge of Matter is required from his Nose. To an Horse of small Value, you may burn a large Bone, and pass the Smoke thro’ a Funnel into his Nose, and it will relieve him in a Fit of the Staggers, &c.



S E C T. XIII.

Of Cataplasms and Poultifes.

SOME make a Distinction between Poultis and Cataplasma, tho’ the Difference is so inconsiderable, that we shall not trouble the Reader with it. It is very certain, there is great service done, both in humane Diseases, and those of Brute-creatures, by things under this Form, especially in ripening or expelling Tumours, abating Heat and Inflammation; and in divers other outward Intentions; for they have this Advantage, beyond some other external Forms, *viz.* an additional Heat and Warmth, besides what is in the Ingredients themselves; and as most have also something more emollient in their Composition, they soften and relax the Skin, whereby an En-

trance is made the more easily to those Ingredients that are adapted to attenuate the viscid Juices which cause Obstructions; so that the obstructed Matter is either returned by the common Course of Circulation, or discharged by the Pores, &c. which Intentions are commonly much sooner answered by Poultifes, than by Plasters, or Ointments of any kind.

An Emollient Cataplasma.

‘ Take Mallows, Marshmal-
 ‘ lows, Alder and Melilot-flow-
 ‘ ers, of each an Handful, Roots
 ‘ of Marshmallows four Ounces;
 ‘ boil them in a sufficient Quan-
 ‘ tity of Water, till you bring

‘ then to a perfect Mash, then
 ‘ pulp the whole thro’ a Sieve,
 ‘ and mix with it an Ounce of
 ‘ Camphire beat into Powder,
 ‘ and apply as much of it an
 ‘ Inch-thick, to the Part affect-
 ‘ ed, as will cover it.

This Cataplasim is both soft-
 ning and discussive, and will be
 still more emollient, and not so
 apt to stick to the Part, if you
 add to it three or four Ounces
 of Oil of Roses, St. *John’s* Wort,
 or Alder, or, when these cannot
 easily be got, of commoo Oil.
 It may be used with all the safe-
 ty in the world almost to any
 Swelling, and where there is an
 Inflammation, the Camphire will
 either be the Means of discussing
 it, or suddenly ripening it. No-
 thing is of greater service to
 allay the Heat and Inflammati-
 on, that happens sometimes after
 Burns with Gun powder, or Gun-
 shot Wounds; it softens their
 Edges, and by the Heat and Pe-
 netration of the Camphire, so
 much matter perspires, that the
 rest suddenly corrupts and comes
 to Digestion; but in critical
 Tumours, tho’ this is as innocent
 as any other; yet instead there-
 of, such as the following, which
 is altogether ripening, ought to
 be used.

‘ Take Bean-flower, or Rye,
 ‘ or Barley-flower, or Oat-meal,
 ‘ one Pound, Linfeed and Fænu-
 ‘ greek-meal, of each four Oun-
 ‘ ces; boil them till they be
 ‘ somewhat thick over a gentle
 ‘ Fire, keeping continually stir-
 ‘ ring that the Ingredients may
 ‘ not burn; then stir into the
 ‘ whole half a Pound of Rosin in
 ‘ fine Powder, two or three
 ‘ Ounces of Turpentine, mix’d
 ‘ with the Yolks of two or three
 ‘ Eggs,

This will draw any hard in-
 flamed Swelling, that is proper
 to be broke, as the *Strangles*, *Poll-
 Evil*, all pestilential Swellings
 about the Throat, the Ears, or
 Colds, Boils in the Groins, or
 any other Part of the Body, when
 they happen after Colds, Surfeits,
 Chest-foundring, Fevers, &c.
 by applying a sufficient Quan-
 tity moderately warm once or
 twice a Day, it will soon bring
 them to Suppuration, and either
 break them, or render them fit
 to be opened. It is also very
 good to be applied pretty thick
 to those blind Boils that some-
 times happen after Colds, and
 Surfeits, and occasion abundance
 of trouble to fetch out the Cores,
 which are stuck in, like so many
 Plugs, or the following may be
 made use of for that Purpose,
viz.

‘ Take the Yolk of two or
 ‘ three new-laid Eggs; mix with
 ‘ them Rosin in fine Powder,
 ‘ till they be very hard; then
 ‘ make the whole into a stiff Bo-
 ‘ dy, with a sufficient Quantity
 ‘ of common Turpentine.

This will powerfully ripen any
 hard Swelling that is not very
 large, and will draw out Thorns
 or Prickles from any Part; but
 to a large Swelling it is too
 stiff, and may cause too power-
 ful a Derivation of Matter to
 the Part, in which Cases those
 that are a little mollified are
 more safe, and less apt to cre-
 ate a Fever, as they relax the
 Parts, and give room for some
 of the Matter to perspire, so
 that the rest comes the sooner
 to Digestion.

‘ Take Alder-leaves, and
 ‘ Marshmallows, of each two
 ‘ Handfuls, boil them in a suffi-
 ‘ cient

' cient Quantity of Water to a
 ' Pulp, pound them in a Mortar,
 ' and pass the whole through a
 ' Hair-sieve (or they may do
 ' without that, if they be well
 ' pounded) then take *Album*
 ' *Gracum*, or white Dog's Turd
 ' pounded four Ounces, Oil of
 ' Alder, or, for want thereof,
 ' common Oil, what is suffici-
 ' ent to make it into the Con-
 ' sistence of a Cataplasm.

This is particularly of service
 in the *Vives* and *Strangles*, when
 the Passages of the Throat are
 much stop't; whereby they often
 bear an Affinity to the *Quinsy*.
 It will promote such a Breath-
 ing through the Part that the
 Horse will have the less Pain and
 Inflammation, and be in less dan-
 ger of Suffocation; it ought to
 be laid on pretty thick, spread
 on limber Canvas, and a Lamb's
 Skin tied over all round his
 Throat; but in all such Cases
 there ought also a Diversion to
 be made by Bleeding, Purgation,
 and other Means, for which Pur-
 pose the Reader may consult
 our *Farriers Guide*.

' Take fresh Briony-root half
 ' a Pound, Mustard-seed, black
 ' Soap, and Pellitory of *Spain*,
 ' of each two Ounces, *Spanish*
 ' Flies one Ounce, smash the
 ' Roots, and make the other In-
 ' gredients into Powder, and mix
 ' them together with Vinegar,
 ' until they be brought to the
 ' Consistence of a Cataplasm.

There cannot be any thing
 better contrived for that Dis-
 temper, which is called the *An-
 ticor*; if it be applied over the
 Part, and kept on with a broad
 Breast-plate, and other proper
 Bandage, it will draw out a thin
 Water, whereby the Anguish

will soon be over; instead of the
 Briony-root may be taken Horse-
 Radish, which will answer fully
 as well in this Case.

' Take Honey, and black Soap,
 ' of each half a Pound, the Yolks
 ' of six new-laid Eggs, Mustard-
 ' seed four Ounces, Oil of Spike
 ' what is sufficient to make it
 ' into the Consistence of a Ca-
 ' taplasm.

This is admirable good in all
 those gouty and phlegmatick
 Swellings, that happen about the
 Legs and Pasterns of some old
 Horses, which for some time
 cause them to go exceeding lame.
 It ought to be renewed once e-
 very Day, and then covered with
 a warm Blanket, or Lamb's Skin,
 until the Pain and Lameness a-
 bate. It may also be used with
 good success in paralytick Numb-
 nesses.

Or the following.

' Take Rue, Lavender-flow-
 ' ers, Tops of Rosemary, Sage,
 ' Marjoram, and Betony, of each
 ' an Handful; beat them to a
 ' Mash, with half a Pound of
 ' Horse-radish; add to it Pellito-
 ' ry of *Spain* two Ounces, Mu-
 ' stard-seed four Ounces, Euphor-
 ' bium three Ounces, these are
 ' all to be made into fine Pow-
 ' der, and beat up with the In-
 ' gredients, adding a sufficient
 ' Quantity of Oil of Spike, with
 ' four Ounces of Nerve-oint-
 ' ment, Soldiers-ointment, or
 ' Oil of Bays,

A sufficient Quantity of this Ca-
 taplasm spread on thick Canvas,
 or thick, strong Dowlas, and ap-
 plied to the paralytick or numb'd
 Member, whether it proceed from
 lying on the cold Ground, or

from any other cold Cause will recover it as soon as any thing. It ought to be repeated once a Day, or once every other Day, and made pretty warm when it is applied.

Take black Soap half a Pound, four pickled Herrings, with a good Handful of Bay-salt; stamp them altogether, first stripping the Herrings clean from the Bones, and fat Bacon six Ounces, and pound them all well together, with a sufficient Quantity of sharp Vinegar, and make a Poultis.

This is very good to be applied to the hind Legs, in some Fevers that affect the Head, causing an Horse to be frenetic and mad; it will greatly make a Diversion, and help to draw the Fever from these Parts: Such Cataplasms as this may be made yet more powerful, by adding Powder of *Euphorbium*, *Pyrethrum*, white Hellebore, black Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, and many other such hot things; and if they tetch off the Hair, it may soon be made to grow again, by anointing the Part with any proper Ointment for that Purpose.

Take Honey one Pound, Turpentine six Ounces; incorporate them with a Spoon in a wooden Bowl, then take Fænugreek, and Linseed-meal, of each four Ounces, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries dried, of each two Ounces; boil them in three Quarts of red Wine-Lees, to the Thickness of a Poultis, and when you take it off the Fire, add two Ounces of Camphire in Powder, spread it on Cloths, and apply it warm to the Legs, re-

newing it once a Day for a Week together, or as long as you shall see occasion.

This is an admirable good Poultis to bring down a Gourdi-ness and Swelling in an Horse's Legs; all those Applications should be fastned, with a Bandage roll'd gently round the Leg, with several Turns.

Take fresh Cow-dung two or three Pound-weight, Flow-ers of Brimstone one Pouud, Bay-berries, and Cumin-seeds in fine Powder, of each four Ounces; mix them altogether over the Fire, continually stirring, adding also as much Hog's Lard, as is sufficient to make it into a Poultis.

This is proper to bring down the Gourdi-ness and Swelling of an Horse's Legs, that proceeds from moist, watry Humours, and if you add to it a pretty good Quantity of Mustard made with Vinegar, it will draw out the Water very plentifully.

Take Leaves of Mallows, and Marshmallows, of each an Handful, Roots of Marshmallows four Ounces, Crab-apples No. twelve, white Poppy-Heads No. six; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, or rather in Milk, till the Ingredients be perfectly soft, then pound them in a Mortar, or pulp them thro' a Sieve, and make a Poultis, adding thereunto a small Quantity of Oil of Roses, Alder, or St. John's Wort, or of Linseed-oil.

This is both cooling and softening, and is of the greatest service imaginable, to abate the Heat and Sharpness of the Serum, that comes from the Eyes of

of *Moon-blind* Horses, being spread upon thick Cloths, and applied all over the Eyes, and by adding Camphire, it becomes of admirable Use to dry up the watry Sores that happen on the Legs and Pasterns of some Horses, especially those of the *Dutch* or *Flanders* Breed; it is also very proper to be applied to Ulcerations on any other Part of the Body, which spread themselves upon the Skin, and from whence there is constantly a clear hot Water issuing through the Pores.

From Solleysell and others.

‘ Take half a Pound of Linseed reduced to fine Powder; mix it with a Quart of strong Vinegar, and boil it over a little but very clear Fire, stirring it constantly when it begins to grow thick, add six Ounces of Oil of Lillies; mix them thoroughly, and make a Poulitis.

This is recommended to resolve a Gland, or Kernel, by applying it hot thereunto, and covering the Part with a Lamb's Skin, and is therefore of use in the *Glanders*, the *Strangles*, and *Vives*; the Vinegar seems designed to prevent the Inconveniencies of the other Ingredients, which perhaps without it would be apt to soften and relax too much.

‘ Take two Parts of Sheeps Suet, and one Part of Hens Dung, boil them with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar and Salt, to the Thickness of Paste or Dough: In another Pot

‘ boil a convenient Quantity of Mallows to a Mash, then add as much Powder of Linseed as suffices, and boil a little longer, after which beat them in a Mortar, with an eighth Part of raw Garlick, to a soft Paste, which you must incorporate with the former, adding a little Oil of Lillies.

This is recommended by *Solleysell*, to restore the Feet of an Horse, when they are decayed and wasted for want of Nourishment, Having pared the Foot, put some of the Poulitis into it, covering it with Splints, and charge the Foot with a *Remolade* made of half a Pound of Burgundy-pitch, four Ounces of common Turpentine, and two Ounces of Oil-olive. These are the Author's Directions how to use it, who also advises it to be renewed once in two Days, for the space of a Week or a Fortnight. It is also very penetrating, and for that Reason may no doubt be effectual in opening the Obstructions in the Tendons and nervous Parts within the Foot.

The following is called an *Anodyne* Poulitis, and is from the same Author.

‘ Take a Pound of Linseed-flower, and a Pint of red Wine; boil them together in a Skillet, and as soon as the Liquor begins to boil, add four Ounces of fresh Butter, boiling and stirring it till it grows thick, then put in two Ounces of Oriental Bole in fine Powder, stirring perpetually till the whole be perfectly incorporated, after which remove it from the Fire, add six Ounces of common Turpentine, and continue stirring for half a
‘ quart.

‘ Quarter of an Hour, then make
‘ it into a Poultise.

This is recommended for Wounds or Hurts on the Pastern Joints, to be spread on Flax, and apply'd all round the Part; he says it is not only endow'd with a Virtue to allay Pain, but asswages the Swelling, and prevents the falling down of the Humours; but these are not effected by any Anodyne Quality in the Ingredients, but as it will bring a Wound to a quick Digestion, not only by Reason of the Warmth it communicates to the Part, but also as it is emollient, and moreover, as the Turpentine draws and digests the Humours; but where there is not a Wound the same Poultise would be so far from having any Anodyne Quality, that it would be apt to create Pain, especially in an inflam'd Tumor as it would very readily ripen it, and Bring it to Matter. These are only to be term'd Anodyne Poultises, that mollify and soften, and at the same Time rarify the inclosed Matter, so as Part of it may make it escape thro' the Pores, and Part of it return back with the reflux Blood; for by this means Pain is relieved, whether the Tumour be altogether discuss'd, or if it comes to Matter; and while some part is cast off by the common Outlets, Nature is not so much oppress'd, as otherwise it might be, by the violent Swelling, and stretching out of the Fibres, but the Tumor ripens, and comes to Maturity with less Pain and Anguish. But those are most properly termed Anodyne Poultises that are made chiefly of Narcotick Ingredients, such as Henbane,

Hemlock, and the Seeds of Henbane, black and white Poppies with their Seeds, Flowers of red or Corn Poppies, Opium, and such like things: However some of these are not safely ventur'd on in inflam'd Tumours, excepting where there is a Wound to make a Discharge, or when they are well corrected with Ingredients, that are hot and spirituous, such as Camphire, Saffron, Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpentine, or volatile Spirits, and when they are thus managed, or as they are sometimes with a Mixture of Soap, they are of the greatest Service imaginable in relieving Pains about the Joints, and other nervous Parts.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Bran,
‘ or as much as will thicken two
‘ Quarts of Wine or Ale, then put
‘ thereunto half a Pound of Hogs-
‘ grease, and make them into a
‘ Poultise.

This *Blundevil* has taken from *Martin*, who prescribes it in the Strongullion or Strangles; it is a ripening Poultise, and may be applied to any part, which you design to break; sometimes it will also discuss hard inflam'd Swellings, where there is not a strong Propensity in Nature, to throw off the Matter by Imposthumation. It may be made more drawing, by adding Wheat-flower, or the Meal of any sort of Grain, and instead of the Wine or Ale, the Yeast of new Drink.

‘ Take Mallows, Linseed, Rue,
‘ Wormwood, and Ground-Ivy;
‘ boil them in a sufficient Quan-
‘ tity of Oil of Bays, and Oint-
‘ ment of Marsh-mallows, till
‘ they become thick, keeping
‘ continually stirring.

This

This is from *Laurentius Ruffius*, an old *Italian* Author, and is prescribed to ripen, mollify, or discuss the Kernels in the Strangles, or Vives, anointing also the Part frequently with Oil Olive, &c.

‘ Take four Quarts of the
‘ Grounds of a Beer Barrel, of
‘ Smallage, Penny-Royal, Winter-Savory, Rue, and of the
‘ Leaves and Berries of Mistletoe,
‘ of each two Handfuls; chop
‘ them small, and put them to
‘ the Grounds, and put to it a
‘ Pound of Sheeps Suet, or Deers
‘ Suet dried, and three or four
‘ Handfuls of Rye, or Wheat
‘ Bran, so much as will serve
‘ to boil it to a Poultice; and
‘ when it is boiled, apply it to
‘ the Place, and it will break
‘ it.

This is in most of our modern Writers. It seems chiefly to be adapted to Tumors and Inflammations, about the Joints and nervous Parts; but is not extraordinary well contrived.

‘ Take Honey and Wheat-
‘ Meal, of each a like Quantity;
‘ either boil them in a Decoction
‘ of Mallows, or mix them with
‘ the Yolks of Eggs, and apply
‘ the Poultice raw to the Part.
Or,

‘ Take Barley-Meal, and Piſe-
‘ ons Dung, of each a like Quan-
‘ tity; boil in Wine, and lay it
‘ to the Imposthume to ripen
‘ it.’ Or,

‘ Take Roots of Mallows, and
‘ white Lillies; stamp them well,
‘ and mix with them Linseed-
‘ Meal and Hogs Grease, and
‘ make a Poultice.

These are from *Markham*, and are also copied from him by most of our *English* Authors, who have wrote since his Time. What other Medicines they contain under the Denomination of Cataplasms, are all of them of the same Kind, being chiefly intended to ripen, or draw Imposthumes, so that we need take no farther Notice of them.



S E C T XIV.

Of CHARGES.

THERE is not any Form of greater Use or more universally approved of than those Topicks that go under the Name of Charges; which Term seems to have been borrowed, not only from the Man-

ner of their Application, but from the Power and Efficacy of their Operation.

A Charge is of a middle Nature, between an Ointment and a Plaster, or between a Plaster and a Cataplasm, or participat-

ting

ting of all three, *viz.* being partly made up of Oils, Meals, Pulps, and partly of Gums and resinous Things, that give a Stiffness and Body to Plasters; and therefore as all Charges are only a kind of soft or liquid Plasters, the Ancients who first contrived them, made greater Use of them than of any other Topick whatsoever, in all outward Infirmities, as being the best adapted to Creatures that are covered with Hair; for a Plaster is in many Cases liable to Inconveniences, because of it's Stiffness; wherefore it must be poured hot upon the Part, or the Hair must be shaved away; and Ointments prove often abortive, because of their Slipperiness, or at least have no other Effect, than to soften and relax the Parts to which they are applied; but a Charge, that is made into a fit Body and Consistency, is liable to few of these Disadvantages; but with all the ease in the world will insinuate itself, notwithstanding the Hair, and adhere as fast to the Skin, as any of our common Plasters do to the naked Body of a Man.

They are of different Intentions, as all other Forms of outward Application, some being chiefly emollient, others discutient, and some altogether repellent; of which Kind are most of those termed cold Charges; some of which are also filed defensive, or strengthening. Their principal Use is to heal Parts that are weakened by Falls, Bruises, Sickness, or any other kind of Accident, where the Joints, Nerves, and Sinews are affected, to bring down cold and phlegmatick Swellings, and some-

times to dry up watry Corruptions, which create an ulcerous Disposition in the Legs, and other Parts of the Body.

‘ Take Oil of Turpentine one
‘ Pint, and mix with it the Pow-
‘ ders of Wormwood, Lavender-
‘ flowers, Agrimony, and St.
‘ John’s Wort, of each two Oun-
‘ ces; put them over a Charcoal
‘ Fire in a Skillet, and stir them
‘ well together for a quarter of
‘ an Hour; then add Fænugreek
‘ and Linseed in fine Powder,
‘ of each two Ounces, Ointment
‘ of Marshmallows four Ounces,
‘ rectified Oil of Amber half a
‘ Pint; continue to stir them till
‘ they begin to thicken; then
‘ take them off the Fire, and add
‘ a Pint of Chamberlye, which
‘ has been boiled to the Thick-
‘ ness of a Syrup, and make the
‘ whole into a Charge.

We have recommended Charcoal, because the Ingredients need little or no boiling; and likewise because the least Flame will be apt to set them all on fire.

This Charge is not only emollient, but also very penetrating, and is comfortable to the Nerves. It is of the greatest service imaginable in all Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles or Sinews, and may therefore be applied with good success to cure the *String-halt*, before it come to be of a veay long standing: It is also good in all paralytick Numbnesses, and in all old Grievs in the Sinews and Joints.

‘ Take strained Galbanum half
‘ a Pound, common Pitch one
‘ Pound; melt them together in a
‘ clean Skillet, with a sufficient
‘ Quantity of Oil to keep them
‘ from burning; then add Boar’s
‘ Grease one Pound; when these
‘ are

are thoroughly melted, take them off the Fire, and strain them through a coarse Cloth, put them over the Fire a second time, and mix with them coarse Amber, Storax, and Benjamin in Powder, of each two Ounces, white Hellebore in Powder, and Euphorbium, of each four Ounces, Nerve-oil, or Oil of Bays, or the Soldier's Ointment, of either of these half a Pound, with a sufficient Quantity of unrectified Oil of Amber, to make the whole into the Consistency of a Charge, to be applied warm over the diseased Member.

This is admirable good in all old Grievs of the Joints and Sinews, particularly in paralytick Numbness. Nothing will contribute more to strengthen an Horse's Shoulders, or Loins, that have been weakned by any Accident.

Take old Chamberlye three Pints; boil it over the Fire to one Pint, or till it grows thick, then take black Pitch half a Pound, melt it over the Fire, with a sufficient Quantity of Boar's Grease; strain it through a Cloth, that no Dross or Lumps remain in it, and then pour it to the Chamberlye, adding Bean-flower and Bole Armoniack in fine Powder, as much as is sufficient to make it into the Consistency of a Charge.

This is cheaper and less compounded than either of the preceding, and for that Reason, may be complied with to ordinary Horses in all Strains of the Shoulders, or Hips, in the Knees, or Hams, or Pastern-Joints. It is very penetrating,

and will therefore do them abundance of service in all these Cases; but if the Strain be new, the following cold Charge will be of the greatest Efficacy imaginable.

Take Vinegar or Verjuice one Quart, Bole Armoniack, or white-fat Chalk, one Pound; make either of these into fine Powder, and mix with the Vinegar, having first mixed with the Bole the Whites of half a Dozen new-laid Eggs.

When an Horse has newly received any Injury in his Shoulders, Hips, or Legs, or has strained any of the Sinews, plaster the Part well over with this Charge, it will soon recover him of the Lameness. These Applications, when they are made in time, by their Coldness and Astringency, so preserve the Tone of the Vessels, as to hinder them from yielding to the Influx of the Blood; by which Means they become all one as a Stay to any Part that is relaxed and weakned; but they will be yet more effectual to those Parts, when they can also admit of Bandage.

This is also of great service to abate the Heat and Inflammation that attend large Wounds, being applied over the Dressings; and is likewise very good to cool the Heat and Inflammations of the Eyes, being laid all over the Head and Temples.

Another.

Take Mastick, Dragon's Blood, Myrrh, and Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce, common Pitch six Ounces, red Lead, Bole and Litharge in fine Powder, of each two Ounces;

‘ ces; boil all these in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar over a slow Fire, until they grow ropy, then take them off, and add Bole Armoniack in fine Powder, what is sufficient to make a Charge.

This is more expensive and troublesome than the former; but it will cure any new Strain with one Application, unless it be very violent. It is also of the greatest Service imaginable, to cure the Gourdiuess, and Swelling of a Horse's Legs, if it has not been of a long Continuance, or caus'd by the Foulness of the Blood following some Disease; in which Case, it is never proper to make use of repellent Medicines, or those whose chief Efficacy is of that Sort; but rather to use such as are somewhat warm and spirituous, of which the following is an Example.

‘ Take common Turpentine one Pound, Honey half a Pound, Spirit of Wine one Pint; mix them well together, and add Flower of Linseed, and Fænu-greek, of each four Ounces, Camphire in Powder an Ounce, Wheat-Flower what is sufficient to make a Charge.’ Or,

‘ Take the Ashes of Vine-Twigs, or of any other green Wood, three or four large Handfuls; boil them in two Quarts of Red-Wine Lees, till they grow as thick as a Poultice; then add Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Bays, of each four Ounces, common Turpentine half a Pound, and make a Charge.

These are exceeding good to smear the Legs of those Horses, that are very much subject to Swelling and Gourdiuess, and may be used without Danger, tho' the

Swelling has been the Effect of some previous Sickness.

‘ Take Tar, Turpentine, and Honey, of each four Ounces; mix them well together; then take black Pitch, and Rosin, of each two Ounces; melt them in a Skellet with two Ounces of Nerve Ointment, or the Soldiers Ointment; mix them all together, adding Mastich, Storax, and Olibanum, of each an Ounce; then pour in by Degrees Spirit of Turpentine four Ounces, or what is sufficient to make the whole into a Charge.

This is the best Charge in the World for the Vices and Infirmities of the Feet, especially when a Horse is founder'd, or furbated, or when the Hoofs are Cleft or broke in any Part, so as to lame the Foot. It will not only comfort the Nerves that are so plentiful in those Parts, but also heal any Wound or Bruise upon the Foot; and when the Sole is taken out, nothing is more effectual to create a new one, or to bring on a new Hoof, especially if to it be added a small Quantity of Powder of Verdegrease; but to Horses of small Value, those of Tar, Turpentine and Honey, with a little black Pitch, may be used without the Gums.

From Solleyfell, and others.

‘ Take about two Pounds of Blood out of the Horse's Neck-Vein; receive the Blood into a convenient Vessel, straining it with your Hand, to hinder it from coagulating; then let

‘ it on the Fire, stirring it continually with a wooden Slice, and add to it three Quarters of a Pound of Oil Olive, and two Glasses of Vinegar; boil them to the Consistency of an Ointment.

This is from *Solleyfell*, by whom it is recommended for the Disease of the Head, which he calls the *Spanish Evil*, which was only a Plague among the Horses in his Time, which affected the Head with a Delirium or Madness. He says the Horse’s whole Head must be charg’d therewith, while it is lukewarm, leaving only his Eyes open, and it will dissolve the Matter that is gathered in the Passages, and make it run; besides that, it will strengthen and bind the Parts, and hinder the Defluxion from falling on them. But I am of Opinion, this Intention may be much better answered by some good Embrocations of Spirit of Lavender, Hungary Water, Oil of Amber; or the Oil of Amber, with a small Quantity of Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Rue, for which the Reader may consult the 11th Section of Embrocations, and Fomentations; and if a Charge be made for the Diseases that affect the Head, it ought to consist chiefly of such Ingredients.

• The next is from the same Author, for the Eyes.

• Take three or four Pippins, and bake them under the Ashes, take out the Seeds, and beat the Apples in a Marble Mortar sprinkling them with Rosewater, or the distilled Water of Lettice or Succory; then ap-

ply them to the Eye with soft Flax, renewing the Charge frequently.

Tho’ this is not properly a Charge, yet it is very good for the purpose, to which it is recommended; but the Reader may consult the preceeding Section, where he will find a Cataplasm for Rheums and Defluxions on the Eyes, which is not only cooling and expellent as this, but also suited to take off the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Defluxion and Rheums, &c.

The following is from the same Author, called the *Red Honey Charge*.

• Take Sheeps-Suet melted a Pound and a half; the Grease of a Capon, Hog, or Horse one Pound; the Oil drawn from the Bones of an Ox or Sheep, or if neither of these can be had, Linseed Oil, or Oil-Olive half a Pound, Claret of a thick Body and deep Colour two Quarts, black Pitch, Burgundy Pitch, of each one Pound, Oil of Bay four Ounces, common Turpentine one Pound, Cinabar in Powder four Ounces, common Honey a Pound and a half, Powder of Cumin-seeds 4 Ounces, good *Aqua Vita* half a Pint, fine oriental Bole in Powder three Pounds, with a sufficient Quantity of Wheat-flower to thicken the whole Mixture.

Solleyfell says, this Remedy is so generally useful, that it is impossible to mention all its Virtues in one Chapter; and therefore he contents himself with naming some of the principal, viz. that it is good for tired and jaded Horses, Strains in the Shoulders, or Hips, decay’d and swelled Legs, Pain in the Feet, surba-

furbating Sinew Sprains, fwaying of the Back, Wrenches, and fit-Fasts; besides that it dissolves and ripens all Manner of Swellings, neither does he know any Remedy so universal; and therefore recommends it, as a Medicine that never baulk'd his Expectations.

The Method of making it is as follows.

Take a Kettle, Bason, or a Pot, that will endure the Fire, and put into it the abovementioned Quantities of Sheeps-Suet, Capon or Horses-grease, or if neither of these can be had, Hogs Grease, Oil of Sheeps Bones, or instead of that Oil Olive, or Linseed Oil, with the Claret; boil them over a gentle Fire at first, increasing the Heat by Degrees, stirring the Ingredients from Time to Time, till part of the Wine be consumed, that is about two Hours, then put in both the Sorts of Pitch, and after they are dissolved the Oil of Bays; remove the Vessel from the Fire, and put in the Turpentine and Cinnabar, mixing them with the Rest about a Quarter of an Hour. After the Composition is half cold, add the Honey, and afterwards the Cumin-seeds, continuing to stir as before, then add the Bole in Powder, which ought to be such as will not harden in the Mixture, but incorporate with the rest, and when the whole Composition is almost cold, add half a Pint of fine and strong *Aqua Vita*, stirring till it be perfectly mix'd; then thicken it with a convenient quantity of fine Flower, almost to the Consistence of

an Ointment, and continue stirring till it be cold.

Our Author lays down several other Directions concerning this Charge; particularly, in case any of the Ingredients cannot be had, what others may be substituted in their Room, and in what manner it is to be used with Respect to its several Ingredients. He says, if you cannot procure Cinnabar, take two Ounces of Quicksilver, and beat it in a Mortar, with a like Quantity of Oil of Turpentine till it be quenched, and mix it with the Composition, but that the Cinnabar is a great deal better, and not so hurtful to the Nerves; (but neither of them will hurt the Nerves in so small a Quantity) if you design to ripen a Swelling, he recommends Pigeons-Dung, Goats-Dung, Pitch, Rosin, or Turpentine to be added to it. In Summer it may be applied cold but in Winter it is necessary always to heat it, and that may be kept a Year or two without losing its Efficacy, &c.

But since *Solleysell* himself allows so much Liberty in altering and changing the Ingredients, we shall propose the following Method of making the *Red Honey-Charge*, which will not only be much more easy, but in every Respect answer all that is proposed by it.

‘ Take of Sheeps-suet a Pound
 ‘ and a half, Linseed Oil one
 ‘ Pound, strong Claret or red
 ‘ Wine Lees, that are not too
 ‘ thick, 2 Quarts; boil them over
 ‘ a gentle Fire, for the Space
 ‘ of two Hours, then add black
 ‘ Pitch, and Burgundy Pitch,
 ‘ broke

' broke into small Pieces, of each
 ' a Pound, keeping constantly
 ' stirring till these are dissolved;
 ' after which remove your Mix-
 ' ture from the Fire, and pour
 ' it through a Piece of Flannel
 ' while hot, to free it from the
 ' Dross of the Pitch, if there be
 ' any in it, put it again into
 ' the Kettle, set it over the Fire,
 ' and add to it one Pound of
 ' Turpentine, Honey a Pound
 ' and an half, of Cumin-seeds
 ' four Ounces, Oil of Bays twelve
 ' Ounces, *Aqua Vita*, or Spi-
 ' rit of Wine half a Pint, fine
 ' Oriental Bole in fine Powder
 ' three Pounds, putting it in
 ' by degrees, and keeping con-
 ' stantly stirring, and last of all
 ' add a sufficient Quantity of
 ' Wheat-flower, to make it into
 ' the Consistence of a Charge.

After this manner the Medi-
 cine ought to be made, and if
 you use Quicksilver instead of
 Cinnabar, kill two Ounces there-
 of, in four Ounces of Turpen-
 tine, and let it be added towards
 the latter end; otherwise if it
 be mixed, before the Medicine
 is thickened, it will be apt to
 run into too large Globules, and
 not unite equally with the Me-
 dicine; for those who cannot
 get the Oil drawn from the
 Bones of an Ox or Sheep, we
 have increased the Quantity of
 the Ointment of Bays, which is
 nothing inferior, if it be right
 made, but preferable to the o-
 ther, as it consists of things, that
 are very comfortable to the
 Nerves, and likewise as it has
 a Proportion of Neats-foot Oil,
 in its Composition, but if this
 Ointment is not to be had, or that
 you doubt whether it be rightly
 made, you may take instead of it
 half a Pound of tried Hog's Grease,

Bay-berries and Bay-leaves in
 Powder, of each four Ounces. If
 you have the Nerve-oil, the Oil
 of Bays, or Solders Ointment by
 you, or if these can be procured,
 either of them will do fully as
 well. See their Preparations in
 the following Section.

*A Remolade, or less compounded
 Honey-Charge.*

' Take thick Lees of Wine
 ' three Quarts, Hog's Grease one
 ' Pound; boil them together half
 ' an Hour, till they be incorpo-
 ' rated, then add black Pitch, and
 ' Burgundy-pitch beaten, com-
 ' mon Turpentine and Honey, of
 ' each a Pound, stir them over the
 ' Fire, till they be well mixed,
 ' after which add fine Bole Ar-
 ' moniack, or Bole of *Blois* eight
 ' Ounces; remove the Vessel
 ' from the Fire, and continue stir-
 ' ring a quarter of an Hour long-
 ' er; if the Charge be not thick
 ' enough, you may bring it to a
 ' due Consistence, with a little
 ' Wheat-flower, and if it be too
 ' thick, you may thin it with
 ' Wine, or Lees of Wine.

This Charge, by adding two
 Ounces of Quicksilver, will be
 little inferior to the other in re-
 moving old Grievs of the Shoul-
 ders, Legs, swaying of the Back,
 and all the other Infirmities, for
 which the *Red Honey-Charge* is
 recommended. The Quicksilver
 may be killed in a small Quanti-
 ty of the Turpentine, as above
 directed, and then incorporated
 by stirring it well with the other
 Ingredients.

*Another Honey-Charge, or Remo-
 lade, from the same Author.*

' Mix a Pound of Wheat-
 ' flower with white Wine, to
 T the

' the Consistence of Gruel, and
 ' boil it over a gentle Fire, stir-
 ' ring without Intermission, till
 ' the whole be united, then melt
 ' a Pound of Burgundy-Pitch in
 ' a Skellet, adding a Pound and an
 ' half of Honey, and a Pound of
 ' common Turpentine, and in-
 ' corporating all together, which
 ' must be mixed with the Gruel
 ' moderately hot; after you have
 ' removed the Vessel from the
 ' Fire, add two Pounds of fine
 ' Oriental Bole in Powder, and
 ' make a Charge.

This is recommended to bring
 down Swellings in the Legs, that
 are occasioned by Blows, or any
 sudden Accidents; but if the In-
 jury be new, the cold Charge,
 recommended above, of Vinegar,
 Bole and the Whites of Eggs,
 is better; for the Burgundy Pitch
 and Turpentine, will be apt to
 draw an over great Flux of Hu-
 mours towards the Part, and
 therefore may be of ill Conse-
 quence, unless they have a Vent
 by some Wound, &c.

The White Honey Charge.

' Take eighteen large White
 ' Lilly Roots; chop them, and
 ' boil them with, at least, two
 ' Gallons of Beer, or for want
 ' thereof, Barley Water or Whey,
 ' which is rather better when the
 ' Roots begin to grow soft and
 ' cleave under your Fingers; add
 ' the Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-
 ' Mallows, freed from their stalks,
 ' of each ten Handfuls, or for
 ' want of the latter, double the
 ' Quantity of the former; con-
 ' tinue boiling till the Roots or
 ' Herbs be reduced to a Mash.
 ' pouring in Beer or Whey, from
 ' Time to Time, to supply the
 ' Place of that which is evapo-
 ' rated; when the Whole is

' thoroughly boiled, strain the
 ' Mash thro' a Hair-sieve turned
 ' up-side down, as the Pulp of
 ' Cassia is usually extracted; and
 ' throwing away the gross Sub-
 ' stance, boil the Straining for
 ' some Time with a Pound of
 ' Tallow, and a like Quantity
 ' of Butter, stirring all the while;
 ' then remove the Vessel from
 ' the Fire, and as soon as you
 ' perceive that the boiling is per-
 ' fectly ceased, add Honey and
 ' common Turpentine, of each
 ' one Pound, and incorporate
 ' them thoroughly with the rest
 ' of the Ingredients, thickening
 ' the whole Mixture with a suf-
 ' ficient Quantity of Wheat-
 ' Flower, and make a Charge.

This is called the *White Honey Charge*, and is recommended for
 the Pains, Warts, Rat-Tails,
 Mules-Clefts, Scratches, and Hal-
 ter-cast. *Solleysell* thinks it would
 be better to boil it till the Hu-
 midity is evaporated, because
 there would be no Occasion of
 the Flower to thicken it, but
 would be more emollient.

The Design of this Charge is
 to bring down the Swellings and
 Gourdiness of the Legs, but espe-
 cially to soften those horny Ex-
 crescences that go under the De-
 nominations above specified; but
 it can never be so safely applied
 as when there may be a Drain of
 Moisture from the Part, that is,
 when those hard Excrecences are
 so disposed as to run a little,
 which is greatly helped by the
 Turpentine, as it draws and o-
 pens the Vessels; but if these be
 obdurate and continue hard, it
 would be better to scarrify them
 with a Flem, otherwise the Tur-
 pentine will be apt to draw a greater

ter Swelling into the Part, than can be well evaporated by Transpiration. It is very good to charge an Horse's Leg with it, that has been cast in his Halter, or galled with a Shackle, or has received a Wound on his Leg, or Pasterns, by any other Accident, for it will both mollify, cleanse, draw and heal. It is also very proper for the Pains, and watry Sores, as it will draw out the Water powerfully; but if these do not dry up in a little time, it will be convenient to mix with it Powder of blue Vitriol, Verdegrease, green Coperas, or, which is also very good, *Ægyptiacum*, and those drying and cleansing Things are always the more effectual, when they are joined to those that are emollient and softening; for when such Things are applied in Powder by themselves, tho' they seldom fail to dry up the Humidity, yet they leave such an Hardness and Cruelness, that the Part is very apt to chop and break out into fresh Sores and Ulcers, as often as there is a very great Acidity and Sharpness in the Juices; but all this may be prevented by mixing them with such Charges as this, or with some emollient Cataplasim; for at the same time the Verdegrease, or Vitriols keep down the Growth of proud, fungous Flesh, the other Ingredients maintain a Softness in the Part, with a perfect Disposition to heal and unite.

A Charge for a foundred Horse from Blundevill.

Take two Quarts of Blood from the Breast-veins, Wheat-Flower half a Peck, six Eggs

Shells and all, Bole Armoniack half a Pound, Dragon's Blood four Ounces, and make a Charge with a Quart of strong Vinegar, stirring it over a very gentle Fire.

The hard Ingredients must be made into fine Powder, and when all is equally mixed, you are to charge the Horse's Breast, Back and Loins, and all down his Legs, refreshing it as often as it dries, with Vinegar, and Bole Armoniack.

Blundevill takes this from *Martin*, and all who have wrote since his Time have claimed it as their own, only *Markham* says it was communicated to him by a worthy Knight. The Reason why they generally ordered the Back and Loins of those Horses to be thus charged, tho' only foundred in the Feet, was, because they were of Opinion, the Horse must be first foundred in the Body, which indeed may happen sometimes, tho' an Horse may be also foundred in his Feet, without being foundred any where else. It is a much better Charge in Cases where an Horse's Back is swayed, especially if it be new. It may also be used with very good success to any new Shoulder-strain, or any Strain on the Hips, Legs, or Pasterns, as it differs but little from the cold Charge we have already described.

Take off Pitch, or Rosin, of each one Pound, Tar half a Pint; mix them together over a gentle Fire, and make a Charge.

This is also from *Blundevill*; In many Cases it may do good service, especially to strengthen the Joints or Muscles, when they

happen to be weakned with any Accident, and will come very easy to ordinary Horses. It may be smeared upon the Part against the Hair, and covered over with Flokes of the Horse's Colour. It is good for a Wrench in the Shoulder, or when an Horse is even Shoulder-splaited; for an Horse that is hipped, or has been strained in the Legs or Pasterns, or any other Part.

Take Wine-les one Pint,
a Porringerful of Wheat-flow-
er, Cumin half an Ounce; stir
them well together, and make
a Charge.

This is also recommended by *Blundevill*, to cure the *Curb*, being applied warm to the Part, and renewed every Day once, for the space of three or four Days together. If it be successful in curing a *Curb*, it will also be of efficacy in the Bone-spavin, and in other hard Excreescences about the Joints; but we can only expect Success from such things, when those Excreescences are new, and before they have acquired any extraordinary Degree of Hardness and Insensibility; for in such Cases softning and emollient Poultises, or Charges, may be of some service, either to disperse them, or bring them to Matter.

Take Turpentine, Honey and
Hog's Grease, of each a like
Quantity; mingle them together in a Pot, and put there-
unto Bole Armoniack, the Yolks
of two new-laid Eggs, and as
much Wheat-flower, as will
thicken the Things aforesaid,
and make them into the Con-
sistence of a Charge.

This is recommended by the same Author, particularly for the

Pains, or watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns. It is very proper, and cannot fail to succeed, when there is no great Depravity on the Part; but if the Humours be very hot and corrosive, and that the Part is apt to engender fungous or hard Excreescences, it will be necessary to add to such Things Verdegrease, or Vitriol, to destroy them; and likewise to administer inwardly such as are proper to sweeten the Blood, and abate the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humours.

But the Reader may look back to the preceeding Section of Cataplasms, where he will find some under the Form of a Poultis, perfectly suited to those watry Eruptions on the Legs.

Take Soap and Hog's Grease,
of each half a Pound, Bole Ar-
moniack two Ounces; mingle
all these together, and make a
Charge.

This is from *Martin*, out of *Blundevill*. It is recommended to cure the Crown-scab, being applied Plaster-wise all round the Coronet, and renewing it every Day, till it leave off running. It is not only good in this Intention, but also to cure the *Sallenders* and *Mallenders*, or any other moist, scabby Ulcer.

Take black Pitch half a
Pound, Mastich two Ounces,
Galbanum four Ounces, fat
Pitch and Turpentine, of each
half a Pound; melt them in
a Pot together, and make a
Charge.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, and is recommended to strengthen the Back, Loins, or any other Part of an Horse that
has

has been strained or lamed. There ought to be some Proportion of Oil, or Suit, to make it into a fit Consistency, which should be put into the Pot, and melted before the other Ingredients. It would answer the End the better, if there was also a small Quantity of Bole Armoniack in it.

The following also is in the same Author, but it is taken from *De Grey*; it is called an *Honey-Charge*.

‘ Take Wheat-flower two
‘ Pounds, and put a little white
‘ Wine to it, and put it into a
‘ Kettle, as if you were to make
‘ a Poultis; and when it is well
‘ mixed, add to it of Bole Armo-
‘ niack in fine Powder, half a
‘ Pound, of *English* Honey one
‘ Pound; set it upon the Fire,
‘ and boil it, keeping it conti-
‘ nually stirring, and put to it
‘ in the Boiling, half a Pound
‘ of black Pitch, keeping it stir-
‘ ring all the while; and when
‘ you think you have boiled it
‘ enough, put to it of ordinary
‘ Turpentine half a Pound, Oil
‘ of Bay, Cumin, Althoea, *San-*
‘ *guis Draconis*, Bay-berries, and
‘ Fænugreek beaten to Powder,
‘ and Linseed-meal, of each two
‘ Drams; boil them all again,
‘ still keeping them stirring, till
‘ they be well incorporated, and
‘ brought into the Consistence
‘ of a Charge.

De Grey recommends this as the best Charge he ever knew, for any Slip or Wrench in the Shoulders, Hips, or any other Members; for all sorts of Stitches, Stiffness of the Sinews, Sinewshurt, or any ways offended, as also for a Hip-shot, or Dislocation; or for an Horse that is over-wearied with Travel, as also to draw away bad Humours, and

to assuage Swellings and Tumours of all kinds: It is much the best in all his Book, and may, no doubt, be of service in all these Cases. It ought to be applied warm, and continued as long as it will stick on; but when it begins to crumble, it ought to be renewed, until the Horse has recovered the free Use of the Part, to which it is applied, which, if at all, will be in two or three Weeks, unless the Accident be violent. The same Method is to be observed in the Application of all other Charges, unless they be caustick ones. But we have not inserted any under that Denomination, they being more proper in the ensuing Section.

‘ Take of Cow or Ox Dung,
‘ and of Wheat-bran, of each so
‘ much as will suffice, of tried
‘ Hog’s Grease and Mutton-suet,
‘ of each one Pound, of Tur-
‘ pentine and Tar, of each half a
‘ Pound; melt all these together,
‘ the Turpentine excepted, which
‘ must be put in when it is al-
‘ most ready to be taken from
‘ the Fire continually stirring it,
‘ to the end the Ingredients may
‘ be the better mixed.

This is also from *De Grey*, and is recommended for the Feet, particularly to procure a new Sole, when the old one has been taken out: It is very well for that Purpose, but is not sufficient alone, if there be an ill Disposition in the Part, with a Tendency to breed fungous Excreescences; in which Case the Practitioner may always mix with any such Charge Honey and Verdegreafe, or Cope-ras in fine Powder, lessening the Quantity of the Oils and Suet, and supplying that with

Marshmallow-roots, Fænugreek and Linseed, or other Emollients, and then he will be likely to accomplish his Business aright; adding also sometimes Camphire in Powder; but the Reader may consult the ensuing Section of Ointments, &c. where he will meet with some Forms that are adapted to these Intentions.

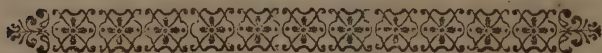
‘ Take Brandy, or *Aqua Vita*, one Quartern, Crown-soap
‘ a Pennyworth; boil them together until they come to the
‘ Consistence of a stiff Salve.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Fockey*, and is called a Charge by the Collector of these Receipts, who held it in so great Esteem, that he mentions it in most Diseases, that require external Application, particularly in all Grievs

in the *Shoulders, Hips, Legs, and Pasterns*; for a *swayed Back, Sinew-sprain*, and all other Disorders of the *Muscles and Sinews*, and it succeeds very well in many Cases, as it is very penetrating.

The following is from the same Collection, recommended for a Strain in the Back-sinew.

‘ Take an Handful of blue Clay,
‘ and as much Bole Armoniack
‘ as will fill an Egg-shell, and the
‘ Whites of three or four new-laid Eggs, an Ounce of the
‘ Oil of Turpentine, half a Gill
‘ of Brandy, and half a Gill of
‘ white Wine-vinegar; work
‘ this a quarter of an Hour with
‘ your Hand, then lay it on
‘ with some Flax to the Back-sinew.



S E C T. XV.

Of Oils, Ointments, and Balsams.

UN D E R this Section we shall insert, not only those officinal Oils and Ointments, that are most used in the Farrier’s Practice, but also such others as are the most celebrated, and likely to do service in any of the external Diseases of Horses, with those Liniments and Digestives, that are the most effectual for the Cure of Wounds or Ulcers, for drawing Imposthumes and Abscesses, or any other Intention, to which Things of this Form are appropriated, without troubling the Reader

with a great many of those useless Compositions, wherewith the Farriers Books so much abound, there being many of them no better than common Tallow, or Hog’s Lard.

All simple Oils, which are made of any single Herb, or Flower, require no other Apparatus, but only to infuse any Quantity of the Herb or Flower, gathered in their Prime, into a sufficient Quantity of Oil-olive; and boil till they be crisp, or stand in the Sun till the Oil be im-

impregnated with the Virtue of the Flower.

As for Example, if you make the *Oil of Roses*.

‘ Take Damask Rose-leaves, fresh gathered, one Pound; infuse them in Oil-olive four Pounds; let them stand in the Sun some Days, or till they lose their Colour; then strain off the Oil, and infuse the same Quantity of Leaves into it, and repeat the Operation two or three times.

In the same manner the Oil of Lillies, Alder, or any other Flower is to be made.

These are both cooling, and are used to abate the Heat in inflamed Tumours, and to relax the Parts; but they are most useful and less dangerous to anoint the Edges of Wounds, where a Discharge of the Matter can also be made.

Oil of Rue.

‘ Take fresh Rue one Pound; infuse it in two Quarts of Oil, two or three Days, then boil it over a gentle Fire of Charcoal, till the Rue become crisp, then strain it off, and add to the strained Oil another Pound of fresh Rue, and boil it as before; and do thus by several Cohobations, till it be strong enough.

In the same manner are made the simple Oils of Camomile, Dill, Fennel, Marjoram, or any other Herb; these have all of them the Virtues of their respective Simples.

The following are compounded Oils, or such as require different Management.

Oil of Bays.

‘ Bruise any Quantity of the ripe Bay-berries, before they are dry, and boil them in Water for some time, and the Oil will swim at top, which take off when cold, and keep for Use.

There is no Oil so much prescribed in the Diseases of Horses as this, tho’ I believe, it is very hard to be met with in any Part of the Kingdom, it being now seldom made; but the Apothecaries commonly give them common Oil instead of it, with a small Mixture of some sweet-scented Oil.

It is accounted warm and penetrating, and of service to remove Pain, and Swellings in the Joints, and in all nervous Parts; but is much the best, when joined to Things of more powerful Efficacy.

Oil of Earth-worms.

‘ Take Earth-worms well cleansed half a Pound, Oil of Olive two Pounds, white Wine half a Pint; boil together till the Wine is evaporated, and the Worms are grown crispy, then strain the Oil for Use.

This is recommended in all Grievs in the Shoulders, Loins, Hips, Legs, and in all the nervous Parts, whether they come by Wounds or Bruises, or by cold Surfeits, or any other Accidents.

T A

It

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore may, no doubt, be of service in those Cases, especially with other things of greater Efficacy.

Oil of St. John's Wort.

- Take the Tops of *St. John's*
- Wort, when in Flower, four
- Ounces, Oil-olives one Pound,
- let them stand together in the
- Sun some Days; then press out
- the Oil, and put the same Quan-
- tity of the Flowers to it, two
- or three times more; let it
- stand in the Sun open for
- some Days, and then strain it
- for Use.

This is one of the most useful of all the Oils. It is warm and penetrating, and therefore of service in Composition with other Things, in cold, pituitous Tumours, and in many of the same Intentions as the Oil of Bays; but its principal Use, is to anoint the Edges of large Wounds, or inflamed Ulcers; for it greatly eases Pain, and helps to bring them speedily to Digestion.

Oil of Swallows.

- Take sixteen whole Swal-
- lows, Rue, Camomile, Plan-
- tain, the greater and lesser Bays,
- Penny-royal, Dill, Hyssop,
- Rosemary, Sage, *St. John's*
- Wort, and Costmary, of each
- an Handful, Oil-olives four
- Pound, Canary one Pint; boil
- the whole, till the watry Parts
- are evaporated, then strain them
- for Use.

This is still very much in Vogue among Farriers, though it is now but very little used to the human Body; it is however, as good as any thing in this Form for Strains in the Joints, or Sinews, and in all Disorders where the Nerves are affected; but it will be much more efficacious, when it enters into the Composition of strengthening Charges, and cannot but be much more serviceable than Hog's Lard, or common Oil, where the Horse happens to be worth the Expence.

Ointments.

Ægyptiacum.

- Take Verdegrease in fine
- Powder five Ounces, Honey
- one Pound, or fourteen Oun-
- ces, Vinegar seven Ounces;
- boil altogether, till it is of a
- deep Red, and as thick as Ho-
- ney.

This has been for some Ages of great Reputation, both among Farriers and Surgeons, for cleansing foul Ulcers, and eating off rotten Flesh, and by the Surgeons it is used with good success, mixed with Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, to dress Mortifications in the Legs or any other Part of the Body.

The Apoplexies Ointment.

- Take Turpentine, Refin, Yel-
- low Wax, Gum Ammoniak, of
- each an Ounce and six Drams,
- Roots

' Roots of long Birthwort, Oli-
 ' banum, Bdellium, of each six
 ' Drams, Myrrh and Galbanum,
 ' of each half an Ounce, Opopo-
 ' nax three Drams, Verdegrease
 ' two Drams, Litharge nine
 ' Drams, Oil of Olives two
 ' Pound, Vinegar what is suf-
 ' ficient to dissolve the Gums ;
 ' make the whole into an Oint-
 ' ment.

This is one of the best Oint-
 ments that ever was framed, to
 deterge and cleanse foul Sores and
 Ulcers, and is very much used
 to Horses, both by the *French* and
Italians, but seldom by the Far-
 riers of our own Nation, perhaps,
 because it is hard to be got, un-
 less it be in *London*, it being some-
 what troublesome to make ; but
 it is certainly worth every ones
 while to have it, that practises
 among Horses, and may be made
 in the following Manner.

First boil the Litharge in the
 Oil over a very gentle Fire, con-
 tinually stirring, that it may not
 fly over ; and when they are in-
 corporated together, take it off
 the Fire, and pour gently into
 it a sufficient Quantity of Wa-
 ter to keep it from burning.
 The Gums must be dissolved in
 Vinegar, and strained from their
 Dross and Sticks, and mixed with
 the Turpentine, Rosin and Wax,
 and put into the Pan with the
 Litharge, which must be boiled
 altogether, until the watry Parts
 be evaporated, then take the
 Birthwort and Verdegrease, both
 made into fine Powder, and stir
 them into the whole Composi-
 tion ; and when they are through-
 ly incorporated, take the Oint-
 ment from the Fire, and put it
 into an open Pot to cool. If this
 Ointment be made according to

these Directions, it will be of a
 deep green Colour.

Basilicon, or the Royal Oint-
ment.

' Take Wax, Rosin and Pitch,
 ' of each half a Pound, Oil of
 ' Olives nine Ounces ; mix them
 ' together, and make an Oint-
 ' ment.

This is the common black
 Ointment, which is so much made
 use of to digest Wounds and
 Sores of all kinds ; but the best
 way to use it for Horses is to
 mix it with Turpentine, it be-
 ing of itself too oily, and not
 of Force enough to digest and
 draw out the Matter, where the
 Fibres are very strong, but is
 apt to create an ill Disposition
 in the Part, by relaxing too
 much.

Solleysell makes it after the Man-
 ner of the *French* Apothecaries, in
 the following Manner, which is
 much the best for Horses.

' Take yellow Wax, Sheeps
 ' Suet, Rosin, and black Pitch,
 ' of each half a Pound, cut them
 ' into small Pieces, then put five
 ' Pounds of Oil - olive in a Ba-
 ' son or Pot, set it over a pretty
 ' strong Fire, and when the Oil
 ' is hot, add the other Ingredi-
 ' ents ; after they are wholly
 ' melted, strain the liquid Mass
 ' through a Piece of Canvas, or
 ' coarse Cloth, and add a Pound
 ' of Turpentine, stirring it con-
 ' stantly till it be cold.' So shall
 ' you have an excellent Suppu-
 ' rative, called *Basilicum*.

This is the best Ointment for
 all ordinary Uses, to be spread
 on Flax, or fine Hurds. It will
 cure

cure any Wound or Sore, where there is not an ill Disposition of the Blood and Juices, or where the Part has not been vitiated by improper Applications; or other bad Management.

Ointment of Bays.

‘ Take Bay-leaves one Pound,
 ‘ Bay-berries half a Pound, Cole-
 ‘ wort-leaves four Ounces, Neats-
 ‘ feet-oil five Pound, Beef-suet
 ‘ two Pound; boil them together,
 ‘ until the watry Parts of the
 ‘ Ingredients are evaporated, and
 ‘ then strain it for Use.

This is oftentimes sold to the Farriers, instead of the Oil of Bays, and if they could always have this instead of the other, it would be no great Imposition upon them: It being a very warm Ointment, a Strengthenner of the Nerves, a Discusser of Wind, and very proper in all old Grievs in the *Joints* and *Sinews*, in *Cramps* and *Convulsions*, and in all *paralytick* Numbnesses, &c.

Dialthæa, or Ointment of Marshmallows.

‘ Take any Quantity of the
 ‘ Roots of Marshmallows, Fæ-
 ‘ nugreek and Linseed; and boil
 ‘ them till you make a thick
 ‘ Mucilage; then take of the
 ‘ Mucilage two Pound, Oil-olive
 ‘ four Pound, Wax one Pound,
 ‘ Rosin half a Pound, Turpen-
 ‘ tine two Ounces; mix altoge-
 ‘ ther over the Fire, and make
 ‘ an Ointment S. A.

The Mucilage should be strain-
 ed from the Roots and Seeds,
 and boiled with the Oil, till
 all the watry Parts are wasted,
 and that they are both thorough-
 ly incorporated. This is a very
 useful Medicine, both to Surgeons
 and Farriers, to mix with their
 ripening and suppurative Cata-
 plasms: It is of good service,
 as it soon renders those Tumours,
 to which it is applied fit to be
 opened, though it has sometimes
 a contrary Effect, as it contri-
 butes to discuss them.

Nerve-Ointments.

‘ Take Cowslip-leaves with
 ‘ the Flowers, Sage, Chamepy-
 ‘ tis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay-
 ‘ Leaves with the Berries, Ca-
 ‘ momile, Rue, Smallage, Meli-
 ‘ lot with its Flowers, and
 ‘ Wormwood of each an Hand-
 ‘ ful, Mint, Betony, Penny-roy-
 ‘ al, Parsley the lesser, Centaury
 ‘ and St. John’s Wort, of each
 ‘ half an Handful, Neats-feet Oil
 ‘ five Pound, Oil of Spike half
 ‘ an Ounce, Mutton or Beef-suet
 ‘ two Pound, make the whole
 ‘ into an Ointment.

The Herbs, as in all other
 Ointments that consist pretty
 much of Vegetables, must be cut
 small and bruised, then boiled
 till they become crispy, after
 which they must be strained, and
 put over the Fire again, (keeping
 it very gentle) until all the wa-
 try Parts are exhaled, and that
 it loses it’s Yellowness, but
 looks of a clear green Colour;
 then it may be put up for
 Use.

This

This has formerly been much used in the paralytick Disorders of Men and Women, and is still of great Account amongst Farriers for all *Aches*, and old *Griefs* in the *Sinews* and *Muscles*, to strengthen and restore tired or decayed *Legs* after Travel, or any violent Exercise, and in divers other Intentions; but in all these Cases, it is commonly mixed with other Things. See *Embrocations*, Sect. 12.

do Mischief, where the Sore has been small, and the Inflammation and Swelling very great, in which Case good Poulitises succeed better, for which Purpose the Reader may consult the 13th Section, where there is one particularly adapted to Burns and Gun-shot Wounds, &c.

The Soldier's Ointment, called Martiatum.

Populneum, or the Poplar Ointment.

Take fresh Poplar-buds one Pound and an half, Violet-leaves, Navel-wort of the Wall, of each three Ounces, fresh Hog's Grease one Pound; bruise the Herbs in a Wooden or Stone Mortar, and when they have been some time macerated together, add the Tops of Bramble-leaves, of black Poppies, of Mandrakes, or the Berries and Leaves of Mountain, Alder, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Houseleek the greater and lesser, and the greater Burdock, of each three Ounces; after these have been also bruised, and stood some time in Maceration with the rest, add Rose-water one Pound, and boil till the Ingredients are crisp; strain and boil again gently over a slow Fire, continually stirring, until it acquire a beautiful green Colour.

This is also very much used, both to the humane Body, and to Horses, as a Repellent and Cooler; especially to Burns and Scalds, but I have known it sometimes

Take fresh Bay-leaves three Pound, Rue two Pound and an half, Marjoram two Pound, Mint one Pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, and Basil, of each half a Pound, Oil-olive twenty Pound, yellow Wax four Pound, Malaga Wine two Pound, or two Pints; bruise all the Leaves, and boil to the Consumption of the Wine, and aqueous Parts, then strain it for Use.

This is a better Nerve-ointment, than that which is so intitled. It is as good as any thing in the Form of an Ointment can be, to remove all old Griefs in the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, in all Cramps, and Convulsions of the Sinews, and in all paralytick, Numbnesses, and all Weaknesses in the Nerves and sensible Parts; and therefore makes a very fit Ingredient in all such Charges, as are contrived for that purpose. See *Charges*.

Ointment of Tutty.

Take Tutty finely levigated on a Marble two Ounces, Calamine,

‘ lamine, or Lapis Calaminaris
 ‘ also levigated one Ounce, Oint-
 ‘ ment of Roses one Pound and
 ‘ an half; mix and make an
 ‘ Ointment, by dissolving the
 ‘ Rose-ointment over a gentle
 ‘ Fire in a Pipkin, and stirring
 ‘ the Powders into it when it is
 ‘ melted.

This is a very good Medicine to dress moist, humid Ulcers, such as are apt to rise into soft, fungous Excrescences, but it is chiefly made use of to dry up hot Rheums in the Eyes, in which Intention it is oftentimes very serviceable; instead of the Rose-ointment the Apothecaries commonly use Hog’s Lard, but the Rose-ointment is certainly more proper, and may be easily made in Summer, by beating a Pound of red Rose-Leaves with a Pound of Hog’s Lard, and after they have stood some Days boiling, till the watry Parts are evaporated, and then straining for Use.

There are also other of the officinal Ointments used by Farriers, as the *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Desiccativum Rubrum*, and the Ointment of *Pompholox*, to skin Sores and Ulcers; but as these seldom succeed, but in ordinary Cases, we shall not spend Time in inserting any other than the white Ointment.

Unguentum Album, called by the common People Unguenty.

‘ Take Oil of Roses (or Hog’s
 ‘ Lard) nine Ounces, Cerus, or
 ‘ white Lead wash’d in Rose-wa-
 ‘ ter three Ounces, white Wax
 ‘ two Ounces, Camphire two

‘ Drams; make them into an
 ‘ Ointment.

The Wax ought to be cut into thin Slices, and melted in the Oil or Lard. The Camphire should be powdered with a little Oil by itself, and then rubb’d well with the Cerus, which should also be in fine Powder, and both mixed with the Lard and Wax together when almost cold, otherwise the Camphire will be apt to lose part of its Virtue. This is a great Cooler, and is made use of to heal up Sores, after they have been well drawn and cleansed, and sometimes to take off Heat and Inflammation in Burns and Scalds, and in other Circumstances attended with the like Accidents; but it is sometimes liable to Inconveniencies, as a Repellent, where there is not a sufficient Vent for the Humours, tho’ by reason of the Camphire, it is more safe than most of that kind.

A Liniment to make the Hair grow.

‘ Take Gum Labdanum fix
 ‘ Drams, Bear’s Grease two Oun-
 ‘ ces, Honey half an Ounce, Sou-
 ‘ thernwood powdered three
 ‘ Drams, Oil of Nutmegs one
 ‘ Dram, Balsam of Peru two
 ‘ Drams; mix and make a Li-
 ‘ niment.

This is from Dr. Quincy, it is ordered for Places that are bald, to be repeated two or three times a Day, first rubbing the Part with an Onion, till it be red. It is somewhat chargeable, and therefore to ordinary Horses may be taken instead of the Bal-
 sam

sam of *Pers*, Oil of Turpentine, and for the Oil of Nutmegs, two Drams of the Nutmeg in fine Powder.

An Ointment for the Sinews, &c.

‘ Take Ointment of Marsh-mallows four Ounces, *Martiatum*, or Nerve-ointment, three Ounces, Oil of Amber two Ounces; mix them together.

This is admirable good to anoint an Horse’s Legs, when they are stiff after hard Riding, or after a Journey, to be rubbed into the Legs, and on the Sinews with an hot Bar of Iron, if it be in Winter, keeping the Horse to moderate Exercise.

An Ointment for Strains.

‘ Take Nerve-ointment, and Soldiers-ointment, of each four Ounces, Oil of Turpentine one Pound, speckled Soap cut into thin Slices half a Pound, digest them together in a wide mouth’d Glass in the Sun in Summer, or near the Fire in Winter, until the whole be incorporated, stirring them now and then, with a wooden Slice; then add Storax, Mastich and Olibanum, in fine Powder, of each an Ounce, Dragon’s Blood and Bole Armoniack, made also into fine Powder, of each two Ounces; let them stand in Digestion some Days more, stirring them often, till they be fully incorporated and mixed.

This approaches somewhat to the Nature of a Charge, which is necessary to make it of any tolerable Efficacy: It is as good as any thing can be in so loose a Form, and is of the greatest service imaginable, in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, and Legs: It is also good for a swayed Back, or any other Strain or Disorder in the Muscles.

‘ Take Nerve-ointment, or Soldiers Ointment, four Ounces, Oil of Amber unrectified two Ounces, strained Galbanum two Ounces, dissolve the Galbanum in the Ointment over hot Ashes, then add the Oil of Amber, after that Oil of Origanum half an Ounce, Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two Drams, Euphorbium in Powder, one Ounce, Mastich, Myrrh and Olibanum, in Powder, of each two Drams; mix them well together, and make an Ointment.

This is particularly adapted to paralytick Numbnesses, and also to all cold and pituitous Disorders in the Legs, Pasterns, Knees, Loins, or any other Parts of an Horse’s Body, where the Muscles are affected. It is admirable to rub any Part of an Horse’s Body, that has been injured by lying abroad in moist and cold Weather, or by travelling in the Night, which sometimes causes such a Relaxation in the Muscles and nervous Parts, that an Horse is scarcely able to move after it. The properest Way to use all such Things is, first to rub the Body soundly, or the Parts that are most affected, and after that to make use of some good Bath, or Fomentation, such as have been prescribed for that Purpose,

in it's proper Place; then apply the Ointment, rubbing it well against the Hair, holding an hot Bar of Iron as near as possible; for that will not only help it to sink in, but it will also move the languid Blood and Juices, and thereby contribute to the Cure.

To an Horse of small Value may be used an Ointment made of Boar's or Hog's Grease, with Powder of Euphorbium: But the Reader may consult the Section of Embrocations.

Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers, &c.

- Take tried Hog's Grease and
- common Turpentine, equal
- Parts; melt them together.

This is what the Farriers commonly use to Wounds and Sores, to draw out Prickles and Thorns, to dress Boils and Imposthumes, but it would be better to increase the Quantity of the Turpentine; but the following is the best common Digestive, that can be made, and is as follows.

- Take Turpentine four Ounces,
- the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs;
- mix them together in a Gallipot with a Knife or wooden Slice.

This is to be spread on Flax, or to have Dressings dipped in it, and laid all over the Wound, or be introduced into the Orifice; and in all common Cases, where there is not an ill Habit of Body it will make a speedy and certain Cure. The Yolks of Eggs are not only in themselves cleansing and healing, but they also take off somewhat of the Tenacity and

Stiffness of the Turpentine, so that the Dressings come off easily without tearing the Vessels, as happens sometimes, when the Turpentine is applied, without such a Mixture, to Wounds that are much inflamed, where the Heat dries it so much, that it sticks to the Part like Rosin, or Burgundy-pitch, and brings Blood with it, as often as the Dressing is removed.

Two Parts of Turpentine and one of Honey, make also a very good Digestive, and some use Honey, Turpentine, and Yolks of Eggs, all mixed together; but it can never be amiss in all Digestives for the Wounds or Sores of Horses, to add to every four Ounces of Digestive, two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Tincture of Myrrh, or the Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, or Spirit of Wine or Brandy, if these cannot be had.

Or the following.

- Take Turpentine four Ounces,
- the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs,
- Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, of each two Drams,
- Ointment, or Oil of Roses, half an Ounce;
- mix and make a Liniment.

This is to be used, as the preceding, upon Flax or fine Hurds, washing the Wound or Sore with Brandy or Spirit of Wine. It is inferior to nothing of its kind, and may be used in all Cases, and will succeed where sharp and corrosive Medicines are not required, to destroy Malignity, or cut off proud Flesh.

For common ordinary Horses, Tar, Turpentine, and Honey, equal Parts, will succeed very well,

well, washing the Sore now and then with Brandy, or Piss.

‘ Take Turpentine four Ounces, Quicksilver two Ounces ; incorporate them well together, until all the Quicksilver disappears, and that the Liniment becomes of the Colour of Lead ; then put it up in a Gallipot for Use.

This ought to be made in a Mortar, by rubbing continually with a Pestle. It is admirable good to dress all such Sores, as have an ulcerous Disposition. The Turpentine cleanses and sucks out the Humidity and Moisture ; and the Quicksilver cures the ill Disposition of the Part, attenuating the viscid Juices. It seldom misses to cure the Mallenders, Sallenders, Crown-scab, or any of those foul scabby Ulcers about the Legs and Pasterns, as the Kibes, Pains, &c. but when these are attended with a pretty large Swelling, as happens sometimes, when the Humors are dam’d up, it will always be convenient to apply either with this, or previous to it some good emollient and opening Cataplasim, to ripen the Humours for a Discharge. It is also very good for the Farcin, but when there happens to be an ill Disposition in the Part, so as to occasion a preternatural Growth of proud Flesh ; then the sharper Applications may be used, though nothing of that Nature will readily happen, if the Digestive with Quicksilver, be used in time.

‘ Take *Basilicon* one Ounce, red Precipitate rubbed in a Marble or Glass Mortar until all the Shining and Glistning disappear, two Drams ; mix them together.

This is also of admirable Service to heal Sores, wherethere is an ulcerous Disposition, being spread as thin as possible upon Flax, or clean Hurds.

‘ Take *Ægyptiacum* four Ounces, Turpentine two Ounces, white Vitriol and burnt Alum, in Powder, of each an Ounce ; make a Liniment.

This is very good to eat off proud Flesh, but is almost infallible in suppressing and keeping it down, while it continues soft and spongy. It is of very singular Efficacy in the Cure of all foul, sloughy Ulcers that abound with a viscid Humidity.

‘ Take Quicklime and *Auripigmentum*, of each an Ounce, Bay-salt and common Soap, of each two Ounces, Euphorbium and white Hellebore, in fine Powder, each a Dram, Oil of Alder, St. John’s Wort, or Roses, what is sufficient to make it into the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is a good Ointment to destroy proud Flesh in any Ulcer or Sore, where moist Applications can prevail ; but if it be continued, after the Ulcer is grown smooth, it will be apt to create Inflammation, for the same Reason it should be spread no larger than to cover the Excrescence, except where the whole Ulcer is very foul. This is also of very great service in all sharp and cankerous Eruptions upon any Part of the Body, and to anoint the Farcin-knots, that have an ulcerous Disposition, taking care always to use it no where, but on the affected Part, and if the Joints or Sinews be touched, the Eruptions on all such Parts, ought only to be a.
nointed

nointed slightly with it. The Horse should also be so secured, while this, or any other corrosive Application is made to him, that he may not lick or bite himself in any Part, otherwise he will be apt to do himself a Mischief. Another Caution is also necessary in the Application of all such Medicines, and that is, to spread them as thin as possible upon the Lint or Flax, and to make use of firm Bandage over them, if the Part can allow it; for by that Means, the Cure of all Ulcers will be the sooner effectuated, because the Bandage, by pressing the Part, and squeezing out the Moisture, not only makes way for the Medicine to operate, but also when the proud Flesh is once destroyed, it prevents its rising again, by the Pressure it makes upon the Part.

But if Ulcers happen to be on Parts where Bandage cannot be conveniently made, or if a Swelling or Inflammation happens upon applying Bandage, then Recourse must also be had to inward Means, for that is, for the most part, a Sign of an Indisposition of the Blood, unless when it is made too tight, which Mismanagement will also occasion the same Symptoms.

Thus we thought fit to lay down these few Hints concerning the Application of corrosive Medicines, tho' somewhat foreign to our present Purpose, because they are the most dangerous, at the same time they are no doubt the most efficacious.

Take Basilicon two Ounces, corrosive Sublimat two Drams, Verdegrease in fine Powder one Dram, Oil of Alder, or Lillies, or a little common Oil to

make the whole into a fit Consistence.

This is also a very good corrosive and cleansing Ointment for all four Ulcers, and to eat off proud Flesh; it may be made stronger or weaker, as the Practitioner shall see occasion, by adding to the Quantity of the Sublimate, or abating, if it occasion too much Pain, which it seldom does, when mixed with unctuous things.

Retoires, or blistering Ointments.

Take Basilicon made with Turpentine four Ounces, black Pepper and Ginger, of each half an Ounce, *Spanish Flies* two Drams; let the Flies, Pepper, and Ginger be made into fine Powder, and incorporated with the Basilicon.

The following is yet more powerful.

Take a quarter of a Pound of Basilicon, one Ounce of red Precipitate in Powder, half an Ounce of Euphorbium, and two Drams of the Flies.

Or this, which is yet more efficacious than either of the former.

Take Oil of Bays four Ounces, Euphorbium in Powder two Ounces, Cantharides, or *Spanish Flies*, half an Ounce, black Pepper in fine Powder two Drams, Turpentine one Ounce; mix and make an Ointment.

These must all be made cold, by stirring and mixing them together, otherwise the Flies will easily lose their Efficacy, by being

being put into any Mixture while it is very hot.

The Use of these *Retoires*, is to draw out Water, as the blistering Plasters or Ointments do from the humane Body, and are proper to make a Revulsion for any hot, inflamed Swelling, which suddenly endangers Life, as the *Anticor*, the *Vives*, &c. when the Muscles of the Throat happen to be affected. The Manner of applying them is by spreading a small Quantity at a time upon the Part affected, holding an hot Bar of Iron, to make them sink in, and when you have drained off so much, as makes the Inflammation give way, and the Swelling come down, you may dress the Sores with plain *Basilicon*, or any other Digestive, until they are skinned over.

They are also of very great service to cold pituitous Swellings, or where the Muscles and Ligaments are affected with too much Humidity; for by draining part of the Moisture, the Tone of the Fibres is recovered, and the Part restored to its Action. This makes them serviceable in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, and may also be applied sometimes to the Legs, if the Horse be otherwise sound; but when an Horse is foul, and inwardly diseased, any Application that causes an Irritation, may be of ill consequence, and breed Ulcers, as the Legs are the most dependent Parts of the whole Body, and oftentimes become the Sink and Drain of all the Humours; neither are repellents very safe in Cases of inward Indisposition, as these drive them back upon the principal

Bowels. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, where particular Directions are given concerning those Matters.

A *Retoire* may be made stronger, or weaker, by increasing or diminishing the Quantity of the Flies; and in some important Occasions, that require a large and speedy Revulsion, the Practitioner may add a small Quantity of Sublimæ, Quicklime, Re-algat, or any other Corrosive, but with this Caution, *viz.* never to apply any such to the Sinews, or nervous Parts, lest by going too deep, they occasion Convulsions, or breed Ulcers, by wounding the Tendons.

From Solleyfell and others.

There are abundance of Medicines under this Title in the *Sieur de Solleyfell*, tho' many of them, as himself observes, do not strictly come under the Denominations of Ointments, but ought rather to have been intitled *Plasters* or *Charges*, as some approach nearly to the one, and some altogether to the other. We shall here only insert those of each Intention, that we judge to be the most efficacious and easy, with such Remarks and Observations as may render them the more useful.

Ointment Oppodeldock.

• Take of the dry Roots of
• Marshmallows, Comfrey, Gen-
• tian, long Birthwort, and An-
• gelica.

' gelica, of each an Ounce and
 ' an half; the vulnerary Herbs,
 ' that is, Sanicle, Lady's Mantle,
 ' Mouſe-ear, Cat's Foot, Adder's
 ' Tongue, and Perrewinkle, of
 ' each half an Handful, Leaves of
 ' Roſemary, Sage and Lavender,
 ' of each an Handful and an half,
 ' Flowers of the laſt three Herbs
 ' (if they be in Season) of each
 ' an Handful, Juniper-berries
 ' two Ounces, Cumin-ſeed one
 ' Ounce, *Caſtoreum* in Powder
 ' half an Ounce, Camphire four
 ' Drams; ſtamp the Roots, cut
 ' the green Herbs, and beat the
 ' Juniper-berries and dry Herbs
 ' groſſy, throwing away the
 ' Stalks and Huſks; put them
 ' in a Cucurbit, or the lower
 ' part of an Alembeck; and pour
 ' upon them three Pints and an
 ' half of Spirit of Wine rectified;
 ' then ſit to it a cloſe Head with-
 ' out any Opening, ſuch as is
 ' uſed in the Circulation of Sub-
 ' ſtances; or, inſtead of this,
 ' take a Matraſs with a long
 ' Neck, and ſo large, that all the
 ' above-mentioned Subſtances
 ' being put into it, two thirds
 ' of it may remain empty; then
 ' take another ſmall Matraſs, and
 ' turning its bottom upwards,
 ' put its Neck within that of
 ' the former, making a Veſſel
 ' of Rencounter; lute the Jun-
 ' ctures carefully with two or
 ' three Doubles of Paper, daub-
 ' ed over with Whites of Eggs,
 ' and tied about with Thread;
 ' after the Luting is dry, digeſt
 ' in *Balneo Maria* ten Hours, the
 ' Matraſs being fixed in the mid-
 ' dle of the Kettle, with a Lay
 ' of Straw under to keep it at
 ' the Diſtance of two Inches from
 ' the bottom of the Kettle: du-

' ring the firſt eight Hours you
 ' muſt keep the Water about it ſo
 ' hot, that you can ſcarce hold
 ' your Finger in it, and for the
 ' two remaining Hours, augment
 ' the Heat, but not ſo much as
 ' to make the Water boil; in the
 ' mean time the Digeſtion will
 ' be performed, and the Spirit of
 ' Wine impregnated with the
 ' Tincture of the Ingredients, in
 ' which the Virtue principally
 ' conſiſts, by the Circulation of
 ' the Spirits raiſed by the Heat,
 ' which in their Aſcent and De-
 ' ſcent, extracts the Tincture;
 ' when the Tincture is ſufficient-
 ' ly extracted, ſuffer it to cool,
 ' and ſtraining it thro' a Linen-
 ' Cloth, pour it again into a Ma-
 ' traſs, with a Pound of ſpeckled
 ' *Caſtile* Soap, ſliced very ſmall.
 ' Fit the Veſſel of Rencounter
 ' to the Matraſs, lute the Jun-
 ' ctures and digeſt as before, till
 ' the Soap be ſo perfectly mixed
 ' with the Spirit, that the whole
 ' is reduced to the Form of an
 ' Ointment, then take out the
 ' Matraſs, and ſuffer it to cool.

We have given the Preference
 to this Ointment, becauſe it is
 the beſt of its kind in all *Solley-
 ſell's* Book, tho' the Way of ma-
 king it is a great deal too trouble-
 ſome, to be complied with by any,
 but thoſe that are very curious:
 But this Ointment may be made
 to as good purpoſe, with much
 leſs Trouble, by digeſting the In-
 gredients in the Spirits, in a large
 Glaſs Bottle, that will bear the
 Heat of Aſhes, or hot Sand, or
 even letting it ſtand near the Fire
 for ſome Days, for the Spirit of
 Wine will draw out their Tin-
 cture with a very moderate Heat,
 eſpecially if the tartarized Spirit
 of

of Wine be used. I would advise any one who makes this Ointment, to increase the Quantity of the Camphire, from two Drams, which is ordered in the *Recipe*, to an Ounce at the least, or two Ounces, which will be little enough for so great a Quantity of the Ointment; for a great deal of the Virtue consists in the Soap and Camphire; albeit, it must be confessed most of the other Ingredients are also very good. When you have made your Tincture, all you have to do is to remove it from the Fire, and let it stand in a cold Place to settle; and then pour it off gently, and when you have taken the Ingredients out of the Bottle or Glass Body, and dried it very well, pour the Tincture into it again, and put in your Soap in very small Slices as directed; set in a gentle Heat of Sand, or in hot Ashes, until the whole is incorporated, and brought to the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is ordered to cure Shoulder-splained and Hip-shot Horses, and for Strains, Wrenches, and Dislocations in all Parts. The Manner of using it, is to chafe the Part with a Whisp of Straw till it grow hot, then apply the Ointment, rubbing it with your Hand, until it sink into the Skin, and lay on fresh Ointment three or four Times, rubbing it in every time, that a sufficient Quantity of it may enter. Apply it in the same manner once every Day, for seven or eight Days, after which, if it be in the Shoulder, rub it all over with Spirit of Wine, pouring on by degrees, till half a Pint of it be consumed at every Application, that if any Part of the

Ointment remain among the Hair it may sink into the Skin, neither must you leave off rubbing, till the half Pint be consumed. After the first Application of the Ointment, you must bind two of your Horse's Legs, putting a twisted Whisp of Straw about each Pastern, and tying them together with a Rope or Cord, about half a Foot long, or more, according to your Horse's Size.

This is the Manner in which *Solleyfell* used it, and those who would see more of its Virtues, may consult that Author's Book. It is certainly very warm and penetrating, and therefore assists greatly in all old Griets, especially where the Flesh and Sinews are shrunk, by increasing the natural Heat, and drawing thither the due Supplies of Nourishment, whereby the subsided Vessels are enlarged, and filled with their proper Juices, so that the Part is again restored to its Action and Vigour.

The same Properties render it also very useful in old Rheumatisms, and other Disorders in the human Body, which have taken rise at first from some violent Bruise or Strain, and which bear an Affinity to those, for which it is applied to Horses.

The Barons Ointment, from Solleyfell.

- Take of new Wax, Rosin,
- Pitch and Turpentine, of each
- one Pound, Oil-olive two
- Pounds, Grease of Capons,
- Badgers, Horses, and Mules,

‘ and the Marrow of a Stag, of
 ‘ each five Ounces, Oils of Tur-
 ‘ pentine, Castor, Worms, Ca-
 ‘ momile, St. *John’s* Wort, Lin-
 ‘ seed, and of Foxes, of each four
 ‘ Ounces, Oil of Gabian, or Oil
 ‘ Petre, two Ounces; put the
 ‘ Oil-olive in a Bason, over a
 ‘ clear Fire, with the Wax, Ro-
 ‘ sin and Pitch, beaten together,
 ‘ stir them over the Flame, till
 ‘ they be dissolved, then add the
 ‘ Fats and Stag’s Marrow, and
 ‘ afterwards the Turpentine, in-
 ‘ corporating altogether; in the
 ‘ last place, pour in the Oils,
 ‘ stirring for half a quarter of an
 ‘ Hour, before you remove it
 ‘ from the Fire.

This is somewhat of the Na-
 ture of a Charge, and is recom-
 mended also for *Strains* in the
Shoulders and *Hips*, *Wrenching* in
 the *Hoof* or *Thigh*, *wringing Pricks*,
Surbating, *bruised Legs*, *Sinew-*
sprung or *sprined*, and for all
 manner of *Defluxions* or *Feeble-*
ness in any Part of the Body;
 but it is not near so much to be
 depended on in several of those
 Intentions as the preceeding.

The Ointment of *Montpelier*, so
 much recommended in the same
 Disorders, is made of the ‘ Oint-
 ‘ ment of *Roses*, *Honey* and *Popul-*
 ‘ *neum*, equal Parts, mixed toge-
 ‘ ther without Heat.

Solleysell says, it strengthens
 without Heat, and is proper in
 all Cases, when there is occasion
 for Charges or Ointments; but
 there is no great matter can be
 expected from it, and if an Horse
 succeeds after, it must be chief-
 ly, owing to the Slightness of the
 Accident, or the Goodness of his
 Constitution.

The Duke’s Ointment.

‘ Take clear and pure Linseed-
 ‘ Oil one Pound, Flower of
 ‘ Brimstone four Ounces; put
 ‘ them into a Matrafs, or Glass-
 ‘ Viol, with a long Neck, letting
 ‘ it stand in a moderate Heat of
 ‘ Sand, for the space of an Hour;
 ‘ after which augment the Heat,
 ‘ and keep it up to the same
 ‘ Degree, till the Flowers be per-
 ‘ fectly dissolved. Melt a Pound
 ‘ of Tallow, Boar’s or Horse’s
 ‘ Grease, with four Ounces of
 ‘ Wax in another Vessel, where-
 ‘ into must be poured the Lin-
 ‘ seed-oil and Flower of Brim-
 ‘ stone, before they be quite cold,
 ‘ and removing it from the Fire,
 ‘ stir the Ointment with a Slice
 ‘ of Alconet, til it is quite cold.

This is recommended to rub
 the Withers, Hams, or any other
 Parts of an Horse, when they hap-
 pen to be inflamed, or swelled by
 Blows or Bruises; and is said
 for the most part, to take down
 the Swelling, abate the Heat and
 Inflammation, without bringing
 to Suppuration. It is also very
 good to anoint any part that is
 mangy.

*The Doctors Ointment, from the
same Author.*

‘ Melt half a Pound of Tallow,
 ‘ and, while it is very hot, add
 ‘ fresh Butter and Oil of St.
 ‘ *John’s* Wort, of each a Quar-
 ‘ ter of a Pound; then remove
 ‘ the Pot from the Fire, and
 ‘ when the Matter is half cold,
 ‘ mix it with Borax and Real-
 ‘ gar,

gar, both in fine Powder, of each two Ounces, Powder of Verdegreafe three Ounces; continue to stir till it is perfectly cold.

This is chiefly recommended to clean Quitter-bones. and other foul Ulcers after caustick Applications have been made. It is itself a gentle Corrosive, and is for that Reason very proper to dress all manner of Ulcers, wherethere is a continual Tendency to put forth fungous Flesh; in which Cases this Ointment will keep them smooth and even: If instead of the Oil of St. John's Wort you add five or six Ounces of Honey, the Ointment will be the better, and perhaps preferable to many of the more compounded kind. It is very good also for all other Ulcers about the Coronet, and will make a new Hoof grow very smooth, whenever there is need of sharp Applications to it.

The Countess's Ointment.

Take half a Pint of *Aqua Vita*, and a Pound of Honey; boil them over a very small Fire, in a clean glazed Pot, stirring them with a Slice, till the Honey be thoroughly heated, and incorporated with the *Aqua Vita*; then add Verdegreafe, Gall, and Venetian Borax, of each two Ounces, strained thro' a fine Search, with two Ounces of white Vitriol beaten; boil them altogether over a gentle Fire, stirring till they be well incorporated into an Ointment.

This is also a very compendious and easy Medicine to cure

Ulcers, and may be made more or less corrosive, as the Circumstances require. It is used in all the same Cases as the preceeding.

Schmit's Ointment is also a very good one for all manner of Ulcers, but is much more compounded, resembling those ancient Compositions which we find in old Writers, being made up partly with Resin, Mastich, Olibanum, Aloes, and other things of the like Nature, besides the Corrosives; but few keep those sort of Ointments, but add such cleansing, or healing things as they find needful; and for the most part gentle Corrosives applied dry, with the Assistance of Bandage, are made to do the Business; but we shall transcribe the Receipt of it, and those who will give themselves the Trouble to make it, need no other to dress Ulcers, for it will serve instead of *Ægyptiacum*, the *Unguentum Apostolorum*, or any other less compounded.

Take half a Pound of Resin, and a Pouud of Oil-olive, melt them in a Copper-bason tinn'd, and a quarter of an Hour after you remove the Vessel from the Fire, add Mastich and Olibanum in Powder, of each an Ounce and an half; stir the Ingredients together about half a quarter of an Hour, then add half a Pound of common Turpentine, continuing to stir a little longer, to incorporate the whole. At the same time take half a Pound of Honey, and half a Pint of *Aqua Vita*; boil them gently till they begin to smoke, not forgetting to stir them; then add Verdegreafe

‘ and Coperas in very fine Pow-
 ‘ der, of each three Ounces, stir-
 ‘ ring and boiling till all the Sub-
 ‘ stances be united; and as soon
 ‘ as the Mixture is half cold,
 ‘ put it into the first Bason,
 ‘ where the Oil is, which ought
 ‘ to be cold also; mix them to-
 ‘ gether, and immediately add
 ‘ two Ounces of burnt Alum in
 ‘ fine Powder, one Ounce of
 ‘ Orpiment; stirring and mixing
 ‘ them with the rest, and as
 ‘ soon as they are all incorpo-
 ‘ rated, add Flower of Linseed and
 ‘ Fennugreek, of each three Oun-
 ‘ ces, stirring till it be almost cold;
 ‘ at last add two Ounces of Aloes
 ‘ in fine Powder, stirring till all
 ‘ be incorporated.

This is not only good for all
 manner of Ulcers, but is parti-
 cularly of service to make the
 Hoof grow strong, smooth, and
 free from all manner of Deformi-
 tity.

Ointment of Oldenburgh.

‘ Put two Pound of common
 ‘ Honey in a new glaz’d Pot, over
 ‘ a very small Fire, and as soon
 ‘ as it begins to boil, remove it
 ‘ from the Fire, and add Ver-
 ‘ degrease in fine Powder, and
 ‘ white Vitriol grossly beaten
 ‘ of each four Ounces; incorpo-
 ‘ rating them with the Honey,
 ‘ then set the Pot on again on
 ‘ a small Fire as before, stirring
 ‘ the Substance about, adding
 ‘ two Ounces of Galls in very
 ‘ fine Powder; take it off a
 ‘ second time from the Fire,
 ‘ and after you have continued
 ‘ stirring for some time, put

‘ in an Ounce of Sublimate, bea-
 ‘ ten very small, and stir all the
 ‘ Substances together till they be
 ‘ cold.

If you take any Quantity of
Ægyptiacum, and add a sufficient
 Proportion of Sublimate and
 Vitriol, and a little of the Pow-
 der of Galls, it will be much
 the same with this Ointment.
 It is more powerful than any
 of the preceeding Ointments: and
 is therefore adapted to dry up
 the *Pains*, and other watry Hu-
 mours in the Legs and Pasterns,
Mules, *Rats Tails*, and other foul
 and scabby Sores. It must be
 used gently, and not too much
 where the Tendons and Sinews
 are bare; for it is so strong, that
 it will be apt to raise an Escar,
 and, as *Solleyfell* observes, it may
 be made yet stronger, by adding
 four Ounces of Aqua Fortis; but
 this is only to be done, when
 you apply it to dead and insen-
 sible Excrescences. But the Rea-
 der may consult Chap. 48. and
 Chap. 55. of our *Farriers Guide*,
 where he will be fully instruct-
 ed, concerning the Use and Ap-
 plication of all those Things.

Ointment of Naples for the Farcin.

‘ Take Realgar and Sublimate,
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Arsenick
 ‘ and Euphorbium, of each an
 ‘ Ounce; beat them into fine
 ‘ Powder, and incorporate them
 ‘ without Heat, with half a Pound
 ‘ of pure Oil of Bay, and make
 ‘ an Ointment.

Keep this Ointment in a glaz’d
 Pot, and when you have occa-
 sion to use it, open the Knots
 or

or Swellings with a Lancet, and put into the Holes a little Cotton dipt in it, without heating it in the least; the next Day if you perceive that it is fallen away, you must put in a little Cotton, with some fresh Ointment; but if it stick, one Application will suffice.

Our Author observes, that an *Italian Groom*, who communicated to him the Description of this Ointment as a great Secret, cured many Horses without applying any other Remedy, and that he religiously observed his Promise to him in never publishing it, during that Groom's Life. It is also good to cure *Warts*, *Quitter-bones*, *Scratches*, and all manner of Excrescences, when it is judiciously applied, and well looked after.

Solleysell has several other Ointments of the same Intentions, with those already inserted; but these are best, and most efficacious: He has also some Forms particularly for the Feet, namely, the Ointment of *Plantain*, which is designed to make the Hoof grow; one he calls the *Constable's Ointment*, and another of equal Parts of Honey, Tar and Grease, to make it grow tough. The last he commends very much and says it is both cheap, and more efficacious than all those costly and elaborate Ointments; which were so much boasted of in his Time; and certainly nothing can be better than a Mixture of Tar, Honey, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil, or Hog's Grease, in all common Cases; for if there be an Indisposition in the Part, and a Tendency to Ulceration, those simple Dressings must be laid aside, and Things

of more Efficacy made use of; for which Purpose, none can be better than those we have already inserted, particularly the *Ægyptiacum*, *Apostles Ointment*, or *Schmits Ointment*, and he that would pretend to make a Cure, in those Cases, ought to be well acquainted with the Nature of Ulcers, and their Effects, according to their different Situation, and to make such Alterations in his Dressings, as are necessary in particular Symptoms.

The same Author has also in his Book several Ointments for the Cure of Wounds, particularly the *Hermits Ointment*, and the *Hunters Ointment*, which differs but very little from *Schmits Ointment*, or the rest of that Tribe, save only, that they have the Juice of some vulnerary Plants, which was very frequent in the old Compositions; the other Ingredients, that are of any Efficacy, are the Vitriols, Quicklime, Arsenick, Orpiment, Sublimate, and such like things, which, according to the modern Practice, are as well added to any plain deterfivive Ointments to make them more cleansing, according as the Circumstances require; and therefore, tho' it is somewhat foreign from our present Design, which is only laying down Recipes, with an Account of their Virtues, yet that this Work may be as useful as possible, we shall here observe that those that are simple, will be sooner cured by a common Digestive of Turpentine and Honey, or Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs, than with those sharper Applications; for if the Wound or Sore be clean, these will be apt to cause an Irritation, and some-

times violent Pain, which brings a Swelling and Inflammation into the Part, with a Flux of Humours, which creates an ulcerous Disposition, where there was none, and then indeed the same Dressings must probably be continued to carry off the Mischiefs themselves have created; besides that others will be required, such as spiritous Fomentations, to take down the Inflammation, and abate the Flux of Humours. But if a Wound, either from the Disposition of the Part, in which it is situated, or from an ill Habit of Body, turns foul and ulcerous, Applications with Vitriols, Verdegrease or such other things, as will keep them smooth, and destroy the mortified Parts, must then be required, and if those grow full of insensible dead Excrescences, Realgar, Sublimate, Quicklime, Orpiment, or even the actual Caustery itself will also be found necessary to destroy them, before a Reunion can be formed: These Accidents happen chiefly about the Feet and dependent Parts, and where-ever they chance to be situate near the Tendons, which oftentimes makes corrosive Applications the more necessary in the Cure of Horses, their Sinews being very large, so that a continual Ichor and Discharge of viscid Matter drains from them; and likewise from the Integuments of the Muscles, which are very thick, and this Matter turns to proud, fungous Flesh; but it is time enough to apply such Dressings, when the Symptoms require it.

It is certain from what has been said, that a plain Wound,

while it is free from any ulcerous Disposition, requires nothing but plain Digestives, with the Assistance of Wine, or some spiritous Liquor to wash it; and when it grows foul, then the *Ægyptiacum*, the *Apostles Ointment*, or *Schmits Ointment*, which is yet more efficacious, may be complied with, and when the Sore is so ill disposed, as not to yield to any of these, then a sufficient Quantity of Sublimate, Realgar, Orpiment, or even Quicklime in fine Powder may be added to your Dressings; and if the Excrescences are grown so large, that they cannot be destroyed with these by once or twice applying them, it is better in all such Cases, to make use of the actual Caustery, viz. an hot Knife, taking care always not to wound or hurt the Sinews, and when you have made your Operation, *Schmits Ointment*, or any other of the same Intention, will keep the Part smooth, and prevent an ulcerous Disposition, during the rest of the Cure, unless the Horse be otherwise diseased, in which Case the Cinnabar, or Antimonial Balls, ought also to be given inwardly with Boxwood, or Gujacum rasped among his Oats, but if his Disease tends to a Consumption, you had better give him to the Crows, than be at the Expence of his Cure, which in the End will be veeey uncertain.

An Ointment for the Mange.

‘ Take three Ounces of Quicksilver, beaten and incorporated

‘ in a Mortar, with four Ounces of the Powder of live Brimstone, till the Mercury be quenched or intirely disappear, an Ounce of Cantharides in fine Powder; mix them with a Pound of Tar, and make an Ointment.

This is from *Solleyfell*; you must first rub the Mangy Places with a hard Whisp of Hay, and then chafe them with this Ointment. It is certainly as good as any, for the Purpose to which it is intended, the Tar being preferable to Hog’s Lard, or any other greasy Thing, as it gives a Body to the Medicine, by which it adheres the more firmly to the Skin, and likewise as it will cleanse and heal the raw Places, while the Brimstone and Quick-silver rectify the Juices: But I am of Opinion in all common Cases, the Cantharides may be omitted, the Ointment being of itself sufficient to cure the mange without them.

There are very few Ointments in our *English* Writers, but what are taken from the *Italians*, which are chiefly a Mixture of some of the Capital Official Ointments, with thinner Substances, which is agreeable to their Way of Practice, who very much use Frictions, and Embrocations, both to the human Body, and to their Horses. They consist for the most Part of Nerve Oil, Dialthæa Oil, or Ointment of Bays, with a Mixture of Oil of Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of Petre, and sometimes with Essential Oils and Spirits; but we shall not take up Room to insert them, but refer the Reader to the 11th Section of Embrocations and Fo-

mentations, where there are several Compositions of the same Nature; we shall therefore only take notice of one first published in *English* by *Blundevil*, and which has been since copied by *Markam*, *De Grey*, and others. It is the *Accopum* of the Antients who used it both externally as an Ointment, or Charge, and internally as an Electuary, and was in great Reputation for Horses, from the Time of *Theomnestus*, who cured a Horse he loved exceedingly, who was frozen almost stiff, while he carried his Master from *Pæonia* into *Italy*, over the Mountains, in a violent Storm, which killed many Horses of the Army.

It is as follows.

Accopum.

‘ Take of Euphorbium two Ounces, Castoreum four ounces, Adarces half a Pound, Bdellium three Ounces, Pepper one Pound, Fox Grease two Ounces, Oppoponax four Ounces, Lacerpitium three Ounces, of Ammoniacum half a Pound, Pigeons Dung as much, Galbanum two Ounces, of Nitrum five Ounces, *Spuma Nitri* three Ounces, *Labdanum* one Pound, of *Pyrothrum* and Bay-Berries, of each three Ounces, Cardamoms eight Ounces, Rue-seed half a Pound, *Agnus Castus* four Ounces, Parsley-seeds two Ounces, dried Roots of Ireos, or Flower-de-Luce five Ounces, Hyssop and Cariopobalsamum of each one Pound, Oil of Flower-de-Luce and Oil of Bays, of each one

one Pound and an half, Oil of
 Spikenard three Pounds, Oleum
 Cyprinum three Pounds and an
 half, of the oldest Oil-Olive, that
 you can possibly get, six Pounds,
 of Pitch not smelling of the
 Smoke, one Pound eight Oun-
 ces, Turpentine one Pound;
 melt all the Liquid Ingredi-
 ents by themselves, beat the
 hard Ingredients, and mix them
 together over a gentle Fire, and
 when they are all dissolved and
 thoroughly incorporated, strain
 the whole Composition, and
 keep it for Use.

This is a very odd Composi-
 tion, but it is extremely hot and
 penetrating, and if it could be ea-
 sily made, might be of good Ser-
 vice outwardly, applied after the
 Manner of a Charge, in all para-

lytick Numbnesses, in all old
 Grievs in the Joints, Sinews, and
 all other nervous Parts, where
 there is either Dryness, or too
 much Relaxation and Softness.
 The Ancients used it in all such
 Cases, and likewise were wont
 to dissolve it, and squirt it into
 the Nose in violent Colds, and
 in all Disorders in the Head.

They also gave it, as a Confe-
 ction, inwardly, in all Cases of
 Malignity, dissolved in a Cup of
 Wine: But some of the Ingre-
 dients, as the Oil of Spikenard
 and Oleum Cyprinum, are not
 now to be had, tho' these might
 be supplied by adding a sufficient
 Quantity of Spikenard in Pow-
 der, and increasing the Quantity
 of the Oil of Bays.



S E C T. XVI.

Of PLASTERS.

A Plaster is a Composition
 made of Oils, Wax, Ro-
 sins, Gums, Meals, Roots,
 and many other things reduced
 to Powder; but so compounded
 and mixed with resinous Ingre-
 dients, that it keeps a solid
 Form, and adheres close to any
 Part whereunto it is applied, All
 outward Intentions of ripening,
 drawing, detarging, and repel-
 ling, are aimed at by Plasters;

and in some Cases they are very
 serviceable, tho' they are but lit-
 tle used to Horses, because of
 the Hair, which makes them
 somewhat troublesome and diffi-
 cult; and likewise, as some of
 them are hard to be made, and
 therefore Charges have chiefly
 taken place instead of them in
 the Practice of most Farriers and
 Horsemen, though in some Cases

Pla-

Plasters are more convenient and useful than they, and are also of longer Duration, and Continuance. We shall begin with those Dispensatory Forms that are chiefly made use of in the Composition of Charges, or have otherwise obtained in the Farrier's Practice.

Diachylon.

Take Mucilage of Marsh-mallow-roots, Fænugreek and Linseed, of each a Pound, old Oil three Pound, Litharge one Pound and an half; boil to a Consistence.

The Litharge must be made into fine Powder, and sifted, and boiled with the other Ingredients, in a wide-mouth'd Pan, that is not deep: If it is not of an high enough Consistence, when the watry Parts of the Mucilage are evaporated, you must put in more Water, or otherwise it will turn black; but the Matter must be boiling hot, when you put in the Water, or else taken off to be quite cool, otherwise it will flow over the Pan. This is a Plaster of a very great use, as a Cooler and Dryer, and therefore many Persons cure small Sores with it, spread upon Cloth or Leather. It is also the Basis of many extemporaneous Forms, and is an admirable Ingredient in most strengthning Charges, and other strengthning Plasters. Most Apothecaries, for Cheapness, and to save Trouble, make it with Lard instead of Oil, and take Water instead of the Mucilage, and for that Reason, can sell it cheaper, than any one can make it ge-

nuine; but the Plaster is the worse in many Cases, tho' as a Repellent it is fully as good, as when it is made according to Prescription.

Diachylon with the Gums.

Take of the Mucilage made of Raisins, Figs, Fænugreek, Marshmallow-Roots, and Linseed, half a Pound, Birdlime, the Juices of Orrice and Squills, and Sheeps-Foot Oil, of each an Ounce and an half, Oils of Orrice, Camemile, and Dill, of each eight Ounces, Litharge in fine Powder one Pound, Turpentine three Ounces, Resin and yellow Wax, of each two Ounces. First boil the Mucilage with the Oils and Litharge, till the Litharge is thoroughly dissolved, then mix the other Ingredients, keeping continually stirring. Last of all, add Bdelium, Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum strained, and make a Plaster to be formed into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaster to soften and suppurate Tumors, being spread thick upon Leather, or poured warm upon the Part, first shaving away the Hair, or to be mixed with Charges, or Cataplasms of that Intention. It does also Service being applied to Sinew-Sprains, or to any weak Part, unless there be a too great Defluxion of Humors, in which Case it would be apt to cause Heat, Pain, and Inflammation; but when it is mixed, with others that are repellent, it seldom has any such Effect.

The

The Mucilage Plaster.

' Take Mucilages of Elm-bark,
 ' Fænugreek and Linseed, of each
 ' four Ounces and an half, Oils
 ' of Camomile, Lillies and Dill,
 ' of each an Ounce and an half;
 ' boil the Mucilages with the Oils
 ' till the watry Parts are consum'd;
 ' then take Ammoniacum, Galba-
 ' num, Sagapenum, and Opopo-
 ' nax, dissolved and strained with
 ' Vinegar, of each half an Ounce,
 ' yellow Wax cut into small Sli-
 ' ces, twenty Ounces; boil alto-
 ' gether till they be thoroughly in-
 ' corporated; and when the Pla-
 ' ster is removed from the Fire,
 ' and almost cold, take two Drams
 ' of Saffron in fine Powder and
 ' sift into it, stirring till all be
 ' thoroughly mix'd.

This is accounted the best sup-
 purative Plaster to ripen any Swel-
 ling, and fit it to break; and be-
 cause it is of a soft Consistence,
 it is very proper to be mixed with
 Tupertine and Meals, to be apply'd
 after the manner of a Charge, or
 if it be apply'd by itself, the best
 Way is to shave away the Hair,
 and pour it warm upon the Part,
 spreading it very thick with a
 wooden Slice, and laying over it
 Flokes of the Colour of the Horse:
 It is very good to lay to Windgalls,
 and all flatulent Tumors, on any
 Part of a Horse's Body; it will
 soon ripen the Gelly, and make it
 turn to Matter.

De Minio, or Red Lead Plaster.

' Take Red-Lead nine Ounces,
 ' Oil of Roses one Pound and a

' half, Vinegar six Ounces, boil
 ' to a due Consistence.

This Plaster requires a good
 deal of Care as the Diachylon;
 it must be boil'd in a large, flat
 and wide-mouth'd Pan, and kept
 continually stirring, otherwise it
 will be apt to swell, and fly over,
 especially when it is almost enough.
 It is a very good Plaster in all the
 same Intentions as the Diachylon,
 being a good Dryer, and repel-
 lent, and will alone strengthen
 any Part, that has been newly
 weaken'd, being poured upon it
 warm, and cover'd over with
 Flokes. The Red *de Minio*, is
 made thus, *viz.*

' Take Red-Lead one Pound,
 ' Oil of Roses a Pound and a
 ' half, yellow Wax half a Pound,
 ' boil to a Consistence.

It is intituled to the same Vir-
 tues as the other, but is very apt
 to dry and turn brittle.

De Minio with Soap.

' Take Oil-Olives two Pound,
 ' Red-lead one Pound, *Castile*-
 ' Soap half a Pound; first boil
 ' the Red-lead and Oil, till they
 ' be incorporated together, ad-
 ' ding a little Vinegar, to sepa-
 ' rate the Parts of the Red-lead,
 ' and when all the watry Parts
 ' are evaporated, which may
 ' be known, by letting a lit-
 ' tle of it cool, and squeezing it
 ' between your Fingers, if it
 ' sticks, and no Water squeezes
 ' out, it is then enough, so that
 ' you may add your Soap cut in-
 ' to small thin Slices, and when
 ' all

all is thoroughly incorporated,
take it off the Fire, and make
it up into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaster, and a great Strengthenner of the nervous and finewy Parts, and for that Reason is very proper for Horses, that cannot be spared from riding or Labour; it may be spread thick on Leather, and apply'd to the griev'd Part, the Hair being first shav'd away, and it will remove most aching Pains in the Joints or Sinews, after old Strains, by hard Labour, or any other Accident. If it be dissolved with Oil of Spike, Oil of Turpentine, or mix'd with common Turpentine, it makes as good a Charge as any in all those Intentions, to heal old gouty or rheumatick Infirmities in Horses: It should lie on, till it begins to crumble, and then be renewed again, until the Part is perfectly recovered.

The Rupture-Plaster, and the Oxycroceum are also very good strengthening Plasters, and are of great Service apply'd like a Charge to the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, or when the Back is sway'd, or in any Disorder of the Reins, but the one consists of a very great Number of Ingredients, which must all be pounded, and therefore makes it troublesome; and the other is somewhat expensive, because of the Saffron; wherefore we shall omit them at this Time, there being other Forms sufficient to answer in those Intentions.

Mercurial Plasters.

Take Frogs No. 6. Earth
Worms half a Pound, Hogs

lard two Pound, and as much
white-Wine, boil to the Consumption of the Aquosity, that is, till the watry Parts are evaporated and wasted. Then strain the Lard, to which put a Pound of Litharge, and with fresh Wine boil'd, till they be incorporated. Then put in Wax, Oil of Bays, and of Spike, of each four Ounces, Vipers fat three Ounces, Frankincense two Ounces, and Euphorbium in Powder half an Ounce, with Quick-silver half a Pound, first well incorporated with two Ounces of Turpentine, liquid Storax an Ounce and a half; and the Oil of Spike likewise may be kept apart for this Use *i. e.* to incorporate with the Mercury, because it will work the easier, and take it up the sooner.

This Method of making the Mercurial Plaster has been taken from Dr. Quincy, who very reasonably complains of it, as it stands in the College Dispensatory, and particularly, that the Quantity of the Quicksilver is too little; wherefore he has with several other very advantageous Alterations increased it double. And I am of Opinion, if twelve Ounces be taken instead of half a Pound, it will be yet more efficacious to Horses.

It is certainly one of the best Plasters that ever was framed, to dissolve all Nodes, and hard Swellings in any Part of the Body, and is no ways a troublesome Application; it may be spread on Leather very thick, and the Hair being first shaved away, may be apply'd to *Sparvins, Fardons, Carbs, Splints, and Oslets;* and, if

if they be not of a very long Standing, it will either dissolve them quite, or so far move the Humours, that they will ripen, and turn to Impoſthumation; this laſt is an Effect that I have ſometimes known, tho' it moſt commonly diſſolves without ripening. It will cure ſcabby or tet-terous Ulcers, and nothing is comparable to it for *Windgals*, excepting cauſtick Medicines; all hard Swellings of the Kernels about the Throat, or any other Part, will ſoon yield to it.

It does the greateſt Wonders imaginable in the Cure of Ulcers that are hard and dead about the Edges, applying it conſtantly ſpread over the Pledget or Tent, as the Surgeons do their Dreſſings, for it wonderfully attenuates the Juices, and opens thoſe Canals that have been in a manner ſhut up, and obſtructed for a conſiderable time; it will alſo, by a continued Uſe, ſoften Warts, Rats-tails, Scratches, and other hard Excreſcences about the Legs and Paſterns, and will waſte and diſſolve thoſe Excreſcences that are ſoft and ſpongy. If it be uſed as a cover over Ulcers, it muſt be renewed every Day, or every other Day, like the Dreſſings of a Wound, but when it is applied to Parts that are dry, it needs only be renewed, as often as it begins to looſen.

The Sulphur - Plaster of Rolundus.

Take Baſam of Sulphur three Ounces, yellow Wax half an

Ounce, Refin three Drams; melt them together, and add Myrrh in fine Powder three Ounces and an half, and make them into a Plafter.

This is an admirable Salve to dreſs Wounds and Ulcers and is very proper for Horſes that are obliged to travel, it being an eaſy, and no ways troubleſome dreſſing, requiring only to be ſpread on Leather, or thick Flaxen-cloth, and applied freſh to the Part once a Day, with a Rowler tied round it, that in Caſe the Sore be on the Legs, to keep the Dirt from it, or the Water from waſhing it off.

Hemlock-Plaster, with Ammoniacum.

Take Juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Squills and Gum Ammoniacum, of each eight Ounces; diſſolve the Gum with the Juice over a gentle Fire, then ſtrain the whole thro' a Canvas-cloth, put it again over a gentle Fire, and continue ſtirring till the Juices are evaporated, and that the whole is brought to the Conſiſtence of an Emplaſter.

This is an excellent diſcutient Plafter, and may be applied to diſſolve hard, knotty Swellings in any Part of the Body of an Horſe; it will alſo be of ſervice to an Horſe that is diſeaſed in his Spleen or Liver; and may be applied all over the Part, ſhaving away the Hair, and ſpreading it on Leather, I have known great ſervice done by mixing this

this with equal Parts of the Mercurial-Plaster; but because by such Management there must be the less Mercury, therefore to answer in any Intention of Moment half an Ounce of Quicksilver, may at any time be mixed with two Ounces of this Plaster, more or less, as it requires to be in Size, or with the Sulphur-Plaster above described, as in the following Manner.

‘ Take the *Sulphur* - Plaster, or the *Hemlock* - Plaster, with *Ammoniacum*, which is the best for this Purpose, two Ounces, Quicksilver half an Ounce, kill the Quicksilver in two Drams of Turpentine, rubbing it till none of its Globules appear, then dissolve the Hemlock-plaster over hot Ashes, and when it is melted, pour it into the Mortar, but not too hot, mix it with the Quicksilver and Turpentine, rubbing it well with the Pestle, till all be thoroughly incorporated.

This Plaster because of the Turpentine will scarcely be hard enough to stick upon Leather, but it is not the worse as it is to be applied to Horses; it sticks very well, when spread upon the Part with a Knife, and covered with Flokes or Hair, and will keep on a whole Fortnight, before it begins to crumble, and sometimes longer.

If you have neither the Hemlock-plaster, nor the Sulphur-Plaster; you may at any time contrive a Mercurial-plaster, by killing any Quantity of Quicksilver, as has been shewn, and mix it with *Diachylon*, or *De Minio*, and it will make a better discutient Plaster, than that which

is commonly sold by the Apothecaries for *Mercurial*-Plaster, because you will be sure of having the full Quantity of the Quicksilver; whereas that which is sold, as such, is for the most part no other but *Diachylon* coloured with Quicksilver, where there is scarcely half a Dram of the Mercury, in two Ounces of Plaster, whereas to answer in any Intention of moment, there ought at least to be half an Ounce.

Strengthening Plasters.

‘ Take common Pitch half a Pound, De Minio Plaster, or Diachylon six Ounces, common Turpentine two Ounces, Oil-olive half an Ounce; melt all these together in a Pipkin, over hot Embers, continually stirring, and when they are dissolved, add Bole in fine Powder four Ounces, Dragon’s Blood one Ounce, Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, of each an Ounce and an half. Or,

‘ Take common Pitch, and Diachylon, or De Minio, of each half a Pound, Rosin four Ounces, Myrrh, Aloes, and Dragon’s Blood, of each two Ounces, Bole Armoniac three Ounces, Oil-olive two Ounces; break the Pitch and Rosin into small Pieces, cut the Diachylon, or De Minio, into Slices, and dissolve them in the Oil, and then add the other Ingredients all in fine Powder, stirring continually with a wooden Slice, till all be incorporated. If this Plaster be too stiff, you may add a little more Oil.

Another.

' Take Diachylon, or *De Mi-*
 ' *nio* four Ounces, common Pitch
 ' half a Pound, yellow Wax two
 ' Ounces, Oil olive eight Ounces;
 ' break the Pitch into small Pieces,
 ' cut the Plaster and Wax into
 ' thin Slices, and dissolve them in
 ' the Oil, then add Frankincence,
 ' Myrrh, Mastick, and Aloes in
 ' fine Powder, of each one Ounce,
 ' Dragons-blood, and Bole-Armo-
 ' niac, of each two Ounces, Pow-
 ' der of Galls and Cypress Nuts,
 ' of each an Ounce and a half,
 ' Seeds of Plantain, Pomegranate-
 ' bark, and Balaustines made in-
 ' to fine Powder, of each six
 ' Drams; mix them altogether
 ' continually stirring, and if it
 ' be too hard, add a little Oil
 ' of Turpentine, and make it in-
 ' to a Mass fit to be form'd into
 ' Rolls.

These are all of the same In-
 tention, and are fit to be apply'd
 to Parts, that have been newly
 strain'd or luxated; they may
 be spread on Leather, shaving
 away the Hairs when apply'd to
 a Sinew; but if it be to the Shoul-
 der, Hips, or a sway'd Back, or
 any Part that requires a large
 Application, the better Way is
 to dissolve and apply it Charge-
 Ways all over the Part, covering
 it with Flokes, or Hair of the
 Horse's Colour, renewing it as
 often as it begins to crumble, un-
 til the Part is perfectly strength-
 ned.

These Applications, when they
 are made to the Legs and Pa-
 sterns of young delicate Horses
 that are subject to Swelling and
 Gourdiness, in the Beginning of

Winter, will certainly prevent the
 Grease, if they be used in Time,
 for they not only fortify the Part,
 but defend it from the Impres-
 sions of the sharp cold Air,
 which is oftentime the Cause of
 the Swelling.

Plaster of Walnuts from Solleysell,

' Take green Walnuts so small
 ' that when they are cut they are
 ' equally soft; beat them to a
 ' Mash in a Marble Mortar, and
 ' strain them thro' a Sieve, with
 ' the Bottom turned up, as *Cassia*
 ' is usually strained; beat that
 ' which remains till the whole
 ' pass through the Sieve; and put
 ' two Pounds of this Pulp, or
 ' Mash, into a glazed earthen
 ' Pot, with a Pound of Salt well
 ' dried, and a Pound and an half
 ' of common Turpentine; set the
 ' Mixture in a Cellar to ferment
 ' fifteen Days, then evaporate the
 ' Moisture over a gentle Fire,
 ' stirring all the while till it be
 ' reduced to the Consistence of
 ' a Plaster, which cannot be done
 ' without some Difficulty; and
 ' preserve it in a Pot close co-
 ' vered, as an excellent Remedy
 ' to dissolve the Water Farcin,
 ' and all other Swellings.

Solleysell says, it retains its Vir-
 tues thirty Years, and will bring
 down the Swellings in the Pa-
 sterns very effectually, if it be
 carefully applied and renewed e-
 very eight Days, shaving off the
 Hair, and continuing after the
 same Manner till the Swelling
 is perfectly dissolved. He likewise
 recommends it for the poorer

Sort

sort of People, for Swellings occasioned by the falling down of cold Humours in their Arms, Hams, or Hands. It resolves *Wens*, or phlegmatick Tumours on the Knees, and other Parts of the Body.

Mr. Siccar's Plaster, as altered by Solleyfell.

‘ Take of good yellow Wax one Pound, Turpentine four Ounces, Oil-olive and Cinnabar reduced to a very fine Powder on a dry Marble, of each half a Pound, Dragon's Blood one Ounce; melt the Wax, Turpentine and Oil, stirring them carefully, and after they are a little cooled, add the Cinnabar; mix, and make it up into Rolls.

This is called *Mr. Siccar's Ointment* for a Prick with a Nail or Stub. The Method of using it, is to melt a sufficient Quantity thereof in a Spoon, with a little Oil, (but the better Way is with Honey of Roses) and apply it warm, continuing the Application every Day till the Horse be well; but the common Digestive of Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs is fully as good.

From Blundevill.

‘ Take Bitumen *Judaicum* two Pounds, Bitumen *Apolonii* two Pounds, of the purest Part of Frankincence six Ounces, Bdelium two Ounces, Deer's Suet two Pounds, Populneum two Ounces, Galbanum two Ounces,

‘ Drops of Storax two Ounces, common Wax two Pounds, *Resin Gabial* one Pound, *Viscus Italicus* there Ounces, Apoxinia two Ounces, Juice of Hyssop two Ounces, Drops of Armoniack two Ounces, Pitch one Pound; melt all those Substances together, that are not fit to be made into Powder, with the Deer's Suet and Populneum; the Galbanum must be strained, and the other Ingredients made into Powder, and mixed with the Mass, while it is in the Vessel; then kept so long stirring, till the whole be thoroughly incorporated.

‘ Take Virgin's Wax one Pound, Resin two Pounds and an half, Galbanum three Ounces, Asphaltum *Judaicum* two Pound, Myrrh secondary two Pounds, Bole Armoniack six Ounces, Costus six Ounces; boil all these together in an earthen Pot, except the *Asphaltum*, Bole and *Costus*, which being made into fine Powder, must be mixed with the other Ingredients, after they have been boiled and suffered to cool a little, which must again be put over the Fire, till they be thoroughly incorporated.

Blundevill has taken the first of these from *Chyron*, an ancient Author. It is recommended to dry up superfluous Moisture, to bind Parts weakned. The other is from *Pelagonius*, another old Writer, who recommends it to dry up Bladders, Wind-galls, Splents, and other Swellings in the Legs and Joints.

De Grey has copied that of *Pelagonius* from *Blundevill*, with
X some

some small Alteration; and *Markham* has formed a Medley out of them both. The Use they put them to is very good, as they apply them spread on Leather, round the Legs and Pasterns, to prevent Gourdiness. We have given them a Place here, chiefly because of their Antiquity; for albeit they are, no doubt, very strengthening, and fit to dry up any superfluous Humidity, causing a Relaxation and Weakness

in any Part; yet as they are both of them somewhat troublesome to make, and some of the Ingredients not easy to be had; the Reader may therefore make use of those we have already inserted under the Title of *Strengthening Plasters*, which are not only more easily procured, but will fully answer in all the same Intentions, to which these can be appropriated.





T H E I N D E X.

A

A Bforbents, and Driers of Humidity, Page 62, 63.	
Acopum,	297.
Æthiops Mineral,	102.
Agarick,	42.
Agglutinants, <i>see</i> Strengtheners.	
Agrimony,	8.
Album Græcum,	29.
Ale,	42.
Almonds Sweet,	18.
Bitter,	id.
Aloes,	23.
Its Purification,	80.
Alum,	36.
Its Preparations,	105.
Alteratives,	46.
The whole Materia Medica divided into Alteratives, Evacuators, and Strengtheners,	45.
Amber,	36.
Its Preparation, viz. Volatile Salt, Oil and Spirit,	111.
Ammoniacum,	24.
Angelica,	8.
Roots of Angelica,	3.
Aniseeds,	21.
Antimony, its Virtues,	38.
Diaphoretick Antimony,	93.
Liver of Antimony,	94.
The Manner of its Operation on Horses,	id.
See also Page	55.
Cinnibar of Antimony,	96.
Butter of Antimony,	97.
Golden Sulphur of Antim.	95.

Apertives, *see* Detergents and Cleansers.

Aqua Fortis, its Use,	105.
Armans,	196.
Aromatick Reed,	3.
Arsemart,	8.
Arsenick,	36.
Ash,	27.
Ashes of green Twiggs,	42.
Asa Fætida,	24.
Assarabacca,	8.
Astringents, or Binders.	
The Manner of their Operation,	62.

B

Bacon-Rind,	29.
Balaustines,	16.
Balsams and Gums, &c.	23.
Balsam Capivi,	24.
Balsam of Sulphur with Oil - olive,	113.
With Oil of Turpentine,	114.
With Oil of Aniseed,	id.
With Oil of Linseed,	115.
A Vulnery Ball of Sulphur,	id.
Balsams and Digestives for Wounds, &c.	286.
Balls,	165.
Horse-balls, how they ought to be made,	167.
Cordial Balls,	166.
Markham's Balls, the best Way of making them,	178.
X	Chew-

The INDEX.

Chewing Balls,	180.	Calamint,	8.
<i>Their Use,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Calamus Aromaticus,	6.
Stomachick Balls,	182.	Camphire,	24.
Balls <i>against malignant and</i>		Cantharides,	30.
<i>infectious Distempers,</i>	184.	Caraway-Seeds,	22.
Scouring and cleansing Balls,		Cardamoms,	<i>id.</i>
	186.	Carthamus,	21.
<i>To expel Wind,</i>	189.	Wild Carrot-Seeds,	<i>id.</i>
Purging Balls,	190.	Cassia Fistularis,	18.
Balsamicks and Pectorals,	50.	Castor,	30.
Barbadoes-Tar,	24.	Cataplasms,	261.
Bark of Oak,	28.	<i>Emollient and softning Ca-</i>	
Bark of Peru, or <i>Jesuit's Bark,</i>	27.	<i>taplasms,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Barberries,	18.	<i>Ripening and drawing,</i>	262.
Barley,	21.	<i>Anodyne Cataplasms,</i>	264.
Bastard-Saffron, <i>see</i> Barthamus.		Catholicon, <i>see</i> Electuaries.	
Baum,	8.	Cat-Mint,	9.
Beans,	21.	Cautsticks, <i>their Use, see</i> Topicks.	
Bear's Grease,	29.	Celandine,	9.
Beaver, <i>see</i> Castor.		Centaury the Lesser,	<i>id.</i>
Benjamin,	24.	Cerufs, or White Lead,	98.
<i>Its Preparations,</i>	81.	Chalk,	40.
Betony,	8.	Chamomile,	9.
May-Beetle,	29.	<i>Its Flowers,</i>	16.
Birthwort Long,	3.	Charges,	267.
Round,	<i>id.</i>	<i>Their different Intentions,</i>	268.
Bistort, <i>see</i> Snakeweed.		<i>Strengthening Charges, &c.</i>	268, 269, &c.
Bitter Apple, <i>see</i> Coloquintida.		<i>The Red Honey-Charge from</i>	
Boar's Grease,	29.	Solleyfell,	271.
Bole Armoniack,	39.	<i>Observations concerning it,</i>	272.
Borax,	37.	<i>A less compounded Honey-</i>	
Boxwood,	27.	<i>Charge,</i>	273.
Bramble,	8.	<i>Another Honey-Charge,</i>	277.
Brandy, <i>see</i> Spirit of Wine.		<i>A white Honey-Charge,</i>	274.
Horse-Bread,	194.	<i>A Blood-Charge from Blun-</i>	
Brimstone,	40.	<i>devill,</i>	275.
Broth,	42.	China-Root,	3.
Briony-Root,	3.	Cinnabar,	38.
Brooklime,	8.	Cinnabar of Antimony, <i>see</i> Anti-	
Broom,	<i>id.</i>	<i>mony.</i>	
Buckbean,	<i>id.</i>	Cinnamon,	27.
Buckthorn-Berries,	18.	Citrons,	18.
Burdock,	8.	Citruls,	22.
Burgundy-Pitch,	24.	Cloves,	19.
Butter, <i>its Use in Purging-Balls,</i>		Clove-Gilly-Flowers,	16.
	167.	Clysters,	233.
		<i>Emollient and opening,</i>	234.
		<i>Purging Clysters,</i>	236.
			<i>Heal-</i>
C			
Calamine, or Calminar,	40.		

The I N D E X.

<i>Healing and astringent,</i>	239.	<i>Carminative,</i>	204.
<i>Cautions concerning Clysters,</i>		<i>Pectoral and Balsamick</i>	
	242.	<i>Drinks,</i>	206.
Coleworts,	9.	<i>Restorative,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Coloquintida,	18.	<i>Coolers, Strengtheners, and</i>	
Compound Waters and Spirits,		<i>Astringents,</i>	207.
	117.	<i>Stomachicks, and to provoke</i>	
Confection of Alkermes,	133.	<i>Appetite,</i>	210.
Of Hyacinth,	134.	<i>To promote Urine,</i>	211.
Conserves,	135.	<i>Other Diureticks and clean-</i>	
Of Roses,	<i>id.</i>	<i>sing Drinks,</i>	213.
Of Hips,	136.	<i>Purging Drinks,</i>	216.
Contrayerva,	3.	<i>From Ruini, Solleysell, and</i>	
Coolers and Repellents, how to		<i>others,</i>	219.
be used,	66.	Dwarf-Alder.	9.
Coperas,	37.		
Coral,	40.	E	
Coriander,	22.		
Corrosive Sublimate,	99.	Earth-Japan,	40.
Cow-Dung,	30.	Of Lemnos,	<i>id.</i>
Cowslips,	16.	Of Samos,	<i>id.</i>
Cow's Piss,	30.	Sealed Earth,	<i>id.</i>
Crab-Apples,	18.	Earth-Worms,	35.
Crab's Claws.	31.	Eggs,	31.
Cress-Seeds,	22.	Elder,	9.
Cubebs,	19.	Elder-Berries,	19.
Cucumber,	<i>id.</i>	Elder-Flowers,	16.
Cuttle-Bone,	31.	Elecampane,	4.
Cummin-Seeds,	22.	Electuaries,	136.
Cypress-Turpentine, see Turpen-		<i>Catholicon,</i>	<i>id.</i>
tine.		<i>Cathelicon for Clysters,</i>	137.
D		<i>Cariocostinum,</i>	<i>id.</i>
		<i>Lenitive Electuary,</i>	138.
Dandelion,	9.	<i>Diascordium,</i>	139.
Deer's Suet,	31.	<i>Diatesseron,</i>	140.
Detergents and Cleansers, how		<i>Elect. Orvietan from Solley-</i>	
they operate,	50.	<i>sell,</i>	141.
Diagridium,	24.	<i>Mithridate,</i>	143.
Dianisum, see Powders.		<i>London Treacle,</i>	146.
Diapente, see Powders.		<i>Horse Treacle,</i>	147.
Diascordium, see Electuaries.		Elixir of Camphire,	129.
Dill,	22.	Of Vitriol,	<i>id.</i>
Dittany of Crete-Root,	3.	Embrocations, their Use,	249.
Dock sharp-pointed,	<i>id.</i>	Several Forms for diverse In-	
Dragons,	9.	tentions,	249, 250.
Dragon's Blood,	24.	Emetick Wine or Beer,	95, 127.
Dregs or Lees of Wine,	43.	Emollients, their Use, both exter-	
Drinks and Drenches,	199.	nal and internal,	65.
Cordial Drinks,	200.	Emplasters, see Plasters.	
Febrifuge Drinks,	203.	X 3	En-

The I N D E X.

Endive,	9.	Groundfel,	<i>id.</i>
Eringo,	4.	Gujacum-Gum,	25.
Euphorbium-Gum,	24.	Wood,	27.

F

Fat of a Bear,	29.
Horfe and Dog, <i>see</i> Mules	
Fat.	
Fat of a Viper, or Adder,	35.
Febrifuges, <i>their Operation,</i>	60.
Fennel,	9.
Seeds,	22.
Figs,	19.
Fir-Tops,	9.
Flax or Hurds,	43.
Flokes, or Shavings of Cloth, <i>id.</i>	
Flowers of Brimstone,	113.
Fænugreek-Seeds,	22.
Fomentations and Baths,	251.
<i>Emollient and Pacifick,</i>	<i>id.</i>
<i>Discutient Fomentations,</i>	252.
<i>To strengthen and invigorate,</i>	253.
<i>Baths from divers Authors,</i>	254.
Frankincence,	24.
Frog-Spawn,	31.
Fumigations and Perfumes,	257.
Fumitory,	10.

G

Galangals,	4.
Galbanum,	25.
Galls,	19.
Gamboge,	25.
Garlick,	4.
Gentian,	<i>id.</i>
Germander,	10.
Ginger,	4.
Glaſs-Wort,	43.
Goats-Rue,	10.
Goofe-Greafe,	31.
Gourd,	19.
Grains of Paradise,	22.
Grass-Roots,	5.
Gromwel,	22.
Ground-Ivy,	10.
Ground-Pine,	<i>id.</i>

H

Hartshorn Burnt,	32.
Shavings,	<i>id.</i>
<i>Spirits Volatile Salt and Oil,</i>	92.
Hedge-Mustard,	10.
Hellebore Black,	5.
White,	<i>id.</i>
Hemlock,	10.
Hempfeed.	22.
Hermodaſtyls,	5.
Herrings,	32.
Hiera Picra, <i>ſee</i> Powders.	
Hips,	19.
Hog's Dung,	32.
Hog-Lice,	<i>id.</i>
Honey,	<i>id.</i>
Honey of Roſes,	134.
Horehound,	10.
Horſe-Mint,	<i>id.</i>
Horſe-Radiſh,	5.
Hounds-Tongue,	10.
Hyſſop,	<i>id.</i>

I

Jamaica-Pepper, or <i>All-Spice,</i>	20.
Jallap,	5.
<i>Its Preparation,</i>	82.
Japan-Earth, <i>ſee</i> Earth.	
Jefuits-Bark, <i>ſee</i> Bark.	
Jews-Ears,	11.
<i>Injectiſons, ſeveral Forms thereof,</i>	247.
St. John's Wort,	11.
Irish-Slate,	41.
Iron,	39.
Iſinglaſs,	25.
Juice of Liquorice, <i>ſee</i> Liquorice.	
Jubebs,	19.
Juniper-Berries,	<i>ibid.</i>
Ivory,	32.

K

L. Lambs,

The INDEX.

L

Lambs-Skin,	43.
Lapis Infernalis, or <i>the Infernal Stone</i> ,	110.
Lapis Medicamentofus, or <i>Medicinal Stone</i> ,	109.
Lapis Mirabilis, or <i>Wonderful Stone</i> ,	110.
Lard, or Hog's Grease,	32.
Lavender,	16.
Lawrel-Berries,	19.
Lead,	39.
Leeks,	5.
Lees of Wine,	43.
Lemon-Fruit,	19.
Lillies of the Valley,	16.
White Lilley-Roots,	5.
Lime-Flowers,	17.
Lime-Stone, or <i>Unslacked Lime</i> ,	41.
Liniment to <i>make the Hair grow</i> ,	284.
Liniments and Digestives for <i>Wounds and Ulcers</i> , &c.	286.
Linseed,	32.
Liquid Laudanum,	83.
Liquorice,	5.
Litharge,	44.
Liverwort,	11.
Liver of Antimony,	94.
Lunar Caustick,	102.
Lungs of a Fox,	33.

M

Mace,	28.
Madder,	6.
Maidenhair,	11.
Mallows,	id.
Manna,	57.
Marjoram,	11.
Marsh-Mallows,	id.
<i>Their Roots</i> ,	6.
Mary-gold,	17.
Matthew's Pill,	84.
Maftich,	25.
Meadow Sweet,	12.
Meconium.	25.

Melilot,	12.
<i>Its Flowers</i> ,	17.
Melons,	20.
Mercury Herb,	12.
<i>Mineral, its Preparation</i> , see Quicksilver.	
Mercurius Dulcis,	101.
Milk, <i>its Uses</i> ,	33.
Mint,	12.
Mistletoe,	id.
Mithridate, <i>see</i> Electuaries.	
Monk's Rhubarb,	6.
Mountain-Flax,	12.
Mule's Fat,	33.
Mugwort,	12.
Mustard-Seed,	22.
Mutton-Suet,	33.
Myrrh,	25.
Myrtle-Berries,	20.

N

Narcoticks, <i>their Operation</i> ,	63.
Native Cinnabar, <i>see</i> Cinnabar.	
Nettles,	12.
Nightshade,	id.
Nitre,	37.
Nutmegs,	20.

O

Oak-Bark, <i>see</i> Bark.	
Oats,	23.
Oils, Ointments, and Balsams.	278.
<i>Simple Oils, how made</i> , id.	
Oil of Roses,	279.
Of Rue,	id.
Of Bays,	id.
Earth-Worms,	id.
St. John's Wort,	280.
Swallows,	id.
Essential Oils, viz. <i>those of Anise</i> ,	
Caraways, Cloves, and others	
of most use,	76, 77.
Oils by Expression, viz. Almonds,	
Linseeds, &c.	79.
Oils of Turpentine,	87.
Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,	108.
X 4	Oint-

The INDEX.

Ointments or Unguents,	280.	Peruvian-Bark, <i>see</i> Bark.	
<i>Ægyptiacum,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Petroleum,	37.
<i>Aposiles Ointment,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Pidgeon's Dung,	34.
<i>Basilicon,</i>	281.	Pimento, <i>see</i> Jamaica-Pepper.	
Ointment of Bays,	282.	Pine-Tree, or Fir,	28.
<i>Dialthæa,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Pitch Black,	26.
Nerve-Oil, or Ointment,	<i>id.</i>	White, <i>see</i> Burgundy-Pitch.	
<i>Populneum,</i>	283.	Plantain,	13.
<i>Soldiers Ointment,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Plasters,	298.
Ointment of Tutty,	<i>id.</i>	<i>Diachylon,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Unguentum, or White Ointment,	284.	<i>Diachylon with the Gums</i>	299.
Other Compound Ointments for Practice,	285.	<i>Mucilage-Plaster,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Blistering Ointments, <i>see</i> Retoleres.		<i>De Minio, or Red Lead Plaster,</i>	300.
Ointment Oppodeldock,	289.	<i>De Minio with Soap,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Observations concerning it,	290.	<i>Mercurial-Plaster,</i>	301.
Barons Ointment,	291.	<i>Sulphur-Plaster,</i>	302.
Dukes Ointment,	292.	<i>Hemlock-Plaster with Ammoniac,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Countesses Ointment,	293.	Several strengthning Compositions,	303.
Ointment of Oldenburgh,	294.	Plaster of Walnuts from Solleyfell,	304.
Of Naples,	<i>id.</i>	Pomegranates,	20.
Oister Shells, <i>their Virtue,</i>	33.	Pomegranate-Bark,	28.
Olibanum,	25.	Pompholyx,	41.
Onions,	6.	Poppies White,	20.
Opium,	25.	Black,	<i>id.</i>
Opiates, <i>see</i> Narcoticks.		Corn Poppy-Flowers,	17.
Opoponax,	26.	Powders,	148.
Oranges,	20.	<i>What things most fit to be preserved in Powder,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Orach Stinking,	12.	Cordial Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Orrice-Root,	6.	Diapente,	150.
Orpiment, <i>see</i> Arsenick.		Solleyfell's Universal Cordial Powder,	151.
Ox-Suet,	33.	Other Forms of Cordial Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Oxymel of Squills,	134.	Dianisum, or Compound Powder of Amiseed,	153.
P			
Parmafity, or Sperma Ceti,	33.	Other Cordial and Carminative Powders,	154.
Parsley,	12.	Stomachick Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Peach-Blossoms,	17.	Strengthening and Astringent Powders,	155.
Peacock's Dung,	34.	Pectoral and Balsamick Powders,	156.
Peas,	23.	Drying and Absorbent Powders,	158.
Pellitory,	13.		<i>Vul-</i>
Pellitory of Spain,	6.		
Penny-Royal,	13.		
Piony-Roots,	6.		
Flowers,	17.		
Pepper Black and White,	20.		

The I N D E X.

Vulnerable Powders for Wounds		Sagapen-Gum,	26.
and inward Bruises,	id.	Sage,	13.
For Defluxions on the Eyes,		Salt,	37.
&c.	id.	Its Preparations,	106.
Diuretick and cleansing Pow-		Salt of Hartshorn, see Hartshorn.	
ders,	159.	Essential Salts,	79.
Febrifuge Powders,	160.	Fix'd Salts,	80.
Powder of Sena the greater,		Salt, or Sugar of Lead,	98.
	id.	Salt Petre, see Nitre.	
The lesser Compound,	161.	Sal Prunella, or Chrystal Mineral,	
Countess of Warwick's Pow-			104.
der,	id.	Sal Polychrest,	id.
Hiera Picra, or Holy Bitter,		Salt of Tartar,	86.
	162.	Sanicle, or All-heal,	13.
The Royal Powder,	163.	Sarcocol,	26.
Solleysill's Specifick for the		Sarsaparilla,	7.
Cholicke,	id.	Sassafras,	29.
Worm-Powders,	164.	Satyrium,	7.
Prunes,	20.	Savin,	14.
Puppies, or Whelps,	34.	Saxifrage,	id.
		Scabious,	id.
		Scammony,	26.
		Its Preparations,	85.
Quicklime, or unslack'd Lime, see		Scordium, or Water-Germander,	
Limestone.			14.
Quicksilver,	39.	Scurvy-Grass,	id.
Its Preparations,	99.	Sea-Moss,	id.
Quinces,	20.	Sebestians,	21.
		Sena,	14.
		Shepherd's Pouch,	14.
		Silver,	39.
Raisins,	21.	Sloes,	21.
Red Lead,	44.	Smallage,	15.
Retiores, or blistering Ointments,		Snakeweed,	7.
	288.	Snuffs and Perfumes for the Head,	
Restoratives,	56.		257.
Rhubarb,	6.	Soap Black,	44.
Ripeners and Drawers,	67.	Castile,	id.
Rocket,	13.	Soot,	44.
Rose Damask,	17.	Sorrel,	15.
Red,	id.	Southernwood,	id.
Rosemary,	13.	Speedwell, or Paul's Bettony,	id.
Flowers,	17.	Spirit of Wine,	89.
Rosin,	26.	Spirit of Wine camphorated,	127.
Rue,	13.	Spirit of Wormwood,	124.
Rye,	23.	Spirit of Castor,	125.
Realgar,	44.	Spirit of Saffron,	id.
		Spirit of Treacle camphorated,	
			146.
Saffron,	17.	Spleen-	

The I N D E X.

Spleenwort,	15.	Turmeric,	7.
Spunge,	44.	Turpentine,	27.
Squills, or Sea-Onions,	7.	Tutty,	41.
Stiptick Royal,	109.		
Colebatch's Stiptick,	97.		

Stomachicks, their Operation,

V

	50.	Valerian,	7.
Stone-Horse-Dung,	34.	Venice Treacle, <i>see</i> Electuaries.	
Storax,	26.	Verdegrease, <i>see</i> Copper.	
Strengtheners,	61.	Verjuice, <i>see</i> Apples.	
Succory,	15.	Vervain,	15.
Sugar,	44.	Vine,	<i>id.</i>
Sulphur, <i>see</i> Brimstone.		Vinegar,	88.
Suppositories,	248.	<i>Of Roses,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Suppuratives, <i>see</i> Ripeners.		<i>Of Rue,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Sympathetick Powder,	108.	Violet Leaves,	15.
Syrups,	130.	<i>Flowers,</i>	18.
<i>Of Clove Gilly Flowers,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Vipers,	35.
<i>Of Oranges and Lemons,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Viper-Grass,	7.
<i>Of Marshmallows.</i>	131.	Vitriols,	37.
<i>Of Colts Foot,</i>	132.	<i>Calcin'd Vitriol,</i>	107.
<i>Of White Poppies,</i>	<i>id.</i>	<i>Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,</i>	108.
<i>Of Quincies,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Urine, or Chamberlye,	35.
<i>Of Mint,</i>	<i>id.</i>		
<i>Of Buckthorn,</i>	133.		

W

T

Tacamahack-Gum,	26.	Walnuts,	21.
Tamarinds,	21.	Wall-Navewort,	15.
Tartar, <i>its Preparations,</i>	86.	Water-Germander, <i>see</i> Scordium.	
Terms and Operations of the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy explained, Part II. Introduction,	49.	Water,	45.
		Simple Distill'd Waters,	76.
Thyme,	15.	Cordial Waters, <i>see</i> Compound Waters and Spirits.	
Dodder of Thyme,	<i>id.</i>	Wax Yellow,	35.
Tin, <i>its Preparations,</i>	99.	White,	<i>id.</i>
Tincture of Benjamin,	81.	Wheat,	23.
<i>Of Myrrh,</i>	82.	White Lead, or Ceruss,	45.
<i>Of Saffron,</i>	128.	Wine,	<i>id.</i>
<i>Of Hellebore,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Wine of Squills,	128.
Toad,	34.	Winters-Bark,	29.
Tobacco,	15.	Woad,	15.
Topicks,	65.	Wood-Sorrel,	16.
Tormentil,	7.	Worm-Seed,	23.
Tragacanth,	26.	wormwood,	16.
Troches, <i>see</i> Balls.			
Turpeth, or Turpeth-Root,	7.		

Z

Zedoary,	7.
----------	----

A N



A N
I N D E X
O F
D I S E A S E S,
Referring to the REMEDIES pro-
per to each.

A GUE, Elix. Vitroli, *Page*
129, Elect. Diatesseron
140, Diapente 150, Sto-
machick Powders 154, see al-
so strengthening and astringent
Powders 155, 172, 183, 209,
210, 211.

Anbury, Aqua Fortis, Ol. Vitriol.
and most Causticks.

Anticor, Retoires and blistering
Ointments to make Revulsion
288, 263, Cautey. actual or
potential, all Evacuations, par-
ticularly by Clysters, see purg-
ing Clysters 236, all things
that promote Sweat, see Spi-
rit of Wine camphorated 127,
Elixir of Camphire 129, all
Treacles and Orvietans, &c.
see p. 263.

Appetite Lost, see *Stomachicks* 154,
Chewing Balls 180, 182, Ar-
mans 196, Drinks 210.

Apoplexy, All strong Purgations,
all Cephalicks, Spirit and Vo-
litive Salt of Hartshorn, Spi-
rit and Sal Armoniack, Spirit
and Salt of Amber, Cordial and
Cephalick Powders 149, 150,
151, Balls 169.

Arrests, see *Rats-Tail*.

Attaint, see *Over-reach*.

B

Back-Sinew Strain, see *Cold Charge*
264, the Charge from *Blundae-*
vill 275, De Minio, or Red
Lead Plaster 300 strengthening
Plester 303.

Back swelled, or *hurt*, Spirit of
Wine or Brandy, Spirit of
Wine

An INDEX of Diseases,

- Wine camphorated 127, Black Soap, &c.
- Rack sway'd*, The cold Charge 264, 275, all spirituous Fomentations, and all strengthening Plasters, see p. 303.
- Barbs*, after they are cut out, apply Salt to the Part.
- Barrenness in Mares*, The pectoral and balsamick Powders, 157, Balls 174; all the cordial Powders and Balls, and the cordial Drinks 200, when it proceeds from too much Rankness, all moderate Evacuations are then proper.
- Belly-Ach*, see *Cholick*.
- Belly bound*, All emollient and softening Clysters, and all mild Purgations, &c.
- Biting of a mad Dog*, Externally a Cataplasm of Mithridate 143, 144, pickled Herrings stamp'd, Viper's Fat 35, internally, all Treacles and Orvietans, see Fevers pestilential.
- Bleeding*, see *Hæmorrhagy*.
- Bleymes*, or *Imposthumes in the Feet*, all Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286. the Ointment with Quicksilver 287, the Ointment with Precipitate *id.* the Doctors Ointment 292, the Countess's Ointment 293.
- Bloody Flux*, Diacordium 139, all strengthening and astringent Powders 155, those for inward Bruises and Wounds 158, astringent Balls 171, Drinks 207, 208, Clysters 239, 240, 241.
- Blood Spavin*, All Digestives for Wounds, and after taking up the Vein, the cold Charge 264. may be applied round the Joint.
- Blows and Bruises*, Externally, all strengthening Plasters, and Charges, and internally all Vulneraries 156, 157, 158, 173,
- Bones broken, or out of joint*, Vinegar and Bole, all strengthening and astringent Charges, and Plasters, &c. Baths 256.
- Bone-Spavin*, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage-Plaster *id.* Mercurial-Plaster 301, Oil of Beets 90, all Retoires and blistring Ointments 288.
- Botch, or Boil*, All suppurative Cataplasms and poultices 262, all Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286.
- Boil pestilential*, The same as the foregoing, in what relates to Externals; internally, all those things that are good in pestilential Fevers, see Fevers pestilential.
- Breath short*, see *Purpura venese*.
- Burns*, Spirit of Wine camphorated, all Cataplasms with Camphire, see p. 262, 263, Ointment Populneum, and all cooling Ointments, Salt and Soot applied to the Part, or pickled Herrings, either of which will fetch out the Fire.
- Burstenness*, All strengthening Charges and Plasters, all astringent Baths and Fomentations 251, 253.

C

Canker in the Mouth, Nose, &c.

Vitriol Water, a Solution of the Lapis Medicamentosus 109, Lapis Mirabilis, or the wonderful Stone 110, actual Caustery.

Chest foundring, Elixir of Camphire 129, all pectoral and balsamick Powders, Balls. and Drinks, all Treacles and Orvietans, see Powders for inward Bruises 158, Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed-oil, Balls of Sulphur, and all other pectoral Balsams.

with Remedies, &c.

Cholick, Hiera Picra, or the Holy Bitter 162, Oil of Aniseeds and all essential Oils, see p. 153, 154, 163, 204, Elixir of Camphire, Spirit of Wine camphorated, Mithridate, Venice-Treacle, and all other things that promote Sweat, all pacifick Clysters, see p. 240, 241, 252.

Cods bruised, swell'd and inflam'd, Vinegar and Bole, with most cooling Applications, discussive Fomentations 251, Clysters and other Purgations 236, 237.

Cold, Balsams of Sulphur 113, 114, 115, Balls 173, 178, Drinks 206.

Cold-Evil, All moderate Purgations with Vinegar and other cold Applications to the Yard and Sheath, sometimes spirituous Fomentations.

Consumption, Tincture of Benjamin, Flowers and Oil of Benjamin 81, Balf. of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine 114, Dianisum 135, 156, 157, for inward Bruises 158, 173, 174, Markham's Balls 178, 206, 222, 223, 224, 225.

Coronet, hurt or bruised 264, 275, De Minio, or Red Lead Plaster, 300, 303, if a Wound, all Digestives and spirituous Applications.

Cramps, or Convulsions of the Sinews, all spirituous Embrocations 249, 250, 253, 268, Ointment of Bays, Nerve-Ointment 282, 283, for the Sinews 285.

Crepances, see Rats-Tail.

Crick in the Neck, Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Wine, all spirituous Fomentations and Embrocations.

Crown-scab, Ægyptiacum, the Apostles Ointment 280, the Mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293, Coperas-Water, all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures, &c.
Crab, see Bone-spavin, the Remedies for it.

D

Dropsy, Diuretick Powders 159, most purging Drinks, all diuretick Drinks 211, 212, 213, 214, Balls 186, 187, 209.

E

Eyes dim, see Films and Specks.

Eyes swell'd and inflam'd, All cooling Applications, see Cataplasms 204, 205; Solley's Charge for the Eyes 272, Rose-Water, Plantain-Water, &c.

Rheums in the Eyes, see Lunatick, or Moon-Eyes.

F

Falling Evil, or Convulsions, cordial and cephalick Powders, Balls or Drenches, all Volatile Salts and Spirits, see Staggers.

Farcin, Cinnabar-Balls 170, 171, 188, 189, Wet Farcin, Decoct. of Gujacum, see Drinks 209, 216, 218, 223, 230, 231, for external Applications, see Ointments for inveterate Ulcers 287, 288, Ointment of Naples 294, Mercurial Oint. 287, Solution of Vitriol, or Coperas-Water, the Lapis Medicamentosus, phagedenic Water 100, and all other Applications that are proper for foul and corrosive Ulcers.

An INDEX of Diseases,

Fever Continual, All Diureticks 161, 211, a Solution of Sal Armoniack, Sal Polychestrum, or Sal Prunellæ, all cooling and laxative Clysters, see Clysters 234, 235.

Fever malignant and pestilential, Elixir of Camphor 129, Spirit of Wine camphorated 127, Mithridate, Venice Treacle, Treacle Diatesferon 147, Orvietan 141, all Alexipharmicks, see Powders 159, 166, Balls 184, 185, Drinks 203, 204, Tincture of Saffron 128, 125, 126.

Fever intermitting, see *Agues*.

Fever Hætick, All cooling Medicines, Stomachicks, and all Strengtheners and Restoratives, see Consumption.

Feet bruised or wounded, see *Coronet hurt or bruised*.

Figs, All corrosive Applications, see Phadegenick Water 100, Aqua Fortis 105, Retoires and blistering Ointments 288, with other Causticks.

Films and Specks on the Eyes, Lapis Medicamentosus 129, Mirabilis 110, Juice of Celendine and Eyebright, see p. 158, Ointment of Tutty 183.

Fistulas, p. 247, 248, see *Ulcers*.

Foot pricked, Liniments and Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286.

Foundring in the Feet, Tar, Honey, and Hog's Lard, or Oil, emollient Cataplasms 261.

Foundring in the Body, All cooling and laxative Purges, and Clysters, all Medicines to promote Sweat and Urine, &c.

Fret or Gripes, see *Cholick*.

Fundament swell'd, Clysters and other Purgations, cold Charge 261, Cataplasms 261, Fomentations 251.

Fundament saln, p. 251, 252, 253, all astringent Baths and Fomentations.

Fursh scabb'd, or rotten, Ægyptiacum 280, Apostles Oint. *ibid*. Mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293, all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures.

G

Gall, its Diseases, see *Yellows* and *Jaundice*, see also *Liver imposthumated*.

Gall'd Back, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, Aqua Vitæ, &c. Coperas, or Vitriol-Water, Chamberlye, white Ointment 184, Ointment of Tutty 183.

Galls between the Legs, Brandy and all spirituous Liquors; the same as for a *Gall'd Back*.

Gangrene and Mortification, see Embrocations, 249, 250, Fomentations for gourd'y Legs 251, 252, Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and all volatile Spirits, to the Wound, Ung. Ægyptiacum Apostolorum, Countess's Ointment, and all corrosive Ointments, Aqua Fortis, Phagedenick Water, see p. 100, Butter of Antimony 97.

Gigs, or Bladders in an Horse's Mouth, Salt and Vinegar, Red Wine, &c.

Glanders, see Injections 247, internally, Diascordium, Mithridate, and all Driers of Humidity, see Drinks 207, 208, Decoct. of Gujacum 209, 219, 232, all Astringents, all Restoratives, that consist also of cordial Ingredients, see Consumption, see also p. 177, 178.

Grease molten, see *Molten Grease*.

with Remedies, &c.

Grease fallen into the Legs, All moderate Purgations, Cinabar and Antimonial Balls 187, 188, 189, externally, all comfortable Fomentations and Embrocations 250, 251, 252, 256, the emollient Cataplasm 261, 262, 263, 264, Charge 270, 273, 274, all strengthening and defensive Plasters 303.
Gripping and Pain in the Guts, see *Cholick*.

H

Hæmorrhage, or Blood to stop, see the Sympathetick Powder 108. and the other Stiptick Powders, all Vitriols and Causticks; internally, all strengthening and agglutinating Medicines, see p. 155, 157, 171, 172, and all cooling Remedies, see also Fomentations 253.

Halter cast, see Feet bruised, or wounded.

Headach, All moderate Evacuations by Bleeding or Purgation.

Hide bound, externally, all emollient Baths and Fomentations, internally, all those Remedies that are proper in the *Dropsy*, *Yellows*, &c.

Hoofs brittle, Oil-olive, Oil of Linseed, and all other cool and softning Oils, and all emollient Cataplasms.

Hoof bound, the same that are proper to soften hard, brittle Hoofs.

Hoof cast, or Casting the Hoof, Digestive of Tar, Honey and Oil, or of Tar and Yolks of Eggs, Apostles Ointment 280, Countess's Ointment 293, &c.

Hoofs soft, or Hoofs to harden, Vinegar, Verjuice, Alum-Water, Coperas-Water, &c.

Hoof bony, All suppurative Cataplasms 262, 263, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage-Plaster, Mercurial-Plaster 301, see *Bone-Spavin*.

Hoof strained or hurt 264, 275, De Minio 300, 303, all other defensive and strengthening Plasters and Chargers.

Hungry Evil, A Decoction of Mallows and Marshmallows, and their Roots, strowed with Oat-Meal, *Species Diatragacanthi* p. 157, *Markham's Balls* 178, Powder of Fænugreek, Powder of Linseed, and the Raspings of Sassafras, which may be given among his Oats.

Hurle-Bone, Whirle-Bone, when the Hurt is new, all cold repellent Charges are proper 269, all strengthening Plasters 303, but when it is old, spirituous Embrocations, see p. 449, 240, 256, Nerve-oil, Oil of Bays, Ointment, see p. 282, 283, Rowels and Causticks, &c.

I

Jardon, All the Remedies proper in a Bone-Spavin, see also *Hoof bony*.

Inward Imposthumes, All Restoratives and Vulneraries 156, 157, for inward Bruises 158.

Imposthumes outward, All Digestives for Wounds, &c.

Incorred, see *Burstenness*.

Inflammation to abate, Ung. Populeum Saccharum Saturni, or Sugar of Lead, Oil of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, &c. Clyster

An INDEX of Diseases,

sters and all moderate Purgations.

Interfering, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, or Aqua Vitæ.

Itch, see *Mange*.

Ives, see *Vives*.

K

Kernels to dissolve, see emollient Cataplasms 261, 263, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage-Plaster, Mercurial Plaster 300.

Kernels to ripen, see Cataplasms 262, 266, 267.

Kidneys hurt, or *imposthumated*, see Potio Alba 211, 212, Balsam Sulphur, with Turpentine, and all other Balsams of that kind, see also p. 186, 187, 188, 193.

Knees broken, Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Aqua Vitæ, all Liniments and Digestives for Wounds.

L

Lampas, Actual Caution, &c.

Lax, or *Loosness*, All Purgations with Rhubarb, Diascordium 139, Mithridate 143. Powders 155, Balls 171, 172, 173, Drinks 207, 208, 209, see Clysters 240, 241, 242, 245.

Legs swelled or *gourded*, see *Grease* *faln into the Legs*.

Leprosy, see *Farcin*, the Remedies proper for it.

Lethargy, Spirit and Salt of Hartshorn, with all the other volatile Salts and Spirits, all cephalick Powders, Balls and Drenches, see *Faling Evil* and *Staggers*.

Lice, All Mercurial Ointments, all those with Brimstone, see Ointments.

Liver imposthumated, All Vulneraries and Restoratives 156, 157, 158, 211, 212, 186, 187, 188.

Loathing of Food, Chewing Balls of all kinds 180, 182, see *Appetite lost*.

Lunatick or *Moon-Eyes*, Cinna-
bar Balls 170, 171, Powders 155, Cataplasms 264, all drying and absorbent Powders 158, Decoct. of Gujacum 209, all Diureticks, see p. 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, for the Eyes externally, a Solution of the Lapis Mirabilis, Lapis Medicamentosus, see also the Powders 158, 159.

Lungs stuffed, see *Purification*.

Lungs ulcerated, see *Consumption*.

M

Mallenders, Apostles Ointment 280, Mercurial Ointment 287, Brandy, Aqua Vitæ, Tincture of Myrrh, &c.

Mange 253, Ointment of Bays with Quicksilver, Ointment for the Mange 296, all Ointments with Brimstone; inwardly, the Cinnabar, the antimonial Balls, cleansing Drinks 215, 216, 223.

Manginess of the Tail and Mane, all Strengtheners and Restoratives, with the same things externally that are proper in an universal Mange.

Molten Grease, Gentle laxative Purges, afterwards a Course of the Cinnabar, or antimonial Balls, see p. 170.

Morefounding, see *Cold*.

Mourn-

with Remedies, &c.

Mourning of the Chine, see *Glanders*.

Mouth Chafed or Hurt, Spirit of Wine, Aqua Vitæ, Red Wine, Honey of Roses, &c.

Mules, or kib'd Heels, Mercurial Ointments 287, *Egyptiacum*, Apostles Ointment, see the Cataplasm with Camphire p. 261.

Murrain or Pestilence, see *Fever Pestilential*.

N

Navel-Gall, Mercurial Ointment, Apostles Ointment, Spirit of Wine, Tincture of Myrrh, and all other Things, that are proper to mundify and cleanse Ulcers,

Numbness, see *Palsy*.

Numbness of the Hoof, Cataplasm with Camph. 261, 263; see Charge the first and second 268, the Charge for the Feet 270.

O

Over-reach, or Tread on the Heel, All Spirits and Digestives for Wounds; see *Anodyne Pultise* 265.

P

Palsy, Cinnabar Balls, all Cordials, and Cephalicks internally, see *Staggers*; externally, all spirittuous Embrocations and Fomentations, *vid.* p. 249, 250, 252, 253, Poultises 261, 263, Charges 268, 269, Ointments 285.

Pains or Watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns, The Cataplasm with Camph. 261. the White-Honey Charge 274, 276, *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, or *Lon-*

don Treacle, applied by Way of Poultise, the Apostles Ointment, Countesses's Ointment &c.

Pearle, Pin, or Web, see *Films and Specks*.

Planet-struck, see *Palsy*.

Poison and Infection, All Treacles and Orvietans; see *Fever Malignant and Pestilential*.

Poll-Evil, All ripening Cataplasms 262, 263, Digestives for Wounds, &c. 286.

Pursiveness, Moderate Purgations, The Antimonial or Cinnabar Balls, *Markham's* Balls, and all Pectoral Cleansers, particularly these with Garlick, Horseradish, &c. see p. 173, the *English Pills* 174, and those in p. 175, 176.

Q

Quitter-Bone, Ung. *Egyptiacum*, Apostles Ointment, Countesses Ointment 293, Doctors Ointment 292, all other cleansing and deterfive Ointments 286, 287, with all cleansing Spirits and Tinctures.

Quarter-False, Tar, Bees-Wax and Oil melted and made into a Salve, with the Application of the Actual Cautery, where it is required; see p. 270.

R

Rats-Tail, See the Poultises for Gourdy Legs, p. 264, Charges 270, White Honey Charge 274; internally, all Driers and Obforbents, see *Drinks*, p. 209.

Ring-Bone, All sharp Ointments, and sometimes Caustick Applications; see p. 286, 287, 292, 293.

X

Rheums,

An INDEX of Diseases,

Rheums and Defluxions, Elect.
Diascordium, *Mithridate*, see
 strengthening and astringent
 Powders 155. 177, *Diuretick*
 Powders 159, *Balls* 186, *Drinks*
 208, 209, all *Driers* and *Ab-*
forbents, &c.

Running Frush, *Aegyptiacum*, *A-*
postles Ointment, the *Doctors*
Ointment 292, and other clean-
 sing Applications.

Rupture, see *Incorded* or *Bursten*.

S

Scratches, All emollient *Cata-*
plasmis, *White Honey Charge*
 274, *Diachyl.* with the *Gums*,
Mucilage Plaster, *Mercurial*
Plaster; see *Rats-Tails*.

Scrupin, see *Splent*.

Seed Shedding, *Gentle Purgations*
 with *Rhubarb*, all *Diureticks*
 and *Astringents*, *Balls* against
Rheums and *Defluxions* 177,
 278, *Turpentine Balls*, &c. p.
 172, 173.

Shoulder-Splait, and *Shoulder-*
pight, &c. See *Embrocations*,
 p. 250, 254, *Charges* 260, 269,
Red Honey Charge 271, 273,
 275, 277, 278, *Ointment* of
Bays, *Nerve Ointment*, *Soldi-*
ers Ointment, *Ointment Oppo-*
deldock 289, all strengthening
Plasters.

Sinew-Strain, All spirituous *Fo-*
mentations 252, 253, and all
 strengthening *Charges* and *Pla-*
sters.

Sleeping-Evil, see *Lethargy*.

Splent, *Diachylon* with the *Gums*,
Mucilage Plaster, *Mercurial*
Plaster; see *Plasters*, *Retoires*,
 or *Blistering Ointments* 288,
Oil of Beetles 90.

ur-Galling, *Brandy*, *Rum*, *Spi-*
rit of Wine, *Chamberly*, *Brine*,
 &c. *Unguentum*, or *White*

Ointment, *Ointment of Tutty*,
 &c.

Staggers, *Antimony*, *Cinnabar* of
Antimony, *Native Cinnabar*,
Volatile Salts, *Spirits*, and all
Cephalicks; see *Powders* 149,
 150, 151, *Balls* 169, 170, 171,
Drinks 200, 201, 202, *Em-*
brocations 250, 253, *Snufts*
 and *Fumigations* 258, 259,
 260, see *Apoplexy*, *Palsy*, *Le-*
thargy, &c.

Strangles, All ripening *Poultises*
 and *Cataplasms*, all *Digestives*
 for *Wounds*; internally, *Ve-*
nice Treacle, *Mithridate*, &c.

Strangulion, or *Strangury*, All
 the *Preparations* of *Nitre*, or
Salt Petre; see p. 104, 105,
Pulvis Diasenna, 160, or the
Countess of Warwick's Pow-
der 161, all *Turpentine*, *Oil*
 of *Turpentine*, and all natu-
 ral *Balsams*, and all emolli-
 ents, viz. *Marshmallows*,
Pellitory, &c. see *scouring*
Balls, p. 186, see *Diuretick*
Drinks 211, 212, 213, 228,
Oil of Sweet Almonds, *Lin-*
seed, or even *Oil-Olive*, are
 sometimes necessary in *Case* of
 sharp *Pain*.

String-Halt, *Spirituos Embro-*
cations 249, 250, 252, 253,
 268; see also *Cramps* and *Con-*
vulsions.

Surbating, *Ox* or *Cow's Dung*
 with *Vinegar*, new-laid *Eggs*,
Pitch, *Tar*, and *Hogs Grease*,
 &c.

Surfeit, *Moderate Purgations*, and
 other *Evacuations*, *Mithridate*,
Venice Treacle, and most other
 Things that promote *Sweat*,
Tinct. of *Saffron*, *Spirit* of *Saf-*
fron, *Spirit* of *Treacle cam-*
phorated, &c.

With Remedies, &c.

Sway'd Back, see Charges 268, Red Honey Charge 271, 273, 275; internally, all those Things that are proper to promote Sweat plentifully, and when violent, the Actual Caution.

Sweating to abate, Jesuits Bark, and all Bitters, Diapente 150, see Stomachick Powders p. 154, 182, 183, 210, 211.

Sweat to provoke, Elixir of Camphire 129, Spirit of Wine camphorated 127, Spirit of Treacle camphorated 126, Treacle Diateseron 140, Orvietan 141, Mithridate 143, 146, 147.

Swellings cold and pituitous, All spirituous Embrocations, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster; see Plasters 298, Charges 268, 269, Red Honey Charge 271, 273, Ointment Oppodeldock 289, &c.

Swellings hot, see Inflammations to abate.

T

Truncheons, see Worms.

V

Vein swell'd after Bleeding, Spirit of Wine, Oil of Roses, Oil St. John's Wort, Oil of Alder, &c.

Venemous Bites, Mithridate, London Treacle, see Biting of a mad Dog.

Vives, see Cataplasms 262, 263, 265, 266, 267, internally, all Diluters and Diureticks, Sal Prunellæ, Salt Petre, Sal Armoniack, &c.

U

Ulcers, All Liniments and Digestives, all Spirits and Tin-

ctures, Ointment Ægyptiacum; Apostles, Ointment of Tutty 283, see Ointments p. 287. Aq. Phagedenica 100, Lapis Medicamentofus 109, Mirabilis 110, Lapis Infernalis id. Lunar Causticks 102, Actual Caution, &c. Doctors Ointment 292, Countess's Ointment 293, Ointment of Naples 294, &c.

Urine to provoke, see Strangury.

Urine bloody, All emollient Diureticks, all Strengtheners and Astringents; see Remedies for inward Bruises p. 158.

W

Warts, see Scratches, Rats Tails, &c.

Weeping, or watry Eyes, see Lunatick or Moon-Eyes.

Wind-Galls, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plasters, see Plasters; all ripening Cataplasms, Ointment of Beetles p. 90, and all Retiores, see p. 288.

Wind broken, or short-winded, see Pursiveness, see also Consumption.

Withers wrung or hurt 264, 265, De Menio, or Red Lead Plaster 300, 303, Red Honey Charge 271, 273, 275, see Shoulder splait, &c.

Wounds, All Digestives, all cleansing and incarnating Ointments, Ung. Basilicon, or Royal Ointment, Ung. Apostol. Tar, Honey and Turpentine melted together.

Gunshot-Wounds, see Burns; All Things to abate Heat, see Inflammation; all powerful Digestives to fetch off the Escars.

Worms,

An INDEX of Diseases, &c.

Worms, Powdes of Tin 99, Mercurius Dulcis 101, Æthiops Mineral 102, Antimony, and most of its Preparations, Sulphur or Brimstone, and most of its Preparations, Mithridate, Treacles and Orvietans of all sorts, Garlic and Horse-radish, Hiera Picra p. 154, 163, 164, 121, 193, 221, Clysters 237, 242.

Y

Yard foul, or *furred*, red Wine and Honey, or Honey of Roses, &c.

Yellows, Tincture of Saffron 125, Spirit of Saffron 128, Powders 159, Balls 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, Drinks 213, 214, 215, 226, 228, 230, 231.

F I N I S



1/6

